

GENEALOGY DEPARTMENT



GENEALOGY  
977.7  
AN7A  
1911-1913

THIRD SERIES.

VOL. X, NO. 2.

JULY, 1911.

# ANNALS OF IOWA.

A HISTORICAL QUARTERLY.



PUBLISHED BY THE

HISTORICAL DEPARTMENT OF IOWA

EDGAR R. HARLAN, Curator.

PRICE \$1.00 PER YEAR. SINGLE NUMBER

DES MOINES, IOWA

Entered as second class mail matter at the

82 6943.3

ALLEN COUNTY PUBLIC LIBRARY  
FORT WAYNE, INDIANA

# ANNALS OF IOWA

## CONTENTS FOR JULY, 1911

<i>Miscellaneous</i>	Page
Kasson's Long Fight for the New Capitol JOHNSON BRIGHAM	81
Amos Noyes Currier VIRGINIA J. BERRYHILL	90
Some Reminiscences of an Iowa Soldier COL. GEORGE W. CROSLEY	119
A Plains Adventure of an Iowa Man MARCELLUS PUGSLEY	136
A Reminiscence of the Iowa Bar D. C. BEAMAN	147

### *Editorial Department*

to Flag	149
	152
	155

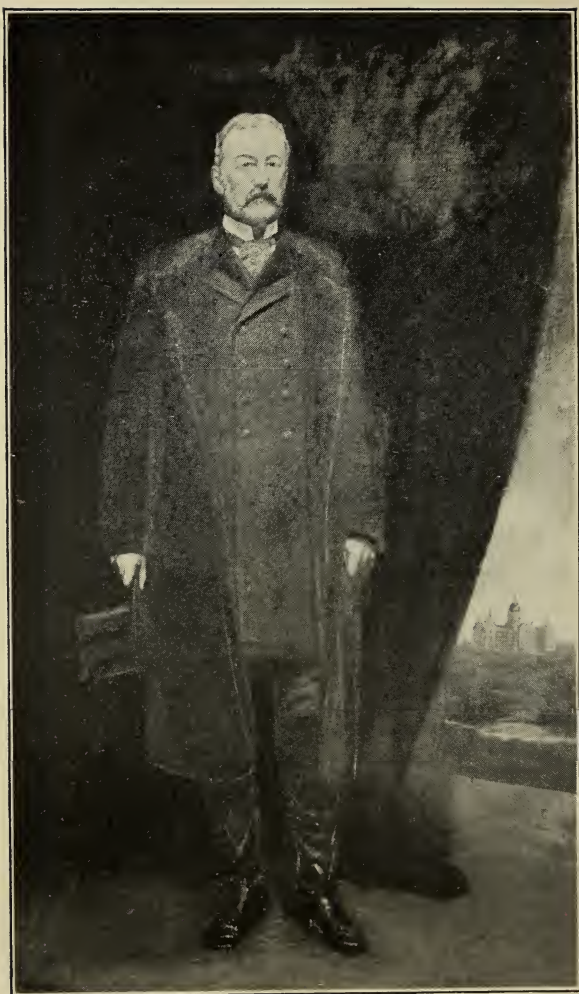
### *Illustrations*

(portrait)	Frontispiece
(portrait)	90
(portrait)	136
	149



X726923

82 6943.3



Very kindest regards,  
John H. Knappe

From a portrait in oil by Robert Hinckley in the gallery of the State Historical Department,  
Des Moines, Iowa. The State Capitol in the background.

# ANNALS OF IOWA.

---

VOL. X, No. 2.

DES MOINES, JULY, 1911.

3D SERIES

---

## KASSON'S LONG FIGHT FOR THE NEW CAPITOL.

BY JOHNSON BRIGHAM, STATE LIBRARIAN.

And here 'twixt suns that rise and set,  
'Twixt river and river, and sea and sea,  
Will we build thee a shrine, he said, where yet  
Our children's children shall worship thee  
As their fathers have, O Liberty!

Arthur Sherburne Hardy's Ode on the Laying of the Cornerstone of Iowa's New Capitol. (Read by J. B. Grinnell.)

The location of the Capitol in Des Moines was at most a temporary settlement of the Capitol location question. The building, erected in fulfillment of the citizens' pledge, was at best a temporary affair, small, ill-arranged, and unsafe. Even before the occupancy of the building, it was evident that the State would soon be compelled to do for itself what it should have done at first—build a State House adequate for the needs of the future.

The legislative contest for a new Capitol building was deferred for ten years, and was not settled until 1872,—fourteen years after the first General Assembly convened in Des Moines.

Several names stand out prominently in the history of the long struggle beginning in 1868, among them Jonathan Cattell, B. F. Allen, George W. Jones, and J. H. Hatch, respectively, representatives of Polk county; but the one man to whom the palm of leadership was cheerfully conceded by his compeers—whether they were for or against the measure—is the late John A. Kasson. In fact, Mr. Kasson was chosen, and twice re-chosen, a representative from Polk county that the movement for a new Capitol might have in him a leader of legislative experience, tact in handling men and persuasive eloquence. "At the time of the fall election, in 1867," he says, "I was far away seeking rest and recreation after several years of hard public labors, when notice came to me



that I had been elected to the House of the Twelfth General Assembly, with J. H. Hatch for my colleague. On my return they told me of the special object of Polk county sending me to that legislature."

Jonathan Cattell, of Polk, was serving the second half of his senatorial term. With three strong men, and one of them a giant in the arena of debate and a diplomat by nature and education, Polk county was "all fit for the fight." Arrayed against the proposed new Capitol were various interests which together proved formidable. The representatives of State institutions at other points were easily lined up against the measure as one involving an outlay which might jeopardize their own anticipated appropriations. Representatives of districts dependent on other trunk lines than the Rock Island were rounded up by appeals to local interests. Disappointed representatives of other localities that had failed to secure the location of the Capitol, were eager to reopen the question of location. Conservatives in the matter of expenditure were of the opinion that the time had come for a halt in the expenditure of public money. With not a few of this class, the inadequacy of the old Capitol was regarded as a pretext, the danger a mere scare, and the measure a selfish scheme of the Polk county trio to strengthen themselves with their constituents at the expense of the State.

On the other side, were the citizens of Des Moines and Polk county who best knew the inadequacy of the old structure, and were continually haunted by the ever-present possibility of a re-opening of the whole question and the ultimate loss of that which had cost them so much. Behind these locally interested parties was a considerable number of legislators who approached the question on its merits.

This, in general, was the complicated situation which confronted the young statesman from Polk in 1868 as he entered upon his arduous task.

The initial move was a resolution proposing a joint committee to examine the Capitol building and report on its sufficiency for the forthcoming inauguration. The committee reported the building safe for all who could be accommodated within its limited area.

The next was the creation of a strong House committee on public buildings of which Polk county's representative, Mr. Hatch, was chairman. February 1, the committee reported a bill providing for a state house at a cost not to exceed \$1,500,000. The bill was taken up March 3, and was confronted with a substitute, which was promptly voted down, by an amendment limiting the cost to \$1,000,000; and the next day by an amendment reducing the cost to \$600,000. Later, a million-dollar amendment was temporarily agreed upon. The war of diplomacy continued until the 7th of March, when the bill, as amended, passed the House by a vote of 55 to 36.

The bill had comparatively smooth sailing until it reached the Senate. There it was confronted by anti-capitol memorials, notably from Webster and Buchanan counties. It went to a committee favorable to the project, and was reported out on the 14th and was made a special order for the 19th of March.

The bill, once fairly before the Senate, was confronted with a substitute which was promptly voted down. A motion was made to table it, but that also failed—by a vote of 25 to 20. A move to indefinitely postpone was defeated by a vote of 23 to 22. The bill then ran the gauntlet of unfriendly amendments. One of these amendments prevailed, eliminating the building committees of the two houses from the board of commissioners. Another volley of amendments followed. Some of these carried, thereby seriously endangering the fate of the measure. Senator Cattell and the friends of the bill fought bravely; but, it became apparent that theirs was a losing fight. With the discretion of a wise general, Cattell summoned all his strength for a retreat, securing postponement until the 25th,—the bill as amended to be printed meantime.

The prospect on the 25th was far from hopeful. On the 26th, an amendment in the nature of a substitute, authorizing an advertisement for plans for a new state house, and providing for the repair of the old, was adopted by a vote of 27 to 20. All seemed lost; but a friendly senator moved a reconsideration, which motion carried. The bill, with its load of amendments, was referred back to the committee, March 30.

The committee reported a substitute calling for plans for a new capitol building, and appropriation money for repairs on the old. This was so amended as to call for plans for a two-million dollar building. On the third day of April, the substitute was adopted, by a vote of 39 to 7. The House promptly ratified the Senate's action. The substitute was adopted by the House by a vote of 59 to 6.

The net results of the session were:

1. A commitment of the State to the consideration of the question of a two million dollar capitol building.
2. A popular awakening to the desirability, if not necessity, of a new building.

The Thirteenth General Assembly found Mr. Kasson in his seat and ready for the fray. His colleague in the House this session was George W. Jones. In the Senate the seat vacated by Jonathan Cattell was now occupied by B. F. Allen, one of the best known of the pioneer bankers and business men in Iowa, not gifted in debate but strong in the committee-room and in the lobby, a "good mixer" and a resourceful manager of men and measures.

The opposition in the House, formerly led by the trio, Traer of Benton, Dudley of Wapello and Brown of Van Buren, was now measurably strengthened by Cutts of Mahaska, a vigorous organizer and forceful debater. Mr. Kasson in after years especially mentioned the redoubtable John P. Irish, of Johnson, and the witty Pat Gibbons, of Keokuk, as among his most serviceable allies.

The tactics of two years before were reversed. The bill, this time, first saw the light in the Senate. The building committee, of which Griffith of Warren was chairman, reported it out on the 28th of January, 1870, and it was made a special order for February 4. There seemed to be an understanding that the fight this time would be in the House. In due time it was reached in the Senate. It was slightly amended and engrossed, and, on the following day, was read a third time and passed—by a vote of 27 to 18. Then began the fight for its life.



The bill came over from the Senate February 7, and on the usual motion to refer, Traer was opposed to any reference. Cutts urged indefinite postponement. Dudley urged immediate action. Kasson's motion to refer to the building committee finally carried by a vote of 53 to 39,—a vote which could not be taken as a measure of the strength of the bill.

When the day set for the presentation of the committee's report arrived, a postponement of the special order until the 8th of March was asked and granted, though Cutts and Dudley vigorously opposed the motion.

The 8th of March arrived. After a preliminary skirmish, the real battle of words began. Traer moved an indefinite postponement, urging the bad condition of the State's finances and the paramount needs of the several state institutions. Gibbons, of Lee, made a good-humored, generous plea for the new building. Ball, of Jefferson, declared himself unalterably opposed to the bill. Irish rose to the occasion, drawing from Ball an admission that if he felt free to vote he would vote aye. Then followed Cutts, "the Ajax of the opposition." Mr. Kasson long afterward said: "It would be difficult indeed to surpass that speech in artful adaption to intimidate fearful members and to prejudice the doubtful against the entire proposition." It was a compound of humor, satire, argument and appeal. It is difficult to read with seriousness Mr. Cutts' picture of Iowa's poverty,—"little children running round with their little knees protruding through their pants, their coats all ragged and tattered and torn, their little caps with their fore-pieces off and all torn; their father gone to the county seat to pay out the last half-dime which is to go into that magnificent state house"!

It remained for Mr. Kasson to reply to "the Ajax of the House." As in mythology, Agamemnon awarded to Odysseus, over Ajax, the coveted arms of Achilles, so the verdict of most listeners to this notable debate was that the Polk county statesman fairly won first honors in the contest for supremacy. Mr. Kasson maintained that the reputation of his State was depreciated by the mean and narrow housing of its legislature

and its executive officers. Dealing with plain, practical men, he did not rely on mere sentiment. He maintained that (1) the state house then occupied was at best only temporary and wholly inadequate, and was unsafe as against fire or storm. It had no committee rooms; its walls were defective and had been pronounced unsafe; the opposition had shamefully discredited the financial condition of the State, the appropriation asked could easily be paid out of existing resources without increasing taxation or robbing other state institutions; (2) that the old state house would be untenable before the possible completion of the new; (3) and that the implied obligation of the State to build a new capitol in consideration of the valuable grants of land and pecuniary sacrifices made by the people of Polk county should be fulfilled.

Mr. Kasson was frequently interrupted by questions and comments, but he deftly parried every thrust and cleverly answered every question.

The debate was continued on into the next forenoon, with Cutts, Irish and Ball frequently on the floor.

Once the former member from Jefferson turned the laugh on the cleverer member from Polk. In the audience that packed the old capitol during the debate were many public-spirited women of Des Moines. Professing to regard the presence of the Des Moines ladies as an attempt to influence votes for the bill in which they were interested, Mr. Ball ironically remarked:

"Don't you see, they have sent all these ladies and gentlemen to prove that there is danger here! They sit here, I have no doubt, in danger and fear! . . . I am pretty nearly—not quite, though—. . . satisfied to vote for the bill!"

Everybody laughed.

Mr. Kasson good-humoredly retorted that his old friend's modesty prevented him from seeing that the ladies of Des Moines were not there to show their courage, but were drawn thither by "the attractions of the gentleman from Jefferson."

Ball came back with the remark that he had always had an excellent opinion of himself, and it was now demonstrated to his entire satisfaction.

Kasson's friends laughed last, for with nimble wit came the quick retort:

"I take back what I said about the gentleman's modesty."

But the tension was not long relieved. Intimations of attempted bribery were made and were met by ridicule, denunciation and challenge for proof. Petitions were met by remonstrances, and feeling ran high.

Then came the calm following the storm. The period of compromise was reached. Mr. Kasson and his friends were driven to admit two riders on the third reading, their poverty of votes and not their will consenting.

On the morning of April 8, four weeks after its engrossment, the bill was called up for a third reading. The strained condition of the House is well illustrated by an incident related by Mr. Kasson.<sup>1</sup> He says:

"As I left my house on the morning of that day for the capitol, I stopped at the hotel to see that no dilatory friend of the bill should be lingering there. At that moment a citizen hastened to tell me that —, of — county, whose vote we counted on, had just been seen going into a drinking saloon near by. I sent him to look for this member, and received the report that he had slipped out the back door. . . . I learned that he had been beset by some anti-capitol members the night before who had drugged him with whisky, put him in his room and locked his door, thinking he would not awake in time for the vote. I dispatched a wagon instantly for my good friend, Father Brazil, whose influence over this member I knew, with an urgent request to follow him and bring him to the state house as soon as possible. I then proceeded to the state house with increased anxiety, not knowing whether that one absent vote might not defeat our bill at the very crisis of its fate. A short time before the voting began, however, I discovered the absentee entering the house, followed closely to his seat by the good priest who took post behind his chair, and did not let him out of his sight until the voting was over. He found the absent member on the lonely bank of 'Coon river, sitting solitary on a log, like a man either in manly shame of

---

<sup>1</sup>Fifth Reunion of Pioneer Lawmakers' Association, p. 27.



himself or having a racking over-night headache. But when Father Brazil said, 'Come with me,' he went."

That Father Brazil, of grateful memory, saved the day for Mr. Kasson, and for Des Moines and Polk county, is evident from the spirited report which follows:

"The two rider amendments were adopted without a division, and the roll call began. Every member was present except three. Hall and galleries were crowded to overflowing, as they had been throughout the debate. Many members had roll calls in their hand keeping count as the call proceeded, myself among them. The silence was intense—not a sound was heard save the clerk's monotonous call of names and the answer aye or no. The phonographic report of that session prints the figures '20' after my name on the roll call. This will remind some of you of a laughable incident that occurred at the time. If we had fifty-one ayes (no matter about the nays) the bill became a law, and I was therefore only counting the ayes. At the moment the clerk called my name I was writing the number of nays, [ayes] and inadvertently answered the call by shouting 'twenty,' at the top of my voice. It broke the silent tension of feeling, and for nearly two minutes the roll call ceased, while the whole house and audience were convulsed with laughter. I do not know that the mistake made any votes for us, but it certainly put our opponents into a more amiable humor. The official count gave us one solitary vote to spare, 52 to 46, with only two absentees. The immense audience shook the frail walls of the old building with their applause. There was the usual motion to reconsider and to lay that on the table, upon which 66 members voted with our friends, and only 31 voted against them. Two-thirds of the house indirectly befriended the measure. This vote probably represented the real judgment of the house, certainly much more than the vote on its passage.

"The Senate promptly concurred in the amendments, and the new capitol was finally authorized by law. Of course there was joy in the capital city of Des Moines. The people of Polk county expressed their satisfaction by a procession headed by music and bearing to my door a gold-headed cane, which I have handed over to Mr. Aldrich as a souvenir of

the event, to be deposited in that capitol museum which does so much honor to its founder and to the state." \*

But Polk county had further use for Mr. Kasson. Two capitol commissioners, selected at large had been forced into the bill, and six others were to be nominated by congressional districts and elected in joint legislative convention. This procedure gave the State a partisan commission and, withal, too many in numbers. As was to be expected, the foundation work done was so defective as to give rise to a demand for a new start, with the probable reopening of the question of location. The appropriation which went with the bill was for a single term only. An annual appropriation and a working commission was the dual need which compelled the leader from Polk to accept a third term at the hands of his friends and neighbors. Mr. Kasson's colleague in the House this time was General Tuttle. Mr. Allen was a Senate hold-over.

Investigation was the first step taken. The investigating committee reported condemning the stone and the foundation. The House committee on public buildings reported an amendatory act February 27, 1872; but its consideration was postponed until April 2. Mr. Kasson moved that Maturin L. Fisher, of Clayton, Robert S. Finkbine, of Polk, and Peter A. Dey, of Johnson, two Republicans and two Democrats, be named as Capitol Commissioners. The Governor was made *ex officio* chairman of the commission. The old board was abolished. An annual appropriation of \$125,000 was secured. After much debate and many votes, it was finally voted that the commission should keep in view a cost of \$1,500,000. An amendment giving preference to all other appropriations over that for the capitol was forced through, (only to be voted down in the Senate) and the bill passed by a vote of 63 to 24. The bill met with no mishap in the Senate, carrying that body by a vote of 34 to 9.

After a scurrying for votes to enable the Senate amendments to pass the House, the bill as amended passed that body, a second time—and the long fight for the new capitol ended with a signal victory in which every one apparently rejoiced.

---

\*This token is on display in the museum case in the State Historical Department, with similar mementoes of famous men and events of Iowa.

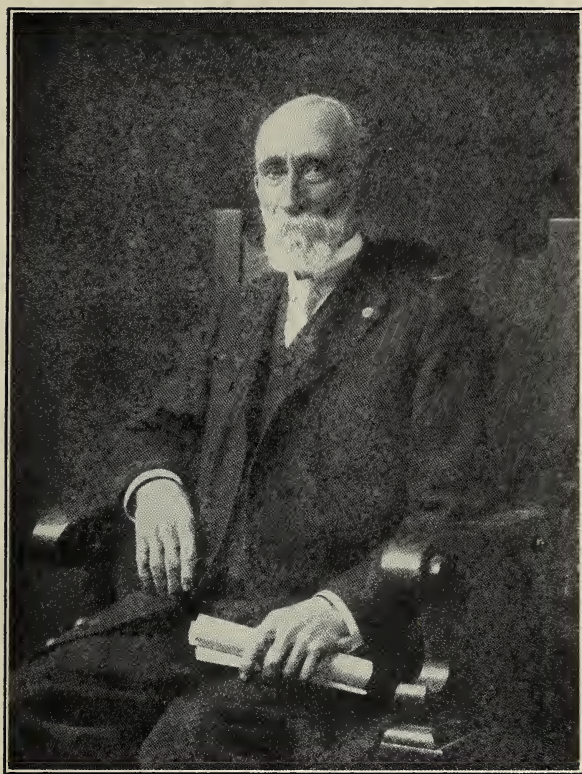
## AMOS NOYES CURRIER.

BY MRS. VIRGINIA J. BERRYHILL.

Dean Amos Noyes Currier, for forty-two years a member of the faculty of the University of Iowa, died from pneumonia Sunday morning, May 18th, 1909. The community of Iowa City, whose interests are chiefly associated with University affairs, reflected in its atmosphere a sense of bereavement upon hearing that Professor Currier had passed from life. As the word was carried from neighbor to neighbor, and the newspapers of the community heralded it to those at a distance, tributes of affection and messages of sympathy came from far and wide, showing the respect and love in which the man was held. It is an inspiration to stop for a brief moment and study the conditions which moulded the character and developed the career of this man, who came of New England ancestry, having been born October 13, 1832, on a farm near the town of Canaan, New Hampshire. The habits and customs of the New England farm life of the period, embracing the early half of the century, have been admirably told in his paper, "A New England Hill Farm," read before the Political Science Club in Iowa City in 1903.

The conditions represent the primitive life of the pioneer, who wrested from the forest-covered mountain side a few acres of tillable soil, and from it gained a living for himself and family—usually a large one of sons and daughters. In this instance, however, the family was a small one. Professor Currier was one of a family of four children of Eber Farrington and Sophia Noyes Currier. His genealogy is traced to Richard Currier, who was born in England and came to New England in early manhood, and was one of the first settlers of Salisbury, Mass., in 1638. Such names as Pinter, Osgood, Barnard, Hoyt, Challis, Sargent, Bagley are among the an-





*Almos H. Currier*



cestors by marriage with the Currier line of descent, and Salisbury and Amesbury, Mass., are the places of settlement.

Upon the mother's side the ancestry records Rev. Mr. Noyes, who was born in New England in 1568, graduated at Oxford, 1588, and was rector of Cholderton Parish in 1602. His son, Nicholas, married Mary Cutting, settling in Newbury, Mass. John was one of twelve children, and it was his descendant three generations later who went up into New Hampshire and was the ancestor of Sophia Noyes.

Through the war record of John Barnard (2nd), 1631 (father of Thomas Barnard, who was slain by Indians in 1677 during King Philip's War), Professor Currier was admitted to the Society of Colonial Wars. This ancestor was of Watertown, Mass., a soldier in King Philip's War in Captain Davenport's Company, and later a lieutenant under Edward Tyng. One of his forebears was a millwright, another a mariner, and one accompanied Roger Williams in the ship *Lyon* in 1631, and became a representative to the General Court, as the legislature was then called. His ancestry was thus varied with elements of the scholarly and heroic, adventurous and loyal, each of which was expressed to a degree in his own life. The scholarly tendency at last predominated. His sense of method and order, the first evidence of a well-regulated mind, was shown when he began attending school at Canaan in the spring of 1847. "A memorandum of school expenses, studies, teachers, number of weeks, room-mates, etc., etc.," is the title page of a book, and the first entry says: "In the spring attended school at Canaan 11½ weeks. Studies: Adams' Arithmetic; First Lessons in Algebra; English Grammar. A. Bushnell, teacher." In 1848 the entry indicates that he attended school in New Hampshire eleven weeks, and Latin is there for the first time mentioned as one of the studies. Expenses: "I paid \$12.75, father paid for board \$17.25." Total \$30.00—a striking illustration of the rise in prices in half a century. Intellectual philosophy, English grammar and Sallust, Virgil, Greek lessons and parsings are mentioned in the following term, and the fall term of the year 1851 finds him at Meriden for a year of study. In 1852

he takes up political economy, moral science and English grammar, and mentions that "the whole expense of my fitting course as here estimated amounts to \$282.60." This includes all except clothing, which would swell the sum total to \$300, in round numbers. "My present library I value at \$25.00."

The fall term of 1852 finds him at Hanover, and for the next period of four years his expenses are mentioned, which closes with a total of \$800.00. "Earned myself, \$300.00. Paid by father, \$500.00."

Such entries as the following disclose his sincere ambition and devotion to the purpose of gaining an education: "Studied 13 hours. I never knew what it was to study much until now. Every lesson must be got well, of course, and they are all some in hardness, I can witness. We have had two Livy lessons daily for three days." "College term commenced. Arose at a little past 5:00. Prayers at 6:00. Met our Greek teacher, Prof. Putnam, at 11:00. Met him again at 4:30 p. m. and listened to an excellent talk on the end of college life and the manner of securing it. Studied algebra in the evening." But he is not so much given to study that he fails to see the pleasure and value of relaxation, for he mentions "walking, chatting and seeing." On the 26th "walked a few miles with Davis and called upon Taylor." "Spent an hour or so on Mr. Thompson's piazza; a very beautiful evening." Football at that period must have been something other than at present. "This afternoon the Sophs gave us a formal challenge to a trial of strength at football. On the first game the Sophs were victorious. The second time the Freshmen beat. The third time the Sophs carried the day, but in the two succeeding ones were badly beaten. During the whole contest the Juniors and others who lined the common to see the performance loudly cheered on the Freshmen, and at the close sent up three hearty cheers. The Sophs were ashamed and mad, and thought to be revenged by ejecting us from the chapel at prayers, but we were prepared for them, and the Juniors not assisting them, we held them in until the President came over the seats and bid us let them go. After we were out the Freshmen gave a shout



of joy for the victory, but the wicked Sophomores looked as if they had been stealing sheep or doing some deed of dishonor. Hope they will learn that Freshmen are not cowards or slaves."

In a paper called "Dartmouth College Fifty Years Ago," Professor Currier called attention in a comparative way to the athletic situation. "When I consider the current athletic situation in the matter of football, to the great body of students merely an exciting spectacle, a very small group of players, over-trained often to permanent physical harm, and generally to the serious detriment of the scholarship, the matched game rather a fight of gladiators than a friendly contest of sportsmen, the numerous serious injuries, often purposely inflicted, the annual sacrifice of life, the unwholesome excitement of the spectators spurring the players to the greatest risks of life and limb, the betting, the bitter college rivalries, the unfair and sometimes corrupt means used to secure good players, the transportation of large bodies of students to distant games, the lavish expenditures and consequent huge debts, the despair of students, faculty and alumni, I am inclined to believe the former days of crude athletics better than ours in the matter of physical exercise, as an exhilarating sport and in general influence, and trust the day is not far distant when the good sense and growing conviction of college authorities as to its serious evils will be made effective in the radical revision of the game or its exclusion from college sports." Concerning his college work in those early days, he says. "The classical training given was exceedingly exact, thorough and vigorous. Grammar was carefully taught and insisted upon throughout the course. Forms and the rules of syntax were memorized and applied in formal parsing in a set order, exact translation was insisted on, and when a pupil ventured upon a free rendering, perhaps on account of the vagueness of his knowledge, he was bidden to construe, that is, to give the English equivalent of each word. But amidst all this persistent drill, such intelligent emphasis was placed upon the thought, spirit and style of the authors read that they made a vivid and permanent impression upon the students.

Whatever else may be said of this preparation for college, it was certainly a compact and consistent whole, and as such, in my opinion superior in point of training to the sporadic, mixed and partially elective courses now in vogue."

The work of the senior year included Intellectual Philosophy, Reid; Political Economy, Say; The Federalist; History of Civilization, Guizot; rhetoric; Edwards on the Will. Butler's Analogy; Moral Philosophy, Wayland; geology and chemistry; with lectures in the English language, literature, anatomy and physiology, verses and forensic discourses, besides original declamation before the college throughout the year.

At the period mentioned he says, "Fraternities had won fairly high repute and great influence in the college. The general basis of their election of members at the close of the freshmen year was high scholarship or literary excellence and personal character. In a modified form they continued the old time work of the literary societies. Their weekly program of essays, orations, debates and formal conversations on assigned themes was usually prepared with the greatest care, and after presentation subjected to the criticism of the members. The carefully chosen course consecutive for three years, dealt with history and literature and so in some measure supplied a serious deficiency in the college course. Here were offered the best literary productions of a student body, not infrequently repeated in the college by the Juniors and Seniors as required exercises. Their halls were inexpensive rooms, simply furnished, convenient for social and literary meetings, for chapter houses were not in fashion. Of sports and general social functions there was no thought, except for some tendency to clanishness, not, however, greatly accentuated. I think these fraternities were entirely wholesome in their influence, not only as social groups, but as important factors in the literary and intellectual atmosphere of the college."

Professor Currier early indicated his trend of mind toward a vocation, for we find a memorandum commencing March 26, 1849, which indicates "Commenced teaching school at Enfield." In December he records "Snowy." "One week has passed as well as could be expected." On the 15th he men-

tions "Went to spelling school at the mill. I spelled down once, G. Johnson once." "Saw F. P. Currier on the 14th." "Had a spelling school, 30 spellers; Salome spelled down, good one." In the closing year he drops into poetry.

"Another year has passed away,  
Though it has seemed scarce one brief day,  
Yet it has helped to fill the space,  
Alloted to my earthly race.  
Oh! may each passing year be spent,  
That I may of it ne'er repent,  
And something good in each be done,  
So shall the prize of life be won.  
So farewell 1849  
Past are the deeds of thine,  
The sorrow for its timely death,  
Will vanish at the new year's birth."

A greeting to the New Year fills the opposite page.

This school term lasted thirteen weeks, and the spring and summer months were occupied with sheep shearing, raising shed, hoeing corn, working on shed, going to meeting to the Street (meaning Canaan Street as the adjoining town was called), hoeing potatoes, haying. He mentions from day to day these occupations as well as tersely stating the coming and going of the rest of the family. From the brief statements may be pictured the daily life and occupations of the group representative of the community of that period.

A page of reflections upon the Fourth of July are so well expressed that they are worthy of a place in this sketch. "It is Independence Day the ever-glorious Fourth. With joy we greet it, for it is the anniversary of that day on which our fathers declared themselves free and independent. Then victorious liberty boldly took her stand at the head of her numerous supporters. Patriotic and fearless men they were! Being engaged in a just cause with the watch word Liberty or Death upon their lips, they dared to face the world. But their zeal ended not in the accomplishment of their own happiness. They cared more for posterity than for themselves. Oh! may the same patriotic spirit be diffused among the Americans of the

present day. May they strive as hard to preserve gained liberty as our fathers did to obtain it. May they ever be guided by the dictates of truth and justice, and should invaders ever set foot upon our soil may we meet them sword in hand with the cry 'We were born free men, we have lived free men, and by the aid of Heaven we will die free men.' "

That his teaching was satisfactory to the authorities is attested by the following certificate written June 22, 1853: "The writer, in the capacity of Commissioner of Common Schools for the County of Sullivan, visited a distant school in New Port in said County taught by Mr. Amos N. Currier of Canaan, New Hampshire, the winter of 1851 and '52, was much pleased with the appearance and management of the school, the order on the days of visitation was excellent, everything went on like clockwork, and the school was noticed favorably in the county newspapers at the time as ranking high in comparison with other schools." Signed Washington, N. H., June 22, 1853, Dyer H. Sanborn, Principal of Tubbs Union Academy.

While attending Union Academy in 1849 the preamble to Union Academy Debating Society recorded: "We live in a land of freedom and equality, each citizen is alike eligible to the highest offices and stations. Everyone should therefore strive to make himself competent to fill these with honor and in order that one should be thus fitted he should possess a good education. Believing that the act of public speaking is one of the most important parts of a good education, we, the undersigned, hereby agree to form ourselves into a club to be called by the name of The Union Academy Debating Society, to meet at the Union Academy, Canaan, for the purpose of discussing such questions as shall be thought proper when met, and to be governed by the following Constitution, etc." Among the questions for debate were included, "Will the discovery of the California gold regions prove beneficial to the U. S.?" A. N. Currier, affirmative. Decision of the President in the negative. "Ought capital punishment be abolished?" A. N. Currier, Pres. Decision in the affirmative. "Is poverty a greater source of misery than ignorance?" Negative, A. N.



Currier. Decision in the negative. "Will extension of territory prove injurious to the United States?" "Ought slavery to be abolished?" "Ought females be allowed to act in the affairs of public life?" Negative, A. N. Currier. Decision in the negative.

It may be added here that in the Dartmouth College paper he says, in speaking of the work of the academies as preparatory schools for college, "by way of parenthesis I may remark that the best scholar in my class was a woman, but for her no college doors were open." And in justice to Professor Currier it must be said that his attitude toward the higher education of women was eminently fair and, indeed, encouraging, and as he married a woman of education and superior intellectual attainments, we must believe that he appreciated the value of companionship with those highly endowed by nature and training. His marriage to Miss Celia A. Moore took place after his association with the State University of Iowa, and his identification with the State came through a journey westward to an uncle who had settled in Monroe County, Iowa. His teaching career was continued at Pella, Iowa, where he taught in Central University for ten years, then enlisted as a volunteer in the Civil War.

In no way would one look upon Professor Currier as a warrior. He was a scholarly type in bearing and character. But the ardent enthusiasm that inspired him to higher ideals and drove him to unflagging effort in the pursuit of these, developed a moral fiber and an ethical insight that pointed out a path and made him walk therein, not counting the cost too great to sacrifice his profession and his life if need be for the national ideal of patriotism. Great as is the ideal of peace for nations to look forward to, profound thinkers cannot fail to see in war a high development of the heroic characteristics of loyalty, fellowship, devotion and sacrifice that can only be brought out by some great moral issue and accomplishment. Such perceptions must have influenced our young scholar hero when, as he tells us, he joined the Eighth Iowa Volunteer Infantry which was mustered into service August

31, 1861, at Camp McClellan on the bluffs overlooking the Mississippi at Davenport. Major Frederick Steele of the Eleventh U. S. Infantry was made Colonel, but merely as a stepping-stone to promotion then current of rapidly pushing forward West Point trained officers to the command of brigades and divisions for which most volunteer officers were without the requisite training or experience. The first service was in Fremont's unfortunate expedition to Springfield, Missouri, and its immediate and hurried return under General Hunter. The winter was spent at Sedalia, partly in chasing roving bands of Confederates and scouring the country for southern sympathizers charged with giving aid and comfort to the enemy. The troops not only subsisted upon the country, but often ravaged it upon mere suspicion of the unfriendliness of the inhabitants. Sometimes, I am ashamed to say, they pillaged it in the interest of private plunder, with no nice discrimination as to the acts, character or sympathies of the victims. The Confederate band was quite as active and no less ruthless and between the two a large part of Missouri at some time during the war became a desolate waste. "Negroes flocked to our camp and sometimes their masters, when vouched for as loyal, were allowed to search for their slaves, but generally in vain. Early in March came the order to join General Grant in Tennessee, to the great joy of our men, who, after the capture of Forts Henry and Donnelson, began to fear that the speedy close of the war would deprive them of any share of its glories."

He then describes a journey down the Mississippi, in which there was a touch of danger from bush-whacking when two men were wounded and one killed. He tells of the stop at Pittsburg landing, on account of which an insignificant place became suddenly famous. "The bustle and din of preparations for war making, a festival appearance of much coming and going, and the full glory of the southern spring added the touch of joyous beauty to the occasion. The first of April preparations were well under way for active work, ten days' rations were packed and the idea prevailed that the attacking forces were getting in order. On the 6th of April at

6:00 in the evening the quiet of encampment was aroused by the sound of an engagement, and by 8:00 o'clock in the evening came a summon to arms, and the Eighth found its place in the fighting line. Soon after it was sent to the extreme left of Prentiss' Division, next to Tuttle's Brigade, which consisted of the Second, Seventh, Thirteenth and Fourteenth Iowa. This strong position on the sunken Corinth road, dubbed by the enemy the Hornet's Nest, and the Valley of Death, was a strategic point about which raged a fierce battle during the whole afternoon. Sixty Confederate cannon were trained upon it and column after column of infantry with the utmost recklessness of life charged up to the muzzles of the guns, all along this part of the line, forcing it back at some points, but often compelling it to retire in disorder and with terrible loss. The battery in front of the Eighth lost nearly all its horses and men in the onslaught. The wild rush of the furious assault, the grim tenacity of the resistance in spite of ranks rapidly thinning, the horrors of retreat and confusion under murderous fire, the writer has no power to describe. He heard no savage yells of the Confederates, no cries of the wounded, no moans of the dying. There was resolute struggle, stoical endurance, and indescribable din, in which were mingled the screams of shells, the rattle of musketry, the roar of batteries, the sharp hiss of minie balls. Then there was the dull impact of bullets on human flesh, the writhing of the wounded and dying, all the hell of the battlefield that ought always to be a companion picture of the pomp and circumstance of glorious war. About five o'clock the retirement of the whole line forced to a belated retreat through a severe cross-fire, with great loss, only to find ourselves entirely surrounded by an overwhelming force that compelled surrender in the camp of the Third Iowa Infantry. The responsibility for this disaster is still a mooted question which I shall not discuss. The one thing certainly is that it does not rest with the 2,000 captured men who held their assigned position till the last, neither recalled or driven from it. The loss of the Eighth in the day's battle was 58 killed or mortally wounded, 95 others wounded and 340 missing, mostly captured. A total loss of 493 out of 600 engaged. The coolness and bravery of Colonel Geddes stimu-

lated the courage and steadfastness of officers and men." The author gives in detail the story of the surrender, the march to the rear through the carnage of dead and dying. It is a tale of courage and bravery in defeat, of good natured exchange of opinions between the South and the North. They moved on to Corinth, were loaded into freight cars for Memphis where they were first imprisoned in a large warehouse. Here they fought over again in discussion Sunday's battle. General Grant was universally criticised for his ignorance of the advance of the Confederates, the lack of defenses and the general condition of being off his guard.

The next move was in April 13th to Mobile and an interesting description of the southern country, the fine trees, and variety and profusion of flowers are noted, the cotton plantations now growing corn and grain, and on Sunday they "passed a plantation of some five hundred negroes dressed in Sunday suits of dingy cotton on parade for the novel sight of Yankee prisoners. The overseer stood by, heavily armed, and a sleek fat old man we took for the master, seemed to view his negroes and the prisoners with complete satisfaction." Mobile housed a thousand of these prisoners in a cotton shed, and then they were moved to Cahaba, two hundred miles up the Alabama River, the old State Capital. There they were quartered in an old fashioned warehouse, windowless and doorless. It was here that Rev. G. F. Cushman, Rector of St. Luke's, born and educated in New England, came to call. He offered to do anything in his power for the men and asked especially for those from his section of country. It was from him that Amos Currier, the prisoner of war, obtained a copy of a Belphin edition of Virgil which he says was to be a great solace in many hours of enforced idleness. It surely was evidence of the trend of his career that under such conditions he chose the scholar's weapon. Others, he says, "amused themselves with games, dominoes, checkers, cards and puzzles, and a few took part in debates."

The difficulty of feeding and caring for the prisoners under the meager conditions in which the Southerners were



living gave evidence that they would be glad to parole or exchange the men, and at sunrise on May 2nd they were put on a steamboat bound for Montgomery, where they were more comfortably taken care of and lived an out of door life under the live oaks until May 20th, when orders were received and announced to parole and send to the Federal lines all private soldiers on taking an oath not to take to arms until properly exchanged. As a regular exchange could not then be negotiated by the Confederate government this course was taken to be rid of their care and support. It may be on account of the softening influence of time and the long interval elapsed between these experiences and the writing of this paper, but it is noteworthy that in the recital of the narrative of imprisonment and suffering there is little feeling of bitterness pervading the story and such expressions as the following are not uncommon: "Men and women of the South were considerate and courteous for the most part, and if frank in the expression of their views and feelings were not angered by the same freedom of speech on our part." It may have been the ethical and religious training which teaches us to love our enemies and pray for them that spitefully use us and persecute us, or it may have been the innate characteristics of one who amidst trials and difficulties remained serene.

On May 25th the paroled prisoners were started toward Chattanooga and God's country. But even among friends the welcome was not just what might have been expected. When the Confederate officer announced to General Mitchell the arrival of 2500 paroled men he refused to receive them and doomed them to months more of imprisonment at Richmond. This was afterwards explained by the statement that the Confederates wished to hamper his military movements by dumping this load of hungry men upon him to be fed and cared for, but he made them as comfortable as possible and soon sent them to Nashville, where they organized in military form, with no commissioned officers to take charge. They were soon ordered into camp parole, provided with equipment and Col. John W. Ray, 49th Indiana In-

fantry, assumed command June 11th. There was much discontent and uncertainty at this juncture, for no sooner had an order come from Washington to muster the men for pay and send them home on a furlough than another followed on the heels directing them to proceed to Cairo to muster out of service. The men were worn out and fatigued, and querulous and easily disconcerted.

An order to proceed to Benton Barracks was the next move with no apparent indications for the expected and much needed furlough. Then came the question of taking service, contrary to the oath of parole given to the Confederates and a nice question of military honor was aroused, strengthened no doubt by the need of recuperation of strength and health. It is here that the writer pays a tribute to Colonel Bonneville, who conducted the negotiations between the men, Adjutant Gen. Baker of Iowa and superior officers at Washington. The reply was that paroled prisoners of war must do guard, police and fatigue duty in their own camps. This is not military duty in the belligerent sense of that word. It is simply for their own order, cleanliness and comfort, and is not in violation of any parole not to bear arms against the enemy till exchanged. From a companion in this prison experience, Mr. Robert Ryan, we learn that Prof. Currier became private clerk to Col. Bonneville, in which position he remained until exchanged. He then was commissioned and transferred to another regiment and remained in active service to the end of the war.

The comment of his companion at arms, Mr. Ryan, is a fitting conclusion to his war records. "He was a soldier from conviction and not from choice. His sense of duty and not his temperament took him into the army. The mental discipline that formed a splendid equipment for his special calling as an instructor made it easy for him as a soldier to obey. The pomp and parade of military life were foreign to his nature, but were cheerfully tolerated because required by the army regulations. While these accompaniments of military life were not to his taste, he did not suffer

them to become irksome. There was no assumption of superiority or claim of special privilege because of his educational acquirements. Without in any degree sacrificing his dignity or compromising his sense of propriety, he was on terms of full fellowship with his comrades. As in civil so in military life his conduct was governed by the requirements of the strictest morality. The same sense of duty that led him to enlist made him conscientious and painstaking in the discharge of his duty. He was always courteous and alert to aid his comrades to make the best of the hardships and vicissitudes incident to active service. When added to these qualities there is taken into consideration the fact that he was unflinchingly brave in the presence of the enemy, we have the perfect embodiment of the model citizen soldier such as made the Protectorate the most glorious in English history, and established this republic on an enduring foundation."

The copy of Virgil which was his companion and solace in prison was loaned to a friend who lost his life in the Richmond prison. A comrade of the dead friend returned it to Prof. Currier at St. Louis, and as the owner could not be reached at the restoration of peace, the volume was still in his possession and highly valued as a memento of prison life.

The next long period of his life which covers the association with the State University is less momentous than the stirring period of warfare and the dramatic glories of war and its accoutrements. It is a period of daily attention to the routine of duties, action and reaction with young and immature minds, and the reward of seeing development and growth under the stimulating influences of encouragement to learn. During the next forty years many changes took place in the University. University presidents came and went, through death and retirement. Stirring and heart-burning issues involved the retirement of long association with the University of Iowa. Young men who were students in Prof. Currier's classes went out into the world and came back to the University as regents to dictate the policy of the institution and those under their direction. In all these waves

of progressive reform Prof. Currier never became a victim of the breaking surges. His counsel was as nearly as might be a counsel of perfection. His conservatism held fast to what was good, but he was ready to welcome new conditions which made for the growth and development of the University and the enlargement of its usefulness. As Acting President during 1898 and '99 he conducted the institution through a difficult and trying interregnum, and but for the fact that a prophet is not without honor, except in his own country, he might have been named the actual head of the institution. A letter from a college chum is not without interest here.

The Rectory, Windsor, Vt.,  
Friday, 18th August, 1899.

My Dear Currier: I received yesterday the annual catalogue of your University of Iowa, with your card enclosed, and its indication that you are (in virtue I suppose of your seniority in the faculty) the acting-President of the establishment. \* \* Indeed, how it carries me back to those very old old times in Dartmouth, now more than forty years buried in the motionless past! \* \* And so I cannot help sending you a few words of old time esteem. I suppose it is hardly the thing to congratulate you on an accidental Presidency, resulting from the loss of your late President, whom probably you esteemed and loved.

But at least I may say that I am glad for the long years of successful duty you have fulfilled at the University, and for the crown of honor which even a temporary occupation of the Presidential chair puts upon your head, which, by the way I fancy is not much whiter now than it was that winter term when we read the Clouds of Aristophanes together, and did some other things?

I wonder if you can at all compare yourself, either as others see you, or as you appear in your own looking-glass of consciousness, with our old Prex. Lord as he was at morning chapels in the late fall fogs; or as he was at the Freshman rushes of classes '55 and '56? or yet at the midnight interference with the Sophomore supper of '56?



I should like to see you at it! But I suppose things are very different at the Iowa University, in many ways, for I see that you have no college dormitories, and that of your twelve hundred students about one-third, I judge from a hasty glance at the lists, are girls.

EDWARD NICHOLAS GODDARD.

As Dean of the University he showed excellent administrative ability, and a complete knowledge of faculty relations and student needs. He had been counsellor and friend, advisor and director of so large a number, in reality if not in fact, for so many years that the position came to him most naturally and justly.

The 30th anniversary of his connection with the University, was taken by the alumni and friends as a fitting time for a testimonial of esteem to Prof. and Mrs. Currier, and Mr. John J. Hamilton organized a movement to present some mementoes of the occasion. A circular of information to the alumni unable to be present indicates that the chest of silver was formally presented to Prof. Currier at the Alumni banquet by Rev. Frank E. Brush, D. D., of Ottumwa, whose remarks were exceedingly eloquent and appropriate. Prof. Currier responded with characteristic modesty and in view of the complete surprise, with admirable self-control. The chair and couch were installed at the Currier residence during the banquet, another surprise to our grand old professor. Great credit is due to Prof. McConnell and Miss Louise E. Hughes, who with other Iowa City alumni heartily co-operated with the alumni of other places in managing one of the pleasantest affairs in the history of the University. Prof. and Mrs. Currier have again and again requested the committee to thank their old friends more than words can express for the beautiful gifts and the sentiments which prompted the giving.

As a citizen Professor Currier was interested in the affairs of his community, and those who knew him well observed that his opinions represented the independent conservative. He read the *New York Nation* with discrimination for a long

period, but he left no public address which indicates that he took an active part in political affairs. His interest, however, was always for the wise conduct of community affairs, and his vote must always have been cast in such a direction. He was a careful business man and his personal affairs were managed with discretion. At the time of his death he was a director in the First National Bank of Iowa City.

Prof. Currier's religious affiliations with the Baptist church were loyal and constant. He adhered always to the faith in which he was reared, and did not feel the pressure of progressive thought in religion sufficiently important in essentials to impel a change of outward expression. His attitude is well set forth in an address given in 1903 before the Y. W. C. A. called, "Christians in the Affairs of the World." In this address he says: "Hostile critics have often repeated the charge that the church represents christianity as a system of doctrines to believe, rather than a life to be lived, and that its activities at least in theory are devoted to interests called spiritual and the preparation for the world to come. It is true that belief is the foundation of christianity. Belief in a Divine Person and faith in His word, but its fruit and supreme end without which it would be meaningless and valueless, is character and conduct; a pure life abounding in good works. This is the teaching of the Scripture. This is the doctrine of the church; and this has been its practice in its better part from the outset. It is also true that the church following the teaching of the Scriptures has always insisted upon the supreme importance of the interests of a spiritual life and felt that these needed to be attracted and urged to it by all possible motives and considerations. The great message to it by its founder is to save men in this life for this life, and in preparation for the immortal life beyond. To this task the church has devoted itself during all its history with a zeal often not according to knowledge, sometimes alloyed with motives of the baser sort and sometimes sullied by the wildest vagaries as to the substance of christianity and the methods by which it should be promoted.

But the zeal for creeds and rites and ceremonies and pomp and worldly power has never wholly crushed out concern for the quality of life, and the paramount object of fitting men for Heaven has never made the church entirely forgetful of merely earthly interests. In the most degenerate days there were pure and noble Christian lives and from the first Christian century secular life was touched and blessed by an influence that gave a new and more generous fruitage to all the virtues. Human life became more sacred, womanhood was elevated and dignified, childhood was nurtured with a more conscientious care, old age was solaced by greater respect and the tenderest consideration, the poor were more generally and more generously provided for, the sick were tended with a kindlier ministry, the brotherhood of man was better recognized in the person of the stranger, the prisoner and the slave, cruel punishments and brutal sports grew into disfavor, in a word, personal, social and civil life became gentler, nobler, purer. But I fully believe that in the church of the future in a much larger degree orthodoxy will be determined by character and life, rather than the doctrine of tests, and that while holding fast to the hope of Heaven and striving to prepare themselves for it, Christians individually and in organized bodies in the discharge of religious duty will bend their energies in a larger measure to make their own secular life and that of the community and the state broader, richer, brighter and better.

Perhaps there is no danger that any of us will be too little occupied in and devoted to the so-called life or too little attracted by its enjoyments. The very necessities of life and the inescapable atmosphere of our civil and social surroundings assure to this the largest measure of our attention and interest. But I apprehend that many earnest Christians reproach themselves for their keen interests in worldly things and their natural fondness for the pleasures found therein, as somehow certain proof of a nature unsanctified and so inimical to a genuine and devout religious life. For a worldliness that forgets God, obscures duty and hinders the growth and exercise of the Christian virtues, there

is no valid defense, but there is a worldliness fully justified in its philosophy and by its fruits. However it may compare with Heaven this is God's world, doubtless the best possible for His purposes, made by Him we must think mainly for man, to be for sometime his school room, gymnasium, sphere of activity, home. These bodies of ours are as much His workmanship as the immortal soul and as necessary to His scheme of human life. Except for our sin they are not evil but good, made to be temples of the Holy Ghost, the lowest in rank, indeed, but yet fit partners in this Trinity. God's law makes the soul and its claims paramount, but in no way exclusive or independent of the rights of body and mind.

Every physical sense and natural appetite and propensity is good, given us for use and enjoyment. Pampered and sated they stifle the intellectual and spiritual life; but starved and atrophied they cramp and distort the whole man. The earth is suited to attract, occupy and please these senses, and is to be regarded not only as an exhibition of God's power and constructive ability or even of His goodness in a general way; but also as an object lesson for the conduct of our lives. Its order, graceful forms and attractive shapes, its beauty and variety of colors, lights and shades, its perfume and flowers, and concord of sweet sounds, are suggestions and materials to be used in the higher activities of our lives as well as in dress and dwellings and in all surroundings subject to our disposal. The social and civil fabric with all its complex mechanism and interest has grown out of necessities of human nature and earthly life, and in its fundamental lines has doubtless developed according to God's plan. This earthly life in all its parts and in its totality with all it involves and implies, we must believe a worthy and essential part of our existence, for God ordained it, fixed its general outlines, and made large and generous provision for its necessities and possibilities. It is a mistake then to suppose as is sometimes hinted if not plainly asserted that meagerness and wretchedness of its conditions are essential or at least helpful to holy living. If the rich and comfortable often forget God, the poor and wretched and hopeless curse him in their mis-



fortunes, privations and sufferings. If the variety and abundance of the occupations and interests of secular life absorb time, attention, and activities that ought to be given to things strictly spiritual, it is quite as true that withdrawal from legitimate, worldly concerns, usually brings an unsound and unwholesome religious temper and life. In this view it is profitable for Christians, so far as their circumstances allow to enrich their minds and lives with the treasures of learning, the wisdom of the time and the ages, all wholesome and inspiring literature, and all the culture that comes from them, and from refined society, not only as a means of personal development and as a source of power for good; but as a means of rational enjoyment. To all of us life will, of necessity, and ought to be of choice, largely serious and earnest, and for many of us is sure to be full of cares and responsibilities, not to speak of sufferings and trials; but, or rather therefore, we may properly seek cheer and refreshment from a due mixture of recreation, diversion and amusement.

I am aware that there has been a strong Christian conviction and no little Christian teaching to the effect that amusement is a foe to godliness, and so to be avoided or at least to be confined in the narrowest limits, as if a foible or a folly. It is not strange that the primitive Christians looked with loathing upon the wanton and cruel amusements of the Roman Empire, and saw in the brutality and frivolity fostered by them, abundant reason for keeping absolutely aloof from them, and for fiercest denunciation of them in public and private discourse, nor is it a matter of wonder that the dissolute diversions of their times led the Puritans of England to inveigh against all worldly pleasures so that Macaulay wittily if not with exact truth said that they objected to bear bating not so much because it gave pain to the bear, as because it afforded pleasure to the people. We have learned better and can smile at the superstition of Bunyan, who feared the pains of Hell because he delighted in the games of tip cat and shinney. But I am sure that many good people today fail to see that fondness for amusement is natural and wholesome and no more to be apologized for than the

appetite for proper food. The one is as truly a rational means to a good end as the other. To you in the heyday of glorious youth, this gospel of diversion needs not to be preached and insisted upon, but only to be justified as wholesome, physically, intellectually and spiritually. However, it does need to be urged upon over-worked men and women burdened by the drudgery of toil and the round of business and official duties, as a ministry of cheer to gloomy spirits, putting to flight at least for the moment the whole brood of daily cares, and the uncanny phantoms of a weary brain.

Do you ask what diversions or amusements the Christian may approve and practice? I answer that this is a matter for individual judgment and conscience, not to be decided by ignorance or prejudice. Some amusements are to be rejected because evil in their nature, others because of their natural or necessary conditions and associations. Beecher once said that some amusements are so heavily mortgaged to the devil that it does not pay to redeem them. Outside of these whatever offer wholesome frolic or fun, or divert by their brightness or wit, or amuse by the exercise of skill, or provide material for social meetings, are to be approved as worthy, if they do not consume time and attention that belong of right to weightier matters. I am constrained to express my conviction that Christians make a mistake in putting a sweeping ban upon amusements like billiards and cards, which, in their nature, are no more evil than tennis and the game of authors, and in proper surroundings and ordinary circumstances are quite as harmless.

Dramatic exhibitions, as delineating life in action, have from the earliest times been attractive to all classes and conditions of men, and when correct in substance and representation are extremely valuable for proper amusement and instruction. The bad in matter, manner, or association, are, of course, to be shunned, as certainly as vile pictures, immoral books, and vicious society.

If you are accustomed to regard the Bible merely as a text book, treating specifically and technically of religion in the narrower sense, and only incidentally dealing with secular

life, you will be surprised to find in how many points earthly interests are touched upon as matters of high importance in themselves. The earth is the work of God's hands and is, without qualification, pronounced good. Material good is associated with spiritual blessings, in the promises and rewards for those obedient to the laws of God. The State is his ordinance and civic virtues are commanded. He instituted the family, gave rules for its conduct, and upon it has set the seal of his blessing. Labor, economy and thrift are commended, and their reward in comfort is emphatically set forth. Youthful loves and the genuine pleasures that are a natural growth in family and social life are described with evident sympathy and approval in the sacred story. Its picture of the lives of the great, and good, and pious is mainly filled with occupations, interests and services in public and private life, quite apart from religious offices. These they did not neglect but they were mainly busy with the affairs of this world for themselves and their fellow men, and in doing this were doing God's will and received his approval and blessing equally with those who served in the temple and at the altar. Surely then Christians not less but more than others may justly claim to be citizens of this world in the fullest sense, though looking forward to citizenship in the New Jerusalem.

Meanwhile not as a hard necessity, but as a duty and a privilege they should enter with zest and earnestness into the life and activities of the world, not only from personal interests, but as an important part of religious duty. There is little room for the ascetic or the religious recluse where there is so much to be enjoyed and so much to be done in the service of God and man. A duty done and a service rendered in the crudest drudgery and in the highest activities of mind and soul. It may well be the duty of some of you to carry the life and light of the gospel to China or the islands of the sea or to the heathen of our cities, or to districts remote from Christian influences; but if rather you are privileged to take up the high service of the teacher, or the ministry of the unfortunate and suffering,

or to be dispensers of sweetness and life in your community, or to share in the sacred duties of a family, take up the responsibilities that fall to your lot cheerfully, heartily and joyfully, in the full assurance that neither statesman or prophet or priest will render a service more essential to man or more acceptable to God."

With such a religion it is no wonder that life was a sane and wholesome thing and that a reasonable mount of pleasure was considered a legitimate and fitting accompaniment to the routine of work and duty. And thus cheerfully he approached the retiring year, and then he knew how to take up the leisure period of life, rich with experience and full of reward.

The "Currier Fortieth," or the anniversary of his association of forty consecutive years of work at the State University, was the occasion of a demonstration not often witnessed upon such an event, as it was the time that Prof. Currier chose as a fitting one to give up his active work with the University. The Commencement of 1907 was made the occasion of the celebration and alumni came from far and near to make the event noteworthy as a demonstration of affectionate regard and honor to the beloved teacher and revered professor. Addresses of congratulation were made by the distinguished alumni and a response by Prof. Currier at the evening meeting held for this purpose. It was a significant gathering of those who loved and respected him and it was peculiarly pleasant that during his lifetime he could enjoy the appreciation and gratitude of his loving and loyal friends. He responded to the tribute of affection by saying:

"To the alumni who planned this occasion and to those who have participated in it, my gratitude cannot be expressed in words, and I shall not attempt it. It is all the more grateful to me because it is only the latest and more formal expressions of your kind feeling and generous appreciation which have contributed largely to any measure of success I have attained.

"Looking back over these forty years, I feel that they have afforded me large opportunities and a rich experience. I



have been fortunate in my colleagues, earlier and later; fortunate in the students with whom I have worked, and fortunate in the support of the regents and presidents under whom I have served. Any lack of achievement has come from my personal limitations. Conscious of no genius for original research in the higher sense, I have been content to enlarge the bounds of my own knowledge and that of my pupils, striving to cultivate in them as well as in myself an inquiring spirit and an open mind. It has been my fixed policy to allow nothing to interfere with the regular and stated work of instruction. I have valued exact and thorough scholarship largely as a means of training, deeming culture and character in the wider sense the richest fruit of college education.

“I have always delighted in close association with students, found in it inspiration and personal enrichment, and from it have grown up some of the most valued and permanent friendships of my life. I rejoice in the large growth and development of the University in students, faculty and appliances. I am proud of the trained and cultivated men and women it has sent out.”

Prof. Currier was elected by the Board of Regents Professor Emeritus in the department of Latin Literature and Historiographer of the State University, and thus his association with the University interests was continued. It was always a delight to the old students who called upon him in the office of the Dean to find the historical collection he had made of programs and records of functions and occasions which had occurred during his long association with University affairs, and to him more than anyone else is due the credit for a knowledge of the alumni that made it possible to group the alumni as a working force for the University. The Carnegie Foundation took this opportunity to grant Prof. Currier a retiring fund, the annual income of which was to be \$1,650.00, thus assuring him the dignity and comfort of an income for life. In addition to the exercises at the University, for which invitations had been widely extended, came congratulatory telegrams and letters from dif-

ferent sections of the country, from old classmates, ministers, lawyers, business men, educators and others who expressed their respect and affection for the man whose years were crowned with honor. From the alumni came a volume bound in padded seal inscribed in letters of gold to Amos Noyes Currier. One member from each class had been asked to represent the class and sent a personal greeting. The committee for the volume signed the preface:

Byron James Lambert  
Ossian Hatch Brainerd  
Laura Clark Rockwood

The first letter is signed by Mrs. Alice R. Glass, who gives greeting from the earliest days. H. M. Remley writes for the class of '69, "They are still your boys, their hearts still glow with affection for their teacher." Justin Edward Cook represents the class of '70. Albert Loughridge says, "We who lead the procession of forty classes that have entered the University during your term of service have ourselves passed over the divide and are descending to western slopes, but we pause to send most affectionate greetings to the beloved teacher who now retires to rest awhile among the groves and vineyards of the foothills."

"When through a sapphire sea the sun,  
Sails like a golden galleon,  
Toward yonder cloud lands in the West,  
Toward yonder islands of the blest,  
Whose steep Sierra far uplifts,  
Its craggy summits white with drifts,  
Blow winds! and waft through all his rooms,  
The snow-white flakes of the cherry blooms,  
Blow winds! and bend within his reach,  
The fiery blossoms of the peach."

"Your old boys and girls of '72," is signed by Homer H. Seerly. Carroll Wright points to the fact that three members are on the Board of Regents and they are by no means up to the average. Louise Hughes of '78 wishes "long life and happiness and peace." From Carl F. Kuehnle "good health, good happiness, good cheer, good will." Caroline Hutchinson

Clapp writes from Wichita, Kansas; Charles H. Clark of '84 from Des Moines; Frank B. Tracey from Boston; James J. Crossley from Winterset; Wm. R. Boyd from Cedar Rapids; H. Claude Horack from Madison, Wis.; closing with Catherine Hodge of 1907, who says, "While mere sympathy is good in time of trouble, yet sympathy backed up by practical advice such as you always give is much better." Tributes like this are unusual during a life time and it must have been a source of keen gratification to Dean Currier and his friends that the opportunity was presented to extend these evidences of high regard. But most of what has been said is related to the working side of Dean Currier's life, the duties and services of the day and the year are indeed the essentials and occupy by far the major portion of existence. The professor and the teacher, however, are especially fortunate in having their work assigned to definite periods with a vacation as a respective portion of the year. He called attention to this in the paper before the Y. W. C. A. He regarded play and relaxation as legitimate and necessary, and took many opportunities for himself and family to have a change of scene and vacation. He went with Mrs. Currier to New England in 1879, '83 and '86. From 1886 to '91 inclusive he went there every summer to be with his father for a few weeks. The latter died in '91 leaving Dean Currier the last of his family. Mrs. Currier says: "We did not go on together again until '96. This was the last time we took the children; it was his Fortieth Anniversary at Dartmouth and from this on we went every fifth year. The Fiftieth was very interesting and pleasant, twelve of his class were there. It is a pleasant custom at Dartmouth that at Commencement the under graduates give up their rooms in one of the dormitories (college hall which contains the immense dining room and reception rooms) to the alumni. We had a sitting room and bed room and the class held their meetings in the former, and were good enough to insist that I should always be with them. They did have such good times—most of them!"

"All these visits to the old home were times of great enjoyment to him. He particularly enjoyed making the chil-

dren know all the places he knew and loved as a boy, and they were always very happy there in spite of the fact that they had no playmates but each other, and when at home felt that life without playmates was very barren."

Prof. Currier made a journey to Europe in the spring and summer of 1875 with Prof. Parker. They were both given leave of absence for the spring term, largely for the purpose of making acquaintance with classical lands and remains. A large proportion of the time was spent in Italy and Greece, but they saw also something of Switzerland and Germany, and of course London and Paris, with Edinburgh and parts of Scotland. The students who were in the University at that period and later realized the enrichment of experience that these professors brought with them from the lands of history and literature. Of a western trip Mr. Currier says: "The summer in California in 1905 was at the long urged invitation of his friend from the Pella days, Mr. Warren Olney of Oakland, and San Francisco. Mr. Olney was his pupil in Pella and out of that relation grew a lifelong friendship. Mrs. Olney and the unmarried daughter, Ethel, were spending a year abroad, so the two men in the Oakland home and the three weeks' trip to Lake Tahoe where he went as Mr. Olney's guest had uninterrupted opportunities for renewing their old delightful intercourse. At San Bernardino Dean Currier was also delightfully entertained for a few days by another Pella pupil and friend, Mr. Jesse Curtis. Dr. Pickard also made it very pleasant for him at his daughter's home and on a two days' trip to Leland Stanford. Everywhere from Los Angeles to Seattle and Portland he found S. U. I. students, and in several places banquets and receptions were arranged for him and everywhere the most beautiful private hospitality was lavished upon him. His stay in Oakland was particularly interesting because of Mr. Olney's position as one of the leading lawyers and citizens on the Pacific Coast. He was able to introduce him to so many delightful people. He particularly enjoyed meeting some of the Berkeley and Leland Stanford men and Mrs. Mills of the Mills School for Girls. So the vacations went with refresh-



ment and change of scene, giving renewed energy and vigor to impart to the youth at the University.

As a public speaker Prof. Currier had many occasions to make himself felt through memorial addresses, introductions and acknowledgments. Upon the presentation of his portrait to the University by the class of 1905, he then said to the members of the Senior class in this formal way: "I wish to express to you my deep sense of the honor you have done me in choosing for your class memorial a portrait of myself. The picture I think an excellent one in every respect as a mark of your appreciation of my official conduct as well as a token of personal regard. I value your act very highly and count it as one of the pleasantest incidents in my long and happy University service. To the Phi Beta Kappa society he said: "I am glad to share in your formal introduction into our ancient fraternity, for I believe you worthy to enter our family. You are aware that Phi Beta Kappa is quite apart from other college fraternities; it is a private, not a secret society; then it does not admit its members on merely personal grounds; its basis of election is character and scholarship, and in the matter of scholarship it is guided by the judgment of the faculty and not of our own members. However, no greater scholarship, no abilities, and no other personal qualities can insure election without character. Scholarship in the classics is with us an essential condition because of the belief in their unique power as an instrument of culture and their vital relation to modern literature, thought and life. The true spirit of Phi Beta Kappa stands for substance not show, for the humility of true culture, not the self conceit of the Pharisee, the things of the mind and spirit not of sense. It is a fraternity of men and women of scholarly requirements and tastes, standing for the sweetness and light of culture in its broadest sense. The long roll of the brotherhood is a proof that such culture is a source of power fruitful in noble achievements. I pray you to make your lives worthy of their ideals and their examples."

While this paper has been largely made up of the career of this distinguished educator, it may be said, very truly, that

the germs of character, the silent influences which guided his career were found in the surroundings of his childhood and the home life which developed from his marriage. In the home first of all Prof. Currier's fine balance of character revealed itself, as it was the privilege of a few students to live with Prof. and Mrs. Currier, from year to year, it was impossible not to know intimately the daily family life in its routine. At table the manners were gracious and hospitable, seasoned with conversations serious or gay. The children in the family were enlivening and interesting, and their guidance and care received the earnest solicitude of the parents. The atmosphere of books and learning was necessarily conspicuous and the companionship of books was a pronounced pleasure. This did not prevent a constant air of hospitality to the neighbors and friends and stranger within the gates. The peripatetic Professor of Greek and his wife, who dropped in for a friendly call were welcome, formal entertainments were given to the Latin classes or the Seniors, or some other group as the case might be, and a returned alumnus or his child was sure of an invitation to a meal at the family board. This necessitated a harmony of interest in the workings of the family relationship where the social and home life was properly related to the career of the bread winner. It was one of the pleasures of returning friends to note the aspiration and enlargement of scope which the family home on Clinton street took on from time to time. There would be the addition of a porch across the front, or an addition for the new study, and the last improvement was going on at the time of Prof. Currier's sudden death, a comfortable fire place in the library of books, where the glow of an open fire and the cheer of an open book would make so happy a combination for the pair of lovers to sit by in the evening of life. That the book and the fire is for one alone is a sad fact; but there are memories and returning children and grandchildren for the warm glow of the home hearth, and there is an undying influence of a fine and noble spirit whose pure and exalted life deserves the tribute of considerate contemplation and emulation.

## SOME REMINISCENCES OF AN IOWA SOLDIER.

BY COL. GEORGE W. CROSLY.

It was my great privilege to have enjoyed an intimate personal acquaintance with the late Charles Aldrich, founder of The Historical Department of Iowa. He was a frequent and welcome guest at my home in Webster City. I had often—in response to his urgent request—related to him events of which I was either a witness or in which I was a participant, during my experience as a soldier from 1861 to 1865. He had as often urged me to write out these reminiscences for publication in the *Annals of Iowa*. I had partially complied with his request by preparing a paper on “Lauman’s Charge at Jackson,” which was published in Volume 1, of the *Annals*. Since his death I have regretted that I had not been more responsive to his wishes in this regard. Now that I have passed the seventy-third mile-stone on my journey of life, and am reminded that the fiftieth anniversary of the battle of Shiloh is very near at hand, and recalling, as I do, the deep interest with which Mr. Aldrich listened to my description of the scenes and incidents of that and other battles in which I had taken part, I am impelled to offer for publication in the *Annals* some further recollections of those old war days.

The memories of a soldier, whose service extended over four years of active duty in the field, include so many events of greater or less interest and importance that it would require a volume of hundreds of pages in which to describe them. It is my purpose in this article to touch upon only a few of those events, and thus not exceed a reasonable limitation of space. I shall, therefore, recall only the experiences which relate to two of the numerous occasions in which my regiment engaged in battle with the enemy, and give an account of some of the incidents which have left the most vivid impression upon my memory. In the article heretofore published in the *Annals*,

I have described the desperate charge made by my regiment and brigade on the 12th day of July, 1863. In that charge we suffered the greatest loss—in proportion to the number engaged—which was met by my regiment in any of its battles, although upon that occasion we were under the fire of the enemy for a shorter time than in any of the others.

My personal service embraced a wide experience in different capacities, extending from that of First Sergeant of Company E, Third Regiment Iowa Volunteer Infantry to First Lieutenant, Major, Brevet Lieutenant Colonel, and Colonel of that regiment, and—near the close of the war—I received the appointment of Major in Hancock's Veteran Army Corps. After my first promotion, I was at various times in command of my regiment, and thus had actual experience in most of the phases of a soldier's life, except that of being taken prisoner, which direful misfortune I was happy in escaping.

In the summer and fall of 1861, my regiment was in active service in the State of Missouri. We had numerous skirmishes with the enemy and had several men killed and wounded during the summer, but our heaviest loss had been from sickness resulting from the hardships and exposure to which we had been subjected. On the 17th day of September, 1861, at Blue Mills Landing, on the Missouri river, we had our first experience in battle. Lieutenant Colonel John Scott was in command of our regiment. We had marched from Cameron, on the Hannibal and St. Jo Railroad, to Liberty, Mo., within four miles of Blue Mills Landing, and halted there to await the arrival of reinforcements before proceeding to attack the enemy, who were reported to be in large force at the Landing. We had waited several hours for Colonel Smith, of the Sixteenth Illinois Infantry, who was reported to be near at hand with his regiment and other troops, and were becoming impatient on account of the fact that it was getting late in the afternoon, and we feared that the enemy—who had a steamboat and a couple of barges at their command—would retreat across the river before our forces could unite and join in the attack. While holding a conference with his officers, Lieutenant Colonel Scott received information that the rebels had been advised of the approach of



our reinforcements, and that they had already commenced to cross the river. We then decided to move forward, after sending a courier to Colonel Smith, advising him of the situation and urging him to hasten his march. It was presumed that that portion of the enemy's force which had crossed the river would, upon hearing of our advance, return. That, however, would take time, and most likely enable Colonel Smith to arrive, either in time to participate in the engagement at its commencement, or at least to reinforce us during its progress. We had with us a company of cavalry, which we had used for scouting purposes, and which was sent forward to locate the enemy's position. In attempting to accomplish that purpose—in which they were only partially successful—the company met with a severe loss in killed and wounded. Among the killed were the Captain of the company and four of his men, who fell near each other. My company—of which I was then First Lieutenant—saw those dead men lying near the road, and were thus reminded of the fate that surely awaited some of us, for we knew that the enemy was in close proximity and that we must soon become engaged in deadly conflict.

I have often been asked to describe the sensation I experienced upon first going into battle. I can only say that, while not indifferent to the danger that confronted us, I was eager for the fighting to begin and to have my courage put to the test. Upon comparing notes with my comrades—after the battle was over—I found that the sensations experienced were about the same with all of us. Our skirmishers were soon hotly engaged and, in a few minutes, the conflict became general. We had advanced through thick timber and underbrush, which gave concealment to the enemy, and therefore enabled them to withhold their fire until we were close upon them. While it was very evident that the enemy not only had the advantage of position, but that their force was greatly superior to our own in point of numbers, we did not abandon hope that we would be able to hold our ground until reinforcements should arrive. We continued to fight desperately for over an hour. We saw our comrades being killed and wounded, but our personal danger was not to be considered. At length our

brave commander realized that—in order to avoid being surrounded—it was necessary for us to retreat, and the order was given. Immediately the thought came to us—should we be able to extricate ourselves from the danger of capture which now threatened us? Everything depended upon the manner in which the retreat, under fire, was to be conducted. It was of supreme importance that the coolness, courage and skill of the officers should be conspicuously exhibited, in order to prevent the thing most to be dreaded in battle—a panic. Although this was their first experience in a real battle, and, notwithstanding the adverse conditions under which it was fought, the men showed no evidence of panic, but behaved with the same fortitude and courage which distinguished them in all the battles in which they were subsequently engaged.

The retreat was successfully conducted, and, just as night was closing in, the enemy—having been constantly held in check by a galling fire from our rear guard—abandoned the pursuit. Shortly after this our reinforcements arrived, but night had fallen and it was not deemed wise to renew the conflict before morning. During the night, however, the enemy had crossed the river and were beyond our reach.

In this battle we had made the mistake of attacking a largely superior force of the enemy, under the supposition—believed to be well-founded—that the troops marching to our assistance were within supporting distance. Had they been able to reach us in time, there is not a reasonable doubt that we would have won a substantial victory. Greater mistakes were made—with more disastrous results—on many occasions during the war, by both Union and Confederate commanders of high rank. In the dreadful trade of war, as well as in the peaceful avocations of life, experience is often purchased at heavy cost.

Mingled with the tragedies of battle there sometimes occurs an incident of grave humor, which, while it may not at the time occasion an out-break of boisterous mirth, is subsequently recalled with that effect. During the battle of Blue Mills, Major William M. Stone was wounded in the head, while gallantly discharging his duty. His friend, Captain Daniel P. Long, of Company B, who was near the Major when he fell and

was bending over his unconscious form, had located the wound and supposed it was fatal. In a few moments, however, the Major began to regain consciousness and—rising to a sitting posture—shouted in stentorian tones, which rose above the din of battle: “*Mr. Sheriff, adjourn the court!*” To appreciate the humor of this command, it must be remembered that at the commencement of the war Major Stone was one of the Judges of the District Court of the State of Iowa. During the session of his court, in Washington, Iowa, on that memorable day when the news of the firing upon Fort Sumter was flashed over the wires, Judge Stone had just ordered a new jury impaneled, when some one handed the sheriff a telegram, which he at once passed to the Judge. Upon reading the telegram Judge Stone immediately gave the order: “*Mr. Sheriff, adjourn the Court sine die!*” and added “*I am going home to raise a Company for the war.*” In the interval of being restored to a conscious condition, the Major’s mind had evidently reverted to the commotion in the court room which followed his order to the sheriff instead of the commotion of battle then going on about him. After his recovery from his wound he was often reminded by his brother officers of his order to adjourn the court at Blue Mills, and as often replied: “Well, it was a proper order considering the circumstances surrounding the Court at the time it was given.” Major Stone was subsequently made Colonel of the Twenty-second Iowa Infantry and achieved distinction while in command of that regiment. He afterwards served two terms as Governor of Iowa.

Among the particularly sad incidents of the battle of Blue Mills was the death of Thomas M. Mix, son of Quartermaster Sergeant Edward H. Mix. At the commencement of the war, father and son had enlisted on the same day and enjoyed each other’s comradeship until that fatal day when the son gave his life for his country. His father—although greatly depressed by his bereavement—was all the more determined to go forward in the discharge of his duty. He was subsequently commissioned Lieutenant Colonel of the Thirty-second Iowa Infantry, and was killed in battle at Pleasant Hill, La., April 9, 1864. He was a brave and capable officer, and one of

the most self-sacrificing and patriotic men I ever knew. It is a satisfaction to recall the pleasant hours I spent in companionship with him. He was one of nature's noblemen—the kind of man whose friendship is both a privilege and an honor.

Lieutenant Colonel Scott, who commanded in the battle of Blue Mills, had been the Captain of the company in which I enlisted. He was a veteran of the Mexican War, a true soldier, and a man of superior ability. Every man and officer in the regiment bore witness to his conspicuous coolness and courage under the hottest fire of the enemy. He was a large man and was mounted upon an iron grey horse proportionate in size and was, therefore, more exposed to danger than any other officer. It seemed impossible that he should escape death, but he was not even wounded. His hat and clothes were several times pierced with balls, and it seemed miraculous to his comrades that his life was spared. His horse was struck several times, but not so seriously injured as to prevent him from carrying his rider through the battle. Lieutenant Colonel Scott was afterward made Colonel of the Thirty-second Iowa Infantry, and won glory and honor for himself and his regiment in the hard-fought battle of Pleasant Hill, La. He was a true patriot, resigning a seat in the Senate of Iowa, and leaving wife and children and a pleasant home to enter the service of his country. After the close of the war he was twice elected a member of the State Senate, and was also its President while serving as Lieutenant-Governor of Iowa.

Major John F. Lacey was one of the brave and gallant soldiers who fought in the ranks at Blue Mills. He was then Fourth Corporal of Company H, Third Iowa Infantry. He afterwards became a First Lieutenant in the Thirty-third Iowa Infantry, was promoted to the rank of Major, and served with distinction on the staff of Major General Frederick Steele. Since the close of the war Major Lacey has rendered distinguished public service as Representative in Congress from the Sixth Congressional District of Iowa, serving in that capacity for eight terms. He has also won distinction as one of the ablest lawyers in the State.



Seymour D. Thompson, First Sergeant of Company F, Third Iowa Infantry, was another one of the gallant fighters at Blue Mills. He was near the writer of these lines during the greater part of the engagement, and I can bear testimony to the fact that, among all the brave men who took part in that battle, none did more to inspire his comrades, by his example of coolness and courage, than Sergeant Thompson. He subsequently won well deserved promotion to the rank of Captain in the Third United States Heavy Artillery, in which capacity he served until the close of the war. In civil life he won fame and distinction as an attorney, jurist, and eminent law-writer.

Having planned a visit to some friends in other Iowa regiments encamped at Pittsburg Landing, on the morning of April 6, 1862, I rose very early—nearly an hour before the time for reveille—and betook myself to a little stream some distance from our camp, for the purpose of taking a bath. On the way I was beguiled by the morning songs of the birds and the fragrance of the wild flowers, and sauntered slowly along until I came to the little pool where I had been in the habit of bathing. Just then I heard the sound of reveille and knew I must hasten in order to get back to camp by the time breakfast would be ready. I was just in the act of taking off the last garment, preparatory to stepping into the water, when—boom—boom—boom—boom! came the sound of cannon away to the front. I listened intently for a few moments and could detect the sound of musketry intermingled with the louder reports of artillery, and became convinced that a severe conflict was in progress at the extreme front of our lines, about two miles from the place where I was standing.

I concluded that was no time to take a bath, hurried into my clothes, and started on a swift run for camp. Before I had accomplished half the distance, I heard the long roll beating in all the camps and knew that a great battle must be impending. With all the speed of which I was capable I ran towards our camp and, when I came in sight of it, saw my regiment formed on the color line. Rushing to my tent I grasped my belt and, buckling it around me as I ran, took my place in line at the head of my company. I knew that many of my things were

scattered about my tent, but that was no time to look after them. Later I found that my trunk had been saved by the Quartermaster, but all my property that was not in it became the spoils of the rebels when they captured our camp that evening. I had not breakfasted, but I was entirely oblivious of that fact. We stood there in line for some little time before the order came to advance, and I might have gone to the mess tent and procured some food, but the thought did not occur to me. I found that most of my comrades had been equally improvident, and those of us who survived the battle went nearly without food for the two days of its duration. On the morning of the second day a comrade gave me a hard cracker and a piece of Bologna sausage, and that was all the food I tasted from Saturday night until Monday night.

Before the order came to move to the front, the officers were engaged in talking to their men, reminding them of the instructions they had received with regard to keeping cool and steady under fire, of paying strict attention to orders, that the duty of looking after the wounded belonged to the surgeons and stretcher bearers, and that while the fighting was going on it was the sole duty of each soldier to inflict as much damage upon the enemy as possible, that no soldier should think for a moment of retreating until he received orders to do so, that any exhibition of cowardice would meet with condign punishment. The men were all duly impressed by these admonitions. In the two days' battle that ensued, there were of course some instances in which—in response to the dictates of humanity—both officers and men temporarily turned aside to succor a wounded comrade and prevent his falling into the hands of the enemy, but such acts were not regarded as a serious intention to disobey orders. In so far as my observation extended, but one instance of actual cowardice occurred in my own regiment, and in that case, I am glad to say, the soldier afterwards fully redeemed himself. As we advanced to meet the enemy we met many stragglers from the front, whose regiments were falling back before the severe fire which they had encountered. Some of these men were wounded; others, who were not injured, had become panic-stricken. A few of the latter regained

courage at the sight of fresh troops coming into action and, joining our ranks, again marched against the enemy, but most of them seemed utterly demoralized and continued their mad flight to the rear.

We soon encountered the enemy in strong force. My regiment and brigade went into action with a ringing cheer, and in a short time drove the rebels from our immediate front and across an open field of about ten acres to the shelter of the woods beyond. Several batteries of artillery—both from the Union and Rebel lines—now engaged in a fierce conflict, while the infantry on both sides waited in breathless expectation for the order to advance, while exposed to the exploding shells and whistling grape-shot, and suffering numerous casualties. The heaviest loss came later on, when the deadly musketry fire was delivered at close range, the enemy charging across the open field with such courage and gallantry as challenged our admiration.

We had—for the second time—repulsed as desperate a charge as was made upon any part of that battlefield. It was now about half past three o'clock on Sunday afternoon. There was a lull in the conflict while both sides were preparing for a renewal of the deadly struggle. The enemy's dead were thickly strewn over the field in our front, while our own lay upon all sides about us. In some places they were intermingled, so close had been the opposing lines to each other. We replenished our ammunition—which had become nearly exhausted—and quietly awaited the advance of the enemy. On the opposite side of the field we could see the rebel officers riding to and fro along their lines, evidently encouraging their men to make a last desperate effort to break our lines. To our left heavy firing was still going on, and we kept looking anxiously in that direction to see whether our troops there engaged would be able to keep the enemy in check, and thus prevent them from outflanking and compelling us to abandon the position we had so far been able to maintain against them.

Suddenly the din of the conflict on our left increased to a steady roar, mingled with the victorious yells of the enemy. It at once became evident that our troops on the left were

giving ground, and that the enemy had succeeded in turning their flank and would soon be able to render our position untenable. Just at this moment the enemy again appeared in our front. They came at a charging step, their officers waving their swords, and the familiar rebel yell rising above the roar of our batteries, which were dealing death and destruction in their ranks. We withheld our musketry fire until they were close upon us, and then delivered it with terrible effect. They began to waver and fall back, but, at that critical moment, we found ourselves exposed to a flanking fire from the left, and nothing remained for us but to abandon our position in order to avoid being surrounded. This we did in good order, but with heavy loss from the concentrated fire in our front and on our left. During this severe struggle several notable instances of personal bravery came under my immediate observation. I can close my eyes and recall those scenes of carnage as distinctly as though it were but yesterday instead of fifty years ago.

Sergeant Jacob Swank, of Company F, had been shot through the calf of the right leg during the second charge, and had also received a slight scalp wound, the blood from which covered his face as he stooped to bandage the wound in his leg with his handkerchief—using a stick as a tourniquet to stop the flow of blood. I asked him if the ball had struck the bone, and he replied, “No, I can walk all right.” As he looked up to answer my question, his face presented a bloody spectacle, but he laughed and said: “That wound in my head is not so bad as it looks, it is only a scratch.” I ordered him to go to the rear and have his wounds attended to by the surgeon, but he begged to be allowed to stay with his comrades. Just then the charge was renewed, and, when the retreat began, there was Sergeant Swank, ably assisting me in keeping his company in line, coolly loading and firing his musket, and remaining on duty until the close of the battle.

When the regiment was compelled to retreat, it kept well in line. The men would deliver their fire, then about face and move rapidly to the rear, loading as they went; then, at the word of command, turn and fire and retreat again. In this



manner we succeeded in checking the advance of the enemy until we had reached and passed through our own camp ground, within the limits of which many officers and men were killed or wounded. Here fell two of the best and bravest men of my own company—John M. Skiff and James H. Ewing. We afterwards found them lying close to each other. They had been very intimate friends and it seemed fitting that they should have fought and died together. The death of these men made an unusually deep impression on the minds of their surviving comrades, because of the fact that they both had a strong presentiment that in the battle—that all were expecting would soon be fought—they would be killed. Singular as it may seem, all those in my company who were killed at Shiloh had been impressed with the same feeling, as was afterwards recalled by one or more of their comrades. Others, however, who survived may have had the same presentiment, which they did not reveal. For myself, while never ignoring the probability of such a fate, I can truthfully say that I both hoped and expected that my life would be spared.

Just as we had reached the farther edge of our camp ground the enemy was closing in on both flanks. Looking to the right and left we could see them rapidly narrowing the gap in our rear, which constituted our only chance of escaping capture. Up to this time we had kept facing to the rear and firing, thus keeping the enemy in check; our retreat was thus retarded, and we now found ourselves almost surrounded. The alternative left for us was to run the gauntlet or surrender. We did not hesitate for a moment, but dashed forward towards the open space in our rear, leaving only our dead and wounded in the hands of the enemy. When that gap closed behind us there was nothing left for such of our troops as had failed to retreat in time but to surrender.

In and near our camp ground the rebels reaped a rich harvest of prisoners, including the survivors of the Eighth, Twelfth and Fourteenth Regiments of Iowa Infantry. Among those of the Third Iowa who fell into the hands of the enemy was the gallant Major Stone, whose horse was shot under

him during the retreat. He was caught under the horse and, before he could extricate himself, was taken prisoner.

At a later period in the war, after Major Stone had been released from imprisonment and had become Colonel of the Twenty-second Iowa, his regiment was encamped in our vicinity. I—in company with a number of my brother officers—called upon him at his headquarters. He was very glad to see us and we were soon engaged in recalling the eventful scenes through which we had passed at Shiloh. Some one remarked that he had been told that Major Stone had said he was laboring under the impression, at the time he was captured, that the entire regiment had shared his fate. He promptly replied: “That is true, gentlemen, and you must admit that I was not far wrong in holding that opinion, for—as a matter of fact—I did surrender the ‘Major’ portion of the regiment.”

Just after we had passed our camp ground the brave Captain M. M. Trumbull—later Colonel of the Ninth Iowa Cavalry, and Brevet Brigadier General—was wounded, and fell immediately in front of me. I stopped and raised him to a sitting posture, but he insisted upon my leaving him, saying it was better for him to be captured than for me to share his fate. Just then Joseph McGinnis—a large and powerful soldier of Captain Trumbull’s company (I)—came to the rescue, shouldered his Captain and bore him to a place of safety in the rear. Shortly after this we rallied and reformed our line and—in company with other troops—held the enemy in check near the point of last resistance, where Colonel Webster, of General Grant’s staff, had massed a number of batteries, which opened upon the advancing rebel troops just as night was closing in. It was there that the tide of battle turned in our favor, and the day was saved for the Union Army.

As an instance of signal bravery I recall the return of Joseph McGinnis to his company, after he had carried his Captain off the field. When he had gone to the rear all seemed lost, and, in returning, he had expected to either die with his comrades or be captured with them. No more noble act of heroism was performed on that field. Before closing my reminiscences of the first day of the battle I want to recall two or

three notable incidents. Soon after our retreat began, and the men had reloaded their guns, I had given the order to halt, about face, and fire. The enemy was following us closely and must have suffered severely from the volley we gave them at close range, as the cartridges for our muskets contained an ounce ball and three buckshot. Sergeant Thomas Mulvana, of my company, had just fired his musket, when he was shot through the heart and fell dead. Private John L. Woods—a close friend and comrade of Mulvana—seized hold of the body and was making an effort to carry it off the field, when he was shot and fell across the dead body of his friend. We found them in that position after the close of the battle. The presumption was that Woods thought Mulvana was not dead, but only unconscious from a severe wound, and that he resolved to rescue him from falling into the hands of the enemy. Be that as it may, Woods sealed his devoted friendship by the sacrifice of his life.

Several times during the retreat, which was marked by a trail of blood, the enemy came within easy pistol range and I—in common with those of my brother officers who had escaped death or wounds—discharged our revolvers in the faces of our foes, reloaded and emptied them again and again. First Lieutenant John P. Knight of Company I—afterwards Lieutenant Colonel of the Ninth Iowa Cavalry—had just emptied his revolver and was in the act of reloading it when he was struck in the left forearm and also in the right leg. He detached his sword and scabbard from his belt, and, using it as a cane, hobbled along for a short time as best he could. I saw him just as we reached our camp ground and then lost sight of him. He afterwards told me that he stumbled and fell and, before he could get upon his feet, the enemy were upon him and he was compelled to surrender.

Our Quartermaster, George W. Clark—afterwards Colonel of the Thirty-fourth Iowa Infantry and later a Brigadier General—was a brave man. The duties of his office kept him out of battle, but while he had remained in camp, looking after the regimental transportation and supplies, knowing that his regiment was in the thick of the fight, he became so anxious

that he could no longer restrain the impulse to ride to the front and see how things were going with us. He reached the regiment just after we had repulsed the second charge of the enemy and while there was a lull in the firing in our immediate front. He was sitting on his horse, talking with a group of officers— of which I was one—when Major Stone rode up and ordered him to return to his place in the rear, saying to him: “Those of us who survive will need your valuable services when this fight is over and we don’t want you to get killed.” Just then the enemy’s batteries again opened from the opposite side of the field, and Quartermaster Clark reluctantly left us and rode away to the rear. He afterwards told me that he rode slowly until he was well out of sight of the regiment, and then rode rapidly back to camp. Not long after we began our retreat the shells from the enemy’s guns were falling about our camp, and Quartermaster Clark at once set about loading up the supplies and sending them to the rear. He succeeded in saving the knapsacks of the men and most of the officers’ baggage. I still have the old trunk he saved for me and some of the relics it contained; I also have the old sword and belt, and the brace of revolvers I carried and used at Shiloh. These grim reminders of the old war days are highly prized by my family.

During the retreat my regiment had become separated from the other regiments of the brigade and had been fighting its own battle until we reached the point I have mentioned, where the first day’s conflict ended. Our casualties had been very heavy. We had lost one hundred and eighty-seven in killed, wounded and captured. Nearly all of those who were captured—thirty men and officers—were wounded; our total loss was a little over one-third of the number engaged. Our loss in officers was very heavy. Of the twenty-six commissioned officers who had reported for duty in the morning, only seven were left for duty in the evening, none of them above the rank of Lieutenant. After the fall of Captain Trumbull, I was the senior in rank of those who remained and, therefore, the command of the regiment devolved upon me. I reported to Colonel M. M. Crocker of the Thirteenth Iowa Infantry, and was assigned by him to a position on the right of his regiment. There we remained



during the tremendous artillery duel which ensued and continued until darkness put an end to the first day's battle. We then rejoined our brigade and lay upon our arms during the night.

I will not here attempt to give an account of the events connected with the second day of the battle of Shiloh. Suffice it to say that the Third Iowa Infantry contributed its full share in achieving the glorious victory won by the Union Army before the close of that day. We returned to our camp just as the shades of night were falling, almost completely exhausted. No detail was made upon our regiment that night for picket duty, because of the fact that none of us were able to perform that service, and there was little need of it, for the entire rebel army was in full retreat towards Corinth, Miss. Some rations had been procured for us, but the tired men—even in their almost famished condition—were content to partake of only coffee and hard crackers before lying down and lapsing into profound slumber. I had lain down as soon as I had given the order to stack arms on the color line and break ranks, and had gone to sleep almost as soon as I touched the ground. I was soon awakened by two of my good comrades, who invited me to partake of the coffee, bacon and hard crackers they had prepared and were anxious to share with me. Hungry as I was, I would have preferred to have slept without breaking my fast until morning, but, not wishing to show lack of appreciation of the kindness of those men, I thankfully accepted their invitation, and never did food taste better than that we ate by the smoldering camp fire that night. After satisfying the cravings of hunger, we were soon sleeping soundly under the open sky. So deep and profound was our slumber that we did not awaken until the sun had arisen.

Our camp presented a scene of wreck and desolation. The tents were rent and torn almost to fragments, showing how fiercely the storm of battle had raged there. The dead—both friends and foes—lay all around us. Our first duty was to gather up our dead comrades, both there and on other parts of the field where they had fallen. We buried them with the honors of war, near our camp. This sad duty performed, we

furnished details, to join those from other commands in burying the dead of the enemy, which duty was not wholly completed until two days after the close of the battle. While our own dead were buried in separate graves, it was impossible to perform a like office for all those of the enemy. They were mostly buried in long trenches, the rapid decomposition of the bodies rendering this a necessity, and making it a most disagreeable duty. Let it not be imagined, however, that we were lacking in respect for the rebel dead. We admired the valor with which they had met death, and recognized the fact that they fell fighting for a cause they believed to be just. Like our dead comrades, they had been animated with patriotic devotion to the flag under which they fought, and had sealed that devotion with their lives. While we cherished no resentment against these men who had fallen, we rejoiced in the victory we had won, and were firmly resolved to go forward in the discharge of our duty to our flag and country, until the final victory was achieved and a lasting peace restored.

The dear woman who became my wife on the 16th day of April, 1864, (when I was on veteran furlough with those of my comrades who had re-enlisted to serve during the remainder of the war,) has preserved the letters which I wrote her during all the years of my soldier life. Among those letters is a long one written a few days after the battle of Shiloh. That letter—written while everything which I had observed was fresh in my mind—describes some of the incidents I have depicted in this article. In those days, while I was in the full vigor and strength of young manhood, I was inclined, perhaps, to somewhat extravagant expressions, but, after again reading that letter, written fifty years ago, I am inclined to the opinion that it is better than anything I have written since. Had my dear wife given her permission, I might well have offered that old letter—even with all its words of love and endearment—in place of much that is contained in this article. My wife accompanied me to the Shiloh Battlefield some years ago, to witness the dedication of the beautiful Iowa monuments erected there.

After the dedication, we went to the old Third Iowa camp ground, and I pointed out to her the location of my tent and the place where I sat when I wrote her that letter. We also went over the ground where my regiment had fought, and followed the line of retreat back to the old camp ground, and on to the line of last resistance on Sunday night, and there I showed her where my regiment formed for the last determined and successful stand against the enemy. There stands the marker showing our position, near where the splendid Iowa State Monument now stands. Needless to say the occasion was to both of us one of deep and lasting significance.

But few of the old regiment remain upon earth at the time these lines are written, and they are widely separated, I being the only survivor living in Hamilton County. But two of my old company are living in Story County, where it was organized, and where the largest number of its members were living at the time of their enlistment, May 21, 1861. These two comrades are Hon. J. A. Fitchpatrick, of Nevada, and Jesse Bowen, of Maxwell, Iowa. The survivors of the regiment have held many reunions since the close of the war, all of which it has been my privilege to attend. They are now so few in number, so widely scattered, and so advanced in years, that they have probably met together in reunion for the last time. To some of the old comrades, who may chance to read this article, it may seem invidious to have mentioned so few of the names and deeds of those of the old regiment who fought at Blue Mills and Shiloh. To have done so, however, would have required the extension of this article to such length as to have occupied as much space as is devoted to an entire number of the *Annals*. I may, therefore, be pardoned for briefly calling attention to that exhaustive work, entitled: "Roster and Record of Iowa Soldiers," which can be found in all public libraries of the State, and which contains the personal record of each officer and enlisted man, as well as a brief historical sketch of every Iowa military organization. While it is true that those records are very brief—giving but a mere outline of the service performed—they have the merit of having been transcribed from the official records, and are therefore as full, complete and im-

partial as was possible to make them. Except for their brevity, and whatever errors may have been made in the official reports and returns from which they were compiled, they may be regarded as substantially correct; while the incidents I have here mentioned, and the names connected with them, will be found—by comparison—to accord with the records contained in the work to which I have referred.

---

### A PLAINS ADVENTURE OF AN IOWA MAN.

BY MARCELLUS PUGSLEY.

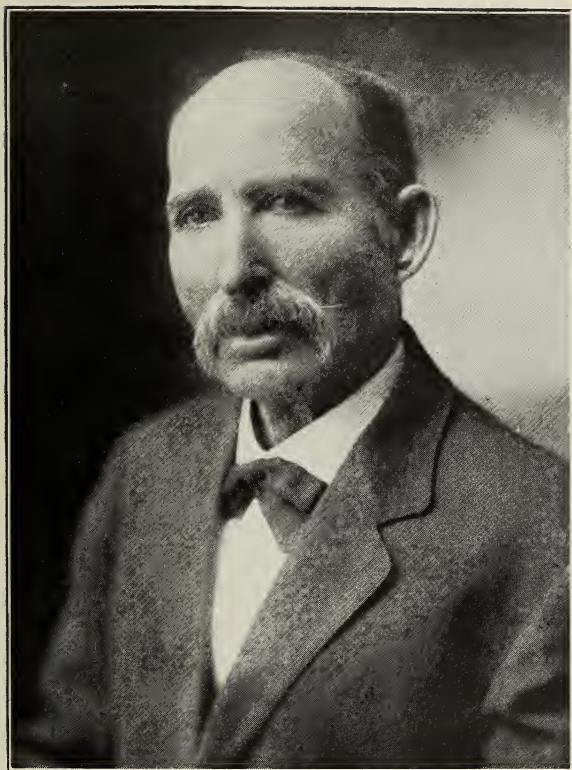
In the fall of 1862, John Henry, with his family, moved from Albert Lea, Minn., to Harrison county, Iowa. He brought a herd of cows and young cattle and during the fall he cut on the surrounding prairies enough hay to winter his stock, two hundred tons or more. The following winter he occupied an abandoned house one and one-half miles from my father's home.

During the winter we became acquainted and attended several debates at the country schoolhouses, and as the war for the Union was in full swing, the questions were generally political. He and I being Republicans stood for the flag in every case. Having a gift of strong language he did not spare the enemy.

About this time it became known that the great plains afforded almost unlimited pasturage both winter and summer. Mr. Henry decided to move to Colorado in the spring, and asked me to go with him at twenty dollars per month. I readily obtained the consent of my parents. I now know they were afraid I would go into the army as soon as I attained my majority, which would have been in a few months.

In April, Hotchkiss & Wright, from Colorado, bought a herd of over one hundred cows and young cattle. It was agreed that we should go together. Our own herd consisted of one hundred and seventy, counting calves. L. Crane and





*Marcelino Pugsley*



family and William Palmer, a single man, also joined us. They had some cattle, too, so that there were in the drove about three hundred and twenty-five head. We started on May 7th, 1863.

Mr. Henry's outfit consisted of two wagons, one drawn by mules and the other, of which I was driver, by oxen. On the way to Council Bluffs we were much annoyed by the cattle at large on the prairies running into our herd and insisting on going with us. We crossed the Missouri at Plattsmouth instead of Omaha. This saved crossing the Loup and fording the Platte at Fort Kearney. Also we had less travel, fewer farms to annoy us and pasturage was better. The ferry across the Missouri was propelled by oars, two on each side of the boat and two or more men to the oar. We had a time of it holding the cattle among the brush and timber on the east side, while the boat was taking them over at the rate of thirty or forty at a trip.

We had not gone more than twenty miles west of the Missouri when our four friends became dissatisfied with our slow progress, (Henry desiring to move slowly so as not to tire the cows and calves, some of which were very young), so they took their stock and went on. The family wagon was hitched behind my wagon and the mules were used to drive the cattle. When the stock was divided it was found that fifteen head were strays.

The Platte river from Kearney runs in a northeast course making an abrupt bend to the southeast at Fremont. The road divided, one branch following the river and the other going across through the hills, which were not at all high or steep. It was a most beautiful country, and we chose wisely in taking the cut-off road, which in places may have been twenty miles from the Platte. We joined the Platte route near the lower end of Grand Island where the road from Nebraska City came in.

It was here that I first saw a real freight train. Twenty wagons, the largest and strongest I had ever seen, were each loaded with three tons of corn and drawn by five yoke of oxen. When a train went into camp at night or for the noon rest,

the wagons were drawn up in two semicircles, forming a corral with an opening at each end which could be closed by chains, to keep the cattle in while being yoked. This corral was large enough to hold the two hundred oxen required to haul the train. I saw many such trains on the way out, and they were all managed in about the same way.

The teamsters were called bull-whackers. Each man owned his own bed, which consisted of two or more blankets and did well enough when the weather was warm, but in the winter they "doubled up" and nearly froze. Each man took care of his share of the dishes which consisted of a tin plate and cup, a knife, fork and spoon. The cook, who drove the mess wagon, made the bread and coffee and fried the pork. They did not call it pork; it was "sow-belly." When all was ready the men came with their dishes, received a couple of biscuits, a piece of meat, some molasses, a cup of coffee with sugar to suit taste, all of which was keenly relished, as I know by experience. Each man washed his own dishes. The best way was to use a gunny-sack and ashes, with which things could be made to shine. Only a few were so nice, however, but then none had ever heard of ptomaine poison at that time. Really, bacteria and such things must have been very obliging not to take advantage of our ignorance in those days.

The country here was fine, slightly rolling, but supposed at that time to be a little too dry for safe farming. When we approached the Platte we descended quite a hill to gain the bottom lands. We camped by a small creek coming out of the hills and let the herd range off toward the Platte, which was studded with islands ranging in size from an acre or less to half a township. There was much timber on them, cottonwood and red cedar predominating. In some cases, especially farther up the river, the center of the island would be prairie. Still farther up-stream there was no timber.

The next morning we found that a fine calf had died of blackleg. We made a drive of about ten miles and camped by a stream of clear, cold water that flowed from a large spring. There we missed a cow, so the next morning I was sent back to our former camp to look for her. I found her and a young



calf as expected. I drove her up to the highway, where I stopped to feed my mule and eat lunch. A couple of Indians came to me to inquire about the calf that had died the night before. They wanted it, but were afraid that it had been poisoned for wolves. It took them a long time to make me understand, and in turn it took me a long time to assure them that it was all right. I did not then know the deadly character of anthrax.

When I resumed my journey the cow concluded that she did not want to go, so she whispered something into the calf's ear and it would not follow her. I don't know what she said to it but it was plain that there was an understanding between them. I roped the cow and the calf laid down. Then I took the calf upon the mule, supporting it with a large bell-strap that I had found, passing the strap over my right shoulder and under the calf at my left side. Then I drove the cow, which hung back if I went ahead, and in that way I made camp about sundown.

When we arrived at Ft. Kearney we had plenty of company, for the roads from Atchison, Leavenworth and Omaha were all joined in one there. We had also a telegraph and stage line. The stage stations were twelve or fifteen miles apart. The horses were changed at each station and about every fourth or fifth station was a home station where the drivers changed for rest. The time required from Denver to the Missouri river was six days and the fare was one hundred dollars. From Kearney westward there was much travel and noise.

The ranches were at convenient places for hay and water, and were from six to twelve miles apart. Water could be had most anywhere on the Platte bottoms by digging wells from three to five whisky barrels deep. Water was drawn by a pole, rarely by an old fashioned sweep. It was good water, too.

The ranch buildings were of sod walls, with timbers, brush and hay for a cover, and on top of all, about a foot of earth. They were generally without a floor. The house was divided into a living room and a store room. The store sold a line of common groceries and always whisky. The other room where teamsters could cook and sleep was not much used in mild weather. There was also a stable large enough to accom-

moderate about sixty span of horses, (generally mules) and a sod corral sufficient for two or three hundred head of cattle.

There were generally three to five men, a herd of cattle, consisting of oxen for hauling hay and wood and an occasional trip to the Missouri river for supplies. They were always prepared to trade a sound ox for a lame one, and sometimes get its value in "boot" or if a "stray" should be found it was *permitted* to run with the herd.

Near Kearney we found a man named Charles Dulaney, who was alone. He had a little money and was anxious to go west. Mr. Henry engaged him for his board and lodging to drive the oxen. This released me, so I took a mule and drove loose cattle. Another man, named Jackson, with ox-team loaded with groceries, including some whisky, joined us.

As we approached Cottonwood Springs, about halfway between the mountains and the Missouri, Indians became numerous. They were of the Sioux tribe and had camps down by the river, six or eight miles apart, consisting of from four to twenty lodges. At the spring there were seventy-five. Here were kept soldiers to guard the whites. The other military stations were Kearney, Julesburg and Denver, also Ft. Collins, up the Cache la Poudre. The Indians were inclined to be saucy, and were evidently considering the advisability of killing the whites and taking their stock and goods. Some of them were elaborately painted and in full feather, having their most valued charms attached to their scalp locks, a bounty to the enemy who might be able to take them.

At the first camp west of the springs we missed an animal of the herd. I went back to our last camp to find it. I failed and was too late to return to camp, so I tied the mule by a long rope to a telegraph pole and tried to sleep, but was kept awake until late by the noise of a war dance at a large Indian camp about half a mile away.

The timber on the islands was abundant for about thirty miles in this vicinity. In what were known as the cedar canyons in the hills to the south many thousand ties were cut for the Union Pacific Railroad. A few miles above, timber sud-

denly ceased and no more was seen for one hundred and eighty miles, so we laid by a day to wash and prepare some kindling wood for our timberless journey. We did not need much wood, as our main fuel was buffalo chips, which in dry weather made an excellent fire but needed a little wood for a starter. In rainy weather they were worthless. The ranchmen gathered wagon-loads and put under cover to be used in wet weather, or if besieged by Indians.

Soon after passing Julesburg, two hundred miles east of Denver, we crossed to the north side of the river to get better pasturage and to escape the clouds of dust raised by the numerous trains that we were continually meeting. In another hundred miles we had scrubby cottonwood timber on the islands. About the same place we came in view of the mountains.

At Fremont's Orchard, eighty miles east of Denver, was a large bottom containing plenty of grass suitable for hay. We went as far as Crow Creek, but not finding things to our liking, returned to Orchard, where claims were staked, a house built, also a corral, and a large quantity of hay cut. The calves were separated from the cows, of which there were fifty, and cheese-making was begun. This was in August. Jackson and Dulaney staked claims. Mr. Crane, who had left us at Plattsmouth, returned, and Jesse Burkholder, an Iowa neighbor, hired to Mr. Henry to mow. Then we had another man, Jim Weldon. A man and family, refugees from Arkansas, settled just above us. He was a Union man and had to leave Arkansas.

Soon after staking our claims several Confederates from Missouri staked claims below and above us. They hated us, called us Yankees and disputed our lines which had been guessed out without chain or compass. Our cattle horned their hay and they cut over our lines. Finally they stole one of Mr. Jackson's oxen and started some teams back to the Missouri for supplies. We missed the ox at once, overtook the teams bound east and recovered the ox.

This caused much excitement in our camp. One man proposed that we hang every one of them. This was clearly out of reason and not really meant, but we did take an ox team

down to some hay that they had cut on our claims and captured a load. I don't remember all the details of the battle, only that one man drove the oxen, Weldon and Crane pitched hay and I loaded. Dulaney held the guns, one of which was accidentally discharged, the load taking off part of his hat brim. He put his hand to his head. Weldon dropped his fork and grabbed a gun. Thinks I, "I'll be next," so I leaped off the load and hurried to the man of guns, only to find how it all was. We seemed to be appeased for we did not take any more hay. I hope to be excused for writing the details, because it was the only battle of the war.

Haying was over late in September. Mr. Henry was out of money, but fortunately a Denver hay-buyer bought of him several loads and it was arranged that Burkholder and I should be paid in Denver. Such loads of hay would be an interesting sight moving along the streets of our Capital; say five loads of four tons to the load, each drawn by five yoke of oxen.

The hayracks were built on wagons of the prairie schooner type, capable of carrying ninety hundred over rough roads. I have seen them with ninety hundred weight of hardware. Long poles from the mountains were used, a suitable reach adjusted and the rack built on the wagon, with a windlass at the rear with poles through it, to insert crowbars to draw down the binding pole. After putting on all that could be conveniently loaded, the wagon was left on level ground to settle, while another was being loaded. Then they were topped out and bound.

I have not mentioned many things that might lead to an understanding of the wild and woolly aspect of the country in its earliest throbs of civilization. Of game, the antelope were numerous but very wild, living in the open country. Deer, not numerous, were found on the islands of the upper Platte, jackrabbits, about three times the size of a common rabbit, everywhere in the open country, grouse and many species of birds. Prairie dogs lived in communities miles in extent, the land suiting them. I saw no living buffalo, but many that had been wantonly shot and left to rot, not even a piece of steak taken. They were in various stages of decay. Some may not



have been dead more than a month. There were prairie rattlers on low lands but not numerous, often in dog holes in company with small owls. Wolves were common, also an animal smaller than a fox, the name of which I did not learn. I heard them called swifts, coyotes and such.

At Crow Creek I saw an old frontier man named Gerry, who had lived in the country twenty-four years. His wife was an Arapaho princess. He lived in a house, near which were a couple of wigwams, where his mother-in-law and other relations lived. He had quite a family of children, who, as Arapahoes, drew from the government half-rate annuities, while his wife drew full rate. On some low ground near the Platte he had a small field of corn which the squaws were cultivating. It was squaw corn. He told me that eighteen years ago there fell three feet of snow that remained for three months. The Indians lost nearly all of their horses by starvation. Some were saved by felling cottonwood trees so they could get the bark.

During our journey up the Platte we had a few light rains, but the dust raised by the numerous herds and trains was annoying. On one occasion I observed the sunlight on a dust cloud caused it to appear white as is often seen on real clouds. A mirage was a common sight, but it always appeared like water, generally a lake in some low place. I saw one place where I could look up-stream until the surface of the river met the horizon. The water flowed at the rate of about eighty miles in twenty-four hours, and the incline of the valley was evident to the eye. A deep current would be too swift to be held by alluvial banks, hence the wide shallow channel. The melting snows in the mountains caused an all-summer flood which might amount to a rise of ten or more inches or in extreme case, of two feet, but that would be very high. All summer long herds of cattle were passing to the west. A man traveling east stated that he met sixty-nine herds between Denver and Orchard. Opposite our settlement was a ranch and above it a bottom where they cut hay.

Far down the valley and soon after we had crossed to the north side, two men met us about camping time. They said

they were on their way down to a ranch to work in hay harvest. They had met a friend the morning of that day and drunk freely. Upon resuming their journey they got along nicely until nearly night, when they found that they had left their blankets. They asked for lodging and were accommodated.

There came to us at Orchard a man who told us about these men and the circumstances connected therewith. They said that the men were cattle thieves and had with them fifteen hundred dollars obtained by their craft; that one of the men was Ed. Ingals, who had escaped from the Denver jail, and was fleeing from justice, without bedding, and that they had shadowed them for the purpose of taking in their hides. When a cattle thief has been successful his hide is dry and ready to take by any murderer that gets a good chance. They further stated that they concealed themselves in a ravine not far below our camp and killed these men as they were passing. One of the men who gave this information was called Old Ranger Jones.

During November and December I had occasion to cross the river several times. The current was so swift that it did not readily freeze over, so I sought a suitable place, took off clothing and waded, carrying my clothes. A storm stampeded many herds of cattle. One herd from the Bison, sixty miles away to the northeast struck the Platte where we were, and was scattered along the river for many miles.

A few days later the owners came to look them up. The company was made up of four men with horses, a burro and five dogs. Two men searched for and drove in the cattle. One kept the recovered cattle together, and one stayed with the camp and cooked and the burro carried the bedding, provisions and cooking utensils when they moved to new territory.

Early in January the weather moderated and much of the snow melted. Arrangements were made for passage to the Missouri river by an unloaded train that was returning for freight. I had been homesick for some time, and it gave me great joy to realize that I would soon be on my way home. The fare was ten dollars per man and his baggage. The returning trains carried hundreds of such passengers. They were called

“pilgrims” for short. We did our cooking in a room, apart from the store room, called the pilgrim house. We could use a sheet-iron cook-stove and sleep on the frozen ground floor, all for ten cents per head, day after day for six hundred miles.

At the end of the first day’s travel we stayed at a ranch near an old trading-post called Fort Lupton. Here we met an incoming train. So many of us were in each other’s way, but good nature prevailed and we were well over our supper when another large mule team rolled in. Then we had the racket all over again, only worse. All hands were disposed to look upon the humorous side of things, moved as I suppose by the very disagreeableness of the mix-up. There was scant room for all to sleep upon the ground.

In one corner of the room an attempt had been made to build a bedstead. The frame, with some poles laid across it, was all there was. A couple of boys made their bed on it. All became, quiet, then one of them arose and sat upon the edge of the bed. “What are you doing?” asked the other. “Resting.” That touched off the crowd.

The next morning I examined the ruins of the old fort which had been built many years ago by an old trader named Lupton, as I suppose. It was of sun-dried brick. The woodwork was gone, burned perhaps, but the walls were firm and in places ten feet high. As we were approaching Orchard, perhaps within fifteen miles, we met one of our old foes from Missouri, driving some of Mr. Henry’s cattle, which I recognized, and I called the man by name. He was much surprised and confused, but went on. That night I notified Mr. Henry, who took measures to recover the stock.

We stayed at the ranch opposite Orchard. There was a big crowd of pilgrims, much gambling for drinks and several drunk. About fifty miles below Orchard was a ranch owned by the men we were traveling with. Here we stopped a couple of days, turned our horses loose on the prairies on the north side of the Platte, caught up fresh horses and resumed our journey. We had in our gang a variety of characters. Some of them did not like the rough and ready ways of the country.

Of course the boys tried to be as rough and uncivilized as they could. They all professed to be lousy and by the time we got to Julesburg it was all a reality so far as body lice were concerned. They were not lice, but gray-backs. They were the occasion of many amusing remarks to our refined friends' genuine dismay.

There was a tract of country here about two hundred miles across, without snow. The pasturage was good and stock in fine condition. We ran into snow at Kearney, where we forded the Platte and in a few miles it was too deep for good wagoning, though almost as suddenly it became thinner. Wood river was less than a day's drive below Kearney. Then came Northside, a Mormon settlement. There we came to a German settlement where there was a large wind-mill for sawing lumber and grinding grain. I am sure that the wheel was as much as forty feet across.

Half way from Kearney to Omaha we crossed the Loup river, too deep to ford, too much ice to ferry and the ice rotten. Took off the horses and led them with long ropes and pushed the wagons by man power. Arrived in Omaha about noon. Ice on the Missouri too rotten for teams. Hired a man to pilot us across, putting our baggage on a hand sled. All but myself carried poles to catch on the ice in case of its giving away. I, being the lightest one of the company, thought it safe to keep well in the rear without a pole. I must have walked a little to one side of the track. The ice gave away and I went through, making a round hole about twenty inches across. Throwing out my arms I stopped myself. Crawled out, oh, so carefully, and crawled along the surface until I felt that I might risk standing on my feet. On the east side the channel was open for a short distance. This we crossed in a skiff. The walk to Council Bluffs was four miles, which gave my clothes a chance to drain and kept my blood warm. The next day, late in the evening I reached home, changed my clothes, throwing my old clothes out at the window. It was a mean trick on the gray-backs who had stayed with me so faithfully through the wet and chill, but as I have been telling you the truth all through this story, I'll not deny it now.



While I was in Colorado my father, G. W. Pugsley, and a neighbor, ran across a buffalo in the south part of Boyer township, Harrison county. The neighbor, being on foot, dropped out of the chase. Father had a good horse. He drove the buffalo in a northeasterly direction, past the house of Joseph Harry, in Douglas township, and that of Matthew Hall. He had just passed the home of Mr. Mefferd when he met the Mefferd boys coming in with a load of hay. They unhitched, mounted their horses and hurried home for guns. After crossing Picayune Creek, he turned the beast to a southeasterly course, passing our own place on Section 22. Here our dog joined in the chase, and about half a mile east, on Section 23, the buffalo came to a halt after being chased over six miles. The Mefferds soon came with guns, and after about a dozen shots he fell. The meat was distributed among the neighbors, one family coming fifteen miles just to be able to say they had eaten buffalo meat. This is the only buffalo ever known to have been killed in Harrison county.

---

## A REMINISCENCE OF THE IOWA BAR.

BY D. C. BEAMAN.

I think it was in 1874 when Tom Mulvany was indicted for selling whisky at Eldon, in Wapello county.

The prohibitory law was not popular in the railroad and river towns. His trial was in Ottumwa, where the law was then seldom enforced, the juries being disposed to acquit if any excuse was afforded for so doing.

Morris J. Williams was judge, M. H. Jones of Bloomfield was district attorney, and H. H. Trimble and E. L. Burton were Mulvany's attorneys.

An old farmer named Solomon Wilson Hamilton Leger Hearn, who lived near Eldon, was the State's only witness. Sol Hearn, as he was called for short, was frequently engaged in litigation, indeed, he said that he had so little confidence

in his own judgment that he never felt safe in paying a debt until a jury of his neighbors had said it was just.

His reputation for truth and veracity had been impeached over and over again in numerous lawsuits.

When Mulvany's trial came on, Trimble and Burton had a half dozen of Hearn's neighbors in attendance to impeach him, and this they assumed would furnish the jury a good excuse to acquit, a result which seemed to be a dead sure thing.

District Attorney Jones put Hearn on the witness stand and proved the purchase by him of whiskey at Mulvany's saloon. He then proceeded with the examination as follows:

"Solomon, how long have you lived in Eldon township?"

"About seventeen years," said Solomon.

"Your neighbors all know you well?"

"Yes, sir."

"Now, Solomon, what is your reputation for truth and veracity in that community?"

"Well, sir," said Solomon, "if my neighbors are to be believed, it's bad."

The wind was thus suddenly taken from the sails of the defense and of course there was no use for the impeaching witnesses. The case proceeded to argument, and Jones merely said to the jury that he did not expect to prove a case of that kind by ministers of the gospel or professors of religion; that he had produced the only evidence available for both sides, had saved time of the court and jury in the trial of the case, had done his whole duty, and it was the part of the jury to do theirs.

Trimble and Burton did the best they could in the argument, but the joke was too good, and the jury fully appreciating it, rendered a verdict of guilty without leaving the box.

This was one of the few convictions in Wapello County for liquor selling in those years.





PALMETTO FLAG

Captured by Soldiers of the 31st Iowa Infantry from the Capitol at Columbia, South Carolina, February 17, 1865, and now in the Collection of the Historical Department of Iowa.



# ANNALS OF IOWA.

---

## EDITORIAL DEPARTMENT

---

### OUR PALMETTO FLAG.

The United Daughters of the Confederacy for the State of South Carolina have asked the return to them, for their State, of our great palmetto flag. This flag is ten by fourteen feet in size, of blue wool bunting, with a palmetto tree and crescent appliued in white muslin. A similar flag is in the collections of the State Historical Society at Iowa City. Both seem to have been secured by Union troops at the same place, in the same way and at about the same time.

Our flag was presented to the State Historical Department of Iowa at Des Moines by Mrs. Mary Carpenter of Monticello, Iowa, a daughter of the late Major S. S. Farwell. With the flag she sent a memorandum autographed by Major Farwell, showing that the flag was captured by the 31st Iowa Infantry at Columbia, South Carolina, February 17, 1865; that the soldiers removed it from the capitol and shortly thereafter presented it to Major Farwell, then a captain, and he retained the flag in his possession thereafter.

Iowa survivors of the Civil war have protested against our receiving with favor the suggestion that the flag be given up. Opinions even among the soldiers differ on this point. The policy of the return to southern States of military standards taken by capture is cordially approved by some soldiers and by others bitterly condemned. The flag in question seems to have been the standard of the State of South Carolina rather than an emblem of secession or of the government of the southern Confederacy, and for that reason, technically, may not fall within the reasoning against the return of the Confederate standards. Any acrimony that may ever have existed as to the return of captured standards would probably not exist with respect to this flag of South Carolina, in one who has full knowledge and understanding as to its origin and

meaning. If any such acrimony should exist in view of such knowledge it would exist only against the State of South Carolina or its citizens, and not against other States or the southern Confederacy.

Major Farwell held this flag in a sense as a custodian for its captors and it was presented to the State Historical Department as a sacred trust for them and all the people of the State. The Historical Department therefore will never release this flag because it is the property of the State and could be disposed of only by the General Assembly.

But there are reasons for our keeping the flag that are more in accord with the purposes of the State Historical Department than are legal conditions or angry memories. Annually there pass through our rooms thousands and thousands of young people and new comers into Iowa who here receive their first impressions of the history of Iowa or have impressions stimulated to higher appreciation than is done in any other way. Objects strike the eye and the terse, accurate language of labels strikes the attention of many visitors who have not time, taste or talent for the perusal of many books. They undergo few influences stronger or more persistent than are the museum and memorial features of our collections. No object suggests at sight more vividly or perfectly an event of historic importance to our country in which Iowa and its soldiers participated than does this great palmetto flag. Its silent ministry will continue as long as Iowa and South Carolina exist. It will speak volumes for South Carolina where chapters might not be read of her by sons of Iowa. It engenders disrespect and adverse comment only in rare instances of especially embittered soldiers of the Civil war. When the last of these has gone and the bronze button has become a memory cherished as is that of Revolutionary heroes by our oldest men, no one in Iowa or America will look with disrespect upon any memento of the great conflict.

Those who administer the affairs of the Historical Department, as indeed our generation, have, far more than is generally recognized, merely a trust in historical materials. Properly discharging this trust we will reserve for future

generations adequate aids with which to illustrate and interpret all the important public events. In the distant future Iowa must embrace as citizens the sons of Carolina soldiers under Robert Lee and among Carolina citizens must inevitably be found descendants of Iowa soldiers under U. S. Grant. In Iowa soil there are the ashes of at least eight Revolutionary soldiers of whom one was born in South Carolina, two in Virginia, and one in Maryland. At a time as far removed from the Civil war as we now are from the Revolution, the preservation in Iowa of this palmetto flag will doubtless be universally approved even by the children and descendants of men who were Carolina soldiers under the Stars and Bars. In the meantime it will be accessible to perhaps as many tolerant souls as would observe it were it returned to South Carolina. Commerce and other currents of social life hold State lines in utter disregard. The bitterness of the Civil war is rapidly vanishing. It seems to us, in the light of these conditions and of our sacred trust to the future, that the withdrawal by our State from its collection of historic treasures of an emblem of another State, even though it might have been at one time a reminder of hate and bitterness, should now be neither requested nor considered.

## NOTES.

## THE C. E. FULLER COLLECTION.

The Historical Department has received some very interesting and valuable materials from Mrs. C. E. Fuller of California. They were the property of her husband, the late Corydon E. Fuller, and are returned to Iowa for final care and custody because Iowa was the home of Mr. Fuller for most of his active life. He was of Connecticut stock and had preserved a number of interesting papers he received from ancestors. One is a mortgage in favor of Jonathan Trumbull, whom Washington called "Brother Jonathan." The entire "satisfaction" is in the handwriting of Mr. Trumbull and signed by him.

Mr. Fuller was a roommate of James A. Garfield at the Eclectic Institute, later called Hiram College, Hiram, Ohio, and the affectionate relation then established never ceased while they both lived. Originals of the letters of Garfield, as published by Mr. Fuller in 1887 in his *Reminiscences of James A. Garfield*, and many others are in the collection.

Mr. Fuller's earlier profession was that of an editor. Files of his paper which we have received are mentioned elsewhere. He was one of the intimate friends and strong champions of Schuyler Colfax. The Fuller Collection will be found very helpful in the study of personal as well as public phases of these two great lives.

## LIBRARY.

Our library, already rich in books and records of value in the study of genealogy and local history, especially of eastern States, is now making special effort to cover the States of Pennsylvania and of the South and Middle West. During the months of April, May and June the following among other books of this character were added: Dandridge, American



Prisoners of the Revolution; Dandridge, *Historic Shepherds-town*; Day, *Historical Collections of the State of Pennsylvania*; Keith, *Provincial Councillors of the State of Pennsylvania* who held office between 1733 and 1776, and Henry, *History of the Lehigh Valley*. O'Reilly's *Sketches of Rochester, N. Y.*, 1838, with incidental notes of western New York, was received. Henry O'Reilly, the author, was the promoter and secretary of the Des Moines Navigation and Railroad Company in 1856.

During the same period among Iowa material there was added: Andrews, *History of Polk County, Iowa*, and *Reminiscences of Early Days*, especially bound, presented by Mr. Lowell Chamberlain; Brindley, *History of Taxation in Iowa*; *Iowa Daughters of the American Revolution*, Seventh, Eighth, Ninth and Tenth Reports; *Map of Cedar County*; *Atlas of Clinton County*; *Atlas of Johnson County*; *Handbook and Financial Report of Linn County for the year 1906*; *Financial Report of Monroe County for the year 1909*; *Financial Report of Lee County for the year 1909*; *Eighth Annual Financial Report of Madison County*; *Financial Report of Page County for the years 1908, 1910*; *Financial History of Poweshiek County for the year 1908*; *Financial History of Scott County for 1909* and the *Financial Report of Worth County for the year 1909*.

#### NEWSPAPERS.

During this quarter three files of newspapers were presented as memorials of former prominent Iowa citizens:

From Mrs. R. M. Green, in memory of her father, O. H. Schenck, a pioneer of Burlington, a file of the first agricultural paper published in Iowa, the *Iowa Farmer and Horticulturist*, 1853-1857, also, odd numbers of the *Burlington Hawk-Eye* and *Burlington Gazette* and other early papers of that city; also from D. H. Talmadge, of Salem, Oregon, in memory of his father, C. A. Talmadge, for many years editor of the *West Union Gazette*, a nearly complete file of the *Gazette*, 1868-1909; and from Mrs. Corydon E. Fuller, in memory of her husband,

Corydon E. Fuller, a prominent business man of Des Moines, volumes of Indiana papers, the Rochester Mercury, May, 1861-March, 1862, Rochester Chronicle, April 10, 1862-December 8, 1864, and South Bend-St. Joseph Valley Register, November 2, 1865-November 7, 1867.

We have also received by gift from Mrs. J. J. Hamilton, Des Moines, a file of the Des Moines News, 1881-1892, and parts of 1895 and 1896; also a file of the Bloomfield-Davis County Republican, 1879-1881, and odd numbers of the Keosauqua Republican, 1864-1887, from the children of the late George C. Duffield of Keosauqua, Iowa.

#### MUSEUM.

The Museum during the quarter received by gift some forty fossils from Mr. F. A. Brown of East Peru; a number of nests, eggs and skins of birds from Mr. Fred Beringhausen, Eldora, Iowa; two old and interesting mill-stones from the Flint Brick Company, Des Moines; some pocket gophers and a sparrow hawk from Gingery and Duff, Earlham; a large and valuable cabinet of birds' eggs from James B. Green, Des Moines; a silver haired bat from Frank Grimm, Des Moines; pair of screech owls, Albert Hausen, Des Moines; spinning wheel from A. L. Hobart, Centerville; fossil belemnite from Hon. O. H. Jacobson, Audubon; fossil corals and mollusca, G. A. Larson, Des Moines; a ground hog, Mrs. Kate Minniger, Osage, Iowa; some voles, rabbits and a pelican, F. C. Pellett, Atlantic; some specimens of marsh birds and eggs, W. M. Rosen, Ogden, Iowa; stone maul, Charles Sampson, Eldora.

## NOTABLE DEATHS

WILLIAM GEORGE THOMPSON was born in Butler county, Pennsylvania, January 17, 1830; he died at Kenwood Park, Linn county, Iowa, April 2, 1911. He obtained his education in the rural schools of his native State, then became a teacher. At the age of nineteen he entered Witherspoon Institute where he remained two years; then began the study of law. He was admitted to the bar in 1853, when he removed to Marion, Linn county, Iowa. He was a delegate to the State convention at Iowa City in 1856, where the Republican party in this State was founded. He was elected to the Iowa State Senate in the same year, serving in the Sixth and Seventh General Assemblies. He was commissioned Major of the Twentieth Iowa Volunteer Infantry, holding that commission for a year. He was wounded at Prairie Grove, Arkansas, and captured at the siege of Vicksburg. He was present at the capture of Fort Arkansas Pass in Texas and was in command of a post there established. He was honorably discharged in 1864. In 1864 he was chosen as one of the presidential electors. In the same year he was elected district attorney for the district comprising the counties of Linn, Jones, Cedar, Johnson, Iowa, Benton and Tama. He was appointed chief justice of Idaho Territory in 1879 by President Rutherford B. Hayes, and in the same year he was elected to Congress from the Fifth Iowa District to fill the vacancy caused by the death of Rush Clark, and was re-elected for the next regular term. In 1885 he was elected to the House of Representatives in the Twenty-first General Assembly of Iowa, during which service he was a member of the committee on the part of the House which prosecuted the impeachment proceedings against State Auditor John L. Brown. He was appointed a judge of the district court for the Eighteenth Judicial District in September, 1894, and continued until his retirement from the bench at the close of the year 1906.

B. L. W.

---

TIMOTHY BROWN was born in Worcester, Otsego county, New York, December 27, 1827; he died in Denver, Colorado, April 18, 1911. He was of Mayflower descent, was educated in the common schools and for three years was a student in Unadilla Academy. He taught both district and select schools during a period of two or three years. At the age of twenty-two he began the study of law, and at twenty-four was admitted to the bar and removed to Toledo, Tama county, Iowa, establishing a partnership with Isaac L. Allen, who afterwards was Attorney General of Iowa. In 1857 he removed to Marshalltown, engaging in practice alone until 1862, when he formed a partnership with H. E. J. Boardman. He remained in active practice, his firm, however, changing from time to time. He was made the general attorney of the Central Railroad of Iowa, later called the Iowa Central. He was a candidate for nomination for Congress on the Democratic ticket in 1882, but was defeated by Benjamin T. Frederick. He was the author of a work on "Jurisdiction of Courts."

WITTER H. JOHNSTON was born in Sidney, New York, July 24, 1837; he died at Fort Dodge, Iowa, June 6, 1911. His parents were of Scotch-Irish, English and German descent and were highly educated people of New England birth. In one direct line of his ancestry were six physicians. There were prominent ministers, and patriots in this and other lines. Captain Johnston was educated in the common schools of New York and at Franklin Academy. He spent a year in Wabash College at Crawfordsville, Indiana. After devoting some time to school teaching, he enlisted in the One Hundred Forty-fourth New York Infantry. His regiment was principally engaged in garrison work, but participated in the battle of James Island, South Carolina, February 10, 1865; where Captain Johnston was severely wounded. It is said of him that while being carried to the rear a comrade expressed sympathy with him only to be met with: "What are you doing here? Get to your place in front." Upon being discharged from the hospital he returned to Binghamton, N. Y., where he finished his law study and was admitted to the bar. He soon removed to Fort Dodge, Iowa, where he began the practice of law, continuing until his appointment about twenty years ago to the deputy clerkship of the United States Court.

Captain Johnston performed his greatest public service through an unselfish and untiring application of his talents to library interests. He was first to establish a private library association in his home city, and induced others to help him in the creation of a small library and reading room in his office building. He served gratuitously as the librarian for many years. Out of this grew the present Fort Dodge Public Library, which largely through the labors of Captain Johnston has become more than merely a collection of books and a beautiful edifice, developing a deep and genuine taste of the public of his home city for library advantages. His influence extended far beyond the limits of Fort Dodge, into and through the work of the Iowa State Library Association of which he was one of the founders, its president and at the time of his death an honorary president. He was a moulding influence in the Iowa Library Commission of which he had been a member for many years.

---

NEWELL JAMIESON MILLER was born in Connorsville, Indiana, June 13, 1839; he died at Des Moines, Iowa, June 6, 1911. While Mr. Miller seldom performed conspicuous public service, he was a most valuable, intimate and constant associate of powerful figures in Iowa politics of the past generation. He was an intimate friend of John A. Kasson, by whom he was appointed a railway mail clerk in 1874. Besides a rare efficiency in this service he won the tender admiration of all in his official and public acquaintance by his fortitude. While on duty April 6, 1875, his car was wrecked at Tyrone, Iowa. Mr. Miller was thrown against a heated stove and pinned there until his left ear, jaw and part of his skull were burned off. For two years his life hung in the balance. Out of regard for his comfort bells in the churches and schools in his vicinity remained silent. His case was examined and surgical operations performed by many men of the highest advancement in surgery. He recovered, reentered the mail service and continued therein until 1889, when he was made superintendent of mails of the Des Moines postoffice under a special act of Congress. In this situation he served most creditably until he died of paralysis.



SAMUEL CALVIN was born at Wigtonshire, Scotland, February 2, 1840; he died at Iowa City, Iowa, April 17, 1911. He was a son of Thomas and Elizabeth Calvin; emigrated to America with his parents when he was eleven years of age, settling in New York. After three years the family removed to Buchanan county, Iowa, where they made their home. He attended Lenox College, Hopkinton, Iowa, but in the course of his studies enlisted in Company C, Forty-fourth Iowa Volunteer Infantry. His service was for one hundred days, after which he returned to Lenox College, as a professor of science, remaining four years in this work. From here he went to Dubuque, Iowa, where he was principal of a ward school, until in 1874 he accepted a professorship of natural sciences at the State University, Iowa City. At first he taught physiology, botany and geology, later was professor of geology, holding that position throughout the remainder of his service.

At the time of his death Professor Calvin was one of the foremost scientists of the United States and was recognized throughout the scientific world. He became State Geologist of Iowa in 1892, continuing until 1904. He was again appointed in 1906, continuing until his death. He was one of the editors of the *American Geologist* from 1888 until 1905; was a member of the National Advisory Board on Fuels and Structural Materials. He received the degree of A. M. from Cornell College in 1875; of Ph. D. from Lenox College in 1888, and LL. D. in 1904. He was a Fellow in the American Association for the Advancement of Science and its President in 1894; a Fellow in the Geological Association of America and its President in 1908; was a member of the Iowa Academy of Science and its President in 1909. He was a member of the Paleontological and the National Geological Societies. He was a member of the conference called by President Roosevelt in 1908 on the conservation of natural resources of the United States. He wrote many articles of scientific value on fuels and structural materials, but wrote more extensively on the pleistocene geological period in Iowa, on which subject his writings are authority. His papers on paleontology gave him a world reputation. The reports of the Iowa Geological Survey under his direction cover seventeen volumes and are of the highest practical value. He was Commander of Samuel J. Kirkwood Post, Grand Army of the Republic, at the time of his death.

SAMUEL S. CARRUTHERS was born in Wheeling, Virginia, August 20, 1837; he died at Bloomfield, Iowa, February 20, 1911. He received a high school education in Wheeling and removed to Bloomfield in 1854. In 1857 he began the study of law in the office of Trimble and Baker and was admitted to the bar in 1860 by Judge John S. Townsend at Keosauqua. Both members of the firm of Trimble and Baker enlisted in the Union Army and Mr. Carruthers succeeded to their practice, continuing until 1867 when Judge Trimble again joined Mr. Carruthers under the style of Trimble and Carruthers. Mr. Carruthers was a very active and influential Democrat throughout his life, but was not a holder of elective office of any prominence. He served the State of Iowa as a member of the Exposition Commission at St. Louis in 1904 and was an attorney for the Wabash, the Rock Island and Burlington railroads.

LEVI BEARDSLEY RAYMOND was born in Allegheny county, New York, July 3, 1836; he died at Hampton, Iowa, April 18, 1911. From a eulogy delivered by Hon. W. D. Evans of the Iowa Supreme Court, we select the following touching Col Raymond's life:

He was educated at Beloit High School and Beloit College. Before he was twenty he learned the printers' trade and from 1858 to 1860 was a reporter on the *Chicago Times* and *Chicago Post*. In 1861 he enlisted in Company G, Sixth Wisconsin Volunteers, which was a part of the famous Iron Brigade. He was honorably discharged on account of wounds in 1863. He removed to Butler county, Iowa, in 1864, engaged in newspaper work on the *Hampton Record* in 1866 and served as county superintendent of schools from 1867 to 1869. After that service he became editor of the *Hampton Free Press*, continuing until 1872, when he removed to the northern part of Iowa, establishing the *Cherokee Leader*. He immediately acquired the *O'Brien Pioneer* and established an office from which the same was issued in O'Brien county, it having been printed in Cherokee prior to his acquisition of it. He acquired the *Sioux County Herald* and established it at Orange City. During the same year he started a paper at Doon, called the *Lyon County Press*, and one at Newell, Buena Vista county, called the *Mirror*. In January, 1873, he issued the first number of the *Sheldon Mail*. In 1874 he closed out his newspaper enterprises and returned to Hampton, again serving as county superintendent of schools in 1876 and 1877. In 1879 he became editor and publisher of the *Franklin County Record*, in which service he continued until his death. His life was constantly devoted to social as well as public service. Besides being a member of the Iowa National Guard for fifteen years, a part of the time as Lieutenant-colonel of the Sixth Regiment, he was commander of McKenzie Post, G. A. R., and of the Iowa Department G. A. R., in 1903 and 1904, and served on the National Committee on Pensions, 1904 to 1906. He was president of the Iowa State Society, Sons of the American Revolution, and of a number of fraternal organizations. He was instrumental in securing for Hampton the Carnegie Library, for a long time serving on the Library Board, as president for the most of the time. He was a candidate for Lieutenant-governor in the Republican Convention in 1906. A paragraph of Judge Evans' address is descriptive of his type:

"This distinguished citizen whom we commemorate with such honor was always a poor man. His scantiness of property did not come to him through indolence. On the contrary, his life was a busy one; he never loafed; his industry never flagged; his helpfulness never slept. Who in this wide community has not leaned on him for something. He was our county historian; our information bureau; our general director of public occasions; our chronicler of private and public events; our sympathizer in bereavement; our citizen of every utility to whom all helpless distress was first referred. Did an old soldier or soldier's widow need information and advice? 'You had better see Raymond.' Was there an obituary to be written? 'Go and see Raymond.' Was there to be an old settlers' meeting? 'Let us go and see Raymond.' \* \* \* \* He was poor because the spirit within him compelled him to do the unremunerative work of the community. His talents were not those of a financier. A part of the talent of the financier is to do the thing that pays, pays money. If there be needful things to do which have no profit let others do them. All honor to the man

whose life has been an industrious and helpful one and who has done the gratuities of the world and who comes down to the grave with empty purse. Such a life dignifies privation and poverty above the dignity of kings, and such is the growing sentiment of the world."

---

WILLIAM HERON REEDER was born at Muscatine, Iowa, August 4, 1848; he died at Paris, January 24, 1911. He was appointed from Iowa to the Naval Academy at Annapolis and was graduated in 1867. He was made an Ensign, December 18, 1868; Master, March 31, 1871; Lieutenant Commander, December 4, 1892; Commander, August 10, 1898, and Captain, December 2, 1902. He was retired as Rear Admiral June 30, 1907. He was in active service during the Civil war and in the summer of 1863, on board the Marion, in the pursuit of the Confederate steamer Tacony. He served on the Piscataqua and Delaware in 1867-1870; on the Wabash and Shenandoah from 1871-1874. He was stationed at the navy yard at Philadelphia during the year of 1874-1875, and was on the Alliance 1875-1877, the Powhatan, 1877-1880. He was then transferred to the navy yards at Portsmouth in 1881 and remained there for two years and was on the Despatch, 1884-1885. He served as an aide on an expedition to the Isthmus of Panama. In 1894 he commanded a naval brigade in the railroad strike at Oakland, Cal., and opened up the Southern Pacific railroad. He was executive officer on the Charleston in Luzon and Japan during the Chinese Japanese war, and returned to the navy yards in Washington for the years 1896-1897. He was the commander of the St. Mary during 1897-1898 and of the Marcellus in 1898, a year later returning to the St. Mary for a period of three years. He commanded the Hartford during 1901-1903. In 1904 he was assigned to the Naval War College and in 1904-1905 he commanded the Alabama. He was in charge of the navy yards, New York, 1906-1907, and was commander of the Hancock until June 30, 1907.

---

GEORGE M. HIPPEE was born in Canton, Ohio, March 6, 1831; he died at Des Moines, Iowa, April 29, 1911. After acquiring a rudimentary education he entered the drug trade as a clerk in Canton, then went to Philadelphia, Pa., serving as a clerk in a drug store until he removed to the city of Des Moines in 1855. He soon opened a drug stock, thereafter remaining a leader in active business circles. He was a founder of or officer in nearly every financial and industrial institution of note in the capital city during his active career, his connections of most importance being as an organizer and president of the Second National Bank, merged in 1870 with the First National Bank into the National State Bank, and in 1873 as founder and president of the Valley Bank, later changed to the Valley National Bank. In 1881 he was one of the organizers of the Des Moines Bank, which became the Des Moines Savings Bank and was later absorbed by the Iowa National Bank. In 1889 he was associated with Jefferson S. Polk in the re-organization of the Des Moines City Railway of which he became a director and vice-president, retaining his connection with the company until 1910. At the time of his death he was a director of the Iowa National Bank and of the Iowa Loan and Trust Company.



WILLARD LEE EATON was born in Delaware county, Iowa, October 13, 1848; he died at Osage, Iowa, June 7, 1911. He was educated in the common schools and graduated with the degree of B. S. from the Cedar Valley Seminary. He graduated with the degree of LL. B. from the law department of the Iowa State University in 1872. A Democrat up to 1893, Mr. Eaton identified himself with the Republican party. He served as mayor of Osage three terms, as county attorney of Mitchell county one term, as a member of the Twenty-seventh, Twenty-eighth and Twenty-ninth General Assemblies, being elected speaker of the Twenty-ninth. He was an active and very prominent Mason, serving as Grand Master of the Iowa Grand Lodge in 1900 and 1901. He was elected a member of the Iowa Railroad Commission in November, 1906, and served four years.

---

CHARLES C. CHUBB was born October 2, 1840, in Waukesha county, Wisconsin; he died May 21, 1911, at Algona, Iowa. He was of New England ancestry, reared and educated in his native county, and there enlisted in Company E, Third Wisconsin Infantry. With his regiment he participated in the battles of Winchester, South Mountain, Antietam, Chancellorsville, Gettysburg and Lookout Mountain, receiving his discharge on the expiration of his enlistment, July 1, 1864. He re-enlisted in the Twentieth New York Heavy Artillery, receiving his final discharge May 6, 1865. He soon thereafter removed to Kossuth county, Iowa, where he immediately became an important factor in the establishment and promotion of substantial business and public affairs. He served as county supervisor in 1872, was elected to the Iowa Senate in 1883, serving throughout the Twentieth and Twenty-first General Assemblies.

---

LOUIS G. PARROTT was born in Davenport, Iowa, December 2, 1863; he died at Waterloo, Iowa, February 1, 1911. He was a son of the late Matt. Parrott, Lieutenant-Governor of Iowa, was educated in the schools of Waterloo, entering the printing office of his father, who was the editor and publisher of the *Waterloo Reporter*. After the retirement of the elder Mr. Parrott, Louis succeeded to the management and editorship which he held until he died. He was one of the leading newspaper men in the State, was a member of a number of fraternal orders and once the Exalted Ruler of Waterloo Elk's Lodge. He was an influential factor in many political and other important enterprises, but was never an aspirant for office himself.

---

GILBERT ROBINSON IRISH was born at Terre Haute, Indiana, October 30, 1837; he died at Iowa City, Iowa, June 4, 1911. He was of Quaker ancestry. His father's family removed to Iowa in 1839. Mr. Irish attended the public schools and engaged in teaching in Indiana and Illinois. He was a most successful horticulturist, his studies extending far into the scientific phases of the calling. He was a deep student and lover of natural history. He served in many minor public places and always with profit to the public. He was the author of a history of Johnson county. He was a brother of Colonel John P. Irish, now of Oakland, California.







THIRD SERIES.

VOL. X, NO. 3.

OCTOBER, 1911.

# ANNALS OF IOWA.

A HISTORICAL QUARTERLY.



PUBLISHED BY THE

HISTORICAL DEPARTMENT OF IOWA.

EDGAR R. HARLAN, Curator.

PRICE \$1.00 PER YEAR. SINGLE NUMBER 25 CENTS.

DES MOINES, IOWA.

*Entered as second class mail matter at the Post Office at Des Moines, Iowa.*



# ANNALS OF IOWA

---

## CONTENTS FOR OCTOBER, 1911

---

### *Miscellaneous*

	Page
Gen. John H. Knapp, First Permanent Settler of Fort Madison - - - - -	161
HENRY E. KNAPP	
Public Archives of Iowa - - - - -	166
C. C. STILES	
Prominent Men of Early Iowa—S. C. Hastings and Jacob Butler - - - - -	194
EDWARD H. STILES	
Formative Influences in Early Iowa - - - - -	202
REV. JAMES L. HILL	

---

### *Editorial Department*

Civil History Materials of the Civil War Period	229
Notes - - - - -	232
Notable Deaths - - - - -	237

---

### *Illustrations*

Gen. John H. Knapp (Silhouette) - - - - -	Frontispiece
Archives, Capitol—Garret in Which Stored - - - - -	166
Archives, Documents Ready to be Classified - - - - -	172
Archives, Reading and Classifying Documents - - - - -	180
Archives, Cleansing and Pressing Documents - - - - -	188
Broadside Showing the Feeling in Cerro Gordo County During the Civil War (Facsimile) - - - - -	229







John H. Krapp

# ANNALS OF IOWA.

---

VOL. X, No. 3.

DES MOINES, OCTOBER, 1911.

3D SERIES

---

## GENERAL JOHN H. KNAPP, THE FIRST PERMANENT SETTLER OF FORT MADISON, IOWA.

BY HENRY E. KNAPP, MENOMONIE, WIS.

On May 30, 1791, there was born in Goshen, Orange, New York, to Jabez and Hannah Holly Knapp, a son whom they named John Holly. He was the sixth of ten children, eight of whom were daughters. As a young man he learned the saddle maker's trade. During the War of 1812 he served as Lieutenant in Captain F. Tuthill's Company of New York State Militia from September 8 to December 12, 1814.

On January 21, 1813, he was united in marriage with Harriet Seely of Orange county, New York, where the Seely family has been prominent for over a hundred years. About 1818 they moved to Elmira, New York, living first in that part of the town south of the Chemung river, which was called Southport. They soon moved across the river to Newtown, as the main part of Elmira was then called. He engaged in merchandising, having a store in Newtown in 1819. He built a grist mill on Seely Creek near Bulkhead in 1820 and was one of the directors of the bridge company incorporated for the purpose of building the first bridge across the Chemung river at what is now Lake street.

He was Brigadier General of the New York State Militia, and was familiarly known as General Knapp. He joined Union Lodge No. 30, A. F. & A. M. (now 95), receiving the Master's degree April 25, 1823. He joined Elmira Chapter of Royal Arch Masons, in 1825, his signature to the by-laws appearing on December 21, 1825, the only place it is known to exist.

He was largely interested in Blossburg coal properties, and was one of the persons named in an act of the New York legislature, April 9, 1823, organizing The Tioga Coal and Iron Mining & Manufacturing Co. He moved to Blossburg about 1825 and managed the coal mining of the company until cheated out of his interest by a man he had supposed was his friend. At Blossburg he built a large hotel and a store, both of which he conducted until he left in the fall of 1830 for the West. He went via Penn Yan and Buffalo to the Mississippi River, and down that stream to New Orleans, where he spent two winters as manager of a large saddle manufactory.

He returned up the river early in the spring of 1832 and went as far north as the boats ran, probably to Fort Snelling. When passing the site of old Fort Madison, which had been built in 1808 and destroyed in 1813, he was much pleased with the location, which has often been described as the most beautiful on the river.

Not having seen another site that pleased him so well he ascertained from the steamboat captain, who knew almost everyone and everything along the river, that Augustus Horton, then living on the large island a few miles down the river, had made some sort of a claim to the land where the old fort had stood, but had not taken possession or lived there. He bought this claim of Horton, took possession at once and began the erection of the first building in the new Fort Madison. In the meantime he went up the river, took part in the Black Hawk War and was at Rock Island when the treaty was made. The building he erected in 1832 was located on the bank of the river just below where Morrison's Plow works now stand.

This he utilized as an Indian supply store until he sold it to Judge Cutler. He went to Quincy late in the fall of 1832 and spent the winter with his cousin Nathaniel Knapp, who was keeping a hotel.

He returned to Ft. Madison early in the spring of 1833, accompanied by Nathaniel Knapp, who also settled there. The same spring there came and settled Peter Williams, J.



Horton, Augustus Horton, Richard Chaney, Aaron White and Zack Hawkins.

In 1835 he built a residence of hewed logs utilizing for it one of the stone chimneys of the old fort. The old well of the fort was still there. This he cleaned out and it has been in use ever since. During the time that elapsed before he sent for his family he had with him as cook, William Smoot, whom he brought from New Orleans. He also built a new store in front of the fort site, not far from his house, and here as in the first store he had a nice trade with the Sac and Fox Indians. Black Hawk was a frequent customer and Keokuk an occasional one, the latter being the principal chief of the Sac and Foxes.

In August, 1835, the Knapp family left Blossburg, Pa., to join the General in their new home. They went via Penn Yan, New York, where the oldest daughter was living with her husband, Joseph C. Douglass, (a threshing machine maker) and their children, George, two and a half years old and Mary, aged one year, who accompanied Mrs. Knapp to the west. At Buffalo Mrs. Knapp and daughter Elizabeth took passage on a boat for Chicago, where they awaited the coming of the others, who drove all the way in a wagon drawn by a good team of horses. The Knapp family which made the trip consisted of Mrs. Harriet Seely Knapp and daughters, Almeda Ann (Mrs. Douglass), aged twenty-two, Elizabeth, eighteen, and sons, Jonas, aged fourteen and John, ten years. The oldest son, William, remained with his uncle, Benaiah Seely, in Orange, New York.

On October 8th they reached the Mississippi at Spillman's Ferry, now Dallas, Illinois, then followed the river a few miles to what is now Appanoose, where they stayed over night at the house of Aaron White, who owned and operated a flat boat ferry propelled by oars, on which next morning they were ferried over the "Father of Waters". They landed near Black Hawk Heights and after traveling an hour or so over a rough trail reached their new home in Fort Madison, Friday, October 9, 1835. They had made a quick trip, being only six weeks enroute.

In 1835-6 General Knapp built a large hotel near his residence. It could accommodate about fifty guests with rooms and had an assembly room about twenty by forty feet in size. It was named Madison House, and was the first hotel built there. Another was built about the same time by Nathaniel Knapp, who named his hotel Washington House. Both hotels prospered for travel soon became heavy. As many as one hundred teams sometimes stood in line on the Illinois shore waiting to cross on the flatboat ferry. This was very slow work as only two teams could cross at one time and consequently they had often to wait more than a day. General Knapp also built a stable to hold twenty-four horses and then a lean-to addition for twelve more, and this was often full of the teams of emigrants.

In June, 1835, General Knapp, assisted by Nathaniel Knapp, laid out the town of Fort Madison. As there was some question as to the title of the land the Government relocated the town in 1840 on the same lot lines, and the titles to these lots came from the United States direct.

During these early days the First Dragoons U. S. A. were stationed at Fort Des Moines, now Montrose, and the officers were frequent visitors with General Knapp. Among them were General Brown, General Parrott and Lieutenant Robert E. Lee (later General in C. S. A.) Among the other visitors were Black Hawk and his son Nes-se-as-kuk, who was about the age of Jonas and John Knapp, and liked to come and play with them. Black Hawk liked to talk with the General, but did not often condescend to talk with the boys, though occasionally he would take notice of them and tell them of the arts of hunting game and relate stories of the chase and of war. He was not averse to coming around to the back door and asking for food.

In January 2, 1837, a reception and New Year's ball was given in the Madison House to General John H. Knapp. While attending this he caught cold and died two days later of quinsy. His grave and monument are in the southeast corner of the cemetery at Fort Madison. He was the first buried there.

The year 1837 was disastrous to the Knapp family. On July 13th, Nathaniel Knapp was killed by Hendershot at Bentonsport\* and Joseph S. Douglass, a son-in-law, died in November of typhoid fever.

For a few months after the death of the General, his son-in-law, Joseph S. Douglass, managed the Madison House, and on his death Mrs. Knapp rented it to Lorenzo Bullard who kept it until he moved to Menomonie, Wis., in 1845; then it was run a year or two by Mr. Cope, after which it was sold to Daniel McConn for four thousand dollars.

After the death of the General, Mrs. Knapp and sons, Jonas and John, lived a short time on the farm of her son-in-law, Judge Henry Eno, just out of town, while a house was being built on the farm the General had entered, one and a half miles west of Fort Madison. As soon as the house was ready they moved into it and lived there many years. Jonas bought out the interest of his mother and brother John and still owns the farm. After her sons, Jonas and John, were married, Mrs. Knapp spent part of her time with each and with her daughter Mrs. Douglass until 1863, after which date she made her home with her son John at Menomonie, Wis. where she died Feb. 28, 1884, at the ripe old age of ninety-two years and eight days.

---

\*—This tragedy was one of the most noted in early southeastern Iowa. The following letter from Harriet Knapp, widow of Nathaniel Knapp to her brother-in-law, Samuel Knapp, gives the details as she received them, and other family matter.—Editor.

Fort Madison, Aug. 29, 1837.

Dear Brother.—I received your letter three days ago but I have not been able to write before. Myself and children are well at present but, Samuel, how shall I tell you that your brother is dead. He was stabbed by one Hendershot. Nathaniel went to Des Moines river to take some horses. Son Charles was with him. When coming home they stopped at a house where there was not any chairs. Nathaniel who sat on the bed would not move as soon as Hendershot wanted him to, and he stabbed Nathaniel to the heart. He lived one hour. It was on the 13th of July. I have three more children; the oldest we call Mary; the other Eliza; the boy, born August 10th, is three weeks old and I call him Nathaniel.

HARRIET KNAPP.

## PUBLIC ARCHIVES OF IOWA.

BY C. C. STILES.

SUPERINTENDENT PUBLIC ARCHIVES.

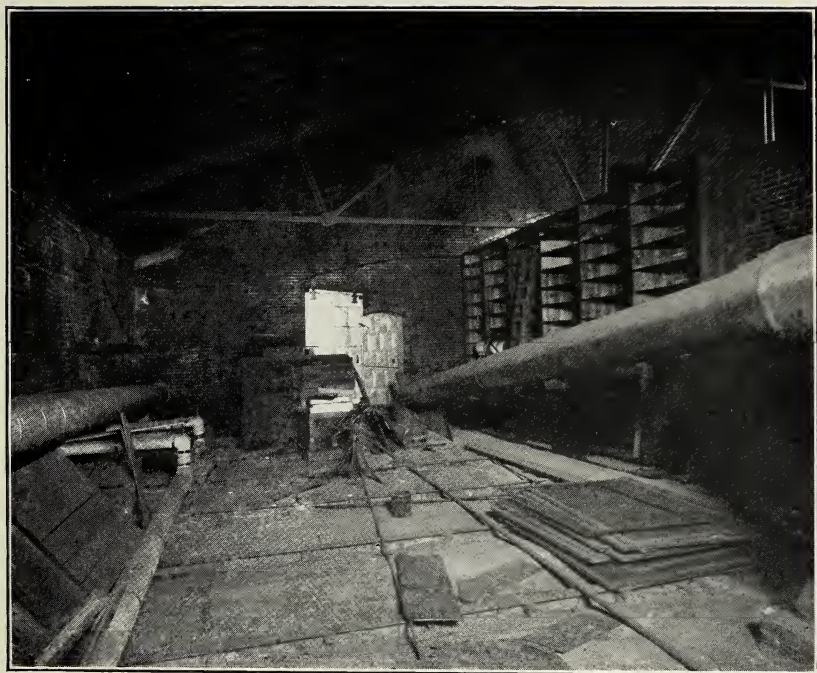
The matter of establishing a Hall of Public Archives for the care and preservation of the archives of the State of Iowa had been frequently agitated by Charles Aldrich, founder and curator of the State Historical Department, Dr. Benjamin F. Shambaugh, of the Iowa State University, Judge Horace E. Deemer, of the Supreme Court of Iowa, and other men of prominence in the State. In the ANNALS OF IOWA, April, 1901, Mr. Aldrich points out the necessity for and strongly urges the establishment of a Hall of Public Archives, also in his Biennial reports for the State Historical Department in 1901 and 1905 he reinforces his former suggestions.

The Thirty-first General Assembly of the State of Iowa passed the following:

AN ACT providing for the care and permanent preservation of the public archives, and making an appropriation therefor:

Section 1. That for the care and preservation of the public archives the state library and historical department of Iowa are hereby given the custody of all the original public documents, papers, letters, records and other official manuscripts of the State executive and administrative departments, offices or officers, councils, boards, bureaus and commissions, ten years after the date or current use of such public documents, papers, letters, records or other of-





A Capitol garret from which was removed a confused mass of materials embracing all data concerning the erection of the new capitol; all population schedules census of 1870 and early records of a number the State Departments.



ficial manuscripts. Provided, that the executive council shall have the power and authority to order the transfer of such records or any part thereof at any time prior to the expiration of the limit of ten years hereinbefore provided or to retain the same in the respective offices beyond such limit according as in the judgment of the council the public interest or convenience may require.

Sec. 2. That the several state executive and administrative departments, officers or offices, councils, boards, bureaus and commissioners, are hereby authorized and directed to transfer and deliver to the state library and historical department, such of the public archives as are designated in Section one (1) of this act, except such as in the judgment of the executive council should be longer retained in the respective offices.

Sec. 3. That the state library and historical department is hereby authorized and directed to receive such of the public archives and records as are designated in section (1) of this act and provide that the same be properly arranged, classified, labeled, filed and calendared.

Sec. 4. That for the care and permanent preservation by the state library and historical department of the public archives hereinbefore designated, the executive council is hereby authorized and directed to provide, furnish and equip such room or rooms in the historical, memorial and art building (now in process of erection) as may be deemed necessary for the purposes of this act, and the room or rooms thus provided for shall be known as the hall of public archives.

Sec. 5. That for carrying out the purposes of this act there is hereby appropriated out of any monies in the state treasury not otherwise appropriated the sum of two thousand dollars (\$2,000) per annum for three years to be expended under the direction of the board of trustees of the State Library and Historical Department.

Approved April 10, A. D. 1906.

The trustees of the State Library and Historical Department assigned the work to Dr. Benjamin F. Shambaugh of the State University of Iowa, who spent the first year in investigation and preliminary work, which he reported in full in two reports, September 18, 1906, and May 11, 1907. These were published by the State Historical Department at Des Moines.

The Thirty-second General Assembly increased the appropriation and placed the supervision of the work and the disbursement of the appropriation under the direction of the

Executive Council instead of the Board of Trustees of the State Library and Historical Department. The general supervision of the work under the Executive Council was given Mr. A. H. Davison, its secretary, who devised our system of cleaning and filing. The writer was employed by the Executive Council in September, 1907, since which time he has had direction of the classification, arrangement, etc.

A great deal of the old material at the Capitol was found covered with dust, with packages broken open and papers scattered. In some instances they were ready to crumble to pieces. This was caused mainly by storage in hot, unventilated vaults and by frequent shifting into any available nook to give space for new material. During the session of the Thirty-fourth General Assembly, I was called to the Capitol to inspect some material found in one of the garrets. Investigation was extended to all the garrets and a dray load of valuable documents was removed to the Archives Department. Among them were the earlier records of the commission which built the present Capitol. There were all the plans, tracings, blue prints, etc., of the Capitol and the Historical building, the earlier records of the Agricultural Department, Geological Department, Railroad Commissioners, Superintendent of Public Instruction, population schedules of the census of Iowa, etc., etc. These were from earlier, sometimes obsolete offices, had cumbered the present offices, and were "in the way" until "stored away."

In classifying the material I find thousands of valuable documents are missing. A large number of them have been destroyed, some by fire. The original manuscripts of others, such as reports, messages, etc., I have observed in my experience in subordinate situations in State offices, have gone to the printer for copy and when returned have been thrown into the waste basket. In some cases original papers instead of copies were delivered to the public when a call was made for them. A great many were scattered or lost by the several removals from one Capitol to another. Many of the documents supposed to be lost are now being found scattered among the different offices. Hundreds of these are returned to the



offices where they originated and to which they belong. While classifying the proceedings of the Constitutional Convention of 1844, in the office of Secretary of State, I found the original manuscripts of the minutes and journals missing. I have since found them among materials from the office of Auditor of State.

All manuscripts and records are retained in the Archives Department. The printed materials are turned over to the Library and Historical Department.

All manuscript materials are treated in the following manner: They are thrown, first, into main divisions, for the office in which we are working. Then the actual work of classification begins. The papers are next all read and placed under proper divisions. Where possible many of these divisions are combined. Each division is then taken up separately and subdivided by subjects until the lowest subdivision is reached. They are then arranged in alphabetical order.

Next they are unfolded, dusted, repaired, cleaned with a wet sponge, pressed out flat between blotters and placed in heavy tag board folders, similar to those for vertical filing. These folders are legal size, with an index upon one of the inner pages. When properly labeled, these folders are placed in boxes made of binders' board, cloth-covered and dust-proof, and the boxes and bound records are placed in fireproof steel cases especially constructed for that purpose.

An idea of the amount of material and labor in the Department can be gained from the fact that we have now on file from the three offices of Governor, Secretary of State and Auditor: 1871 bound volumes; 1,250,000 sheet documents (estimated by the average number to each box); 2,225,000 unbound census schedules (population schedules).

The archives of all the other offices are in the storage cases, where there are awaiting us thousands upon thousands of unclassified documents from the garrets of the Capitol, from the State storage building, from the old Arsenal, and elsewhere. Among these are the records and proceedings of the different commissions appointed from time to time; of the

Custodian of Public Buildings; of the Geological Department; of the Agricultural Department; of the Railroad Commissioners; of the State Board of Health; Labor Commissioner; Superintendent of Public Instruction and Adjutant General. In addition to these there is still an immense amount of material in the vaults of the various State offices to be removed to the Archives Department as rapidly as storage room will permit.

Of the material now in the Department we have classified and filed the offices of Governor and of Secretary of State and are about three-fourths through with the office of Auditor of State. The last has been classified and a part of it cleaned and filed.

That such a department exists is rapidly becoming known, and personal applications and written requests for reference to material on file are more and more frequent. A great many come direct to the department in addition to those made to the different State offices and by them referred to the department. They come from attorneys, students and persons engaged in historical research, and from representatives of similar departments established or in contemplation in other States.

Iowa seems to have been one of the pioneers in the work. Several States had taken some prior steps toward the preservation of the public archives but had done very little systematic work. In the last two or three years the vital historical importance of public archives has aroused keener interest in a great many States and in the National Congress. This is due, to a great extent, to agitation by the American Historical Association, through its Public Archives Commission.

From information gleaned from all available sources it can be safely said that Iowa is excelled by none and equalled by only a few States in the advancement made toward the preservation of public archives. Having the reputation of never doing things by halves, it is safe to predict that in future Iowa will be found up to its standard: "In all that is good Iowa affords the best."

Below is given our classification for the office of Governor. It enters into detail more than simple outlines should for the reason that it must serve as a temporary index until each office is catalogued and indexed, when revision may take place.

### GOVERNOR'S OFFICE.

In making the classification in this office the matter has been arranged in chronological order and in every case, where practicable, is in alphabetical order.

Commissions are arranged in alphabetical order under each division.

In Correspondence under criminal matters all papers belonging to each case are combined and the cases are arranged in alphabetical order by defendants' names. The same in Appointments under names of applicants.

Under each subdivision in Correspondence the letters are arranged in alphabetical order by the names of the writers.

Extraditions are classified by States in chronological order.

Proclamations are classified by States in chronological order.

Reports are arranged in chronological order by the different departments, institutions, etc., which make them.

Vouchers are arranged by numbers and by the months for each calendar year.

The same general plan has been followed in each of the remaining divisions.

Following is the classification:

### GOVERNOR'S OFFICE—CLASSIFICATION.

#### MAIN DIVISIONS.

Series	I.	Commissions.
Series	II.	Correspondence.
Series	III.	Elections.
Series	IV.	Extraditions.
Series	V.	Legislative.
Series	VI.	Miscellaneous.
Series	VII.	Petitions.
Series	VIII.	Proclamations.
Series	IX.	Reports.
Series	X.	Vouchers.

**Governor's Office—Classification.****SERIES I. COMMISSIONS.****Bound Records.**

Commission registers  
Commission records  
Notarial registers

**Commissions.**

Commissioners and agents  
    Immigration  
    Penitentiaries, to examine records at  
    School Fund Commissioners, to examine records of  
    Swamp Land Agents  
  
Commissioner of Deeds  
Delegates to expositions, conventions, etc.  
Judicial  
    Judges of Supreme Court  
    Judges of District Court  
    Judges of Circuit Court  
  
Notarial  
State institutions, Officers of  
    Hospitals for insane  
    School for the deaf  
State officers, members of boards, departments, etc.  
    Curator of Historical Society  
    Mine inspectors

**SERIES II. CORRESPONDENCE.****Bound Records.**

Letter copying books  
Volumes of Executive correspondence

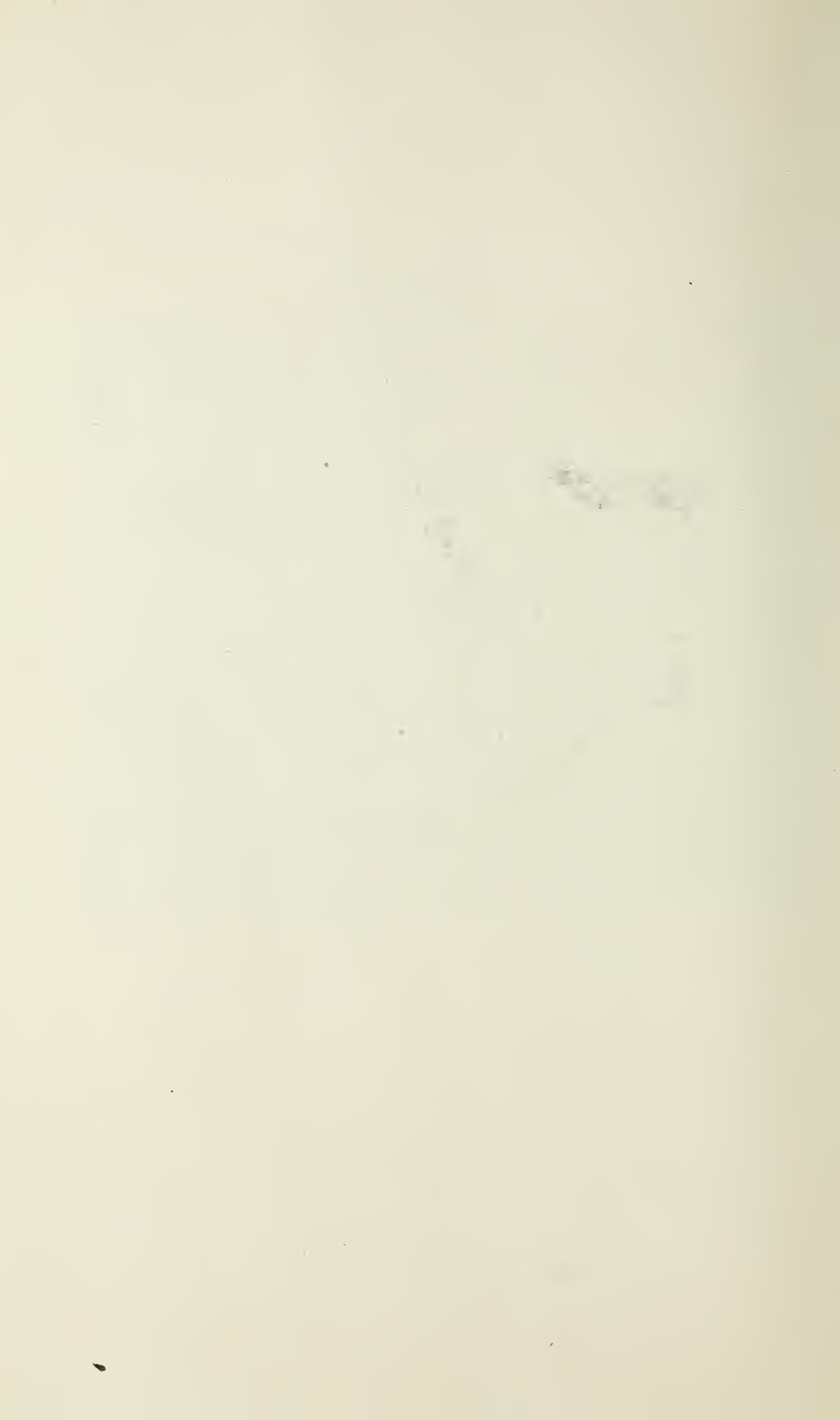
**Letters.**

Affairs outside the State  
Appointments  
Charities  
Commissions  
Counties and towns  
Criminal  
Elections  
Expositions, conventions, congresses, etc.





Documents ready to be classified. From the department of Banks and Insurance, office of Auditor of State.



**Governor's Office—Classification.****Series II—Correspondence.****Letters.**

**Lands**  
**Legislative**  
**Military**  
**Miscellaneous**  
**Resignations**  
**State institutions**  
**State officers, boards, departments, etc.**  
**Temperance**  
**Transportation**

**Affairs outside the State**

Foreign (correspondence with Ambassadors, Consuls, Vice Consuls, Ministers, etc., and miscellaneous)

National (correspondence with departments of Agriculture, Interior, Justice, Navy, Post Office, State, War, Treasury, U. S. Senate, House of Representatives and miscellaneous)

Other States (with Executive Departments, Secretaries of State, Librarians, etc., concerning conventions, celebrations, statistics, conditions, etc., and miscellaneous)

**Appointments**

(Applications, recommendations, acceptances, declinations, petitions, protests, etc., arranged in alphabetical order by the names of the applicants)

**Commissioner of Deeds****Commissioners and agents**

**Capitol**  
**Cherokee Hospital for Insane (to locate)**  
**Des Moines River Lands**  
**Immigration**  
**Industrial Home for Blind**  
**Miscellaneous**  
**Penitentiary (to locate)**  
**Revenue Law**  
**School Fund**

**Governor's Office—Classification.****Series II—Correspondence.****Letters.****Appointments.****Commissions and agents**

Soldiers' Home

Southern Battlefields (to locate Iowa troops)

Swamp Land Agents

**Expositions, conventions, congresses, etc. (delegates)**

Agricultural Congress

Agricultural Convention—Kansas City

Agricultural Convention—Lake Charles

Agricultural Convention—Philadelphia

American Board Cheap Transportation

American Commerce Convention, 1878

American Exhibition—London

Anti-option Convention

Bi-metallic Convention

Board of Trade Convention

Boys and Girls National Home and Employment Assn., 1891, 1894

Canadian Thistle Convention, St. Paul

Capital Commissioners

Centennial Celebration of American Constitution

Centennial Celebration of Inauguration of Washington

Centennial Celebration of Surrender of Cornwallis

Centennial Exposition—Cincinnati

Centennial Exposition—Inaugural of Washington, 1889

Centennial Exposition—Philadelphia

Centennial Exposition—Washington, 1883

Cheap Transportation Convention, 1874, 1875, 1876

Chilian Exposition—Santiago, 1875

Commercial Congress—Kansas City, 1891

Commercial Convention, 1869, 1891

Congress of Bankers

Cotton States National Exposition, 1895

Deep Water Harbor Convention, 1889, 1892, 1893, 1897



**Governor's Office—Classification.****Series II—Correspondence.****Letters.****Appointments.****Expositions, conventions, congresses, etc.**

Edinburgh International Exhibition  
Educational Conference  
Forestry Congress, 1885, 1889  
Grant Monument  
Great Lakes & Tide Water Convention  
Industrial & Commercial Convention  
Immigration Convention  
Improvement of Western Waterways Convention  
International Congress Hygiene, etc.  
International Deep Waterways Convention  
International Exposition  
International Gold Mining Convention  
International Prison Association, 1874, 1878  
Interstate Agricultural Convention  
Interstate Anti-trust Convention  
Interstate Coal Trust Convention  
Interstate Deep Water Harbor Convention,  
1888, 1889  
Interstate Irrigation Association  
Interstate Railway Convention  
Interstate Wool Growers Association  
Iowa Semi-Centennial Celebration  
Mexican Exposition  
Mississippi Improvement convention, 1879,  
1881, 1883, 1884, 1887, etc.  
Mississippi & Lake Michigan Canal Convention  
Mississippi Valley Commercial Convention  
Nashville Exposition  
National Agricultural Association  
National Agricultural Society Meeting  
National Butter, Cheese & Egg Convention,  
1879, 1885  
National Capital Convention, 1869, 1870  
National Cattle Growers Convention, 1884,  
1885, 1887  
National Commercial Convention  
National Conference State Board of Live Stock  
Com., etc.

**Governor's Office—Classification.****Series II—Correspondence.****Letters.****Appointments.****Expositions, conventions, congresses, etc.**

National Conference Charities & Corrections,  
1878, 1897

National Convention Board of Trade

National Farmers Congress, 1885, 1897

National Food & Dairy Commissioners Conven-  
tion

National Guard Association

National Irrigation Congress

National Mining Congress

National Mining & Industrial Congress

National Nicaragua Canal Convention

National Prison Congress, 1874, 1888, 1889,  
1890, 1892, 1896

National Railroad Convention

National Ship Canal Convention

National Silver Convention

New Orleans Commercial Convention

New York Celebration

Nicaragua Canal Convention

North, Central & South American Exposition

Northwest Waterways Convention

Pan-American Bi-metallic Association Conven-  
tion

Pan-American Medical Congress

Pan-Republic Congress

Paris Exposition, 1867, 1878, 1889

Penitentiary and Reformatory Congress

Pork and Beef Combine Convention

Prison Reform Congress, 1873, 1874, 1876,  
1885

Producers and Consumers Convention

Pure Food Convention

St. Louis Wheat Growers Convention

Silver Convention, 1889, 1893

Southern Commercial Convention

State Veterinarians

Tennessee Centennial & International Exposi-  
tion

Trans-Mississippi Commercial Congress—  
Omaha, 1891, Denver, 1892

**Governor's Office—Classification.****Series II—Correspondence.****Letters.****Appointments.****Expositions, Conventions, Congresses, etc.**

Trans-Mississippi & International Exposition  
Vienna Exposition  
Waifs Rescue and Training Association  
Western Waterways Convention, 1887, 1891,  
1895  
World's Agricultural Congress  
World's Fair  
World's Industrial & Cotton Centennial Exposit-  
tion  
World's Real Estate Congress  
General

**Military****Miscellaneous****Notarial****State Institutions (Officers)**

College for the Blind  
Industrial School for Boys at Eldora  
Industrial School for Girls at Mitchellville  
Institution for Feeble-minded Children  
Iowa Soldiers' Home  
Iowa Soldiers' Orphans' Home  
Iowa State College of Agriculture and Mechanic  
Arts  
Iowa State Teachers College  
Penitentiaries  
Anamosa  
Ft. Madison  
School for the Deaf  
State Hospital for Inebriates  
State Hospitals for Insane  
Cherokee  
Clarinda  
Independence  
Mt. Pleasant  
General  
State Sanatorium for the Treatment of Tuber-  
culosis  
State University

**Governor's Office—Classification.****Series II—Correspondence.****Letters.****Appointments.****State officers, members of boards, departments, etc.**

Adjutant General  
Attorney General  
Auditor of State  
Clerk of Supreme Court  
Control, Board of  
Custodian of Public Buildings and Property  
Dental Examiners, Board of  
Director of Weather and Crop Service  
District Attorney  
District, Circuit & Probate Courts (Judges)  
Educational Board of Examiners  
Educational Commission  
Fish and Game Warden  
Food and Dairy Commissioner  
Geological Board  
Health, Board of  
Inspector of Bees  
Inspector of Boats  
Iowa State Library  
Labor Statistics, Bureau of  
Library Commission  
Optometry Examiners, Board of  
Parole, Board of  
Pharmacy, Commission of  
Railroad Commissioners  
Secretary of State  
State Binder  
State Land Office  
State Mine Inspectors  
State Oil Inspectors  
State Printer  
State Veterinary Surgeon  
Superintendent Public Instruction  
Superintendent Weights and Measures  
Superior Court (Judges)  
Supreme Court (Judges)  
Supreme Court Reporter



**Governor's Office—Classification.****Series II—Correspondence.****Letters.****Appointments.****State officers, members of boards, departments, etc.**

Treasurer of State

Voting Machine Commissioners, Board of

**U. S. Senators****Charities**

Chicago fire

Churches, appeals for aid

Cyclones

Adair County

Britt, Hancock Co.

Grinnell

Pomeroy

Grasshopper invasion

Johnstown flood

Institutions, colleges, homes, etc.

Nebraska and Kansas, aid for

Personal relief, Requests for

Public Charities, Board of

Russian famine

Sunday schools

Wisconsin and Michigan, forest fires

Yellow fever sufferers

Y. M. C. A., W. C. T. U., W. R. C.

**Commissions**

Capitol

Expositions, World's Columbian

Revenue law

Soldiers and Sailors Monument

Southern Battlefields

**Counties and towns**

County affairs

Town affairs

**Criminal**

Cases, including: Requisitions, pardons, remissions, restorations, etc., arranged in alphabetical order

Industrial schools (same arrangement as above)

General matters

**Governor's Office—Classification.****Series II—Correspondence.****Letters.****Elections****Expositions, conventions, congresses, etc.**

Agricultural Convention—Lake Charles  
Agricultural Convention—Philadelphia  
American Agricultural Society (Assn.)  
American Bankers Association  
American Exposition—London  
American Forestry Congress  
American Peace Society  
American Social Science  
Andrew Jackson Celebration  
Anti-option Convention  
Anti-saloon Republican National Convention  
Anti-Trust Convention  
Association of Military Surgeons  
Augusta National Exposition  
Board of Trade & Transportation Convention  
Boys & Girls National Home and Employment  
Association, 1889, 1892, 1894  
Cattle Owners Convention  
Centennial Anniversary of the Adoption of  
the Constitution  
Centennial at Cincinnati  
Centennial Celebration—Philadelphia  
Centennial Celebration of Inauguration of  
Washington  
Centennial Exposition at Washington  
Chilian International Exposition  
Commercial Congress  
Congress of Bankers and Financiers  
Constitutional Defense Association  
Corn Palace  
Cotton Exposition  
Cotton States International Exposition  
County Auditors Convention  
Deep Water Harbor Convention  
Farmers Cooperative Trust Association  
Farmers National Congresses  
Home Rule Convention  
Illinois River Improvement Association  
Immigration Congress



Reading and classifying documents.





**Governor's Office—Classification.****Series II—Correspondence.****Letters.****Expositions, conventions, congresses, etc.**

Improvement of Mississippi River Convention  
Industrial Convention  
International Deep Waterways Convention  
International Prison Congress  
Interstate Coal Trust Convention  
Interstate Deep Harbor Convention  
Interstate Deep Waterways Convention  
Interstate Fair—Kansas City  
Interstate Gold Mining Convention  
Interstate Railway Convention  
Interstate Wool Growers Convention  
Iowa Semi-Centennial Celebration  
Irish National League Convention  
Law and Order League  
Live Stock Growers and Veterinarians  
London Exhibition  
Mexican Exposition  
Mississippi River Improvement Convention  
Mississippi Valley Commercial Convention  
Mississippi River Improvement Convention  
National Agricultural Convention  
National Agricultural Exposition — Kansas  
City  
National Bazaar Industrial Art Convention  
National Butter and Egg Convention  
National Capitol Convention  
National Cattle Breeders Convention  
National Cattle Growers Convention  
National Conference of Charities and Corrections  
National Congress for Good Roads  
National Dairy and Food Commissioners Convention  
National Farmers Congress  
National Fishery Congress  
National Irrigation Congress  
National Mining Congress  
National Nicaragua Canal Conventions — St.  
Louis, New Orleans  
National Prison Association  
National Prison Reform

**Governor's Office—Classification.****Series II—Correspondence.****Letters.****Expositions, conventions, congresses, etc.**

National Reform Congress  
National Ship Canal Convention  
National Silver Convention  
National Stock Growers Convention  
New England Fairs  
New Era Exposition  
New Orleans Commercial Convention  
North, Central and South American Expositions  
Northwest Industrial Convention  
Ohio Centennial  
Pan-American Bi-metallic Association Convention  
Pan-American Medical Congress  
Paris Exposition  
Pork and Beef Combine Convention  
Prison Congress at Stockholm  
Prisoners Aid Association  
Promotion of American Commerce  
Pure Food Convention  
River Improvement Convention  
St. Louis Exposition & Music Hall Association  
St. Louis Railroad Convention  
Semi-Centennial Celebration—Pella  
Social Science Congress  
Southern Commercial Congress  
Southern Commercial Convention  
Southern Exposition  
Southern Interstate Road  
Southwest Grain and Trade Congress  
State Temperance Alliance  
Tennessee Centennial & International Exposition  
Texas Spring Palace  
Trans-Mississippi Congress  
Trans-Mississippi International Exposition  
Vienna Exposition  
Waifs Rescue and Training Association  
Waifs Savings Association  
Western States Congress  
Western Waterways Convention, 1891, 1895,  
1897

**Governor's Office—Classification.****Series II—Correspondence.****Letters.****Expositions, Conventions, Congresses, etc.**

Wheat Growers Convention  
Worlds Columbian Exposition—Chicago  
Worlds Fair (Midwinter at San Francisco)  
Worlds Industrial & Cotton Centennial Exposition  
Worlds Real Estate Congress  
Youths National Employment Association  
General

**Lands**

Agricultural College  
Des Moines River  
Railroad  
Saline  
School  
Swamp  
University  
General

**Legislative**

Correspondence with the Legislature  
Letters concerning legislative matters

**Military**

Militia, general correspondence relating to  
riots, mobs, strikes, etc., at  
Ackley  
Albia  
Angus  
Appanoose County  
Calanan  
Cedar Rapids  
Clinton  
Council Bluffs  
Creston  
Dubuque  
Independence  
Iowa City  
Kelley's Army invasion  
Mahaska County  
Marshalltown  
Sioux City

**Governor's Office—Classification.****Series II—Correspondence.****Letters.****Military.**

Orders, general and court martial

War matters, relating to deceased soldiers,  
draft regulations, protests against return-  
ing Confederate flags, letters of Governor  
Kirkwood, southern boundary troubles,  
voting of Iowa regiments in the field, etc.

War claims

**Miscellaneous**

Acknowledgements

Banks

Battleship Iowa, in regard to silver service  
Capitol, new

Census

Complaints

Congratulations

Cranks

Educational matters

Good roads

Hog cholera

Indian affairs

Inquiries

Insurance

Invitations

Judicial

Kate Shelly

Monuments

Portraits

Recommendations

Requests

Returned letters and telegrams

Soldiers and sailors reunion (See also invita-  
tions)

State line

Taxation

Thanks

Unclassified

**Governor's Office—Classification.****Series II—Correspondence.****Letters.****State officers, boards, departments, etc.****Resignations**

County and local officers  
Legislature, Members of  
Outside the State, Officers  
    Senators  
    Representatives in Congress  
    Commissioners, etc.  
State institutions, Officers of  
State officers, Members of Boards of

**State Institutions**

College for the Blind  
Industrial (or reform) School for Boys  
Industrial (or reform) School for Girls  
Institution for Feeble-minded Children  
Iowa Soldiers' Home  
Iowa Soldiers' Orphans' Home  
Iowa State College of Agriculture and Me-  
    chanic Arts  
Iowa State Teachers College  
Penitentiaries  
    Anamosa  
    Ft. Madison  
School for the Deaf  
Iowa Hospitals for Insane  
    Cherokee  
    Clarinda  
    Independence  
    Mt. Pleasant  
    General  
State Sanatorium for the Treatment of Tuber-  
    culosis  
State University

**State officers, boards, departments, etc.**

Adjutant General  
Agriculture, Department of  
Attorney General  
Auditor of State  
Clerk of Supreme Court  
Control, Board of



**Governor's Office—Classification.****Series II—Correspondence.****Letters.****State officers, boards, departments, etc.**

Custodian of Public Buildings and Property  
Dental Examiners, Board of  
Director of Weather and Crop Service  
District Attorney  
District, Circuit and Probate Courts  
Educational Board of Examiners  
Educational Commission  
Executive Council  
Fish and Game Warden  
Food and Dairy Commissioner  
Geological Board  
Governor  
Health, Board of  
Historical Department  
Horticultural Society  
Inspector of Bees  
Inspector of Boats  
Iowa State Highway Commission  
Iowa State Library  
Labor Statistics, Bureau of  
Law Examiners, Board of  
Library Commission  
Optometry Examiners, Board of  
Parole, Board of  
Pharmacy, Commission of  
Railroad Commissioners  
Secretary of State  
State Binder  
State Historical Society  
State Land Office  
State Mine Inspectors  
State Oil Inspectors  
State Printer  
State Veterinary Surgeon  
Superintendent Public Instruction  
Superintendent Weights and Measures  
Superior Court  
Supreme Court  
Supreme Court Reporter  
Treasurer of State  
Voting Machine Commissioners, Board of

**Governor's Office—Classification.****Series II—Correspondence.****Letters.**

Temperance

Transportation

Railways

Water

**SERIES III. ELECTIONS.****Documents.**

Abstracts of general and special elections

Certificates of presidential electors

Certificates of judges of superior courts

Nomination papers

Miscellaneous

**SERIES IV. EXTRADITIONS.****Bound Records.**

Executive Journals—Criminal matters

Records of warrants

**Requisitions from other States.**

(The arrangement is in chronological order, by States,  
and all papers belonging to each case are combined.)

**SERIES V. LEGISLATIVE.****Bound Records.**

Executive Journals

**Acts, Resolutions, etc.**

Legislature of Iowa

Other States

National Congress

**Addresses of the Governor.**

Inaugurals

Miscellaneous

**Communications.**

Nominations

Confirmations

**Governor's Office—Classification.****Series V—Legislative.****Certificates of Election.**

Trustees, Superintendents, etc., of State institutions  
United States Senators

**Messages.**

Biennial  
Special

**SERIES VI. MISCELLANEOUS.****Bound Records.**

Executive journals  
All unclassified documents  
Contracts, bonds, articles of agreement, etc.  
Printed matter

**SERIES VII. PETITIONS AND MEMORIALS.**

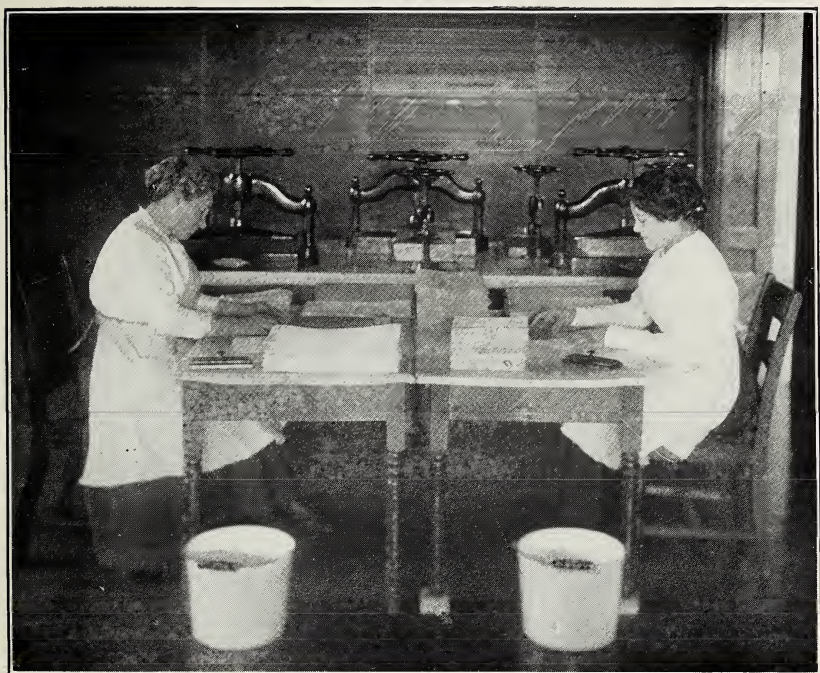
(As distinguished from petitions and letters endorsing and recommending.)

**SERIES VIII. PROCLAMATIONS.****Bound Records.**

Executive journals  
Iowa (arranged in chronological order)  
Other States (arranged in chronological order)

**SERIES IX. REPORTS.****Bound Records.****Documents.**

County officers  
Commissions, commissioners, agents, delegates, etc.  
Miscellaneous  
Railroads  
State institutions  
State officers, boards, departments, etc.  
County officers  
Church property  
Cities and towns, Indebtedness of  
Counties, Indebtedness of



Cleansing and pressing documents.





**Governor's Office—Classification.****Series IX—Reports.****Documents.****County officers.**

- Insane in counties
- Jails and prisoners
- Paupers .
- Pleuro-pneumonia
- Poorhouses and poor farms
- Saloons
- Shorthand reporting, Cost of
- Commissions, commissioners, agents, delegates, etc.
- Baker monument
- Boundary line
- Building
  - Hospital for Insane, Clarinda
  - School for the Deaf
- Capitol
- Cattle Commissioners Convention
- Convict labor at Fort Madison, Leasing of
- First Iowa Cavalry, Agent to secure back pay for
- France (American Horse Breeders Assn.)
- Grant monument
- Hospital for Insane at Clarinda, Examination of
- Interstate Deep Water Harbor Convention
- Investigations
  - Adjutant General (National Guard)
  - Attorney General
  - Auditor of State (Brown)
  - Governor's contingent fund (Stone)
  - Iowa Reform School
- Penitentiaries
  - Anamosa
  - Ft. Madison, 1893
  - Warden Heisey
  - Warden Craig
- State Hospitals for Insane
  - Clarinda
  - Independence
- State University
- Superintendent Public Instruction (Eads,
- Swamp land fund
- U. S. Senators (Credit Mobilier)

**Governor's Office—Classification.****Series IX—Reports.****Documents.****Commissions, commissioners, agents, delegates, etc.**

Iowa Columbian  
Iowa Prisoners Aid Association  
National Conference of Charities and Corrections  
National Industrial Convention  
Northwestern Relief  
Paris Exposition  
Penitentiary at Ft. Madison, Examination of accounts of  
Russian Thistle  
Saline lands, Agent to select  
School fund  
School lands, Agent to select  
State institutions, Examination of accounts of  
State officers, Examination of books and accounts of  
Auditor of State  
Governor  
Secretary of State  
State Land Office  
Superintendent Public Instruction  
Treasurer of State  
Vicksburg, Location of Iowa troops at siege of  
Waifs Savings Association  
War and defense fund  
Western Waterways Convention

**Miscellaneous**

American Bar Association  
Benedict Home  
Centennial Exposition, 1876  
Clinton County, Losses sustained by storm in  
Clinton County, Riot in  
Counties, Valuation and taxation of  
Interstate extradition  
Mail carrier (Capitol)  
National banks in Iowa  
National Soldiers' Home  
Sanitary reports  
Secret societies during the Rebellion  
Solar eclipse, in relation to

**Governor's Office—Classification.****Series IX—Reports.****Documents.****Miscellaneous.**

Soldiers reunion

State expenses and appropriations, 1857-1877

State institutions, Number of inmates in

Survey, Board of (military stores)

**Railroads****State Institutions**

College for the Blind

Industrial (or reform) School for Boys

Industrial (or reform) School for Girls

Institution for Feeble-minded Children

Iowa Soldiers' Home

Iowa Soldiers' Orphans' Home

Iowa State College of Agriculture and Me-  
chanic Arts

Iowa State Teachers College

Penitentiaries

Anamosa

Ft. Madison

School for the Deaf

State Hospital for Inebriates

State Hospitals for Insane

Cherokee

Clarinda

Independence

Mt. Pleasant

General

State Sanatorium for the Treatment of Tuber-  
culosis

State University

**State officers, boards, departments, etc.**

Adjutant General

Agriculture, Department of

Attorney General

Auditor of State

Control, Board of

Custodian of Public Buildings and Property

Dental Examiners, Board of

Director of Weather and Crop Service

District Attorneys

**Governor's Office—Classification.****Series IX—Reports.****Documents.****State officers, boards, departments, etc.**

District, Circuit and Probate Courts  
 Educational Commission  
 Fish and Game Warden  
 Food and Dairy Commissioner  
 Geological Board  
 Governor (contingent fund)  
 Health, Board of  
 Historical Department  
 Inspector of Bees  
 Inspector of Boats  
 Iowa State Library  
 Labor Statistics, Bureau of  
 Library Commission  
 Optometry Examiners, Board of  
 Parole, Board of  
 Pharmacy, Commission of  
 Railroad Commissioners  
 Secretary of State  
 State Historical Society  
 State Land Office  
 State Mine Inspector  
 State Veterinary Surgeon  
 Superintendent Public Instruction  
 Superintendent Weights and Measures  
 Treasurer of State  
 Voting Machine Commissioners, Board of

**SERIES X. VOUCHERS.****Bound Records.****Documents.**

Commissions  
 Miscellaneous  
 Receipts  
 State institutions  
 State officers, boards, departments, etc.

**Commissions**

. Columbian Exposition  
 Soldiers and Sailors Monument

**Governor's Office—Classification.****Series X—Vouchers.****Documents.****Miscellaneous****Receipts**

Express  
Freight  
Millers code  
Miscellaneous  
Official bonds  
Postoffice  
Sheriffs (for proclamations)  
State Printer  
State Treasurer  
Swamp land indemnity  
Telegraph

**State Institutions**

College for the Blind  
Industrial (or reform) School for Boys  
Industrial (or reform) School for Girls  
Institute for Feeble-Minded Children  
Iowa Soldiers' Home  
Iowa Soldiers' Orphans' Home  
Iowa State College of Agriculture and Me-  
chanic Arts  
Iowa State Teachers College  
Penitentiaries  
    Anamosa  
    Ft. Madison  
School for the Deaf  
State Hospital for Inebriates  
State Hospitals for Insane  
    Cherokee  
    Clarinda  
    Independence  
    Mt. Pleasant  
    General  
State University

**State officers, boards, departments, etc.**

Adjutant General  
Agriculture, Department of  
Governor (contingent fund)  
Iowa State Library  
State Historical Society



## PROMINENT MEN OF EARLY IOWA.

BY EDWARD H. STILES.

SERRANUS CLINTON HASTINGS AND JACOB BUTLER.

Both of these men were striking figures in the legal and political history of early Iowa. I have heard many different opinions expressed in reference to Judge Hastings. He left the State at an early day. His real status has therefore been left somewhat in confusion. He was a man of strong will and characteristics, and in the political and sometimes personal frictions that prevailed, he doubtless played a strong and sometimes offensive part. As a consequence, he left behind him some personal enemies, or at least some who felt rather bitterly towards him.

Prominently, and I may say principally among these was Hawkins Taylor, who was hostile politically and personally to Hastings. Taylor was a very peculiar man with many strong points and some unenviable ones. He was an unrelenting foe, and towards his foes he could not refrain from expressing his enmities. Thus prompted and along this line Taylor wrote an article entitled "A Politician of the Primary Days," which appeared in the first series of THE ANNALS OF IOWA, October, 1871, and which does Hastings great injustice; in fact, outrageously misrepresents him. Nothing could be more unjust, or scarcely more slanderous of a man who had held public office and been greatly honored by the people. The private reasons that instigated this article I have no knowledge of, but that it was actuated by unfriendly impulses there can be no doubt. It was very briefly but nevertheless effectually refuted by a subsequent article of Suel Foster's appearing in the same series of THE ANNALS, January, 1872.

The fact is, that taken all in all, Hastings was a very remarkable man, as his career in both Iowa and California

fully verifies. The slanders that were heaped upon him make one realize the full force of the lines:

He who to mountain tops ascends,  
Will find the highest peaks most wrapped in clouds and snow.  
He who surpasses or subdues mankind,  
Must look down upon the hate of those below.  
Though high above the sun of glory glow,  
And far beneath the earth and ocean spread,  
Round him are icy rocks, and loudly blow  
Contending tempests on his naked head,  
And thus reward the toil that to their summit led.

That he had weaknesses, and especially one common to that time must be admitted. But if he were to be condemned on that ground, what would become of some of the great men of the past, among whom might perhaps be reckoned Webster, Clay, Douglas, Arthur, De Quincey, Coleridge, Byron, Poe *et id omne genus*? Men should be judged by their accomplishments. The scriptural saying "by their fruits ye shall know them" is still sound. Gauging him by this standard, let us briefly review the principal events in the life of this man.

He was born in Jefferson county, New York, in 1814. His early years were a struggle with poverty, but by extraordinary efforts he managed to pass the requisite tutelage at Gouverneur academy, from which he graduated with honors. At the age of twenty he became principal of Norwich academy in Chenango county, New York. What higher evidence could there be of his conspicuous talents and the impression he made upon the community?

He subsequently commenced the study of law, completing his legal course at Lawrenceburg, Indiana, to which place he had migrated. He did not immediately enter upon the practice. He became for a time the editor of the *Indiana Signal*, and vigorously supported Martin Van Buren for the presidency. His editorial career was short but it closed with the triumph of his candidate.

In December, 1836, he pushed farther westward—to Terre Haute, Indiana, where he was admitted to the bar. The following year he resolved to move still farther west, and came

to Burlington in January, 1837. In the spring of that year he came to the settlement of Bloomington, whence sprang the city of Muscatine. Iowa was then a part of Wisconsin.

Upon the organization of Iowa Territory, he had made such a favorable impression upon the people that he was elected a member of the House of the First and Second Legislative Assemblies. In 1840, he was elected to the Legislative Council and by successive elections served in the Third, Fourth, Seventh and Eighth Legislative Assemblies with marked distinction, and in 1845 was elected President of the Council. He exercised a wide influence in framing the early laws of the Territory. He was associated with James W. Grimes in compiling the laws, and reported from the committee the celebrated statute known in the early days and for many years as the "Blue Book." In 1846 he was elected one of the first congressmen in the State organization. Shepherd Leffler was the associate representative.

In 1848 he was appointed Chief Justice of the Supreme Court of Iowa. At the end of his term he removed to California, arriving in that State in the summer of 1849. In a comparatively short time he had made such a favorable impression upon the people and their representatives that he was unanimously elected by the Legislature as Chief Justice of the Supreme Court of California. In this position he served with distinction and general satisfaction. In 1851, the people of that State further showed their appreciation of his talents by electing him its Attorney General.

After this service he devoted himself entirely to his profession and became one of the most widely-known and famous lawyers of California. His practice rapidly grew upon his hands. He was employed in cases of great importance; among them were some involving the title to large bodies of land under Spanish grants, which he prosecuted with success. Mr. Parvin says that he received in one case lands valued at a million dollars. In short, his professional success was such that in the end he became a millionaire. He gave largely to the public, and donated \$100,000.00 for the establishment of a law department in the University of California.

If these successive triumphs do not demonstrate that Judge Hastings was a man of great ability and high character, then by what test shall men be judged? He died in San Francisco in 1893, and I am gratified with the belief that what I have written may in a measure vindicate his memory against the aspersions that have been cast upon it in the manner before indicated.

In this connection I am constrained to embody the following excerpt from the reply of Suel Foster to Mr. Taylor heretofore referred to. Suel Foster was one of the leading citizens of the State, distinguished for his exalted character and integrity. He lived in Muscatine during all the period that Hastings did, and knew him intimately. He says:

That Judge Hastings took a very conspicuous part in politics in the early history of the Territory, or State, is true; and that he drank whisky, and used profane language, is also true. Is Mr. Taylor and the ANNALS correcting all these evils? If so, you have a great undertaking.

He is charged by Mr. Taylor with being a lawyer for the criminals. What of it? What criminal is without a lawyer? or what lawyer declines to serve in that capacity? \* \* \* "Expressionless countenance!" No man ever walked our fair State with a more expressive countenance, or a nobler-looking specimen of a man, than the subject of our remark. As a political leader of the Democratic party in this county, and in the Territory and State, very few men acted with better judgment and profound statesmanlike wisdom. \* \* \* Nor has Mr. Taylor pointed out a single dishonest act in Judge Hastings. He has left in Muscatine county an unblemished character for truth, veracity and honesty. In proof of the estimation and confidence the people put in him, in the twelve years he lived here he was twice elected to the House in our Legislature, once Speaker of the House, once to the State Senate, once to Congress, appointed by the governor a judge on the supreme bench. In all these offices of trust he discharged his official duties with ability and fidelity.

It seems to me that Mr. Taylor did not know intimately or had not observed closely the personality of Hastings, for he describes him as having "long, black hair, dark complexion and expressionless countenance." This is at utter variance with what Mr. Foster has said, and, also, as will be seen by reference, with the description given by Theodore S. Parvin, a fellow-townsmen and an intimate, who says: "Hastings

had red hair, red complexion, was tall, full of good humor and laugh."

In what has been said, I do not desire to be unjust to Hawkins Taylor, for he was an active and useful pioneer, and his sprightly writings along nearly the whole line of the ANNALS OF IOWA have contributed greatly to the history of the early times. But he was an intense political opponent of Hastings, a rabid prohibitionist, and exceedingly intolerant, as will readily be seen if one follows the course of his writings in which he sometimes indulges in rather unpardonable personalities.

---

Jacob Butler was born in Franklin county, Ohio, in 1817. He graduated at Miami College. Among his classmates were John D. Deshler and Charles S. Foster. All three finally settled in Bloomington, now Muscatine. Butler studied law with Judge Swan of Columbus, author of "Swan's Treatise." Judge Swan took a great interest in young Butler, and insisted upon giving him one hundred and fifty dollars with which to make his start as a young lawyer in the further West.

Butler first went to New Orleans, then to St. Louis, and finally to Bloomington in 1841. The town then had only a few hundred inhabitants. He gradually rose to influence in his profession and with the people. He made accumulations, displayed great shrewdness in real estate investments and in the course of time became comparatively wealthy. He was for three years and a half president of the Muscatine National Bank and was also president of the Muscatine Gas Company. In 1863 he was elected Representative to the Tenth General Assembly and was chosen Speaker of the House.

Let us turn now to his professional career. He displayed decided ability as a lawyer, and especially as a vigorous and persuasive advocate, and soon made himself known throughout that part of the State. His name is found among the earliest reported cases: In *Jackson vs. Fletcher*, Morris 230; in *Humphreys vs. Humphreys*, Morris 359; in *Woodward vs. Gregg*, 3 G. Greene.



This shows his rapid progress and the decided mark he had so soon made. Judge Swan did not over-estimate his fine capacities for the profession, and had he continued in and devoted himself to it, he undoubtedly would have attained to the first rank, as his intellectual armor was excellent, his education thorough, his temperament active and his speech felicitous.

As before stated, he was Speaker of the House in the Tenth General Assembly, of which the writer was also a member. He was a person of strongly-marked individuality, a man of decided ability and high character, but of the most irrepressible disposition. He was extremely irascible, rather inclined to be aristocratic, haughty, dictatorial, and could brook no opposition to what he thought ought to go ahead. Prompted by this characteristic, he would frequently resign the gavel to some other member, descend from the Speaker's stand, walk about half-way up the aisle, face about and address himself to the subject with such nervous vigor of manner and forcefulness of expression as to leave no doubt of his earnestness. He was a radical of the first order; positive and impatient to the last degree; a fierce hater of slavery; was denominated an abolitionist, and had he lived in Boston would have been a worthy and efficient coadjutor of Wendell Phillips and William Lloyd Garrison.

The following circumstance will illustrate the confidence he had in his ability to impress himself on other men. Some years after we had separated at the close of the session, I walked into a Chicago depot to take a train homeward. I casually noticed a genteelly-dressed man and a fine-looking woman with several children. The man seemed to be nervous, frequently rising, walking about and sitting down again. Looking more closely as he walked in my direction, I saw it was Butler, and stepped forward to greet him. "You are just the man I want to see," he said; "Have you got any money?" "A little," I replied. "I would like to borrow ten dollars," said he. "I have my railroad tickets, but we are tired and want sleepers and I have no money." Of course I gladly let him have the money. He then gave me this ex-

planation of his penniless condition: he had been visiting seaside resorts with his family; the last one was the beautiful town of Stamford on the Sound. When he came to go, the amount of his hotel bill obliged him to recuperate his funds to get home on; this he put off to the last minute, on the way to the depot directing the driver to stop at the National Bank of Stamford. This was done, and Butler went in, called for a blank draft, made it on the First National Bank of Muscatine, handed it to the cashier with the statement that he was the president of that bank, and desired him to cash the draft. Instead of rushing to do so, the cashier looked at him significantly out of the corner of his eye, and said: "Oh, that is too old a trick to be played in this part of the country." He positively refused to let him have any money until Butler had angrily thrown down his heavy gold watch and chain as security for a sum much less than he wanted, and of which every dollar had been spent before he reached Chicago.

He quit the practice to engage in banking, became wealthy, removed to Chicago to engage in the same business on a larger scale, met reverses that wrecked his fortune and caused him to die under unhappy conditions. The great Chicago bank collapsed, leaving him on the strand. His sensitive nature could not endure the shock, and he perished amid the wreckage,—a notable instance of the unwisdom of men leaving prosperous conditions and old friends to embark among strangers on venturesome seas.

He was not well calculated for a politician, though he was active in politics. He could not 'pretend to see things that he did not.' His seemingly dictatorial bearing was an obstacle to general political success. He was chosen Speaker of the House not because of his strength as a politician, but because of his positive qualities and unswerving principles. At the bottom he was one of the kindest of men, his sympathies were quickly touched, and he was gracefully pliant when rightly handled. Between us there grew up a strong friendship. On the adjournment of the Legislature, we agreed to exchange photographs. The following letter, written nearly

fifty years ago, not only shows a kindly spirit, but also characteristically expresses his political preferences:

Muscatine, 14th June, 1864.

Friend Stiles: I have not forgotten your letter and the photograph I am indebted to you for, although so much time has elapsed since their receipt. I enclose my rather surly-looking effigy in exchange for yours which frankly I do not think does you justice.

I am just home from the East, and although I was not at Baltimore, I am delighted with what was done there. I have not seen a Fremont man during a tour of four weeks, extending as far east as Boston. I think we shall make as clean a sweep of the whole country as we did of Iowa last year. I am,

Very truly yours,

JACOB BUTLER.

In stature he was if anything rather below the medium in height, but well and roundly built; his face full, his expression heroic, his address pleasing. His final sorrow and untimely death,—for he was still in his prime,—was a source of general grief.

---

Lectures at Garnavillo.—Our readers will be glad to learn that Professor Craig intends shortly to deliver a course of lectures embracing Geology, Astronomy and Spiritualism, in this place. We have no doubt of Mr. Craig receiving the patronage of every lover of science and philosophical inquiry in this neighborhood, while treating on subjects to which his well known talents fit him to do ample justice. We need not allude to the popular character of the Professor's former lectures here and elsewhere, or to his many communications in our paper.—*Clayton County Herald*, December 13, 1854.

## FORMATIVE INFLUENCES IN EARLY IOWA.

BY REV. JAMES L. HILL, SALEM, MASS.

## PERSONAL SACRIFICE IN THE FOUNDING OF SCHOOLS.

If it be true that "money talks", there is in the history of education in Iowa, a dollar that is conspicuously vocal. The romance of Grinnell (at first called Iowa) College presents a primitive scene in which this dollar spoke volumes. At a meeting of the Congregational Association at Davenport in 1846, the discussion by word of mouth had reached its limit, and Rev. James J. Hill,<sup>1</sup> perceiving this, walked forward to the Moderator's table, and laying down a silver dollar, asked that he might make the first contribution toward the erection of a college in Iowa.

Just as with Dante it is no great disadvantage that so little is known of his life since the quality of his soul and the character of his genius was stamped on what we do know of him, so a single act such as that of this home missionary on a salary of four hundred dollars a year giving of his scanty store toward the cause of education, will reveal the whole character of the man. This one act raised him to a permanent niche in the Iowa Hall of Fame.

When money talks and echoes on while two generations rise and fall, then bids fair to go on forever, it is an historical matter.

The organization of Grinnell College was one of the strong and typical influences in the development of early Iowa. Some doubt has been expressed as to who made the initial subscription to the college and how. Upon this point I wish to present a record.

---

<sup>1</sup>James J. Hill was born at Phippsburg, Maine, May 29, 1815, and died at Fayette, Iowa, October 29, 1870.

Dr. George F. Magoun,<sup>2</sup> first President of Grinnell College, and officially related to it when it was located in Davenport, wrote me:

Your father laid upon the table of the Moderator of the Association, after debate, the first silver dollar given for the college, saying: "Mr. Moderator, we have talked college long enough; it is time to begin to give and make sacrifices for it. The time has come to act for the creation of a college in Iowa. I will make my first contribution now," and laid a silver dollar on the table. The rest of the Association followed suit, but that silver dollar of his—how your mother loved to remember it!—was the first foundation in gifts for the college.

In his standard treatise on seed sowing in Iowa, published a score of years ago, while yet many witnesses of the occurrence were still alive, this same historian states:

At a meeting held June, 1846, \* \* \* Rev. James J. Hill, observing that the time had come to give as well as consult, had asked the privilege of being first donor to the college, and laid a silver dollar upon the Chairman's table.<sup>3</sup>

Dr. A. B. Robbins was one of the originals in everything that pertained to the college. The Articles of Incorporation as recorded were in his handwriting. He was chairman of the board of trustees for twenty years. He also has affirmed to me that the statement of President Magoun was authentic. In his historical papers in my keeping he repeats the statement, as for instance in his reference to "big brother Hill" who gave "that dollar, the first toward the endowment of the first Iowa college".<sup>4</sup>

Dr. William Salter and Dr. Ephraim Adams, two apostles of education in Iowa, have "taken in hand to set forth in order a declaration of those things which are most surely believed among us, as they from the beginning were eye witnesses and ministers of the word and had perfect understanding of all things" in which they were participants.

---

<sup>2</sup>George F. Magoun was a brother-in-law of J. J. Hill and was familiar with the Hill family history. He visited a week in the earliest of Rev. Hill's Iowa homes soon after the foundation of the college.

<sup>3</sup>Magoun's *Asa Turner and His Times*, page 250.

<sup>4</sup>*The Commemoration of Fifty Years' Pastorate of Dr. Salter*, page 43.



Speaking of Rev. Erastus Ripley and Rev. J. J. Hill, Dr. Salter said:

Both held an honored place in the work of founding Iowa College. Mr. Ripley was the best classical scholar among us, and Mr. Hill contributed the first dollar to its foundation.<sup>5</sup>

The record of the regular meeting of the board of trustees of Iowa College, July 6, 1886, officially signed by the secretary, memorializes "the Rev. J. J. Hill, the donor of the first dollar to Iowa College."

Dr. Ephraim Adams, who wrote the standard history of the Iowa Band, refers to Mr. Hill as "the one who gave the first dollar to the College."<sup>6</sup> In his address of acceptance of a picture of Rev. Hill for the library at a commencement a quarter of a century ago, in the presence of other original trustees who knew of the fact, as also in his address at the next commencement, Dr. Adams refers again to "that first dollar given by our lamented Brother Hill" and to "the Board of Trustees first elected on the tenth of June, 1846."<sup>7</sup>

The removal of the college from Davenport to the highest ground between the two great rivers brought different conditions. In the new contingent of trustees Hon. J. B. Grinnell was the most conspicuous character. He continued a trustee for thirty years, and leaves this record: "Rev. J. J. Hill of the Iowa Band put the first dollar in the treasury."<sup>8</sup>

The lamented Dr. Leonard F. Parker, specialist in history and distinguished educator in the college at Grinnell, expressed in an address on "The Founders of the College" at the Jubilee exercises, June, 1898, this opinion:

Iowa College was founded when James Jeremiah Hill laid his dollar on the table of the Congregational Association (the first dollar ever given for Iowa College) and said: "Now appoint a committee to take care of it." That committee was the first board of trustees.

---

<sup>5</sup>*Old People's Psalm*, page 12.

<sup>6</sup>*The Iowa Band*, page 125.

<sup>7</sup>*Inauguration of President Gates*, pages 6-7.

<sup>8</sup>*Men and Events of Forty Years*, page 326

J. H. T. Main, President of the college, says:

The financial history of Iowa College began when Rev. J. J. Hill, throwing a large silver dollar on the table, said, "I give one dollar for the foundation of a Christian college in Iowa."<sup>9</sup>

Dr. Truman O. Douglass, an authority on early ecclesiastical history in Iowa, reviews the planting time of churches and colleges, and thus awards the honor: "The Rev. J. J. Hill who gave the first dollar to Grinnell College was the founder of seven churches."<sup>10</sup>

Entirely consistent was the reply of the lamented Dr. E. W. Clark, one of the most exact and useful of all trustees, to a question in the *Grinnell Herald* of November 29, 1910. A year's subscription had been offered to the person first correctly answering ten questions of which the last was as to who laid the foundation of Iowa College. Dr. Clark's response was:

Daniel Lane, Harvey Adams, Erastus Ripley, Horace Hutchinson, Alden B. Robbins, William Salter, Edwin Turner, Benj. Spaulding, James J. Hill, E. Alden, Jr., and Ephraim Adams, known as the Iowa Band, James J. Hill giving the first dollar for foundation.<sup>11</sup>

Alluding to the incident, Dr. Lucius O. Baird, District Secretary of the American Missionary Association, says:

Again the history of Harvard with its pewter plates and Yale with its books repeated itself, and the Puritan spirit had a local habitation and a name in the rich commonwealth of Iowa, when Dr. James J. Hill put down on the table one dollar to found this college of Christian education.<sup>12</sup>

The same fact is implied in the Blue Book, Grinnell College, 1898, page 13:

The first dollar to Iowa College was a large one, a silver one. It was as good as gold, when any one from that source was exceedingly significant and when its value was felt by two. It came from the hand of Rev. J. J. Hill.

<sup>9</sup>*Iowa Band and Iowa College.*

<sup>10</sup>*Pilgrims of Iowa*, pages 84, 217.

<sup>11</sup>*Grinnell Herald*, Dec. 6, 1910.

<sup>12</sup>James L. Hill, the author of this article, a son of Dr. James J. Hill, was born at Garnaville, Iowa. Under the impulse gained from his father, James L. Hill gave the first dollar to found Yankton College, Dakota. See *The Advance*, May 5, 1881, page 281.—Editor.

Also in "Record of Fifty Years," Congregational Church, Grinnell:

He endured all heroically, wrought himself into several churches, gave Iowa College its first dollar.

It has been often observed in the great characters of history that they commonly act their part under a sense of presentiment of the greatness of their mission. The world likes a man who does things. This act was just suited to the magic of the moment and to the spirit and purpose of the meeting. It struck the popular ear and caught a quick response from a vibrant auditory. Those of us who have often seen all of the men who were then known to be present, think of them as we last saw them. But, no, this was before we were born, and all the sharers in the event were distinctly young.

Far down the gallery of College History hangs another picture. It is a Dubuque scene. Only young women are delineated. It is at a meeting of the General Association of Iowa and in the second largest church in the State. The telegraph had just demonstrated its practicability the year the "Immortal Eleven" went to Iowa. Bridges, railroads and telephones were lacking, but it was said to be worth a year of toil to go up to this feast of fellowship. The college was the theme. Great feeling was kindled. Hearts flowed together. We read:

The conference on Monday morning was distinguished by the warm flow of sympathy and affection, a high tone of spirituality and the expression of the most earnest desire to do good. The wives, also, of the ministers, anxious to share in the enterprise of founding the college, resolved to raise one hundred dollars out of their own resources, and seventy dollars were subscribed by fourteen who were present.<sup>13</sup>

At this meeting in connection with her gift to the college, the wife of J. J. Hill, who died at the age of twenty-eight years, uttered the words that have become somewhat celebrated and which were inscribed on her monument in the Hazelwood cemetery at Grinnell: "Somebody must be built into these foundations."

---

<sup>13</sup>*Minutes*, 1850, page 62.

Dr. John C. Holbrook referring to the incident which occurred in his church at Dubuque, says, "There was a pledge of ten dollars each", whereas we find the sum of seventy dollars was subscribed by fourteen who were present.<sup>14</sup> But Dr. Holbrook was writing from memory, in California, when more than ninety years of age.

The college, it will be seen, grew out of the church as the waters of Ezekiel's vision flowed out of the sanctuary. We are not to think that the men who shaped the beginnings and planted the small seed made the history. It is the history that made the men. The first gift in point of size was negligible in quantity. It became important only by later bestowals. The increase of that first dollar at compound interest would amount in less than two hundred and forty years to more than two and a half million dollars. But this vast amount will be needed before the expiration of that time.

The volume of the history of Grinnell College is produced by the confluence of two streams. Let me quickly trace them both.

The first audible expression ever made touching the college was in 1842, in a conversation between Asa Turner and Julius A. Reed. In 1844, Father Turner was sent East to raise \$30,000. to be invested in land for the endowment of the college. This project originated with Julius A. Reed, who was the Mr. Worldly-Wise-Man in the progress of those pilgrims who had come to Iowa. He had such sagacity that he read opportunities which were a sealed book to others. That was not foresight. There is no such thing. It was insight. All so-called foresight is insight. Dr. Reed was apt to regard poverty as at least half a crime. Without a reduction of his usefulness as home missionary superintendent, he came to affluence and the ownership of a bank, but in that early experience in Boston his whole scheme was mercilessly rejected because ministers were generally bad business men and the project savored of speculation.

---

<sup>14</sup>*Recollections of a Nonagenarian*, page 77.

The on-looker today observes the momentum of Grinnell College. It comes from the fact too, as we shall see, that it takes its rise on high ground, where certain wise men from the East followed the star. They heard the future calling to them, like Joan of Arc, "Up, out and away." When the land south of the Caribbean Sea was believed to be surrounded by water, the Orinoco river was sighted, but the discoverers exclaimed, "Such a river can never have its rise in an island." When the population was sparse in Massachusetts and the people were poor, and when they had not more than twenty beginnings of towns and not thirty houses in Boston, our fathers in New England said that they "could not subsist without a college." and Tyler says in his "History of American Literature" that only six years after John Winthrop arrived in Salem harbor, the people of Massachusetts, while yet the tree stumps were scarcely weather-brown in their harvest fields, made arrangements by which their young men could enter at once upon the study of Aristotle and Thucydides, of Horace and Tacitus and the Hebrew Bible. Their "youth were not put to travel for learning, but had the Muses at their doors." This was also the "Iowa Idea."

The class of 1843 in the Theological Seminary at Andover, Mass. contained all the members of the Iowa Band, of which Rev. J. J. Hill acted as scribe, and for which he conducted much of the correspondence about going to Iowa. It was about to graduate. On the evening of September 1st before their graduation on the 5th, they were invited to the home of Samuel Farrar, the old treasurer of the Seminary and of Phillips Academy. He felt deeply the importance of planting early a college as well as churches in the new Territory of Iowa and created this occasion to impress upon them their duty in the matter. He gave to each of them a copy of the constitution and by-laws of Phillips Academy, which became the model of the work they did soon after they reached Iowa. We have seen that the Articles of Incorporation of the college were in the hand-writing of A. B. Robbins of Muscatine, who is known to have been present at the meeting at Squire Farrar's, and Robbin's copy of the Phillips Academy constitution



and by-laws, old fashioned and curious, is preserved among his papers. So it is proved that this rill which we have been threading to its source had its rise among the hills of Massachusetts.

There is abundant evidence that the Band came to Iowa with their plans fully perfected. They had the purpose of planting a good permanent church by each working individually, and of building a college by their collective labor. In view of later tendency in many places where once co-education prevailed, toward the segregation of the sexes, it is interesting to note that Grinnell College was at first exclusively for men. Dr. Magoun, a trustee of the college and pastor at Davenport, reports July 6th, 1857, ten years after its beginning, and fifteen years after its verbal inception, "The committee are prepared to recommend a plan, immediately practicable, for a female department which the professors desire put into operation."

#### THE LECTURE SYSTEM.

My next two chapters in the genesis of Iowa treat of certain universities which gave no degrees but which were efficient in the early development of State feeling and of public sentiment on two great reforms. An agency which filled a conspicuous office in the generating of general intelligence and the preparation of the budding community for later results, was the institution of the Lecture System. It brought together the people of different faiths, unified them socially, gave them a home-like feeling in the State, and imparted just the tonic power necessary to the highest development of character and early civilization. "The founders and first fathers of States are entitled to the highest rank," says Bacon, and the order of his arrangement of the degrees of sovereign honors when applied to the stages of the evolution of Iowa, so accords with the exact fact that his prophetic insight seems like inspiration. Freely translated, we find, in the first place, the founders of States. In the second, law-givers, sometimes called the second founders. In the third, those who (by the Black Hawk War) delivered the country, and in the last come

those who make the times good wherein to live. This is a fine scale of honor and gives the fathers in Iowa a true and just historic position. With human nature as it is, it would not be possible for us to understand history disconnected from individuals. Jewett, the great teacher and scholar of Oxford, said, "We shall come in future to teach almost entirely by biography," and this accords with the dictum of Emerson that there is no history, only biography. And so I approach the matter from the biographical side.

The large manuscript record-books kept by Rev. J. J. Hill and by his early ministerial associates, describe with much minuteness the labor, expense and enterprise which were applied to the lecture system that was so largely used in stimulating good thought, good feeling and a good purpose among the pioneers in the new Territory. In the abundant memorabilia left by these men are many topics on which they lectured, or planned to prepare or secure lectures. Here are a very few: "The Education of the Practical Man," "Nature and Human Nature," "The Man of One Idea," "The Relation of Moses to Republican Institutions," "The Philosophy of Home Life," "The State of the Country and Its True Remedy," "The Curse of Slavery," "The Cause and Cure of Our National Troubles," "The Employment of Time," "Heroes and Heroines of History." Dr. A. B. Robbins of Muscatine also leaves us a large record-book devoted entirely to memoranda touching lectures and the organization of effective courses. He gives dates, speakers, plans and programs. He prepared a lecture on the "Puritans and Pilgrims," in which he took the ground that the Pilgrim is really a character rather than a man of any particular descent.

Acceptable talent with burning themes was not lacking. Gen. J. D. Cox says that whole theological classes spent their vacation lecturing, and slavery, which was the absorbing topic of the time, was rarely absent from their thought or speech. In each country hamlet was a platform where the politics of the country took shape, and where were formed and instructed the minds of the men who became delegates to nom-

inating conventions, and where was created the public sentiment which soon began to find its echo in Congress. Each autumn men swarmed from the college halls and scattered westward, always agitating reform. It bubbled from their lips as naturally as their breath and they could not refrain from it. I unhesitatingly assert that there is hardly a township in the North—west of the Alleghanies, in which this sort of propaganda was not easily recognizable.

Allusion to this is made not so much on account of its bearing on the removal of that relic of the dark ages, as to disclose the power in the lecture system of which in Iowa the minister and churches usually were the originators, and which did much to mould society and was never lacking in life and force.

The history of eloquence like that of liberty, its companion, harks back in Iowa to the palmy days of the lecture system, in which were being educated the future soldiers and electors.

The prevalence and exaltation later of schools, with well educated, well paid teachers, often from other communities than those in which they sought employment; of daily papers, easy travel, and the wherewithal to pay the fares; and of the rural telephone, make almost unimaginable that condition of things which early made lecturers so attractive and so welcome. We will have to "orient" ourselves to measure the pristine potency of this beneficent institution. The telegraph's first message was not sent until 1844, and without a railroad a far from home feeling was universal. The men were chiefly homesteaders, limited by necessity to one locality, and easily induced to try to make something of it. They lived on farms they owned or hoped to own, and so their first training was toward independence. Many of the strong individualities of Iowa people, politically and otherwise, are due directly to this form of free life. It is easy to see how the earlier history of the State determined its later expression and character. The work of the farmers was varied. Each handled an entire business and not a small part of one, as is so much the case in other occupations. With a few rational

and simple diversions rather than with artificial and highly seasoned amusements, they were in a way to appreciate and to actually develop a normal and well-rounded life. But most of all they had a family life which was an inestimable boon to boys who, unlike those in great cities, took early lessons in industry, developed slowly, and matured symmetrically.

In the lectures partisan politics and sectarian matter were by tacit understanding carefully eschewed, but when it came to temperance, the lecturers let slip the dogs of war.

The first remembrance that I have of Mr. Hill in any public appearance was when he was put forward for a week-night lecture on the Maine Liquor Law. Hailing from that State, his whole heart engaged in opposing the saloon, and he, a big man, at least physically, put his whole weight against it. Reports to the Home Missionary Society, the organization which chiefly sent the earliest ministers into Iowa, abound in references to the good effects of the institution we are considering, as related to temperance.

Iowa's earliest and rather ultra record on slavery and temperance is directly traceable to this agency. Daniel Webster, then living, introduced a style of oratory which was not only distinctive but really new in the literature of the world, which we may call simply patriotic. The lecturers were somewhat inflamed by it. To this can be traced something of the ardent temper of Iowa people at the beginning of the Civil war, where the proportion of enlistments and display of devotion to the country were proportionately greater in the churches than anywhere else.

The local minister would with much labor prepare a lecture on some matter with which he was conversant, and such topics as these were used: "Self-knowledge," "Perils of the Great Republic," "Heroes and What Made Them So." He would then make up a full course of lectures by exchanging with other ministers, and thus bring into town fresh genius, new faces, unusual themes. Home talent was impressed and developed. Men with good gifts would work for two or three years on a lecture to be given for the delectation of the minds of neighbors.

This little university which gives no degrees, I have considered only as it was found existing and shining in early Iowa. It produced a community spirit and revealed an early passion for education both on the part of the leaders and the patrons. It is thus shown that Iowa was produced by certain influences and ideals and methods of education as well as by the fertility of her soil, advantages in location and material things.

The decline of the institution in rural Iowa is such a profound and instructive study that it could well receive a separate treatment. Its doom was plainly written on the wall when it became so inordinately expensive. No other institution ever became so distinctly commercialized. If the people in a community wanted to put a fence around the graveyard they proposed a lecture course to secure the funds, and canvassers were sent to sell tickets. The very popularity and the social effects of the institution were what were directly traded upon, and at first with good returns which led to a continuance of the custom. It broke of its own weight. It was first despoiled by its friends. As the towns grew in size, prosperous men put up so-called public halls, and when they were not used every day of the week and were not good investments, the rental was placed at a high figure. This combined with the fact that lecturers knew that they were used for money raising purposes and increased their rates almost to the limit of extortion.

At the last meeting of the Advertising Men's Association, they claimed the right to know before using a newspaper for a medium, whether it was conducted from the editorial rooms on the basis of its worth or whether it was conducted from the business office, increasing its circulation by premiums to those who were getting up clubs. And so with lecturers. Under primitive conditions in the early settlements, they were welcomed for what they contained themselves. Later they were exploited and men and communities cashed up on the very high regard in which the institution was held in the community. Men traded upon the hold which lectures at one time had upon all classes. They would peddle their tickets



and urge them upon reluctant customers. The lecture system which had seen glorious days, became so debased and perverted that owners of halls and simple panderers actually plowed with this heifer and flamboyantly advertised lecturers who were brought to town as a part of a selfish, personal, money-making program. The decline of the beneficent institution, heaven-sent for a nobler mission, was rapid.

When the system had become commercialized by the proprietors of halls and only the brightest lights in the literary firmament could be effectively advertised, the custom of starring it developed. This is fatal to any popular movement, for it ends in what is exorbitant and exclusive. It marks the ebb and wane of the institution in remote and ill-conditioned places. This almost necessitated the Chautauqua movement, for at certain points, the greatest brilliancy could be obtained and the people, now grown more prosperous, could do the traveling and follow the star and converge at well-selected places. When lectures came to be used to create funds for church and community uses, lecture bureaus sprang up to advertise and supply talent. Their fee, which was of course legitimate, had to be paid out of the consumer, as is usually the case. Variety being sought, the sale of tickets was immensely augmented by an attractive concert or two, for which I have nothing but praise, but the effect was displacement, so far as the thing we are considering is concerned. Lectures, which at the first in Iowa, were uniformly and almost exclusively instructive and taken seriously, came to be advertised as "entertainments" and their character tended to match the word. Then came "Children in the Wood", and later, by an Iowa man, "The Rise and Fall of the Moustache," which was far and away his finest production and which may be called perfect for its purpose. And still later came the lectures containing nothing but fun, after the style of "Blessed be Humor."

#### THE LYCEUM.

A close observer or a student of history can study fashion in words as well as in clothes. There is something interesting and greatly instructive in watching the fortune of words.

A situation, as in the case before us, requires a new word, or a new use of an old word, and we find men seeking after it if haply they may find it, and the very success of the idea sometimes depends on the happiness with which it is phrased. One of the most popular of the new old words is "environment." While the idea was one in part expressed by the well-worn English word, "surroundings," yet the idea is better grasped and projected by the word with a French derivative. Webster for example insisted on imparting to the words "interesting" and "respectable" a more than ordinary import, as when he calls the group on the deck of the Mayflower "interesting" and the character of Washington not only most pure, most sublime, but most "respectable." On the lips of Carlyle, we find always the word "earnest" and in the mouth of Matthew Arnold the word "culture." The single word "justification" is a distinct age mark in the history of religion, and as with this word, it is strikingly suggestive to watch the gradual falling and disappearance of a word that once shone as the sun. "The history of a word is often more valuable," said Coleridge, "than the history of a campaign."

The word "lyceum" marks an era in the history of Iowa. It always gives me a remote degree of that feeling that is akin to pain when I hear a young person designate some building in the town or present city as "Lyceum Hall," using the word as if it were Grampian Hall, or Hamilton Hall, having no clear conception of what the name of the hall signified to the early community and to the State and to the social and political history of the country.

A review of the work of Rev. J. J. Hill in Iowa and of many with whom he came to the State, shows a very exalted estimate of the lyceum as a means of self-improvement. This little university which gave no degrees was co-educational. The women too were welcomed, not only to the meeting where their presence was a stimulus to the debaters, but to participation in the conduct of the lyceum paper, which, read by one of the sterner sex, often contained contributions by the women. In it were witty conundrums, based on local names and conditions, pointed suggestions, humorous hits at the hardships

they were at the moment experiencing, which enabled the people to laugh at their own privations. Deep feeling and marked literary ability were often shown in the contributions to this unprinted paper. It was for just such pages as these that the first poems of Lucy Larcom were produced, and she says that if she had learned anything by living it was that education may proceed "not through book learning alone, sometimes entirely without it."

Some of the productions first read in these lyceums came later to have a wide celebrity. I have never forgotten the effect on the audience of a poem, "My Last One Dollar Bill," an actual tragedy in personal experience in those days when money was scarce, income nil, or next to it. If I close my eyes and open the chambers of memory, I distinctly see the young homesteaders with many signs of diffidence, rising timidly to participate in the debate. This was sometimes thrown open to the house after the appointees had opened the discussion. To increase the number of parts taken, certain grave, slow men, not likely to share in the discussions, noted chiefly for their moderation and caution, were named in advance as judges, and their decision was to be based first, on the weight of argument, and then on the merits of the question. To keep up the excitement, the decision was sometimes appealed to the house.

A company of the residents in primitive Iowa could give some racy recitals touching the early discussions and also the men who participated in them and were developed by them and went from them into the various forms and degrees of public life. As Samson found the honey, so these lyceums discovered talent where it would be looked for least. Men came to look for good in each other under these conditions, and that helped some. And here is a partial explanation of the fact that so many men who became prominent in early Iowa were from small towns.

The lyceum developed a social group and a communal intellectual life, which advanced the value of property although the lyceum did not, like the later Village Improvement Society, concern itself so exclusively with material and outward con-

ditions. It discovered leaders in the various departments of mental and reformatory effort. It must be kept in mind that the pioneers in Iowa were to an exceptional degree homogeneous and overwhelmingly American. The tramp and the millionaire were both unknown characters. Thus through a door, which the ministers opened, a mighty influence swept in which was felt throughout the State.

The aims and methods of Mr. Hill and his associates were summed up by a letter and answer I found among their effects. Such letters were addressed by young men of the type these ministers felt responsible for. The one mentioned was written to the newspaper which they believed most sympathetic, and was, with its answer, in part as follows:

Will you please give a number of subjects for debate adapted to young men of from seventeen to twenty-five years? It is desired to discuss these subjects in a literary society whose members aim at improvement. Let the subjects be adapted to persons of not very extensive education.

*Answer.*—Instead of giving a list of subjects we can probably help our young friends more by making two or three suggestions in general terms. First, let a certain proportion of the questions to be discussed involve practical neighborhood issues. Second, let another class of questions concern themselves with history not too remote; in short, avoiding always questions which cannot be fully and intelligently and easily answered, let it be an inflexible rule to take up questions that lie near if not nearest, and there need be no fear but that the discussion of these will lead always onward and upward into regions sufficiently new and abundantly entertaining. Neglect of this rule is the one great mistake in almost all debating societies.

The boys in the villages formed their little debating societies, in which the first question discussed seems to have been, "Which is Preferable, City or Country Life?" One man, speaking of the compensations in coming from the East to the West, said:

I do not want to have my children depend upon others to amuse them. I want them to be so situated that they have to read and study in our long winter evenings. Their worst exposure is when they open themselves up to others to amuse them.

Mr. Hill was a good singer and could appreciate better music than the congregations in his early days supplied, and so he sometimes sought to extend the lyceum's season with a singing school, generally instructed by a traveling teacher. As I remember this conservatory, it had no accompanist and no instrument whatever, not even the traditional tuning fork, and if there was any musical instrument in the village, I do not remember it. It was Mr. Hill's habit in announcing a hymn to name also the tune in the religious services, and if no one else "struck up" he could be depended upon to do it.

When the boys' lyceums needed variety, a writing school, taught by a tramp teacher who continued with us only the stipulated number of evenings, was instituted. I often lamented that I did not attend this little university longer and to a better purpose, for I never graduated *cum laude*.

General exercises, as they were called, were introduced by these peripatetic instructors, which consisted largely in chanting doggerel, touching geography and topography, in which we were supposed to have some interest. Many of the lines that we rendered in unison, and even the swing of the so-called chant, I can today reproduce. These were the words of the overture, all voices in unison, singing the soprano part:

"The Western States are the granary of the universe."

The great benefit of the lyceum was that the whole conduct of it rested solidly on the men who blended in it and habitually attended it. It came right up out of the intellectual force, the convictions, the good neighborhood feeling and intelligence of the community. These debates developed leaders in the various departments of mental effort. These lyceums sent scores of debaters straight into the State legislature. It was like running a magnet over a dust heap, in that it revealed metal, and drew it out, and this was what people were looking for.



Many of the pioneers in Iowa came first into local prominence exactly as Henry Wilson<sup>15</sup> did in New England, who before he was twenty-one, had never had but two dollars, and had never spent more than one dollar. At the end of eleven years' apprenticeship to a farmer he received a yoke of oxen and six sheep, which he sold immediately for eighty-four dollars. The turning point in his life was the lyceum, which he attended, following the lines of argument, but lacking courage to share in the debate. But one evening when the discussion was thrown open to the audience, he engaged in it to the delight of his friends. His pastor called upon him and expressed his gratification and the lyceum increased in popularity as a place to hear him. His pastor urged him to seek an education. The lyceum had awakened his dormant powers.

I never look upon the panorama of the past, where vivid, life-forms have lost little of their original distinctness, without thinking of the great aggregation of striking characters and scenes that would be produced if a symposium were possible on the early lyceums of Iowa.

#### THE REVIVAL.

The history of a State is more than a catalogue of those that filled its political offices and a record of their acts and terms of service. The history of a State is concerned as well with its institutions and with the forces that influence its people and determine their mental attitudes and sentiments. The annals of Iowa cannot be written and omit a matter that usually has been handed over to religious publications. But annals include occurrences, if they were actual, particularly if they directly affected persons living in the early days of the State. This will be proved, and except for the need of brevity, the evidence supplied would be voluminous, seeing that it exists and is accessible.

<sup>15</sup>Henry Wilson, statesman and vice-president with Grant, was the son of a farm laborer in New Hampshire. At the age of ten he was apprenticed to a farmer until twenty-one. During these eleven years he received not more than twelve months' schooling, but read more than a thousand volumes. After becoming of age he earned enough money as a shoemaker to educate himself, and rapidly became prominent as an Abolitionist and politician.

It is not asserted that the state of things which was sometimes produced will ever be repeated. I use great pains not to indicate approval or disapproval of the measures that are considered. They are treated by me simply as history, and the man does not live who, knowing early Iowa, can say that these pages are not dealing with actual affairs, which can be hence treated as positive and vital history. No fear is felt in appealing to the early citizens of Iowa upon these matters of fact.

Still approaching the study on its biographical side, the fourth chapter in the development of Iowa shows that Rev. J. J. Hill (and the same was true of some of those early associated with him) attempted in his work to create a general atmosphere in which individuals would more readily respond to religious influences. The idea was held by him, and it had very practical bearing, that the individual mind is only partly individual; that healthy, private judgment often reflects public sentiment, and to a degree many have not realized, men are moved in the mass more than they think. There are times when men are so associated that they reflect their thoughts and feelings one upon another. The Christian emotions, the devouter sides of men, are very greatly helped by bringing together the forces that are in them. The force may be small in each, but it becomes large when it is joined to that of others.

As Burlington, the largest place in the State, was the chief gateway to Iowa for the Iowa Band in 1843, it was almost inevitable that the foremost preacher among them should be in the distribution of fields among themselves assigned by common consent to that political center. And so the brilliant Horace Hutchinson, whom they themselves called "trumpet-tongued," was designated for that early capital, and we find him, first thing, preparing to have an atmosphere in which to work as well as to have a message. To use his own words:

Evils such as arise naturally from the unsettled state of a new community, educated in different sections, and under different influences, exist. Hence, there is a sad want of union among Christ-

ians which sadly weakens our power to do good. There are some evils here which a revival alone can remove.

He grasped intuitively the psychological fact that in a church all the basic human emotions affect and enkindle an audience obviously more when each member of it feels that he is surrounded by other people who are experiencing the same emotions as his own. If instruments are all unified and brought up to concert pitch, a heightened influence can be exercised on men when taken *en masse*.

Dr. John C. Holbrook, of Dubuque, had a clear vision of the future of Iowa, and labored with incredible diligence to found a great church, which soon became the largest in the Congregational denomination in Iowa.<sup>16</sup> In his "Recollections of a Nonagenarian" he affirms that he labored for a revival and that a majority of those who united with his church came in this way, and were the most steadfast of its members, and in summarizing he says:

We were favored with several important revivals. As the result there were one hundred conversions, including a body of young men who proved a very valuable acquisition to the church. One remarkable feature of this work was that it included in its subjects a large number of leading members of society here. Among these was the United States district judge and his wife, several prominent lawyers, physicians, merchants, and others. It is to revivals that not a few churches in that region owe their present strength as well as their very existence. In one such season in my own church, a man was converted who was not then a member of my congregation, and he afterwards paid five thousand dollars, and saved the house of worship from sale for debt.

Grinnell is a typical, clean and moral town. While from the beginning its spirit and its intelligence rank it as exemplary, its early history was marked by a revival. The first old wooden church had low eaves and seemed flat, but it had a very large floor area. Rev. Joshua M. Chamberlain, who had been pastor of the Plymouth Church at Des Moines for the whole period of the Civil war, and later was minister at Eddyville, became the treasurer and then the librarian of Grinnell College. He was a model citizen, rendering his greater serv-

<sup>16</sup>*Minutes*, General Association, 1850, pages 64-5.

ice without requital, the ideal of the students and graduates, one of whom, in an address in Grinnell at commencement said that he could not set before them ideally anything better than Mr. Chamberlain exemplified. As a revival there advanced, it was borne in on him that he should, to use the expression of the day, "draw the net" and he asked those cherishing a noble purpose that he named, to rise. The church then was not lighted by either electricity or gas. A multitude stood up, and though he was tall, yet many in the front seats on rising were equally tall, so that he could not see those in the back part of the house, and could not be seen by them. Desiring to address them further, he stepped up and stood on the first settee at the front of the church. No offence was given. He did not appear grotesque. The effectiveness of his words was heightened by the genius, naturalness, and the self-forgetful spirit of the man. The feeling toward him was that of kindness and entire respect.

Using to the utmost the revival spirit, atmosphere and method, Rev. J. J. Hill organized a new church on an average once every twelve months during his first five years in Iowa. On May 16, 1858, he officiated at the first service ever held by Plymouth Church, now a large and strong organization in St. Paul, Minnesota, in Concert Hall, on Third Street. In the Congregational Church in Toledo, Iowa, twenty-five years after the death of Rev. Hill, one of his sons, November 24, 1895, observed in the choir, Judge G. R. Struble, a member of a leading firm of lawyers in Tama County, who said to the visitor:

Your father labored in a revival here. By him I was led to make the beginnings of a Christian life and to join the church. Except for his faithful work here, I probably should not have been in that choir this morning.

Under date of April 22, 1911, he wrote from Toledo:

I remember the incidents to which you refer to which I was a party. I also remember your good father, for whom I had the highest esteem. You are at liberty to print my name in connection with the sentiment expressed by me, and to which you make reference. It is only a feeble expression of my appreciation of your father's work here many years ago. There are still a few members

of the church, who united with it as the result of your father's work here, during the special services in 1862. The Toledo church remembers with grateful appreciation his faithful and successful labor here and will never cease to hold him in grateful remembrance.

Salem, Mass.

### INTIMATE GLIMPSES OF A PREACHER PIONEER.

[Rev. James L. Hill, author of the preceding sketches, as custodian of the papers of his father, Rev. J. J. Hill, and of other members of the Iowa Band, possesses much matter of personal as well as general interest. The following intimate sketches describe the characteristics of these early pioneers, their adventures, the locality in which they made their first homes and the changes caused by the railroads and other new factors of civilization. They bring very sharply to our attention the conditions that prevailed at the time the forces he has detailed were at work and the remarkable contrast of that past and the present.—Editor.]

Times were primitive. The man who gave the first dollar to Grinnell college had at the time on his table bear meat and wild honey. There was no settled minister between him and the Pacific ocean. He was once lost in a snow storm, and after making a wind break of his wagon, spent the night there. The buffalo robes that kept him warm had been secured at an incredibly low price and from herds in his neighborhood. Daylight discovered his own house in full view. For three days his wife<sup>17</sup> remained alone at home, sleeping in the unfinished second story of their newly built house. When she retired at night she drew the ladder up after her.

\* \* \* \* \*

A number of her associates paid tribute to the high character of Mrs. Hill and the part she took in these early pioneer experiences. Dr. A. B. Robbins leaves the record that she was "brilliant." He also wrote:

On Friday, June 7, 1844, Brother J. J. Hill arrived in Dubuque. Last week I went up to see him, and was much pleased with the energy, activity and soul of his wife. I hired a buggy and drove him to Clayton county.

---

<sup>17</sup>Sarah E. Hyde was born in Bath, Maine, August 6, 1823, and died May 21, 1852. She was the daughter of Deacon Gershom Hyde. Her marriage ceremony was performed by Dr. Ray Palmer, author of the hymn, "My Faith Looks Up to Thee." When she was received into the church, Dr. Palmer wrote another of his immortal hymns for the use of the choir.—Editor.



Dr. Salter states in his diary:

Brother Hill has made a good start, secured the affections and confidence of the community and has encouraging prospects, for all of which due credit must be given to his amiable, cheerful, happy and happy-making wife. A Congregational church was formed September 1st. Watson and Gay were elected deacons.

Mrs. Adams, wife of Dr. Ephraim Adams, has left us a plat showing the floor of Rev. Hill's house at a time Mrs. Hill was entertaining an unexpectedly large meeting of the Garnavillo Association. It shows that to the dining room were assigned Rev. A. Wright and wife; to the parlor, Rev. E. B. Turner and wife, and Rev. J. C. Holbrook and wife; to the bedroom, Father Windsor and wife, and Dr. E. Adams and wife and son Theodore. It indicates where beds were placed on the floor and clothes-horses with sheets stretched over them served for partitions. The Hill family, father, mother and two boys, and an elderly woman who acted as helper, retired in the unfinished attic. The house which is still standing on land now worth two hundred dollars an acre, then dominated a forty-acre field, for which Mr. Hill gave but one dollar and a quarter per acre.

\* \* \* \* \*

The church where the Association held its meetings was 22 by 26 feet in size, and cost four hundred dollars. Of this Mr. Hill gave one-fourth. The settlement in which this church was built is in Clayton county, and was originally called Jacksonville. It was often confused with Jacksonville, Illinois, and a change of name was petitioned for. The space in the petition in which the name was to be written was left blank. In a discussion, Judge Murdock, who used to sing the song, "Kate of Garnavilla," suggested the name "Garnavillo." The name was so written in the petition. Both Robert Burns and Edward Lysaght wrote verses for the popular melody of "Roy's Wife." Burns was not quite as happy as usual in his "Canst thou leave me thus, my Katie?", which sounds rather harsh and sibilant compared with Lysaght's "Have you been

at Garnavilla?" which is very happy in the choice of musical words:

"Oh! she's pure as virgin snows  
Ere they light on woodland hill; O  
Sweet as dew-drop on wild rose  
Is lovely Kate of Garnavilla!

"As a noble ship I've seen  
Sailing o'er the swelling billow  
So I've marked the graceful mien  
Of lovely Kate of Garnavilla."

When Judge Murdock sang:

"And dove-like peace perch on her pillow,  
Charming maid of Garnavilla!"

himself being a poet, and singing from memory, it was inevitable that he should pronounce the word Garnavillo to rhyme with the earlier words "pillow" and "billow," although the residence of lovely Kate was the historical Garnavilla, and hence "Garnavillo" instead of "Garnavilla" came to be written in the petition.

In March, 1845, Mr. Hill writes:

There has been no other preaching in Clayton county for the last three months. I have preached at the courthouse nearly every Sabbath. We expect to maintain two meetings upon the Sabbath through the winter.

\* \* \* \* \*

The Association of Ministers was called the Garnavillo Association, taking its name from the Garnavillo church, the first in the county. After the church became one of the smallest in the Association the name was changed to Northeastern Association. The advent of the railroad into Iowa, with the new alignment of towns, makes it hard for the present generation to appreciate the importance and conspicuousness of certain early communities that have since been totally or partially eclipsed. The Congregational church, which is now discontinued, had fourteen members in Mr. Hill's day, when the

church at Davenport, organized five years earlier, had but eighteen.<sup>18</sup> In 1848, the church in Garnavillo had the same number in the Sunday school as Davenport.<sup>19</sup>

\* \* \* \* \*

Mr. Hill organized churches not only at Garnavillo, but also at Guttenberg, Yankee Settlement, Sodom and Gomorrah. Speaking of Elkader, Rev. T. O. Douglass writes:

The leaven of Congregationalism was introduced into this community and others of the region at an early day by Rev. J. J. Hill, one of the members of the Iowa Band.

Rev. Oscar E. Maurer, pastor of Center Church, New Haven, successor of Dr. Leonard Bacon and a long line of illustrious divines, was born in Garnavillo, and writes:

The eastern border of Clayton county is pretty thoroughly German. The Congregational churches founded by the Iowa Band have had the greatest influence upon this German population. The Protestant Germans were all Lutherans, who brought their system of parochial schools over with them. In many cases this would have produced a rather narrow and provincial type of citizenship and Christianity, except for the influence of these Congregational churches. I claim that I am in the "Apostolic succession" of the Iowa Band, and have always had the greatest interest in your father's history. My father often spoke to me of him when I was a boy.

Rev. Irving Maurer, brother of Oscar, pastor of a large church at Utica, New York, was born at Garnavillo. In twelve years twenty-five young people from Garnavillo have been swept into the academies and colleges.

\* \* \* \* \*

Rev. Newell Dwight Hillis, pastor of Plymouth Church, Brooklyn, New York, a successor of Henry Ward Beecher, was born at Magnolia, Iowa, a place that illustrates again the new alignment of towns with the advent of the railway. He was for a time a student at Grinnell. He writes:

I think my father has entertained almost every member of the Iowa Band, and in my childhood the Sundays when Dr. Adams, Robbins, Todd, Turner, Prof. Parker and President Magoun came

<sup>18</sup>*Minutes*, 1845, page 28.

<sup>19</sup>*Minutes*, 1845, page 51.

were the great Sundays. The names of the men in the Iowa Band, their sermons at the Iowa State Association, and the events in connection with the college at Grinnell and the academy at Denmark and Tabor are interwoven with my earliest associations. There is a window in Plymouth Church on the Overflow of Puritanism and the movement to take the new land for the higher education. My father and mother were the first members of the Congregational church in Anamosa, and the charter members of another Congregational church in some village near by, which they helped to organize about 1852. In 1855, under the influence of Rev. John Todd of Tabor, they moved to Magnolia. At that time Magnolia had as many people as Council Bluffs. Mr. Todd's idea was that the church in Magnolia could build an academy that could feed the Tabor college as the academy at Denmark was to prepare students for the college at Grinnell. But when the war came on, these plans were disturbed, and when in 1866, the Northwestern Railroad left Magnolia at one side, the three towns, Woodbine, Logan and Missouri Valley, killed Magnolia, and ruined all the plans for the academy. My three sisters were all educated at Grinnell and my one brother at Tabor and Iowa State University. The era of the Iowa Band was the heroic era in the history of Iowa.

\* \* \* \* \*

Rev. John C. Holbrook who settled in Dubuque in 1842, in a letter to the Home Missionary Society at New York, touching the need of a missionary for Clayton County, says:

It is a delightful section of the Territory, and affords a fine opportunity for settlers to make farms in a healthful climate on rich soil and will eventually be a very populous county.

While we plume ourselves on the facts stated by Dr. Holbrook, still there is a reverse truth that has never received its deserved attention. The general excellencies of Iowa made the early religious work there doubly difficult. There were no barren and forbidding wastes nor sterile localities compelling men to congregate in fertile, luxuriant valleys, and there were no common dangers that constrained them to assemble and unite for mutual protection in compact communities. But the country was so uniformly fruitful with soil so slightly varied in surface and productiveness that the pioneers made homes on their own separate farms and did not concentrate. Privileges were about evenly spread from river to river.

The writer was born in Clayton County and his pride has been inflamed by the fact, among many other reasons, that it was the first spot in Iowa ever seen by a white man. That particular locality is situated about three miles south of McGregor and is a part of the high bluffs opposite the Wisconsin river. Down this in 1673, Father Marquette and Louis Joliet were sailing on a voyage of exploration. The river at the base of the bluffs is about a mile wide. The summit of the peak is about three hundred feet high. The colors of the various layers of sandstone are as perfectly blended as if by some inspired artist. On the one hand is the view and on the other the approach. It was curiously brought about that the initial scene should be of the "pictured rocks," thought by many travelers to be one of the most engaging spectacles in the whole course of the Father of Waters. On the summit, one finds himself in the center of a vast panorama stretching to the horizon's outmost rim. The grandeur of the scene meandered by the King of Rivers silences all comment. It is a beautiful call to read from the book of nature lying open before one and from its suggestive pages to receive inspiration.

---

Colesburg, May 13, 1853.

Mr. Editor.—At your request I cheerfully furnish a brief account of the meeting of the Dubuque Congregational Association, recently held in Garnavillo. This Association is composed of the ministers and churches of this denomination that are north of Maquoketa River, in this state. Its object is not to legislate for the churches, but the promotion of mutual improvement, and to devise ways and means for promoting the general welfare of the cause. Owing to the bad state of the roads the attendance was much smaller than usual, but it was an occasion of interest. There were literary, exegetical, and hermeneutical exercises, and many instructing reports from the churches which afforded gratifying evidence of progress.—E. B. Turner, *Clayton County Herald*, June 17, 1853.





# DOWN WITH THE TRAITORS

Fellow Citizens :--Sixty desperadoes passed through Mason City this morning, insulting the public by shouting for Jeff Davis, Lee, Beauregard, and Humphreys for the death of Old Abe. They defied the town, and dared the people to take it up. Let them not go unpunished. Meet at Mason City this evening, with such forces and such arms as you have. They stay. Stayman Hunt's to-night with their cattle and teams.

Facsimile of broadside received by the Historical Department from Scotland, which illustrates the tenseness of feeling, in Cerro Gordo County, Iowa during the Civil war.

# ANNALS OF IOWA.

---

## EDITORIAL DEPARTMENT

---

### CIVIL HISTORY MATERIALS OF THE CIVIL WAR PERIOD.

Newspapers of the Civil war period devoted comparatively small space to home events. Matter printed voluminously nowadays which is of value for study of biography and local history would then have been omitted unless associated with the larger subjects. Papers printed for home reading told the soldier at the front more about war than peace. He read the tragic just as and where he witnessed it. He read of the dramatic at Washington and of the ominous in Europe, but he read very little of the heart throb or hearth side story of affairs at home. If he knew or learned anything, for instance, of the tenseness of feeling of his brother at home, who experienced and therefore did not need to read it, it was imparted by letters or was revealed directly to him on his return.

What was true then as to one far from home is true as to those who shall be distant from the Rebellion in point of time. The searcher of published sources will have to turn to other repositories for light on many an important local subject, or grope blindly. Topics treated conspicuously both before and after the war almost disappeared during the war.

The Historical Department therefore looks upon Civil war letters and their enclosures with an interest additional to that for the light they shed on the war itself. All letters, pamphlets and documents of the period whether derived from those in the ranks or remote from the front have special

value. It is known that in these repositories is much information that exists nowhere else and yet that is necessary.

It is from the war generation alone that the future can expect the aids with which to learn the full truth of struggle and effort which at home kept balance with achievement at the front. "Peace hath her victories no less renowned than war," but so far as the Civil war period in Iowa may be in mind the available accounts do not support the statement, although memory and personal and confidential memoranda tend to do so.

We regretfully observe the rapidity with which materials of the character mentioned are being scattered and destroyed, after they are laid aside forever by the hands which first received and afterwards preserved them, and we are daily reminded that all there is of written and printed matter of this kind that can ever be gathered and authenticated must be almost immediately discovered and acquired or be lost forever.

Accident and ingenuity combined resulted in our recovery during the past year of large repositories of letters and documents which will be found indispensable in the future writing of three of the Iowa regiments. One came from an Iowa cellar, one from an Oklahoma attic and one from a Colorado ranch. In each instance there are, in addition to facts accessible in published reports, masses of statements and accounts concerning not only commissioned officers but non-commissioned officers and private soldiers who became factors in important movements in later civil life. And usually in such repositories are found the facts from home in which publications are wanting.

It is a pleasure to record in this connection an item of value throwing light on an Iowa local affair. It came by sheer accident from across the Atlantic Ocean. In addition to the illustration we present herewith, nothing more need be given than the letters following:

The Grange, Bearsden, Glasgow, 5th August, 1911.

Dear Sir: When visiting the United States in June and July of this year I was talking over old times with a gentleman who knew Iowa in the early sixties. I was telling him of an old paper

I had kept beside me ever since 1865. He said to me: "You should send it on to the Librarian of the State Library at Des Moines. I think he would value it as a souvenir of the old times."

The sixty desperadoes referred to were the drivers or cowboys or bullwhackers as they were then called of an ox train owned by Jas. Henry. (One of the wagon bosses being Marcellus Pugsley then and now, I believe, living at Woodbine, Iowa.) I joined the outfit when it reached Woodbine (after the episode referred to in the poster) in May, 1865. We had one hundred and six wagons in the outfit. We crossed the Missouri at Plattsmouth and were divided into two parties of about fifty wagons each, proceeding to Denver with corn for the U. S. troops who were fighting the Indians somewhere about Powder River. The Indians (Sioux, Cheyennes and Arapahoes) had cleaned out every ranch and fort on the Platte in the fall of 1864. Coming back we carried wood from the mountains to Julesburg to build some of the places burnt by the Indians the previous fall while returning to Omaha. I enclose poster referred to and shall be pleased should it interest you to have it.

Yours truly,

D. M. SCOTT.

Hon. Johnson Brigham, The Librarian,

The State Library, Des Moines, Ia., U. S. A.

\* \* \* \* \*

The Grange, Bearsden, Glasgow, 6th September, 1911.

Dear Mr. Harlan: I am much gratified at the interest you have taken in the "Broadside" I forwarded to the State Librarian and which he was good enough to hand over to you.

Regarding the Mason City incident, the "bullwhackers," as they were then termed, were arrested one by one as they were "strung" out on their way to camp, and an armed guard put over the men as they were arrested, or I dare say there might have been trouble had they been attacked in a body. A number of the men were tried and acquitted. The trial was held before a committee of the citizens. I dare say it might have been done for a bit of bravado without at all meaning to be serious, but in these times it was very bad form. All this I learned from the men who were in the outfit at that time. I only joined it after it reached Woodbine where I had been staying on holiday with my aunt, Mrs. Kinnis.

At Woodbine "the train," as we called it, consisted of one hundred and twenty Schaffler Chicago wagons all new and loaded up with Indian corn for the U. S. Cavalry who were fighting the Indians at that time. We delivered the corn at Denver. The train at Woodbine was divided into two portions. My cousin and I traveled with the second part, as one hundred and twenty wagons with their



teams was too big an affair to handle in one corral. So some fifty wagons started off in June, I think, and the remainder left Woodbine about the 1st of July, I think. Anyhow we crossed the Missouri River at Plattsmouth on the 4th of July, 1865, as I well remember the celebration going on that day as we were crossing.

We made a start from Plattsmouth with only forty-eight wagons in our section leaving a number behind for some reason unknown to me.

At Fort Kearney, as we were a party of about fifty, one wagon-master got a commission or permission to go on through the Indian country, as part of Colorado was called at that time. All being well armed it was considered safe, but smaller groups were kept at Fort Kearney until there were enough together to traverse the country with safety. After having delivered our corn at Denver and taken on a quantity of sawn lumber from some point not far off, which we delivered at Julesburg, we returned again by the Platte river to Omaha in October and learned when we got there that some twenty-three miles of the Union Pacific track was laid.

I came right on to Scotland, after spending a few days with my aunt at Woodbine, my cousin Daniel M. Kinnis who is still resident in Woodbine, and I walking from Council Bluffs rather than wait for the stage coach to Woodbine after leaving camp.

Yours sincerely,

D. M. SCOTT.

Edgar R. Harlan, Curator, State Historical Department, Des Moines, Iowa.

---

## NOTES.

Hon. Thomas H. Carter, of Montana, who died in Washington, D. C., September 17th, was from 1877 to 1882 a resident of Burlington Iowa.

We have published a volume entitled, *Rafinesque, a Sketch of his Life with a Bibliography*, by T. J. Fitzpatrick, M.S., which we review elsewhere. C. S. Rafinesque distinguished himself in many lines of intellectual activity. His investigations and writings on natural history topics of the Mississippi Valley as early as 1820, give him interest to us. The widely-scattered information concerning him and especially his publications, gives Prof. Fitzpatrick's work great value.

The late Hon. Eugene F. Ware, "Ironquill," of Kansas, spent his young manhood in Iowa. He attended school at Burlington, enlisted in Company E, First Iowa Infantry, Company L, Fourth Iowa Cavalry, and was mustered out as captain of Company F, Seventh Iowa Cavalry. He was a distinguished lawyer and writer and was United States pension commissioner from May 10, 1902, to January 1, 1905.

The Wachsmuth and Springer collection of crinoidae at Burlington, has been sent to the Smithsonian Institution. This, with the writings of Charles Wachsmuth and Hon. Frank Springer, form the most important aggregation of material on the subject known to science. The specimens were mostly collected in the vicinity of Burlington, Iowa, and no Iowa institution was regarded as equipped for its appropriate care by Mr. Springer, who was the sole owner after the death of Mr. Wachsmuth.

We have received from Mr. W. D. Christy of Des Moines, the hand-made silk flag presented by the ladies of Des Moines to Company D, Second Iowa Volunteer Infantry. After the war it was the custom to place a star and a fragment of the flag, already riddled by bullets and torn by four years' use, in the casket of each member of the Company who died. The dilapidated folds and depleted field appealed to the survivors so that they abandoned the custom, and deposited this most precious memento in the Historical Department for permanent preservation.

In July a committee of the Iowa Society Daughters of the American Revolution and the Curator of the State Historical Department at Des Moines made a trip by automobile from Council Bluffs to Keokuk for the purpose of learning to what extent the marks of the old Mormon Trail are visible. The party were guests of Mrs. H. R. Howell of Des Moines, Regent-elect of the Iowa Society. The excursion was of very great interest and will be made the subject of official report by the D. A. R. committee and of a special article in the ANNALS by the Curator.

## MUSEUM.

There have been recently mounted and placed on exhibition a number of valuable additions to our museum of natural history of Iowa. They include the following: Six groups of mammals; with their habitats, containing twenty-six specimens: northern fox squirrel; cotton-tail rabbit; striped gopher; chipmunk; meadow vole; prairie mole. Also twelve groups of birds with their nests and eggs in natural environment, containing thirty-eight specimens: yellow-billed cuckoo; kingbird; chickadee; mallard; rose-breasted grosbeak; Baltimore oriole; western meadow-lark; red-winged blackbird; yellow-headed blackbird; yellow warbler; western house wren; Wilson snipe.

## NEWSPAPERS.

Newspapers have been received by gift as follows: From Mr. W. H. Woolston, Des Moines, a rare volume of the Boston Weekly Messenger, June 8, 1820-May 31, 1821, edited by Nathan Hale, nephew of the patriot. The volume is indexed and contains many timely articles on Indian affairs; an account of a State convention at St. Louis, Mo., which voted to form a constitution and State government; a description of the country about Council Bluffs with mention of herds of buffalo and a letter from a member of the U. S. troops at Council Bluffs, giving an account of conditions there.

Also there was received by gift from the children of the late Mark Miller of Des Moines, a pioneer agricultural editor, odd numbers of his different publications, including the Racine-Wisconsin and Iowa Farmer, 1849, 1852-55; the Dubuque Northwestern Farmer, 1860; Des Moines and Leavenworth-Western Pomologist. A complete first volume of the Des Moines-Iowa Homestead is a valuable addition to our already good collection of early agricultural papers. Harper's Weekly for 1877 fills a blank in our set. A volume of the DeWitt Standard, December 1, 1858-November 23, 1859, has also been received.

## LIBRARY.

The Historical Department has a large collection of books on the Civil war. Besides the Roster of Iowa Soldiers and histories of Iowa regiments, we have forty-six volumes of Michigan regimental histories; Records of Men and Regiments of New Jersey in the Civil War; Muster Roll of New York State Volunteers; North Carolina Regiments; Roster of Ohio Soldiers, and History of Pennsylvania Volunteers. During the months of July, August and September, books of this character were added as follows: History of the First Brigade, New Jersey Volunteers from 1861-1865, by Camille Bequet; McDowell and Tyler in the Battle of Bull Run, by William Locke; Account of the Escape of Six Federal Soldiers from the Prison at Danville, Va., by W. H. Newlin; Battle of Shiloh, by Joseph W. Rich; Fifth Regiment Massachusetts Volunteer Infantry, by Alfred S. Roe; Second Iowa Veteran Cavalry Association; Seventh, Ninth, Tenth, Eleventh, Twelfth, Thirteenth and Fourteenth Annual Reunions.

Other books of interest added are: Crams' Universal Atlas of the World, New Century Edition; National Society Daughters of the American Revolution, Lineage books, v. 27, 28, 29, 30, 32; Sons of the American Revolution, Yearbook for 1910; Personal Recollections of Lincoln, by General Grenville M. Dodge.

## RESIGNATION OF MR. VAN HYNING.

Mr. Thompson Van Hyning, who was appointed as taxidermist in 1902, continued as museum assistant after the position was altered in title to assistant curator, and from that time has been in the constant service of the State as an employe in the State Historical Department, tendered his resignation to the Curator on September 24th, to be effective October 1st. The resignation was accepted and the appointment of Joseph Steppan, an expert taxidermist and museum worker has been made. Mr. Steppan is an Austrian by birth, was in 1870 in the employ of the Crown Prince of Austria in African explorations and in museum collecting. Later he was in similar service with the Royal Museum at Rotterdam. Since his removal to America he has been engaged in commercial enterprise, but in the past has mounted much work for Chicago museums and assisted Col. Ackley for a time before his removal from Chicago.

*Rafinesque, A Sketch of His Life with Bibliography. By T. J. Fitzpatrick, M. S., il. pp. 241, Des Moines, Historical Department of Iowa, 1911.*

The Historical Department of Iowa has rendered a most valuable service to science by procuring the preparation and publication of a sketch of the life of the naturalist, Rafinesque, accompanied by a voluminous bibliography of his many publications. In the volume entitled "Rafinesque, A Sketch of his Life with Bibliography," by Professor T. J. Fitzpatrick, we have placed before us a most readable account of the life of this gifted and eccentric man, who was so tireless a student and observer of nature. To this part of the book fifty pages are given, every page of which is full of interest. Born of French and German ancestry in a suburb of Constantinople in 1783, he lived mostly in France until 1802, when he came to America, remaining several years. Returning to southern Europe for a period, he finally came again to America where he remained until his death in 1840.

The story of his life is told with absorbing interest, and no one can run over these pages without feeling grateful to the writer who has made the eccentric hero of the story live again for us, and we may hope that many who read it will be inclined to think less harshly of his work, done, as it was, in a period when science was little recognized in this country.

The bibliography will be a revelation to many scientific men who have known about Rafinesque only in a general way. All told the list includes 941 titles. The author says in his introduction that "the writings of Rafinesque are varied and widely scattered" and refers to the difficulty he experienced in collecting the material upon which his list is based. The list consists of titles, dates, places of publication, and notes, the latter often very interesting as including historical facts not to be found elsewhere. Here and there one finds a photographic reproduction of a title page, often very quaint and old-fashioned.

After the regular bibliography a few pages are given to a list of 134 articles that refer to Rafinesque, some rather fully, and others only incidentally. The book closes with a short chapter on the portraits of Rafinesque.

One cannot turn from a reading of this book of Professor Fitzpatrick's without feeling that in Rafinesque American science had a man of far more than ordinary ability, and that while eccentric and erratic he has still to be reckoned with as one who studied nature and found out many of her secrets, in the early days when naturalists were few and far between. And science owes much to the author and the Historical Department of Iowa for bringing together all this information and issuing it in this very attractive volume.

CHARLES E. BESSEY.

The University of Nebraska.



## NOTABLE DEATHS.

---

PETER ANTHONY DEY was born at Romulus, Seneca county, New York, January 27, 1825; he died at Iowa City, Iowa, July 12, 1911. His father, Dr. Philip Dey, was a son of Theunis Dey, Colonel of a New Jersey regiment in the Revolutionary war. Mr. Dey attended Seneca Falls Academy until 1840, when he entered Geneva (now Hobart) college at Geneva, New York, graduating in 1844. He studied law in the office of D. C. Bloomer until 1846. In 1853 he removed to Iowa City, Iowa, where he made his home the remainder of his life. Mr. Dey began his activities as an engineer and constructor of transportation systems at the age of twenty-one. His first employment was in surveying parts of the Erie railroad. In 1849 he constructed a portion of the Cayuga and Seneca canal, and assisted in the laying out and in the construction of the route of the Michigan Southern railway. He had charge of a division of the construction of the Chicago and Rock Island road in Illinois. Mr. Dey surveyed the route for and constructed a part of the work on the Mississippi and Missouri railroad, now the main line of the Chicago Rock Island and Pacific railroad from Iowa City to Council Bluffs. In 1862 he explored for Thomas C. Durant, the country west of the Missouri river, with a view to locating a railroad, and from this investigation came the location of the first railroad across the continent. He was made chief engineer of the Union Pacific railroad company and continued in that capacity during the period of locating the eastern terminal of the track. When General Grenville M. Dodge became chief engineer in 1865, Mr. Dey retired from railroad interests and entered the banking business at Iowa City. Mr. Dey was made a capitol commissioner by Chapter 35, Acts of the 14th General Assembly, approved April 10, 1872, amending Chapter 110, Acts of the 13th General Assembly, approved April 13, 1870, which first provided for a Board of Commissioners for the erection of the new capitol. With Mr. Dey were named, in addition to the Governor of the State, John G. Foote, Maturin L. Fisher, and R. S. Finkbine. Mr. Dey, in his account of R. S. Finkbine, in the *ANNALS OF IOWA*, third series, v. 5, no. 3, wrote of the services of this commission. He very characteristically extolled the others and kept silence as to himself. He gives as among the last expressions of Mr. Foote, the following: "I shall die happy in the thought that the building of the Capitol was an honest and wise expenditure of public money and that ours was a trust faithfully carried out." After paying tribute to each of his fellow commissioners' qualities and individual success and omitting mention of his own, he suggests, "\* \* \* there is no association of my entire life that I look back to with more satisfaction." But those of whom he spoke, and all men of that generation, attributed to Mr. Dey the fullest measure of credit for the erection, without a flaw or fault in the discharge of duty of the Board, of the largest structure under the largest expenditure up to that time contemplated in the West. What Mr. Dey said of Mr. Finkbine is true

of himself: " \* \* \* his name is thoroughly associated in the popular mind with the building of the capitol. For the present generation it is his memorial." In 1879 Mr. Dey was appointed railroad commissioner by Governor Gear, and successively reappointed by Governors Sherman and Larrabee. The office became elective in 1889. The members elected were Mr. Dey, Spencer Smith of Pottawattamie county, and Frank T. Campbell of Jasper county. Upon drawing lots, the two year term fell to Mr. Dey. At its end, in 1892, he was re-elected, although he was a Democrat, and the Republican presidential candidate carried the State by 50,000. Mr. Dey was an invaluable member of the Iowa State Historical Society at Iowa City and for twelve years served as its president.

---

FATHER WINFRED SCHMIDT was born in Siedlinghausen, Westphalia, Germany, March 31, 1851; he died in Des Moines, July 16, 1911. Educated in parochial schools and Paderborn university, from which he graduated in 1871, he emigrated to America in the same year and engaged for six years as a teacher in St. Vincent's college, Westmoreland county, Pennsylvania. He was then called to the chair of theology and philosophy in the Benedictine college at Atchison, Kansas. In 1883 he became rector of St. Mary's church in Des Moines, which had then been but recently transferred from the bishop's charge to that of the Benedictine fathers. His work in the congregation was most faithful and effective the remainder of his life. As a scientist Father Schmidt was widely known. His collection of botanical and entomological specimens and literature was very extensive and valuable. Some years ago he presented this collection to St. Benedict college. His body was interred in the abbey of the Benedictine fathers at Atchison.

---

CHARLES F. SAYLOR was born in Polk county, Iowa, on September 8, 1857; he died at Des Moines, Iowa, April 20, 1911. The parents of Mr. Saylor, who survive him, were among the earliest settlers of Polk county, their homestead being on Saylor prairie above Des Moines. He was educated in the public schools of the city of Des Moines and was a graduate of the Iowa State Agricultural College at Ames. He was a teacher in the Polk county and Des Moines public schools for a number of years and was elected county superintendent of public schools for Polk county, serving six years. He was a member of the Board of Trustees of the Agricultural college at Ames for a number of years. During this time Hon. James Wilson, now Secretary of Agriculture, was a member of the faculty. Immediately after President McKinley called Professor Wilson to be head of the Department of Agriculture, Mr. Saylor was made a special agent of the Department. He was assigned the duty of special investigation and report upon the sugar industry, and for more than ten years assiduously devoted his time and talent to the consideration of this great subject. His travels and investigations embraced every State in the Union in which the culture or manufacture of beet sugar or cane sugar is a factor. He visited the Sandwich Islands, Porto Rico and Cuba, where sugar production and commerce are a factor in the American trade. He collected exhaustive information from all States and colonies of other govern-

ments where sugar producing is a matter of any importance. His reports are the basis of text study in many agricultural courses. They are the foundation of much of the debate in Congress and of the popular literature of the present day on the sugar industry.

---

HORACE W. GLEASON was born in Warren, New Hampshire, May 2, 1846; he died at Oskaloosa, Iowa, April 20, 1911. He was the son of a Methodist minister, of Revolutionary stock. He had special educational advantages in his youth. A collegiate career at Dartmouth was interrupted by his enlistment as a private soldier in Company G, Twelfth New Hampshire United States Volunteers. He participated in the battles of Fredericksburg, Chancellorsville, Gettysburg, the last engagement at Fair Oaks and in the Appomattox campaign. He was in the second battle of Bull Run, the engagements of Cold Harbour, Antietam and in the siege of Richmond. He was mustered out in 1865 with a commission of First Lieutenant of his company.

Upon his return to his home in the fall of 1865, he removed to Mankato, Minnesota, where he taught school and studied law. He came to Iowa in 1867, and at various places taught school and studied law, until in 1872 he established himself at Oskaloosa. He removed to Hutchinson, Kansas, in 1887, where he practiced law until 1896, then removed to Chicago for a residence of five years, after which he returned to Oskaloosa, remaining there until his death. While a resident of Chicago he was a director of the Hamilton Club, and during his last residence in Oskaloosa was city solicitor and later United States commissioner for southern Iowa. He was a representative from Mahaska county, in the Seventeenth General Assembly of Iowa, being assigned to the chairmanship of the Committee on Public Lands, and to membership on the Committees of Judiciary, Banks and Banking, and Insurance.

---

ANDREW JACKSON BAKER was born in Ohio county, now Marshall county, near Moundsville, West Virginia, June 6, 1832; he died at Centerville, Iowa, April 24, 1911. He was a son of George and Margaret Reager Baker, who removed to Hamilton, Ohio, thence to Burlington, Iowa, in 1848. Mr. Baker taught school near Mount Pleasant, Iowa, and attended Howe's Academy, then studied law and was admitted to the bar in 1856, locating in practice at Winterset, Iowa. Gen. Baker organized a company of the Seventeenth Iowa Infantry in 1861 and served as First Lieutenant until 1863. Following his honorable discharge he settled in Lancaster, Missouri, where he took up the practice of law. He had been a Democrat prior to the Civil war, but became a Republican upon or soon after the formation of that party, and after the war was elected a representative from Schuyler county to the Missouri Legislature. His election was at the hands of the Liberal Republicans, so called because they favored the restoration to the Confederates of the franchise, and to this end Mr. Baker introduced a bill in the General Assembly. In 1869 he was elected Attorney General of Missouri, which office he filled for two years. In 1875 General Baker removed to Centerville, Iowa, forming with Gen.

F. M. Drake, afterwards Governor of Iowa, the firm of Baker and Drake. He was elected Attorney General of Iowa, serving from 1885 to 1889. He was the author of the injunction and abatement laws in Iowa, intoxicating liquor jurisprudence and of a work entitled "Baker's Annotated Constitution of the United States." While in the office of Attorney General he formed a partnership styled Baker, Bishop and Haskins, in Des Moines, of which the late Judge Charles A. Bishop of the Supreme Court and the late Alvin A. Haskins were the other members.

---

ROBERT GIVIN was born in county Antrim, Ireland, November 28, 1833; he died at Dallas, Texas, September 2, 1911. He emigrated to America in 1849, locating at Keokuk, Iowa. He entered the railroad service and as a conductor was in charge of a passenger train on the Des Moines Valley railway as the track was being first built through to Ottumwa, Oskaloosa, Pella and Des Moines, to which point it was completed and opened in August, 1866. Mr. Givin was more than an operating employe in the railroad success of the pioneer time, and in the discharge of his duty often rendered important service that in later organizations fell to the duty of officials of exalted rank. He was for a time engaged in business in Des Moines, but for many years had been in the service of the Missouri, Kansas and Texas railway, as claim agent. He died at his desk.

---

PHILIP SCHALLER was born in Worth, Alsace, France, January 6, 1838; he died in Earlville, Iowa, July 21, 1911, while absent from his home in Sac City. He emigrated to America at the age of sixteen and came to Iowa within a few months of his landing. He settled in Clayton county and from there enlisted in Company E, Twenty-seventh Iowa Volunteer Infantry. He was mustered out August 8, 1865. The qualities that distinguished him in the ranks made him a successful civilian. There was probably not a single attribute lacking to make of him an ideal soldier. After the close of the war, Mr. Schaller retained his interest in the soldier life and was one of the strong influences in the formation of the Grand Army of the Republic in Iowa. He regularly attended the reunions of his regiment and meetings of W. T. Sherman Post, Number 284, of which he was a member of unusual activity and helpfulness. He served as Department Commander of the Iowa G. A. R. Mr. Schaller was also distinguished otherwise than as a soldier. He reached America as a poor boy with rudimentary education and plain rearing, but with the fundamentals of character so imbedded in him as to support a solid, well rounded citizen of the finest type. He acquired wealth through the prudent seizure of opportunity which he so sagely recognized. Without thought of speculation he held property whose intrinsic value grew with improved conditions. He was entrusted by his fellow citizens with many honors which he wore modestly and discharged faithfully. Among these was membership for several years on the Sac county board of supervisors. He was twice mayor of Sac City, was county treasurer four terms and served in the House of Representatives of the Twenty-first General Assembly. He was an alternate at large, and, by the absence of his principal, served as a delegate to the national Republican convention at St. Louis in 1896. He was an official in many fraternal and financial institutions and a trustee of the local Presbyterian church and of Buena Vista college.









THIRD SERIES.

VOL. X, NOS. 4-5.

JANUARY-APRIL, 1912.

# ANNALS OF IOWA.

A HISTORICAL QUARTERLY.



PUBLISHED BY THE

HISTORICAL DEPARTMENT OF IOWA.

EDGAR R. HARLAN, Curator.

PRICE \$1.00 PER YEAR. SINGLE NUMBER 25 CENTS.

DES MOINES, IOWA.

*Entered as second class mail matter at the Post Office at Des Moines, Iowa.*

# ANNALS OF IOWA

---

## CONTENTS FOR JANUARY-APRIL, 1912.

---

### *Miscellaneous*

	Page
Historic Sites to be Submerged . . . . .	241
Prominent Men of Early Iowa . . . . .	250
Earliest Explorations of Iowa-Land . . . . .	265
Public Archives of Iowa . . . . .	273
Glimpses of Henry Clay Dean . . . . .	320
Pioneers of Iowa and the Pacific Northwest . . . . .	331
An Expedition Across Iowa in 1820 . . . . .	343

---

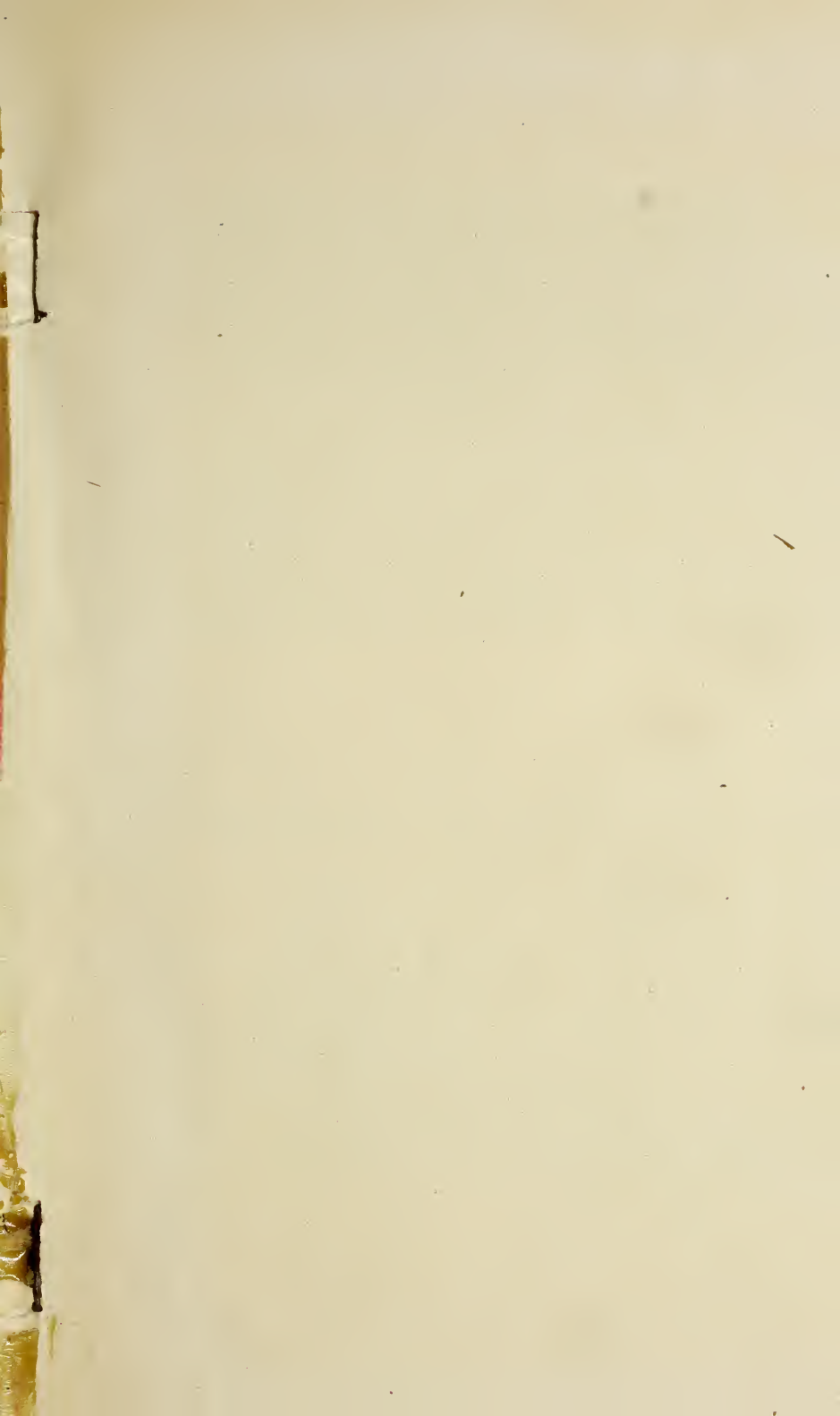
### *Editorial Department*

Historic Sites Submerged . . . . .	372
Early Explorations of Northern Iowa . . . . .	374
Index of Aldrich's Annals . . . . .	379
Notes . . . . .	385
Notable Deaths . . . . .	391

---

### *Illustrations*

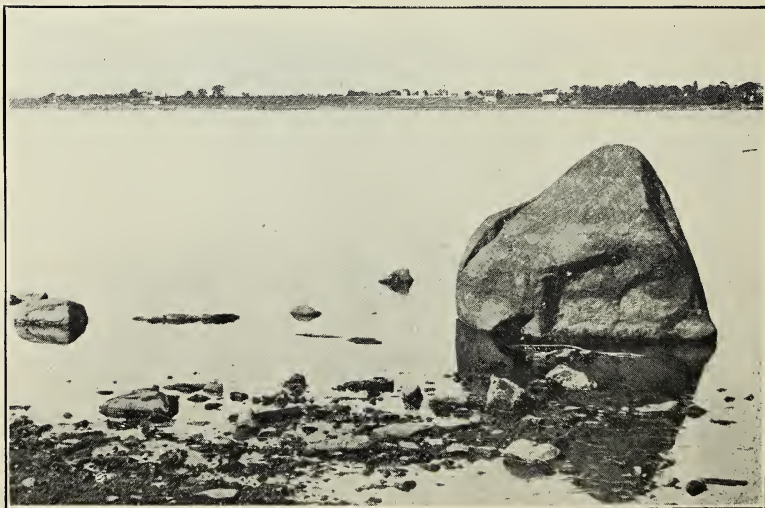
Tesson Improvements ; Mechanic's Rock . . . . .	Frontispiece
George G. Wright . . . . .	250
Joseph C. Knapp . . . . .	257
Document Box, Public Archives . . . . .	273
Document Case, Public Archives . . . . .	289
Record Case, Public Archives . . . . .	305
Proposed Catalogue Card for Public Archives . . . . .	313
Henry Clay Dean . . . . .	320
Johnny Green . . . . .	372







Site of Tesson improvement 1796; building remains are to the left  
center foreground.



Mechanic's Rock, 1912—Nauvoo in the distance.  
Boats took the open channel when water covered this rock.



# ANNALS OF IOWA.

---

VOL. X, NOS. 4-5. DES MOINES, JANUARY-APRIL, 1912.

---

3D SERIES

## HISTORIC SITES TO BE SUBMERGED.

BY J. P. CRUIKSHANK.

While the construction of the gigantic power dam across the Mississippi river at Keokuk will be, when completed, the greatest industrial achievement of the age, and second only to the Panama Canal as an engineering feat, it will cause the destruction of over five million dollars worth of property, including the old government canal, locks and buildings, and cause to be submerged several historic sites and landmarks of more than passing interest to pioneers, early river men and observers of Iowa history in general. Lost property can be restored or it can be replaced by its equivalent or something better, but local history and sentiment require a visible reminder to keep them fully alive, especially in the minds of those born after the pioneer period. However, sentiment must give way to progress, for progress makes history and the latter inspires sentiment. Yet a nation, State or locality should cultivate and cherish a proper sentiment for its historic sites, and if it be not always possible to preserve the important ones, they can and should be permanently marked. Nations, in a measure, grow, progress and flourish, in proportion to their knowledge of and pride in their history, to the end that the good may be emulated and the bad avoided.

It is no discredit to our State that we have no great battlefields to mark and keep green in our memories. To one who is not too militant in his ideas, greater is the glory that there are none of any consequence. While it is not the purpose of the writer to delve in general into the history of the southeastern corner of Iowa and adjacent territory, it is not out of place in this connection to make the bold statement that the locality within a radius of say twenty-five miles of the

town of Montrose at the head of the Mississippi river rapids is richer in history than any equal territory in the State or similarly situated as to adjacent States. The brief mention of some of these historic sites and the facts that have made the region famous in local history will suffice, it is hoped, to substantiate the statement:

The landing of Marquette and Joliet with a party of five voyagers on the west bank of the Mississippi river, in what was evidently the vicinity of the present town of Montrose on the 25th day of June, 1673;

The second settlement within the limits of the State of Iowa, at the site where Montrose now stands, near the close of the eighteenth century, by Louis Honore Tesson, and the planting of the first orchard in the State;

The arrival of Lieut. Zebulon M. Pike at the Tesson settlement on the 20th day of August, 1805;

The establishment of old Fort Madison and trading post about ten miles above the head of the rapids, in 1808-9 by Lieut. Alpha Kingsley, and the continued occupation thereof by a garrison of one or more companies of government troops until the same was besieged by the Indians for the last time, evacuated and burned September 3, 1813;

The construction of the stockade and trading station, sometimes called Fort Johnson, at what is now the town of Warsaw, Illinois, sixteen miles below the head of the rapids, in 1812;

The establishment of Fort Edwards at the last-named locality, in 1814, by Capt. Zachary Taylor, later President of the United States;

The settlement in 1820 at Puc-e-she-tuck, now the city of Keokuk, by Dr. Samuel Muir, a noted surgeon in the U. S. Army;

The establishing of a trading post in 1820 by Lemoliese at the mouth of a creek that still bears the name of the French trader, at a point now known as Sandusky;

The settlement two miles above the above-mentioned trading post, by another French trader, Maurice Blondeau, in the same year;

The settlement at Nashville, now Galland, two miles below Montrose, by the families of Dr. Isaac Galland and Dr. Isaac R. Campbell, in 1829, at which point, in 1831, the first school house in the State was built, and the first school taught therein by Berryman Jennings. However, a few scholars were taught at the house of Dr. Isaac Galland the year previous;

The establishment of Camp Des Moines, sometimes called Fort Des Moines, at the site of the Tesson settlement in 1834, with a garrison of three companies of U. S. Dragoons, under the command of Col. Stephen W. Kearney. The barracks were constructed of logs and two or three post wells were sunk, one of which is still in use. It is the only relic left of this cantonment, and will be obliterated by the overflow when the power dam is completed;

The Mormon occupation of Nauvoo, Illinois, opposite Montrose, from 1840 to 1846, inclusive. This sect was led by Joseph Smith, the prophet, who caused to be erected the Mormon Temple, costing nearly one million dollars. The style of architecture was unique and not classical, but original in design. The prophet was assassinated while in jail at Carthage and his followers were practically expelled from Nauvoo and the Temple destroyed in 1846;

In the same block with the old Smith homestead, fronting on the river, at Nauvoo, is the Smith family cemetery. Here lie the remains of the only wife of the prophet, in a brick vault surmounted by a marble slab and almost hidden by shrubbery, vines and weeds. The prophet and his brother Hyrum are also buried here, but the exact spots are only known to the Mormon dignitaries, who have purchased the block embracing the Smith home and the cemetery, and are now actively engaged in raising a fund of twenty thousand dollars for an appropriate monument to mark the holy shrine. None of these Mormon landmarks will be affected by the flood;

Following in the wake of the Saints, there came, in 1849, from fair France, the Icarians, a communistic sect founded by Etienne Cabet, an exile, who gained considerable prominence in his native country as an agitator and writer. The com-

munity purchased and occupied many of the Mormon mansions, installed some excellent factories and undertook to rebuild the dismantled Temple, with the view to turning it into a playhouse or theater. As in every venture of this nature, dissensions arose among them and the greater portion withdrew from the Nauvoo community and settled in Adams county, Iowa, in 1854, and no longer exist as a community.

Returning to the historic sites and landmarks that will be flooded by the forty-mile lake formed by the back water above the dam, the most notable is the site of the old orchard and farm established by Louis Honore Tesson, on a part of the land granted to him by Spain, situated at the foot of picturesque Bluff Park, at the lower edge of Montrose. Tesson was a French-Canadian, who in 1796 obtained from Zeno Trudeau, Lieut. Governor of Upper Louisiana, acting under authority and by direction of the Governor-General at New Orleans, Baron de Carondelet, a grant of about six leagues of land covering the site above mentioned. The right to make the settlement was conditioned that Tesson should exert his influence to bring the Indians under subjection to the dominion of Spain and the religion of the Roman Catholic Church. "The permit required that he plant trees, sow seeds and instruct the Indians in agriculture, etc."

That Tesson planted apple trees, and that this was the first orchard in what is now the great agricultural State of Iowa, there is not a question of doubt. Persons still living have seen it and eaten of its fruit. It has been stated by local historians that the young trees were transported from St. Charles, Missouri, on the back of a mule, and that the original orchard numbered nearly one hundred trees. Inasmuch as they were what are known as seedlings, there is a strong possibility that the seeds were planted in the ground where they grew to maturity and bearing. This orchard was visited by Alexander Cruikshank, the father of the writer, in the fall of 1832, and his statement was that there were about fifteen bearing trees which were quite old and showing signs of decay at that time. Several trees were decayed and gone, and young sprouts were growing from the roots. These after-



ward grew into bearing trees, some of which were alive as late as 1870.

The late Col. J. C. Parrott, of Keokuk, was a Sergeant of the U. S. Dragoons, who were quartered at Camp Des Moines, now Montrose. In a published article, he stated that when the garrison was established there in 1834, there were unmistakable signs of previous occupation by civilized people. In addition to the orchard of a dozen or more seedling apple trees, the ground showed evidence of having been cultivated, and the ruins of two or three adobe chimneys were in evidence. It is evident that Tesson had carried out the stipulations in his grant, as to planting seeds and trees. The exact time of his settlement and subsequent abandonment of the place is not known. Neither is it known what success he had in teaching agriculture to the Indians and converting them to the Roman Catholic faith.

Lieutenant Pike, in his voyage up the Mississippi in 1805, gives an account of his ascending the Rapids in Des Moines:

The channel of which is a bad one is on the eastern side of the first two falls. It then passes under the third, crosses to the west side and ascends that side all the way to the Sac village.\* We had passed the first and most difficult shoal, when we were met by William Ewing, an agent of the United States, residing at the Sac village, to instruct the Indians in agriculture. A French interpreter and fifteen men of the Sac nation came with Mr. Ewing in their canoes, with a United States flag, to assist me over the rapids. Taking a part of my load and putting two pilots in my barge, we soon reached Ewing's house at the village.

From this account, it would seem that the United States had an Indian agency on the Tesson grant, and it is possible that the French interpreter mentioned, might have been Tesson himself.

It was not generally known by the early settlers of Lee county that there was a government agency there at that early date. A search of the proper records at Washington may disclose something of the kind. Tesson does not seem to have made his venture a financial success, as he became in-

---

\*The Sac village to which he refers was on the Tesson tract.



volved and his grant was sold under judgment at public outcry, May 15, 1803, for \$150.00 to Joseph Robidoux, Tesson's creditor, who sold the same to the Reddick heirs, whose title was confirmed in 1837 by decree of the United States Court. While the grant originally called for six leagues, the title to only one mile square was confirmed in the Reddick heirs. The plat of the town of Montrose comprises this section of land, and is surrounded on all sides except the river side, by a boulevard one hundred feet wide. The Tesson tract seems to be the first Spanish grant in what is now Iowa that was duly confirmed by the United States Government. The site of the old orchard is definitely located and it will be wholly submerged. The Chicago, Burlington and Quincy railway right of way is to be changed from its present location between the old orchard and the river, to one on the west, cutting off a small corner of the orchard site.

Iowa is strictly an agricultural State, unquestionably more so than any other State in the Union. It would be a shame and a blot on her fair name, for her citizens to allow this historic birthplace of her greatest industry to be forever overflowed and hidden from view by the waters of the Mississippi without at least a mound and a marker thereon, safely above the surface of the water. The power dam corporation will be requested to raise a mound on the site of sufficient size and height, and as it can be done without much trouble and expense, it is believed that the request will be readily granted. The Legislature at its next session should be petitioned for an appropriation for a suitable monument or marker. There are public-spirited citizens who would also be willing to contribute to a fund in aid of such a laudable tribute. It should appeal to the Catholic Church of the State and to the Knights of Columbus, on account of the religious and patriotic sentiment, if for no other reason.

Another historic landmark, or river mark, that being the better term, which will be hidden from view by the flooding is what is known as Mechanic's Rock, lying near the Iowa shore about one mile below Montrose. This takes its name from the fact that the steamboat "Mechanic" was wrecked

thereon in 1830. The steamboat "Illinois" was also wrecked on this rock April 20, 1842. It formerly was farther from the shore and within the channel, and during high water was below the surface. It had done damage to a number of boats with inexperienced pilots. The year following the wreck of the "Mechanic," a number of river men, during a period of low water, moved the rock out of the channel by fastening huge iron chains around it, the motive power being twelve yoke of oxen.

Lying at the head of the rapids, for many years it was observed and used as a river gauge and told pilots whether it was safe for boats and rafts to go over the rapids. During low water it stood boldly out, as shown in the cut, but when hidden from view was an indication of a good stage of water and that it was safe for boats to pass over the rapids as they often did even after the canal was constructed.

It will be difficult to mark this historic rock, as the dam will raise the water several feet above the highest point. It would seem that the Upper Mississippi River Improvement Association and river men would be interested in providing some sort of a marker or reminder of this historic river monitor.

It is said that the unmarked grave of Lemoliese, the French trader and settler, at what is now Sandusky, on the Iowa shore, can be approximately, if not exactly, located by old residents of that locality and that the new water level will cause the site to be flooded. Such being the case, the site should be properly marked as a tribute to this pioneer and for the benefit of posterity.

The government canal, together with the retaining walls and embankments and locks, will be entirely submerged by the lake formed above the dam. The most important government buildings connected with the canal will be demolished and re-erected on new ground. The construction of the canal was commenced in 1868, and it was opened for steamboat traffic in August, 1877. The original cost to the Government was \$4,500,000.00. The additions, dry-dock, buildings, repairs and upkeep, have no doubt cost the Government two or

three millions more. The canal proper extends from Keokuk to Galland on the Iowa side, a distance of eleven miles, and has three locks. The building of the dam will reduce the number of locks to one, which will be constructed at the west end of the dam at the expense of the Mississippi River Power Company.

It is an interesting fact that Lieut. Robert E. Lee, afterwards Commander of the Confederate army, made the first survey of the Des Moines Rapids as early as 1837.

The exact location of the site of the first schoolhouse mentioned probably is unknown to any one now living. Capt. Washington Galland, now living in Keokuk, was a student at the school first taught in this primitive educational structure, but he has reached the age of eighty-five years and is almost completely deprived of his eye-sight. He no doubt can sufficiently remember the location so as to approximately establish the site. It is near the mouth of a small creek that empties into the Mississippi at what is known by the Indians as Ah-wi-pe-tuck (Head of the Rapids) at what was for a long time known as Nashville and later as Galland. On account of its important historical interest and the fact that the State of Iowa has the smallest percentage of illiteracy of all the States, this site should be permanently marked, although there is a doubt whether the exact spot will be overflowed.

To E. R. Harlan, Curator of the Historical Department of Iowa, belongs the credit of first suggesting the marking of all these historic sites, with the exception of the site of the old orchard, that will be inundated by the long, deep lake soon to be formed.

The late Hon. D. F. Miller, a pioneer lawyer of Lee county, nearly forty years ago advocated enclosing the triangular block, known on the recorded plat of the town of Montrose as "Old Orchard" by a substantial iron fence and converting the same into a public park. It was through his instrumentality that George B. Dennison and wife conveyed the title to this Old Orchard block in 1874 to the Mayor and Aldermen of the Town of Montrose, in trust for the Old Settlers Associa-

tion of Lee County, Iowa, the deed for the same being duly recorded. The writer, with others, has long advocated the marking of this site by a suitable monument or tablet, and since it was first known that the demands of industrial progress will flood and hide it from view, such advocacy has almost developed into a mania.

---

#### MONTROSE—1847.

This flourishing little town is situated at the head of the lower rapids of the Mississippi—it was selected as a town site by the Sauk and Fox Indians more than seventy years ago, and soon became a village of considerable importance. The well known old Sauk chief Quash-que-me was the chief of the band who resided here. In the midst of its prosperity, and while two other Chiefs of the same confederated tribes of Sauks and Foxes were building up a considerable town on the opposite bank of the Mississippi where the city of Nauvoo now stands, the small-pox made its appearance in the village; its ravages were so alarming, and its fatalities so universal, that the inhabitants, struck with a superstitious panic, and believing that the devil had made his visible residence in their town, all who were able, fled in consternation from the frightful scene, leaving their dead unburied, and the sick and dying to their fate. In 1795 Louis Honrie Tesson made a settlement under the Spanish government a short distance below the town, where are yet to be seen a few old apple trees, the sprouts of the original trees planted by Tesson. Soon after Tesson settled at the old orchard, as it is called, the Indian town at Montrose was rebuilt, but never became as populous as it was at first. When we first visited it, about twenty years ago, its population did not exceed a hundred persons.—*Iowa Advocate and Half Breed Journal*, Montrose, Iowa, Sept. 1, 1847.

## PROMINENT MEN OF EARLY IOWA.

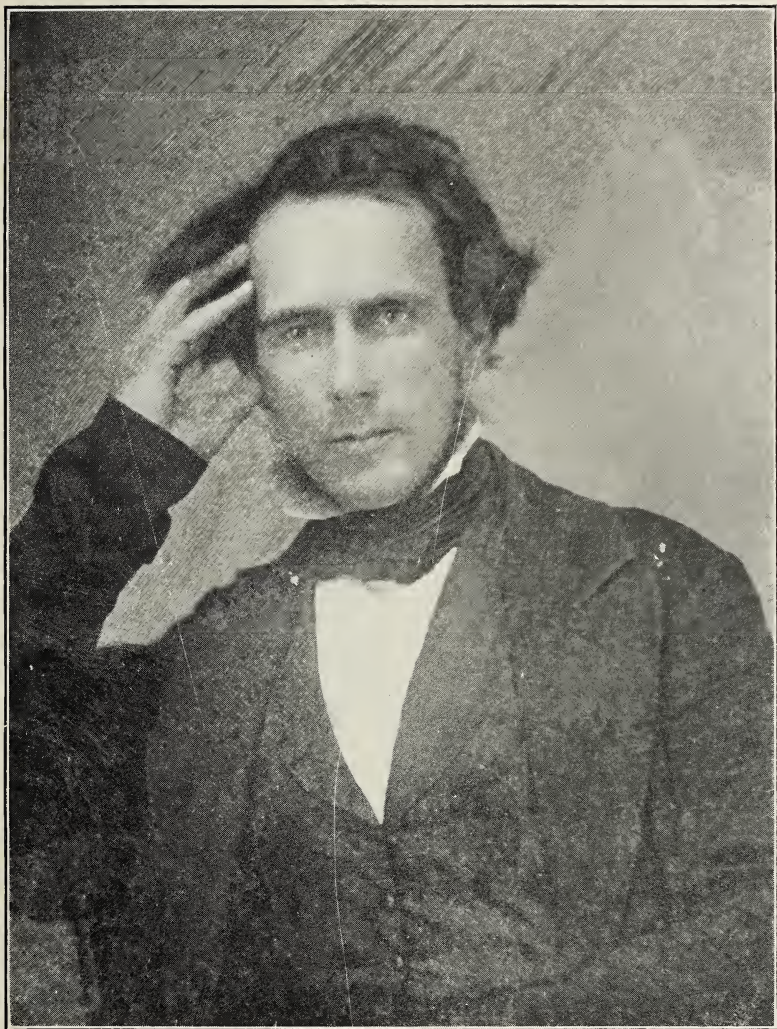
BY EDWARD H. STILES.

GEORGE G. WRIGHT AND JOSEPH C. KNAPP.

I join these men because they were very near to each other and associated as law partners for many years. Judge Wright was one of the judges of the Supreme Court of Iowa during most of the time I was its reporter, and from this and other associations, I came to know him intimately. He died in 1896. For more than half a century his name had been a familiar one and intimately associated with the progress and current history of the State. The mature years of his long and busy life were devoted to its interests with a purpose as steadfast as it was heroic. He was not only one of the most widely-known men of the commonwealth, but one of the most popular. He had been a favorite with the people throughout his entire career. The causes for this general popularity lay in his intrinsic character and make-up. In appearance and bearing, he was very attractive. He walked with a limp, owing to a defective limb, but notwithstanding, his figure was good, his face classical, his countenance always beaming with good will. He loved the pioneers, the old settlers, and they were always at ease with each other.

He delighted in the narration of early events; his memory was extraordinary and he was able to recognize and never failed to greet any man with whom he had had the least acquaintance. This faculty greatly facilitated the renewal and continuance of his early acquaintances. He frequently delivered addresses to and about men of the early period, and especially those related to Van Buren county. As instances, he delivered one before the Library Association of Keosauqua in 1856, and another before the Pioneer Law Makers' Asso-





GEORGE G. WRIGHT, AT 31 YEARS OF AGE

From a daguerreotype in Edgar R. Harlan's collection of Van Buren County  
Group of Famous Men.



ciation of Van Buren county in 1872, in the course of which he went into the minutest details respecting the early settlements and settlers in that county, giving the names of the different pioneers, the dates of their coming, just where they settled, their course of life, and in many cases the names and dates of the birth of their children. These narrations, like all his others along that line, were interspersed with incidents and anecdotes which were interesting to know.

He had reflected deeply and comprehensively on the affairs of the world and was an excellent judge of human nature. He was so full of pleasantry and good nature that I do not believe anyone ever engaged in a conversation of any length with him without being told some apropos anecdote or incident that would provoke a smile and give a pleasant impression.

It will be readily appreciated that these combined qualities made him greatly beloved by the people and they were always ready to rally to his support. There was no office within their gift that he could not have obtained for the asking. Indeed, he did receive at their hands the highest honors of the State. For fifteen years he was a judge, and a portion of the time Chief Justice of its Supreme Court; then its United States Senator. In respect to the latter position, he had a most formidable rival in the person of William B. Allison, who for so many years subsequently represented Iowa in the United States Senate with a distinction which rivaled that of any of his compeers in that body. The only objection I had to Judge Wright was the character of his handwriting, which was the most difficult chirography that I have ever beheld. In digesting his opinions, while preparing my head notes, I had often great difficulty in ascertaining what he had written. These opinions too were written in his best and most legible style and were not quite so bad as some of his more hastily prepared productions. He sent me many years ago for my use in this work, quite a lot of hastily written memoranda, which after repeated efforts to decipher, I gave up as impossible.

As a summary of his personal traits: In public affairs he was extremely cautious; he was not a bold and aggressive leader of men; his popularity was wholly due to other sources; his good humor and cheerfulness were perennial; his attractive person, his still more attractive, finely lineated face, carried a ray of sunshine that enlivened all surroundings.

His manner was urbane and graceful, and "on his unembarrassed forehead, nature had written 'Gentleman'." He was in short one of the most lovable of men; he drew everybody to him. As for myself, my affectionate veneration was such that I dedicated to him my "Digest of Supreme Court Decisions," published in the early seventies, and on the occasion of his death made a plea for a statue to his memory in a communication addressed to and published in the *Iowa State Register* of January 22, 1896.

As a judge he has had few equals and no superiors in the history of the Supreme Court of the State. His numerous decisions constitute one of the principal bases of its jurisprudence and will serve to perpetuate his judicial fame throughout all its future period. When I became reporter, his associates on the bench were John F. Dillon, Ralph P. Lowe, and Chester C. Cole, and it was this rare judicial array that principally contributed in giving to the Supreme Court of Iowa the distinction throughout the entire country of being one of the very strongest in the land, and it goes without saying, no member was more conspicuous than Judge Wright. He possessed those four qualities which Socrates declares to be the requisites of a judge: To hear courteously; to answer wisely; to consider soberly, and to decide impartially. His published opinions are models of unaffected wisdom and force. With no attempt at learned display, they grasp with all the force of reason the naked points of controversy and trenchantly carry them to lucid conclusions.

Nothing that I can say of him as a judge would furnish as reliable an estimate as that contained in the following letter of that great lawyer and judge, John F. Dillon, to the Pioneer Law Makers' Association, read at its reunion of 1898:



I esteem it one of the felicities of my professional career that I was associated for six years with Judge Wright on the Supreme Court bench of the State of Iowa. It is scarcely necessary for me to express my opinion of his learning as a lawyer, and his merits as a judge. No difference of opinion on this subject, so far as I know, ever existed among the bar and the people of Iowa. The verdict of the bar on this subject is that, take him all in all, he had no equal among the State's chief justices or judges in her judicial history. Some of them may have had, in special and exceptional lines, superior gifts, or superior learning, but as I have just said, take him all in all, he easily stands conspicuous and foremost. To those who served on the bench with him, and to the bar who practiced during the period of his long connection with the Court, the reasons for this are not difficult to find. I may refer to some of them briefly and without elaboration.

First among these reasons may be mentioned his zeal and conscientiousness in the performance of his official duties. As chief justice he was always present; and, having control of the deliberations of the Court, would never consent to adjourn any term until every case which had been argued or submitted was considered. The period of my association with him was when there was no rule requiring the records and arguments to be printed. They were mostly in writing. Judge Wright was a rapid and most excellent reader; and his invariable habit during our consultations, in all cases submitted, was, first to take up the argument of the appellant; read it; next, the argument of the appellee; then any reply, referring to the record whenever necessary; then to insist on a full discussion and a vote. I believe I may safely affirm that no case was decided during these six years that I was on the bench without this "formula" having been complied with. No case was assigned, previous to full consideration among the judges, for examination and an opinion by a single judge. I verily believe that the admitted excellence of the judgments of the Supreme Court of Iowa during the period of Judge Wright's incumbency of the office of chief justice, is due to the course of procedure above mentioned.

Another characteristic of Judge Wright was his intimate knowledge and memory of the legislation and course of decisions in the State. He was a living digest of these decisions. He carried in his memory every important case that had ever been decided, and thus kept the lines of judicial decision consistent.

As a presiding officer he was without any equal. He had remarkable executive ability. He presided with dignity; maintained the utmost decorum in his court, and yet no member of the bar, I believe, ever felt that he was exacting, oppressive, or that he in any way encroached upon their legitimate rights and privileges. He had almost



in perfection what I may call the "judicial temperament." He showed absolute impartiality, had great patience of research, and above all, a level-headed judgment, and strong, sure-footed common sense. Combining these merits and qualities with ample learning in his profession, it is no marvel that the bar of Iowa hold him and his memory in such deserved honor.

His miscellaneous reading had not been wide; his acquaintance with English or classic literature slight. None of his compositions are adorned with decorative drapery. I do not think that in any of his writings can be found the employment of Latin or other foreign phrases, save in those terms and expressions which have been preserved in the law; but they are none the less forceful, and often traced in elevated lines.

His notions concerning the judicial office were of the highest order. Perfect independence of the judiciary was his ideal, and when a portion of the press joined in a denunciation of the judges, one of whom was Judge James G. Day, who united in the opinion of the Supreme Court declaring what was known as the prohibition amendment to the Constitution void, it made him indignant, though he was not then on the bench. Stirred with this feeling, he wrote me a letter, which clearly reveals his views in that direction. The letter and my response follow:

Des Moines, May 2, 1883.

Dear Stiles: As you value the independence of the judiciary, the integrity of courts and the good name of the State, I hope you will stand as a wall of fire against this most iniquitous clamor that four judges should be outraged and disgraced because they had the "courage of their convictions." I do not care about the case, nor the decision, nor how it was decided, but I do care, when it is proposed to appeal from the Court to State Conventions and town meetings. I know your views must be in accord with mine on this subject, and I only write that it may be made the more certain that Wapello county be truly represented. I do not propose that Judge Day shall go down before this unjust whirlwind.

Your friend ever,

GEORGE G. WRIGHT.

Ottumwa, May 3, 1883.

Dear Judge: Yours relating to Judge Day is received. I cordially endorse its sentiment. To allow the slaughter of Judge Day for performing a duty in accordance with his conscience as a judge and

which to have shrunk from would have been moral cowardice, will never do. In my judgment the clamor that certain newspapers have made against, and the opprobrium they have sought to throw upon the judiciary of our State, has done more to corrupt the political morals of our people than anything that has occurred in my time. I propose to stand by Judge Day, and I believe that is the general sentiment here.

Judge Wright was born in Bloomington, Indiana, March 24, 1820, and graduated from the State University in 1839. He studied law with his brother, Joseph A. Wright, who was at one time governor of Indiana, and afterwards United States Minister to Germany. He was admitted to the bar in 1840 and during that year came to and commenced the practice of his profession in Keosauqua. In 1844, he formed a partnership with J. C. Knapp, under the firm name of Wright & Knapp, which continued till his removal to Des Moines in 1865. In 1847, he became prosecuting attorney for Van Buren county; in 1848 he was elected to the State Senate and served in that capacity two terms; in the fall of 1850, he was nominated by the Whigs of that district for Congress, but it had a clear Democratic majority and his opponent, Bernhart Henn, was elected.

In 1853, when General George W. Jones was re-elected to the United States Senate, Wright was nominated against him by the Whig caucus and received the vote of the Whig members of the General Assembly. He was then but thirty-three years of age. In 1855 he was elected as one of the judges of the Supreme Court of the State and served until 1859, but declined a renomination. In the following summer, 1860, however, he was appointed by Governor Kirkwood to fill the vacancy on that bench, occasioned by the death of Judge Stockton. At the end of that term, he was re-elected for a term of six years from the first of January, 1866. In January, 1870, he was elected to the United States Senate for a full term commencing March 4, 1871, in consequence of which he resigned his place on the bench. In the Senate he served on the important committees of judiciary, finance, claims, the revision of the laws and on civil service and retrenchment. In the per-

formance of these duties, he won a high position in that distinguished body, but at the end of the term, absolutely declined a re-election. Among other duties, he was elected in 1860 president of the State Agricultural Society and served five years in that capacity.

While in Keosauqua, Henry C. Caldwell, afterwards the distinguished United States judge, was added to the firm of Knapp & Wright. While in Des Moines at the close of his term in the Senate, Judge Wright became a member of the firm of Wright, Gatch & Wright, composed of himself, Colonel C. H. Gatch, and his son Thomas S. Wright. In 1881, the firm was composed of Judge Wright, his sons Thomas S. and Carroll Wright, and A. B. Cummins, afterward governor and United States senator.

In the fall of 1865, after he had removed to Des Moines, he, with Judge C. C. Cole, established the first law school west of the Mississippi river. After the first year, Prof. W. G. Hammond, afterward Chancellor of the Law Department of the Washington University at St. Louis, accepted a position with them, giving his entire time to the school. In 1868, the law school was removed to Iowa City, and became the Law Department of the State University, Judges Wright and Cole becoming law lecturers of the department. He took great interest in this work. His last lecture before the department was in June, 1896, and in it he referred with pathetic eloquence to his co-workers of the past, who had been his associates in laying the foundations of the State. In 1879, he was elected a director in the Chicago, Rock Island & Pacific Railroad Company.

The State is not only indebted to him for wise decisions moulding its jurisprudence, but for introducing into its early laws beneficent measures that have been enduring. He prepared and introduced both the bills which passed into laws, abolishing imprisonment for debt, and the creation of homestead exemption.

---





JOSEPH C. KNAPP, AT AGE OF FORTY-ONE

From a photograph loaned by Mrs. J. C. Knapp for Edgar R. Harlan's collection  
of Van Buren County Group of Famous Men.



Joseph C. Knapp, in appearance, temperament, bearing, disposition—in the *tout ensemble* of his characteristics—was in striking contrast to his long-time partner, Judge Wright. He was a man of moods, sometimes blunt, gruff, apparently unsociable, devoid of popular traits and cared nothing for public opinion. He was really a great man, and had his lot been cast in a large city, rather than a country town, he would have attained a national reputation. He needed the stimulus of great demands and the execution of great purposes. He did not have these, and lapsed into the inertia of his surroundings. He had a great contempt for little things, and I think became discontented with his environment. But it was too late in life to change, and he lingered and died in Keosauqua. He was leonine in appearance and character, but it took something more than the ordinary to arouse him. When once aroused he was a veritable Jupiter Tonans and made everything around him tremble. I heard him when thus waxed, make the closing argument in the slander case of Bizer vs. Warner, tried in our Court at Ottumwa fifty years ago, and it made my youthful blood tingle. He was a pretty regular attendant of our court during the early part of my professional life. He subsequently became the judge of our district court and it was my fortune to try a good many cases before him. At that time he had become somewhat advanced in years, and the lapse of time had considerably toned down his youthful fires. His reputation as a great lawyer overshadowed his reputation as a judge, and was co-extensive with the State.

Anecdotes, when apt, sometimes serve to illustrate a man's traits. I have said that Judge Knapp was occasionally gruff. The following incident related to me by Judge Robert Sloan, who lived in the same town and was for many years a distinguished judge in that district, will illustrate:

Knapp was a member of a committee to examine an applicant for admission to the bar. The other members of the committee asked the young man a number of questions, the answers to which disclosed the fact that his legal attainments were very slim. Finally Judge Knapp thought he would ask

him a practical one and said, "Suppose Cox & Shelley (wholesale merchants at Keokuk) should send you an account for collection. What steps would you take in the matter?" "Well," was the answer, "I would sit down and write the man to come in and pay it, then I'd wait on him three or four days and if he did not come in, I'd put it in the hands of a justice of the peace and in about a week, I'd go around and get the money." "Yes, like h—ll you would," growled Judge Knapp. He had been there himself.

I have said that he was leonine when aroused. He was also defiant of the court when he felt outraged. The following incident will illustrate that:

He was defending a man charged with a criminal offense, against whom there was great excitement and prejudice on the part of the public. Knapp conceived that both the judge and the prosecuting attorney actively participated in this feeling and that they manifestly exhibited it throughout the trial. As a consequence, he was inwardly boiling with rage when he came to make his argument, but suppressing his emotions, he commenced in tones low and mild to the jury. He spoke of the unjust prejudice that had been manifested against the defendant and the duty of the court to protect one on trial for his life or liberty by an impartial administration of the law, and a properly conducted trial. He said that a court had been defined to be a temple of justice, where every man's rights were protected by an orderly and impartial trial. Then, no longer able to restrain his feelings and raising his powerful voice to a pitch that made the rafters tremble, looking at the judge, the prosecuting attorney and the assemblage around him, he exclaimed: "But what have we here? What have we here? What have we here?—A judicial mob! A judicial mob!"

I have said that he was without popular traits and cared but little for public opinion. He was boldly independent, had a contempt for pretense and lacked discretion in concealing his views, poor traits for one desiring to court popular favor. When a candidate, the story was circulated that he had in a certain conversation said: "The people are like a

lot of sheep; they will follow the bell-wether wherever he leads."

Beneath all outward appearances, beneath occasional brusque exhibitions of acerbity, he was at heart and in the depth of his great soul a man of profound pathos and tender sympathy. His acerbity was but seeming and then only occasional. In his better moods he was one of the most sociable and agreeable of men; his well-informed and comprehensive mind and his keen discernment made him a most interesting conversationalist. While he occupied the bench, he exhibited no irregularities of temper or conduct, and all of his proceedings were marked with strength and dignity.

The last interview I had with him I shall always remember. He was holding court at Albia and I had gone over there to get an order signed. After the adjournment of court, he invited me to his chambers and we sat and talked during the whole evening. He was then nearing the end of his career. Time had softened his asperities, and as I listened to his kindly conversation and looked into his strong, expressive face, in the lineaments of which God had left the traces of his own mercy, I fully realized the truth of what I have said concerning his pathetic nature.

He was born at Berlin, Vermont, in 1813. He was educated at Montpelier, and in 1833 came westward and located at Racine, Wis., where he studied law with Marshall M. Strong and E. G. Ryan, who was for many years Chief Justice of Wisconsin, and one of the greatest legal minds of the age. After a few years' practice at the bar in Wisconsin, Mr. Knapp still a single young man, following the star of empire, came to Iowa three years before it became a State, and settled in Keosauqua, in 1843, where he continued to reside until his death.

In 1846, he was appointed by Gov. Clark prosecuting attorney of that district, and in 1850, by Gov. Hempstead, district judge of the district, to fill the vacancy caused by the resignation of Cyrus Olney. In 1852, he was nominated as his own successor for district judge, and ran against William H. Seevers but was defeated. In 1852, he was appointed by

President Pierce United States District Attorney for Iowa, and reappointed by President Buchanan to the same office, holding it for eight consecutive years. In 1861, he was a candidate for State senator in Van Buren county against A. H. McCrary, the latter being elected. In 1870, he was a candidate for judge of the Supreme Court of Iowa against C. C. Cole, and in 1871 a candidate for governor of Iowa against Cyrus C. Carpenter, his opponents in each case being elected. In 1872, he received the votes of the Democrats in the State Legislature for United States Senator. In 1874, he was again a candidate for judge of this district against Morris J. Williams and was elected. At the expiration of his term of office as district judge he declined a renomination, having received the nomination for State supreme judge by both the Democratic and Greenback parties against James H. Rothrock. In this contest he had strong hopes of success, but was defeated by a small majority. His defeat he always attributed to the action of the Democratic central committee in making a fusion and division of candidates with the Greenback party, after each had made their nominations in regular convention. This he regarded as unwise and unauthorized on the part of the committee, and as the cause of demoralization and dissatisfaction, sufficient to overcome the advantage he had in being the regularly nominated candidate of both parties, and by means of which he had counted on success.

In 1876 he received the distinguished honor as a churchman and jurist, of appointment on the Congregational commission to investigate the charges of unministerial conduct against Rev. Henry Ward Beecher, his associates being Hon. N. P. Chipman, United States district judge of Connecticut; Hon. S. B. Gookin, of Indiana; Jonathan E. Sargent, of New Hampshire, and Hon. A. Finch, of Wisconsin.

In his earlier days, he was conspicuous in Democratic politics, but for the greater part of his life, his party was in a hopeless minority, which accounts for the defeats noted.

He died in 1882 at his residence in Keosauqua. His funeral was largely attended by members of the bar throughout that portion of the State. At the following term of the



district court, memorial services were held, at which addresses were made by a number of prominent lawyers. In order to confirm what I have said and as expressive of my own views regarding Judge Knapp, I give the following brief excerpts from some of those addresses:

Judge Robert Sloan said:

His real fame is as a lawyer. The people of this part of the State recognized him as a great lawyer before any of us come to the bar. When we remember his seeming contempt at times for the ordinary conventional courtesies of life, we wonder at his strength with the people. But when we recall his genius, learning and power at the bar, we are at no loss to account for it. He was trusted by them with a faith that falls to the lot of few men to inspire. When in trouble, clients turned to him, feeling well assured that with him for their advocate they had more than an equal chance for success. There were few great trials in this part of the State that he was not engaged in, up to the time he last went on the bench. Those whom he opposed would have been glad had it been some one else, glad had he been on their side. \* \* \* When aroused in a case calling forth all his energies, he seemed like a lion at bay, determined to conquer by sheer force and yet he pleaded with wonderful gentleness and persuasive power at times. \* \* \* It was not by rhetorical flourishes and beauty of expression that he won to his side his hearers, but by the strength and convincing power of his reasoning. He had a fine command of language and was able to give clear and forcible expression to his thought. \* \* \* In social intercourse, when the mood was upon him, he was indeed a charming companion. Few men could be more intensely interesting or more genial and pleasing. But he had no weather talk for want of something to say.

D. C. Beaman, who was his partner for a time and afterwards became the attorney for the Colorado Fuel and Iron Company, said:

His name alone was a power in any cause and his best efforts when aroused in a just one were as resistless as a whirlwind. His name appears in the first volume of the *Decisions of the Supreme Court of Iowa*, published in 1846, and continues in every volume down to 1881, embracing sixty-one volumes. There has lived in Iowa no other lawyer whose name is thus inscribed without a break or lapse. \* \* \* It was my good fortune to be associated with him during the latter years of his life. As his years grew upon him, he was bound less and less by the fetters of technicality, and held in



profound contempt all precedents not in harmony with his own enlarged views of equity and right. His ideas of law were drawn from broader fields than ever before, and the iron chains of ancient and common laws were dissolved by the higher elements of social and moral sentiment. His professional ethics were of the highest order. He had his moods like most men, but unlike most men, he had no tact nor desire to dissimulate, and hence when he had no intention to speak, he did not speak, and when he had no desire to form a new acquaintance nor be bored by an old one, he was as impassive and unconcerned as the Sphinx. \* \* In the forensic arena his powers of pathos and sentiment were equalled and perhaps excelled by those of denunciation and satire, while his humorous comparisons were always of marked originality and inestimable in effect. Contrary to the generally formed opinion of those not intimately acquainted with him, his conversation in every day life was rarely of a solemn or morose character, but a vein of the highest humor continually appeared, pleasant, enlivening subjects were those most frequently chosen by him and his manner as a conversationalist was attractive in a high degree.

In physique, he quite strongly resembled Judge Samuel F. Miller. His features were strong, resolute, but regular rather than angular; his partially bald head strikingly fine, broad and high. His whole bearing carried the idea of strength.

In 1849, he married Miss Sarah A. Benton, whose younger sister afterward became the wife of Henry C. Caldwell, the subsequently distinguished United States district and circuit judge.

I feel constrained to tell the following anecdote illustrative of Judge Knapp and incidentally of Ben M. Samuels of Dubuque:

It was at the time when Knapp was United States District Attorney. Samuels, who was one of the most eloquent as well as one of the ablest members of the Iowa bar, in defending a criminal in the United States District Court at Dubuque made a pathetic appeal to the jury, in the course of which he described the wife and children who were awaiting with painful anxiety for the verdict which should fill their hearts with joy or with despair; and in the climax of this appeal, he quoted Byron's lines:

“ ‘Tis sweet to hear the watch-dog’s honest bark  
Bay deep-mouth’d welcome as we draw near home;  
‘Tis sweet to know there is an eye will mark  
Our coming and look brighter when we come.”

Knapp in his reply called attention to this appeal of Samuels and said: “Why, gentlemen, there is no evidence in this case that the prisoner has any wife, or any children, or any dog. The chances are that he has neither and that they exist only in the imagination of Mr. Samuels.”

Many stories were told concerning him and Judge Wright and of them I can properly give these, as they throw additional light on some of their characteristics, and because we naturally desire to know particulars about persons who awaken our interest. Judge Knapp was very absent-minded, sometimes so “deep in abstractions sunk,” that he was oblivious of everything about him. In illustration of this, Judge Wright used to relate this incident:

Knapp wanted to saw off a limb of one of his elm trees, and for that purpose, with the aid of a ladder, with saw in hand, ascended the tree and seated himself the wrong way across the limb and commenced sawing it off on the side next to the trunk. The result was that when it parted Knapp and the limb went to the ground together.

To the same point, Judge Henry C. Caldwell, who as a young lawyer entered the firm which then became Knapp, Wright & Caldwell, vouched for this incident:

They had in the office a drawer with two compartments, in one of which was kept the money taken in and belonging to the firm. In the other compartment they had placed some counterfeit bills which had been received in the course of their business. Knapp was going into another county, to be gone several days. To provide himself with funds, and forgetting the distinction between the compartments, he took twenty dollars from the counterfeit bills. When he returned from his trip, Caldwell asked him how he managed his finances. “Oh,” replied Knapp, “I took twenty dollars with me out of the drawer.” “But that was the counterfeit money that fellow gave us,” said Caldwell. “Yes, that is so; I had forgotten

all about it," replied Knapp; "but it didn't make any practical difference, for the money went all right, and I heard no complaint about it."

Knapp used to tell of Wright that when he ran as the Whig candidate for the Territorial Legislature, his opponent was his father-in-law, Judge Thomas Dibble, an old-fashioned and popular Democrat. The district was composed of Davis, Appanoose, and Van Buren counties, and was overwhelmingly Democratic, but it was thought Wright might pull through by reason of his popularity. So Wright went into Appanoose county, to interview the twenty-seven voters there. He was all suavity, talked nicely to the men, was sweet to the women, and dandled and praised their babies at the different cabins. When he returned, he told Knapp that he had the promise of every voter and that he believed he would get every vote in the county; but when the vote was counted, it was found he had received only one out of the twenty-seven, and Dibble the remainder. Wright, he said, wrote to the canvassing board, asking for the name of the man who had voted for him, as he desired to send his wife a new dress; but that he never did send the dress, for the reason that it was claimed by sixteen different men.

The following letter, written by Judge Knapp to D. C. Beaman, his then recent partner who had removed to Ottumwa to become associated with me, affords a glimpse of the quaint and delightful humor of Judge Knapp, when it is known that "my partner, Mr. Jordan Payne," referred to in the letter was an old negro he had engaged to occasionally perform the duties therein specified. This letter Mr. Beaman gave to me when it was received more than thirty years ago, and I have preserved it to the present time. It reads:

January 5, 1882.

Dear Beaman: If you have a key to the office, please bring it down. I want it for my partner, Mr. Jordan Payne, whose professional business is to build a fire and sweep out, and to that end wants a key. I doubt if the business of the office will pay two, but have guaranteed Mr. Payne so much per week any way.

Yours, KNAPP.

## EARLIEST EXPLORATIONS OF IOWA-LAND.

BY CHARLES R. KEYES, PH. D.

Père Jacques Marquette and Sieur Louis Joliet are commonly accredited with the discovery of the Upper Mississippi river, and with being the first Europeans to set foot upon territory which now is included within Iowa's domains. On the seventeenth of June, 1673, as the venerable Father's account records, these travelers entered the Mississippi river from the Wisconsin river. Floating down the great stream for several days in their frail canoes, they finally made a landing on the west bank. As indicated on their crude maps, this point was a short distance above the mouth of a large watercourse which was named the *Rivière des Moingouenas*, from the Indian tribe which they visited on its banks. This river was the present Des Moines river and the place was upon modern Iowa soil. But recent critical investigations disclose records of earlier visits to the region by Europeans.

Fifty years had not elapsed since the landing of Columbus on San Salvador before European adventurers had begun to turn their steps towards the interior of the North American continent. Singularly enough almost simultaneous expeditions from three widely different directions were headed for the region now known as the Upper Mississippi basin.

The French under Cartier, entering the St. Lawrence river, approached from the northeast. From the southeast the Spanish, led by De Soto, started from Florida and traversed the country to what is now Missouri and Kansas. From the far southwest Coronado, companion to Cortez, with a handful of conquistadores, having gone north from the City of Mexico to the Grand Canyon of the Colorado, in western Arizona, proceeded eastward to the Rio Grande. Seeking the fabulous City of Quivira, or the Gran Quivera, which was reputed to be two hundred leagues northeast of Tiguex (near Albuquerque)

he almost reached, before turning back, in the summer of 1541, the southwestern corner of our State.

It was, however, a full century later before white man's eyes actually rested on Iowa-land. After his first entry into the region of the Upper Mississippi the struggles for its possession became inseparably linked with the fortunes and misfortunes of the three great European nations. For more than one hundred and fifty years prior to the beginning of the nineteenth century the tragic events of the Old World were reflected on these outskirts of civilization.

The first European to visit the Upper Mississippi valley appears to have been Jean Nicolet,<sup>1</sup> as was first shown recently by Shea.<sup>2</sup> In 1634,<sup>3</sup> at the request of Champlain, their governor of Canada, Nicolet left Quebec, passed up the St. Lawrence river, and finally reaching Lake Michigan, entered Green Bay, and ascended the Fox river to the portage point between it and the Wisconsin river. It is important to note that this first established route of Nicolet to the Mississippi river continued for more than two hundred years to be a main path of exploration, travel and commerce to the West and to Upper Louisiana.

Before leaving Quebec Nicolet had heard of a powerful people in the Far West, who were without beards, shaved their heads, and otherwise appeared to resemble Tatars or Chinese. At any rate, our early explorer was prepared to meet the Chinese, as is indicated by Father Vimont's account:

At a distance of two days' journey from this tribe (Winnebagoes) he sent one of his savages to carry them the news of peace which was well received, especially when they heard that it was a European who brought the message. They dispatched several young men to go to meet the manitou, that is, the wonderful man; they come, they escort him, they carry all his baggage. He was clothed in a large garment of China damask, strewn with flowers and birds of various colors. As soon as he came in sight all the women and children fled, seeing a man carry thunder in both hands. They called thus the two pistols he was holding. The news of his coming spread immediately to the surrounding places; four or five men as-

<sup>1</sup>Relation de ce qui s'est passé en la Nouvelle France, en l'année 1642 and 1643, Par le R. P. Bartholémy Vimont, A Paris, MDCXLIV.

<sup>2</sup>Desc. and Explor. Mississippi Valley, p. 20, 1873.

<sup>3</sup>Sulte: Mélanges d'Hist. et de Litt., p. 426, Ottawa, 1876.



sembled. Each of the chiefs gave him a banquet and at one of them at least one hundred and twenty beavers were served. Peace was concluded. \* \* \* 1

According to Nicolet's own statement he would have reached the sea, or "Great Water," in three days longer sail upon a great river. Such being the case historians have speculated on the actual reason of his turning back. It is now clear that he misunderstood his early informants and mistook the meaning of the Algonquin words for great water to indicate the ocean<sup>2</sup> instead of a majestic river.

Nicolet had come fully prepared to enter Cathay in royal style. After dressing up in all his Oriental finery, expecting to meet some gorgeous mandarin to whom he fancied his arrival had been announced, his disappointment must have been keen in the extreme when his shaven-headed hosts turned out to be only ordinary Sioux redskins instead of Asiatic potentates. At the misconception one hardly wonders. It reflects the prevailing notions of the day. With the aid of a little imagination and with no lack of willingness—one is always inclined to believe what one desires—it was easy to discern in the great water the sea that separates America from Asia, the north Pacific; and in the voyagers the Chinese or Japanese. It was the opinion of Champlain, of the missionaries, and of the better informed colonists, that by pushing westward it would be comparatively easy to find a shorter road to China, by crossing America, than by that usually followed in rounding the Cape of Good Hope. Ever since the time of Jacques Cartier this idea had haunted the minds of men and they deceived themselves as to the real width of the American continent. They believed that it would be sufficient to penetrate two or three hundred leagues inland in order to find, if not the Pacific ocean, at least a bay or some great river leading there.<sup>3</sup> In this illusion lay the chief incentive to every western exploration of this time.

The first white men actually to view the "Great Water," and to set foot upon what is now Iowan soil appear to have

<sup>1</sup>Relation de ce qui s'est passé en la Nouvelle France, en l'année 1642 and 1643, Par. le R. P. Barthelemy Vimont, A Paris, MDCXLIV.

<sup>2</sup>Butterfield: Hist. Desc. of Northwest by John Nicolet, in 1634, p. 2, 1881.

<sup>3</sup>Jouan: Revue Manchoise, first quarter, 1886; Clarke's translation.

been Pierre Radisson and Médard Groseilliers.<sup>1</sup> In the spring of 1659 these travelers, having spent the previous year around the shores of Lake Huron, and having wintered with the Pottawattamies at the entrance to the Baye du Puans (Green Bay), determined to visit the Mascoutins, or Fire Nation, who dwelled to the southwest. Passing up to the head of the bay, they entered Fox river, crossed the short portage to the Wisconsin river, and sailed on down into a greater river. Here are Radisson's own words:

We weare four moneths on our voyage without doeing any thing but goe from river to river. We mett several sorts of people. We conversed wth them, being long time in alliance wth them. By the persuasion of som of them we went into ye great river that divides itselfe in 2, where the hurrons wth some Ottanake & the wild men that had warrs wth them had retired.\* There is not great difference in their language, as we weare told. This nation have warrs There is not great difference in their language, as we weare told. against those of the forked river. It is so called because it has 2 branches, the one towards the west, the other toward the South, wch we believe runns towards Mexico, by the tokens they gave us. Being among these people, they told us the prisoners they take tells them that they [the prisoners] have warrs against men that build great cabbans & have great beards & had such knives as we have had. Moreover they shewed a Decad of beads & gilded pearles that they have had from that people wch made us believe they weare Europeans. They shewed one of that nation that was taken the yeare before. We understood him not; he was much more tawny than they wch whome we weare.\*

There is no doubt that Radisson and his associate entered the Mississippi river and gazed out upon the high bluffs of Iowa-land at about where McGregor now stands. The travelers appear to have descended the river some distance and to have set foot on its west bank. They found the Indians in possession of mines of lead and zinc and the hills filled with alabaster (probably the translucent brittle stalagmites with which the Dubuque district is now known to abound).

<sup>1</sup>Scull: Publications Prince Soc., No. 16, p. 147, Boston, 1885.

<sup>2</sup>Thwaites states that a large party of Hurons and Ottawas while being driven before the storm of Iroquois wrath, had, about five years before Radisson's visit, settled on an island in the Mississippi river above Lake Pepin, but had finally proceeded up the Chippewa river to its source.

<sup>3</sup>Pub. Prince Soc., No. 16, p. 167, 1885.

It is, however, the west branch of the "Forked River," as Radisson calls the Mississippi, which has long puzzled historians. Thwaites<sup>1</sup> is of the opinion that it may have been the Iowa river. Richman,<sup>2</sup> in his sketch of "Mascoutin, a Reminiscence of the Nation of Fire," considers it the Upper Iowa river. There appear to be good reasons for believing that this west fork was really the Missouri river.

Radisson's information on this point was manifestly hearsay. The notion derived by the French from the Indians before Radisson's visit was that there was a great river which flowed to the South sea. It was not until some years later that LaSalle proved that Marquette's great stream which was called the *Rivière de la Conception* and DeSoto's great river which he designated the *Rio de la Espiritu Santo* were only different parts of the same watercourse. On maps which appeared a decade or two later, *la grande rivière* is represented as forking about where the Missouri river enters; and the west branch ends abruptly somewhere in what is modern Texas, indicating that beyond that point its course was yet unknown. Franquelin's map of the Mississippi valley, published in 1684, shows this feature in a striking manner. On Hennepin's map of 1698, and others of that time, the present Missouri river is continued westward and mingled with what is now called the Arkansas river.

The "much more tawny" Indian prisoner from the Far West, which Radisson mentions, clearly indicates the Apache and the bearded men with which the latter carried on war corresponds to the Spaniard of the Southwest. Radisson's surmise that they were Europeans was thus doubtless correct. His further description of the characteristics of the Apaches as he was told leaves little question that his informant had acquired his knowledge at first hands. The episode is significant in demonstrating the wide intercourse existing among the native races of the continent.

A predecessor of Marquette who for a long time has been thought<sup>3</sup> to have passed down the famous Indian route of

<sup>1</sup>Coll Wisconsin State Hist. Soc., Vol. XI, p. 70, 1888.

<sup>2</sup>John Brown among the Quakers and Other Sketches, p. 68, 1897.

<sup>3</sup>Winchell: Geol. Minnesota, Vol. I, p. 4, 1884; also, Neil: Minnesota Hist. Soc., Vol. II, p. 265, 1867.

travel, via Green bay, Fox river, and the Wisconsin river to the "Great Water," is Father Renè Ménard, a Jesuit missionary, who, in 1660, came out from Quebec to Chequamegon bay, on the south shore of Lake Superior, east of the present city of Duluth. Late investigations<sup>1</sup> appear to show that Ménard probably never actually reached the mouth of the Wisconsin river, but that he left the Lake Superior mission directly across country for the headwaters of this stream, down which he floated to the point of portage to the Black river, where he lost his life. This was in August, 1661. Ménard was on his way to visit the Huron nation, then sojourning on the Black river. This nation recently driven from their eastern home by the Iroquois had, a short time before, reached Green bay, passed up the Fox river and down the Wisconsin river to the Mississippi, which they ascended to the Black river.<sup>2</sup> The aged Father was not with the Hurons at the time of their flight.

In 1669 Father Allouez, who for four years had had charge of the mission of the Holy Ghost at La Pointe, on Chequamegon bay, returned to Sault Ste. Marie, and Father Marquette took his place. Allouez longed to visit the Sioux country and see the great water which the Indians called the Missi Sepe. He says: "Ce sont peuples qui habitent au Couchant d'icy, vers la grande rivière, nommé Messipi."<sup>3</sup> This appears to be the first mention in literature of the word "Mississippi."

Preceding by a full length Marquette in the Upper Mississippi basin was a Nicolas Perrot, one of the most capable of all the French emissaries among the western Indians and one who rendered France great services in attaching them to her cause in the New World. Until recently little was known of this *courreur de bois*. In 1864 his manuscript notes were found in Paris covered with the accumulated dusts of more than two centuries, and published<sup>4</sup> by Father J. Tailhan, with copious explanations.

<sup>1</sup>Campbell: Parkman Club Pub., No. 11, Milwaukee, 1897.

<sup>2</sup>Relations de Nouvelle France, en l'année 1663, p. 21, Quebec ed.

<sup>3</sup>Relations de Nouvelle France, en l'année, 1667, chap. xii, p. 23, Quebec ed.

<sup>4</sup>Mémoire sur les Mœurs, Costumes et Religion des Sauvages de l'Amérique Septentrionale, par Nicolas Perrot, Publié la première fois par le R. P. J. Tailhan, de la Compagnie de Jésus, Leipzig et Paris, Librairie A. Franck, Albert L. Herold, 1864.



Perrot left the east sometime in 1665, and spent several months with the Pottawattamies around Green bay. In the spring of the following year he passed up the bay, entered Fox river, and visited the Outagamies, or Foxes, who dwelled above Lake Winnebago. Later he made a journey to the Mascoutins and Miamis who occupied the country around the headwaters of the Fox river and to the south. By Tailhan great importance is attached to this visit, as it brought the French into friendly communication with the kindred of the Illinois, and gave them their first footing in the great valley of the Mississippi. Having obtained this footing, the further discovery and opening up of the country were only questions of time.<sup>1</sup>

Between the years 1665 and 1670 Perrot seems to have visited most of the western tribes, besides trading extensively with them. In the last mentioned year he made a trip to Montreal; but soon returned with St. Lussou's expedition to Sault Ste. Marie, he himself pushing on to Green bay. In May of 1671 he returned to the Sault in company with many chiefs to complete the alliance with the French. From there Perrot returned to Quebec where he lived for ten years before again venturing back to the Mississippi river country.

The lure of Iowa-land long remained with Perrot. He again returned; and for nearly twenty years took an active part in the development of commerce. In 1681 we find him still in the fur-trading business. Two years later he was sent into the western country to get the support of the tribes with which he was so well acquainted for an attack on the Iroquois. It seems probable that at this time<sup>2</sup> he established Fort St. Nicolas on the Mississippi river, just above the mouth of the Wisconsin and a short distance below the present city of Prairie du Chien.

After reaching Green Bay as commandant in 1685, Perrot passed on to the Mississippi, establishing a trading-post at Fort Antoine on Lake Pepin. He immediately inaugurated extensive trading transactions with the Aiouez Indians (Ioways). Four years later he formally took possession of

<sup>1</sup>Stickney: Parkman Club Pub., No. 1, p. 4. Milwaukee, 1895.

<sup>2</sup>Stickney: Parkman Club Pub., No. 1, p. 12. Milwaukee, 1895.



the country for France. The same year he established another post nearly opposite the present city of Dubuque, and began the mining and smelting of the lead ores in addition to fur-trading. Perrot was active in the region until 1699, when he returned to the St. Lawrence, where he died about twenty years afterwards.

Still another Jesuit missionary may have visited the Mississippi river before Marquette. Father Dablon, who was stationed in the Green Bay region for a time, was considerable of a traveler. He writes in 1670 of a great stream to the westward, more than a league in width, which flowed to the south more than two hundred leagues. His information on this point may have been derived from the Indians.

At this time Father Marquette was in charge of the mission of the Holy Ghost at La Pointe, on Lake Superior. He writes that

When the Illinois [tribes then living on the west side of the Mississippi river at the mouth of the Des Moines river] come to La Pointe they cross a great river which is a league in width, flows from north to south and to such a distance that the Illinois, who do not know what a canoe is, have not yet heard any mention of its mouth. Thus Marquette also had definitely heard of the great stream three years before he was destined actually to behold it.

Marquette reached the Mississippi river in the summer of 1673. Soon after he had returned from his trip there was published a map of the new discoveries made by the Jesuit fathers in 1672. This map is especially noted by Parkman. On it is marked the route of travel of some missionary who has gone down the Wisconsin river to the Mississippi, down the latter to the mouth of the Des Moines, and thence directly eastward to the Illinois river and the site of Chicago. This route now appears to be intended for that of Marquette, the return path being incorrectly located.





Filing box for enclosing folders of classified documents. Archives Department, State Historical building, Des Moines, Iowa.

## PUBLIC ARCHIVES OF IOWA.

BY C. C. STILES.

## SUPERINTENDENT PUBLIC ARCHIVES.

There was presented in the ANNALS OF IOWA, for October, 1911, a general account of the method of handling and preserving the archives of Iowa.\* Something of an account of the organization and of the origin of the system of cleansing, filing and classifying there appeared. Examination of the classification for the office of Governor will disclose documentary items quite unfamiliar to the person acquainted only with current affairs. This is due to the creation and discontinuance from time to time during the past, of dependent offices or responsibilities, temporary in character, transient in nature or special in purpose.

In the present article is set out the classification as to the office of Secretary of State. In so far as that office has been permanent in its statutory responsibilities it is identical in arrangement with the office of the Governor. But like the office of Governor the office of Secretary of State has been, during the course of the history of the State, the titular head of other offices, officers and commissions, whose archives remained where they were left in ordinary course. The number of documents of great interest and of historical value to be found in this office is far in excess of the number to be found in the office of Governor. The reason for this is, that in the earlier Territorial period, the Secretary of the Territory transacted the bulk of the business of the Territory. This is especially true for the term of W. B. Conway, first Territorial Secretary. For his term of office a great many valuable documents are found which bear on his relationship with the legislature and also on the expenditure of appropriations, the furnishing of places for their meetings, the furnishing of supplies, designing and procuring the great seal for the Territory and for

\*In the article on the Public Archives of Iowa, presented in the ANNALS of October, 1911, was a partial list of the persons who have been employed in the department at different times since its establishment. In addition a share in the building up of the department is due John C. Parish, in direct charge of the work under Prof. Shambaugh; John H. Kelley in direct charge of the work under A. H. Davison; and C. S. Byrkit, D. A. Hites, Mrs. Clara Neidig, O. C. Painter, A. S. Carper, Bessie Snyder, E. J. Frisk, and J. L. Thompson as assistants. Helen R. Wharton and Cherry Roberts are the present assistants in the department.

the Supreme court and other courts of the Territory, and on the controversy between Conway, Territorial Secretary, and Lucas, Territorial Governor. Another reason for the abundance of material in this office is, that from 1851 to 1874, the Secretary of State was also secretary of the Census Board (later the Executive Council) and as such he was the custodian of all its documentary material.

The Secretary of State is also custodian of all the proceedings of the different Territorial and General Assemblies, the Constitutional Conventions, the records of the Land Office, the census returns, elections returns, etc.

Some of the most interesting public enterprises in which the people of the State have been engaged, but which are now almost forgotten, have been directed through this office, as appears in its archives. For instance, navigating the Des Moines river was not only an interesting physical problem in Iowa life from the institution of social order in the State until about 1858, but a vital political issue in some important campaigns. The original manuscripts of the early recollections, addresses, poems, proceedings etc., of the Iowa Semi-Centennial Celebration at Burlington are preserved. Also there are a multitude of petitions in regard to railroad land grants, and the regulation of and building of railroads; petitions for charters for ferries, dams, mill sites and for the establishment of Territorial and State roads. These, together with the reports, plats, field notes and records of the Territorial and State roads are very interesting, showing as they do, the movement of organized society from the Mississippi river westward. The proceedings of the Territorial and General Assemblies and the Constitutional Conventions of 1844 and 1856 are probably the most interesting of all the documents found in this office. They are the bills, resolutions, reports, communications, credentials, minutes, journals, etc. Documents showing the relationship between the government and the Indians during this period, were in part taken up and made the subject of an article by the writer in the ANNALS for April, 1911, entitled the "White Breast Boundary Line."

Following is the classification for the office of Secretary of State:



# OFFICE OF SECRETARY OF STATE—CLASSIFICATION

## MAIN DIVISIONS.

Series	I.	Appointments
Series	II.	Bids, Specifications and Contracts
Series	III.	Census
Series	IV.	Certificates
Series	V.	Correspondence
Series	VI.	Criminal Matters
Series	VII.	Election Returns
Series	VIII.	Legislative
Series	IX.	Miscellaneous
Series	X.	Oaths of Office
Series	XI.	Official Bonds
Series	XII.	Proclamations
Series	XIII.	Reports
Series	XIV.	Requisitions and Orders
Series	XV.	Vouchers

### SERIES I. APPOINTMENTS.

#### Documents.

Commissioners and agents

County officers

County officers, Deputy

State institutions, Officers of

State officers, members of boards, etc.

State officers, members of boards, Deputy

Commissioners and agents

Capitol

Code

Convict labor, to lease

Deeds (other States in Iowa)

Des Moines river lands, to settle with government

Eads Defalcation, to settle with depositories of 5% fund

Executive appointments, list of

Exposition, Centennial

Hospital for Insane (new)

Immigration

Iowa soldiers, to take vote of

Public lands, to select

State Auditor's office, Inspector of books in

Swamp land, special agents

**Office of Secretary of State—Classification.****Series I—Appointments.****Documents.****County officers**

Auditors  
Coroners  
Recorders  
Sheriffs  
Superintendents  
Supervisors, Members of board of  
Surveyors  
Treasurers

**County officers, Deputy**

Auditors  
Clerks  
Sheriffs  
Treasurers

**State institutions, Officers**

College for the Blind  
Institution for Feeble-Minded Children  
Iowa Soldiers' Home  
Iowa Soldiers' Orphans' Home  
Iowa State College of Agriculture and Me-  
chanic Arts  
Iowa State Teachers' College  
Penitentiaries  
Anamosa  
Ft. Madison  
School for the Deaf  
University

**State officers, members of boards, departments, etc.**

District Attorneys  
Health, Board of  
Inspector of boats  
Judges, District, Circuit and Probate  
Judges, Superior Court  
Judges, Supreme  
Labor Statistics, Bureau of  
Pharmacy, Commission of  
Railroad Commissioners  
State Mine Inspectors, Board of Examiners of  
State Oil Inspectors  
Treasurer

**Office of Secretary of State—Classification.****Series I—Appointments.****Documents.****State officers, Deputy**

Auditor of State  
Secretary of State  
Secretary to the Governor  
State Land Office (Register and clerk)  
Superintendent of Public Instruction  
Supreme Court (clerk)  
Treasurer

**SERIES II. BIDS, SPECIFICATIONS AND CONTRACTS.****Documents.****Anamosa, Well at****Capital City Electric Light Co.****Capitol**

Amended design for new  
Chairs and desks for  
Fuel for  
Material for new  
Repairing  
To build gallery in  
To build gas plant for lighting

**Capitol grounds**

Improvement of  
Sand delivered on  
To build house on

**Capitol square, Warehouse on****Convict labor****Des Moines, for use of sewer****Des Moines, Lots 9 and 10, Blk. 25, Lyon's addition****Estray notices, to publish****Fort Madison**

Beef for penitentiary at  
Building wall at  
Improvement and furnishing penitentiary  
Materials for manufacturing chairs  
Steam heating plant at

**Office of Secretary of State—Classification.****Series II—Bids, Specifications and Contracts.****Documents.**

Iowa building at Philadelphia  
 Iowa State College, New buildings at  
 Papers and pamphlets, Old  
 Printing and binding  
 School lands, to act as attorney for State  
 State Library, Alcoves for  
 Stationery, 1857-1905  
 Supreme Court reports, Publishing  
 Weights and measures, Building for

**SERIES III. CENSUS.****Bound Records.****Bound Schedules and abstracts**

1850  
 1856  
 1860  
 1863  
 1865  
 1867  
 1869  
 1870  
 1873  
 1875  
 1885  
 1891  
 1895  
 1905

**Documents.****Unbound schedules and abstracts**

Abstracts for 1863, 1865, 1867, 1869

Agricultural schedules for 1862

Cities and towns, population of

Algona .....	1888
Ames .....	1893
Bloomfield .....	1893
Carroll .....	1892

**Office of Secretary of State—Classification.****Series III—Census.****Documents.****Unbound schedules and abstracts.****Cities and towns, Population of**

Cherokee .....	1891
Clinton .....	1887
Eagle Grove .....	1892
Emmetsburg .....	1891
Estherville .....	1892
Hampton .....	1893
Jefferson .....	1892
Nevada .....	1893
North Des Moines .....	1889
Oelwein .....	1896
Ottumwa .....	1891
Spencer .....	1891
Tama .....	1892
Villisca .....	1891
Population schedules for 1844, 1846, 1847, 1849, 1851, 1852, 1853, 1854, 1859, and 1905	
Sac and Fox Indians, Population schedules for 1840	

**SERIES IV. CERTIFICATES.****Documents.****Appointments and qualifications****Elections****Miscellaneous****Nominations****Appointments and qualifications**

Notaries, for the years 1855-1870 (arranged  
alphabetically)

Oil Inspectors

**Elections****General elections**

County officers

Governor

Lieutenant Governor

Presidential electors

Secretary of State

State Land Office (Register)

Superintendent of Public Instruction

Superior Court, Judges

Supreme Court, Judges



**Office of Secretary of State—Classification.****Series IV—Certificates.****Documents.****Elections.****Officers elected by the Legislature**

Associate Justices of the Supreme Court  
Bank commissioners  
Bank directors  
Capitol commissioners  
State Binder  
State Printer  
United States Senators

**Officers of State institutions**

College for the Blind  
Industrial, or reform, schools  
Institution for Feeble-Minded Children  
Iowa Soldiers' Home  
Iowa Soldiers' Orphans' Home  
Iowa State Teachers' College  
Iowa State University  
Penitentiaries  
    Anamosa  
    Ft. Madison  
School for the Deaf  
state Hospitals for Insane  
    Cherokee  
    Clarinda  
    Independence  
    Mt. Pleasant

**Miscellaneous**

American Bonding and Trust Co., Change of  
    name  
Briggs, Gov. Ansel, Park's picture of  
Cities, Classification of  
Commissioners of Deeds, in regard to  
Congressmen of Iowa, as to number of  
Conway, W. B., as a member of the Pennsylv-  
    vania bar  
Cornwall, George, Escheat of estate of

**Office of Secretary of State—Classification.****Series IV—Certificates.****Documents.****Elections.****Miscellaneous.**

County clerks,  
as to qualifications of Justice of the Peace  
as to qualifications of Oil Inspectors  
in regard to actions of Board of Supervisors concerning swamp lands  
Records of notaries public  
County judges, in regard to Senatorial vacancy  
County officers, in regard to the appointment to fill vacancies  
County treasurers  
Eads Case, Gov. Grimes in regard to  
Education, Board of, Classification of members  
Farmington guards, Election of officers  
Iowa State College, as to money in the hands of the treasurer  
Laws, in regard to  
Notaries public, Records and removals  
Public libraries, entitled to documents  
Secretary of State, as to delivery of Supreme Court records  
Spirit Lake expedition, Supplies furnished  
Spirit Lake massacre, Identity of Indians in  
Superior Court, established at Creston  
Supreme Court, Drawing to determine length of each term  
Supreme Court reports, approved by Judges  
Twenty-first General Assembly, Distribution of the journals to

**Nominations****1892**

Congressional  
Judicial  
Presidential electors  
Senatorial  
State officers

**Office of Secretary of State—Classification.****Series IV—Certificates.****Documents.****Nominations.****1893**

Contest papers, Groom & Blythe vs. Mitchell  
(Nomination papers missing)

**1894**

Judicial  
(General nomination papers missing)

**1895**

Protests  
Representative  
Senatorial

**1896**

Presidential electors  
Protests  
State officers

**1897**

Judicial  
Protests  
Representative  
Senatorial  
State officers  
Withdrawals

**1898**

Congressional  
Judicial  
Protests  
Representative  
Senatorial  
State officers  
Withdrawals

**1899**

Representative  
Senatorial  
State officers  
Withdrawals

**Office of Secretary of State—Classification.****Series IV—Certificates.****Documents.****Nominations.****1900**

Congressional  
Judicial  
Presidential electors  
Representative  
Senatorial  
State officers  
Withdrawals

**1901**

Judicial  
Representative  
Senatorial  
State officers

**1902**

Congressional  
Judicial  
Representative  
Senatorial  
State officers  
Withdrawals

**1903**

Representative  
Senatorial  
State officers  
Withdrawals

**1904**

Congressional  
Judicial  
Presidential electors  
Representative  
State officers  
Withdrawals

**1905**

Special election—Vacancies

**Office of Secretary of State—Classification.****Series IV—Certificates.****Documents.****Nominations.****1906**

Congressional  
Judicial  
Representative  
Senatorial  
State officers  
Withdrawals

**SERIES V. CORRESPONDENCE****Bound Records.**

Letter copying books

**Letters.**

Affairs outside the State  
Applications and recommendations  
Assessments  
Capitol  
Census  
Certificates  
Cities and towns  
Claims and warrants  
Commissions and commissioners  
Counties and county officers  
Corporations  
Criminal  
Documents  
Elections  
Expositions  
Lands  
Laws  
Legislative  
Military  
Miscellaneous  
Missouri boundary  
Motor vehicles  
Printing and publishing  
Prohibition



**Office of Secretary of State—Classification.****Series V—Correspondence.****Letters.****Public roads****Resignations****State institutions****State officers, boards, departments, etc.****Supplies****Trade marks****Affairs outside the State****Foreign**

Correspondence with Ambassadors, Consuls,  
Vice Consuls, Ministers, etc.

**National**

Correspondence with departments of Agriculture, Interior, War, Treasury, U. S. Senate, House of Representatives, etc.

**Other States**

Correspondence with executives, secretaries, librarians, etc., etc.

**Applications and recommendations****Assessments****Miscellaneous****Railroads****Real estate****Capitol****Census****Certificates****Cities and towns****Commissioner of Deeds****Corporations****County officers, judges, etc.****Lands****Laws****Miscellaneous****Notaries**

**Office of Secretary of State—Classification.****Series V—Correspondence.****Letters.****Cities and towns**

General  
Special

**Claims and warrants****Commissions and commissioners**

Capitol  
Code  
Deeds  
General  
Iowa Commission (Shiloh)  
Iowa Soldiers' and Sailors' Monument  
Military  
Notarial  
Revenue law  
School fund  
Swamp land

**Corporations****County and county officers****Criminal****Documents****Elections****Expositions**

Centennial, 1876  
Semi-Centennial, Burlington  
Miscellaneous

**Lands**

Des Moines river  
General  
Iowa State College  
Railroad  
Saline  
School  
Swamp  
University

**Laws****Legislative****Military**

**Office of Secretary of State—Classification.****Series V—Correspondence.****Letters.****Miscellaneous**

- General
- Personal letters
- Secretaries of State, copies

**Missouri boundary****Motor vehicles****Printing and publishing****Prohibition****Public roads****Resignations****State institutions**

- College for the Blind
- Industrial, or reform, schools
- Institution for Feeble-Minded Children
- Iowa Soldiers' Home
- Iowa Soldiers' Orphans' Home
- Iowa State College of Agriculture and Mechanic Arts
- Iowa State Teachers' College (Normal School)
- Penitentiaries
  - Anamosa
  - Ft. Madison
- School for the Deaf
- State Hospitals for the Insane
  - Cherokee
  - Clarinda
  - General
  - Independence
  - Mt. Pleasant
- State University

**State officers, boards, departments, etc.**

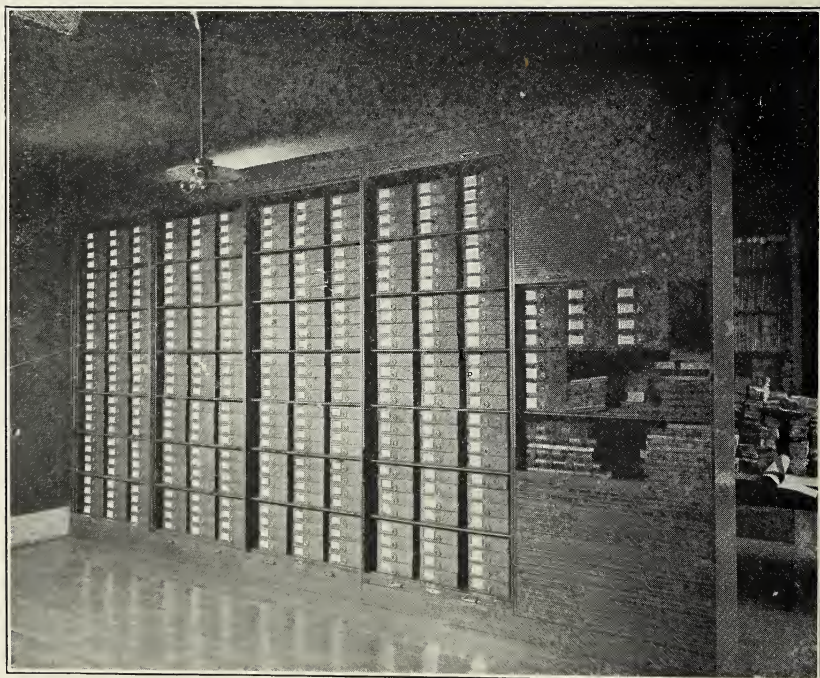
- Adjutant General
- Agriculture, Department of
- Attorney General
- Auditor of State
- Control, Board of
- Custodian of Public Buildings

**Office of Secretary of State—Classification.****Series V—Correspondence.****Letters.****State officers, boards, etc.**

Dental Examiners, Board of  
Director of the Weather and Crop Service  
District Attorney, District, Circuit and Probate  
Courts  
Educational Board of Examiners  
Educational Commission  
Executive Council  
Fish and Game Wardens  
Food and Dairy Commissioner  
Geological Survey  
Governor  
Health, Board of  
Historical Department  
Horticultural Society  
Inspector of Boats  
Inspector of Factories  
Iowa Academy of Sciences  
Iowa State Highway Commission  
Iowa State Library  
Labor Statistics, Bureau of  
Law Examiners, Board of  
Library Commission  
Medical Examiners, Board of  
Optometry Examiners, Board of  
Parole, Board of  
Pharmacy, Commission of  
Railroad Commissioners  
Secretary of State  
State Binder  
State Historical Society  
State Land Office  
State Mine Inspectors  
State Oil Inspectors  
State Printing  
State Veterinary Surgeon  
Superintendent of Public Instruction  
Superintendent of Weights and Measures  
Superior Court  
Supreme Court







Steel filing case for filing boxes containing folders of classified documents. Archives  
Department State Historical building, Des Moines, Iowa.

**Office of Secretary of State—Classification.****Series V—Correspondence.****Letters.****State officers, boards, etc.**

Supreme Court, Clerk of  
Supreme Court Reporter  
Treasurer of State  
Voting Machine Commission, Board of

**Supplies****Trade Marks****SERIES VI. CRIMINAL MATTERS.****Warrants.****Discharge**

Industrial schools  
Jails  
Penitentiaries  
Remission of fines

**Execution****Parole****Rendition****Revocation of parole****Transfer from penitentiary to asylum****SERIES VII. ELECTION RETURNS.****Bound Records.**

Poll records of soldier vote, 1861-1865

**Documents.****Returns from County Officers, etc.****1838**

Abstracts  
Burlington, City of  
Congress, Delegates to  
Councilmen and Representatives

**1839**

Abstracts  
Congress, Delegates to  
County officers  
Representatives

**Office of Secretary of State—Classification.****Series VII—Election Returns.****Documents.****Returns from county officers, etc.****1840**

Congress, Delegates to  
Constitution, for and against  
Councilmen and Representatives  
County officers

**1841**

Congress, Delegates to  
Constitution, for and against  
Councilmen and Representatives  
County officers

**1842**

Congress, Delegates to  
Constitution, for and against  
Councilmen and Representatives  
County officers

**1843**

Congress, Delegates to  
County officers

**1844**

Congress, Delegates to  
Constitution, for and against  
County officers

**1845**

Abstracts  
Congress, Delegates to  
Constitution, for and against  
County officers  
Legislature, Members of the

**1846**

Abstracts  
Constitution, for and against  
Constitutional Convention, Delegates to  
County officers  
Legislature, Members of the  
State officers and Congressmen

## Office of Secretary of State—Classification.

## Series VII—Election Returns.

## Documents.

## Returns from county officers, etc.

## 1847

District Judges  
School Fund Commissioner  
Superintendent of Public Instruction

## 1848

Abstracts  
Congressmen  
County officers  
Legislature, Members of the  
State officers and Congressmen

## 1851

Abstracts  
Superintendent of Public Instruction

## 1852

Abstracts  
Congressmen  
County officers  
District Judges  
Legislature, Members of the  
Notices and returns  
Presidential electors  
State officers

## 1853

Abstracts  
Des Moines River Lands, Commissioner  
and Register of  
County officers  
District Judges  
Notices and returns  
State officers

## 1854

Abstracts  
Congressmen  
County officers  
Judges (District and Circuit)  
Legislature, Members of the  
Notices and returns  
State officers

**Office of Secretary of State—Classification.****Series VII—Election Returns.****Documents.****Returns from county officers, etc.****1855**

Abstracts  
County officers  
Des Moines River Lands, Commissioner  
and Register of  
District Judges  
Notices and returns  
Prohibitory law  
Ringgold county, County seat  
State Land Office, Register of  
Superintendent of Public Instruction

**1856**

Abstracts  
Congressmen  
Contested elections  
Constitutional Convention, Delegates to  
Constitutional Convention, for and against  
County officers  
District Judges  
Legislature, Members of  
Notices and returns  
Presidential electors  
State officers

**1857**

Abstracts  
Constitution, for and against new  
County officers  
District Judges  
State officers

**1858**

Abstracts  
District and County officers  
State bank and banking laws  
State officers and Congressmen

**1859**

Abstracts  
Education, Board of  
State officers  
Supreme Judges



**Office of Secretary of State—Classification.****Series VII—Election Returns.****Documents.****Returns from county officers, etc.****1860**

County officers  
Presidential electors  
Proceedings of electors

**1861**

Abstracts  
Congressmen  
County officers  
District Attorney  
District Judges  
Judges of the Supreme Court  
Legislature, Members of  
State officers

**1862**

Abstracts  
Congressmen  
District Judges, Probate Judges, District Attorney  
Returns made too late to count  
State officers

**1863**

Abstracts  
Judges of the Supreme Court  
State officers

**1864**

Congressmen  
County officers  
District and Circuit Judges  
Legislature, Members of  
Presidential electors  
Proceedings of electors  
Soldiers' vote  
State officers

**1865**

Abstracts  
Governor and Lieutenant Governor  
Judges of the Supreme Court  
Legislature, Members of  
Superintendent of Public Instruction

**Office of Secretary of State—Classification.****Series VII—Election Returns.****Documents.****Returns from county officers, etc.****1866**

Abstracts  
District and county  
State, Congressional and Judicial

**1867**

Governor and Lieutenant Governor  
State officers

**1868**

Abstracts  
Circuit Judges  
Congressmen  
Constitutional amendment  
District Judges  
Legislature, Members of the  
Presidential electors  
State officers

**1869**

Abstracts  
District Attorneys  
Governor and Lieutenant Governor  
Legislature, Members of the  
Judges of the Supreme Court  
State officers  
Superintendent of Public Instruction

**1870**

Abstracts  
Congress, Members of  
County officers  
District and Circuit Judges  
State officers

**1871**

Abstracts  
Circuit Judges  
District Attorneys  
Governor and Lieutenant Governor  
Judges of the Supreme Court  
Legislature, Members of the  
Superintendent of Public Instruction

**Office of Secretary of State—Classification.****Series VII—Election Returns.****Documents.****Returns from county officers, etc.****1872**

Abstracts  
Congress, Members of  
District Judges and District Attorneys  
State officers

**1873**

Abstracts  
District Attorneys  
Governor and Lieutenant Governor  
Judges of the Supreme Court  
Legislature, Members of the  
Superintendent of Public Instruction

**1874**

Abstracts  
Congress, Members of  
District Judges and County officers  
District Judges and District Attorneys  
Legislature, Members of the  
State officers

**1875**

Abstracts  
District Judges  
Governor and Lieutenant Governor  
Judges of the Supreme Court  
Legislature, Members of the  
Superintendent of Public Instruction

**1876**

Circuit Judges  
Congress, Members of  
District Judges  
Legislature, Members of the  
Presidential electors  
State officers

**1877**

Abstracts  
Governor and Lieutenant Governor  
Judges of the Supreme Court  
Legislature, Members of the  
Superintendent of Public Instruction

**Office of Secretary of State—Classification.****Series VII—Election Returns.****Documents.****Returns from county officers, etc.****1878**

Congress, Members of  
District and Circuit Judges  
State officers

**1879**

Abstracts  
Circuit Judges and County officers  
Governor and Lieutenant Governor  
Congress, Members of  
Judges of the Supreme Court  
Legislature, Members of the  
Superintendent of Public Instruction

**1880**

Congress, Members of  
Constitutional amendment  
Constitutional convention  
County officers and abstracts  
District and Circuit Judges  
Legislature, Members of the  
Presidential electors  
State officers

**1881**

Abstracts  
District Judges and District Attorneys  
Governor and Lieutenant Governor  
Judges of the Supreme Court  
Legislature, Members of the  
Superintendent of Public Instruction  
Vote by precincts, 1881-82

**1882**

Abstracts  
Circuit Judges  
Constitutional amendment  
District Judges and District Attorneys  
Legislature, Members of the  
State officers

**Office of Secretary of State—Classification.****Series VII—Election Returns.****Documents.****Returns from county officers, etc.****1883**

Circuit Judges and abstracts  
Congress, Members of  
Governor and Lieutenant Governor  
Judges of the Supreme Court  
Legislature, Members of the  
Superintendent of Public Instruction

**1884**

Abstracts  
Circuit Judges  
Congress, Members of  
Constitutional amendment  
District Judges and District Attorneys  
Presidential electors  
State officers

**SERIES VIII. LEGISLATIVE.****Documents.****Territorial Assemblies****General Assemblies****Petitions****Territorial Assemblies**

(Outlined identically with the following specimen.)

**I. October 12, 1838****Bills**

Council

House

**Resolutions**

Council

House

Joint

Council

House

**Reports**

Committees

Miscellaneous



**Office of Secretary of State—Classification.****Series VIII—Legislative.****Documents.****Territorial Assemblies.**

## Communications

## Messages

## Governor

## Council to House

## House to Council

## Miscellaneous

## Minutes

## Council

## House

## Credentials

## Council

## House

## Claims

## Miscellaneous

**I. Extra July, 1839****II. November 4, 1839****II. Extra July, 1840****III. November, 1840****IV. December, 1841****V. December, 1842****VI. December, 1843****VI. Extra June, 1844****VII. May, 1845****VIII. December, 1845****General Assemblies**

(Outlined identically with the following specimen.)

**I. November 30, 1846—February 25, 1847**

## Bills

## Senate

## House

## Miscellaneous

## Resolutions

## Senate

## House

## Joint

## Senate

## House

## Office of Secretary of State—Classification.

## Series VIII—Legislative.

## Documents.

## General Assemblies.

- Concurrent
  - Senate
  - House
- Memorials
- Reports
  - Committees
    - Senate
    - House
    - Joint
  - Investigations
  - Miscellaneous
- Communications
  - Messages
    - Governor
    - Senate to House
    - House to Senate
    - Miscellaneous
- Minutes
  - Senate
  - House
- Credentials
  - Senate
  - House
- Claims
- Records
  - Senate
  - House
  - General
  - Miscellaneous
- I. Extra, January 3, 1848—January 25, 1848
- II. December 4, 1848—January 15, 1849
- III. December 2, 1850—February 5, 1851
- IV. December 6, 1852—January 24, 1853
- V. December 4, 1854—January 26, 1855
- V. Extra, July 2, 1856—July 16, 1856
- VI. December 1, 1856—January 29, 1857
- VII. January 11, 1858—March 23, 1858
- VIII. January 8, 1860—April 3, 1860
- IX. January 13, 1862—April 8, 1862

**Office of Secretary of State—Classification.****Series VIII—Legislative.****Documents.****General Assemblies.**

- X. January 11, 1864—March 9, 1864
- XI. January 8, 1866—April 3, 1866
- XII. January 13, 1868—April 8, 1868
- XIII. January 10, 1870—April 13, 1870
- XIV. January 8, 1872—April 23, 1872
- XIV. Adjourned Session, January 15, 1872—  
February 20, 1873
- XV. January 12, 1874—March 19, 1874
- XVI. January 10, 1876—March 16, 1876
- XVII. January 14, 1878—March 26, 1878
- XVIII. January 12, 1880—March 27, 1880
- XIX. January 9, 1882—March 17, 1882
- XX. January 14, 1884—April 2, 1884
- XXI. January 11, 1886—April 13, 1886
- XXII. January 9, 1888—April 10, 1888
- XXIII. January 13, 1890—April 15, 1890
- XXIV. January 11, 1892—March 30, 1892
- XXV. January 8, 1894—April 6, 1894
- XXVI. January 13, 1896—April 11, 1896
- XXVI. Extra, January 19, 1897—May 11, 1897
- XXVI. Adjourned Session, July 1,—July 2, 1897
- XXVII. January 10, 1898—April 1, 1898
- XXVIII. January 8, 1900—April 6, 1900
- XXIX. January 13, 1902—April 11, 1902
- XXX. January 11, 1904—April 12, 1904
- XXXI. January 8, 1906—April 6, 1906

**Petitions****Agricultural societies**

County

State

**Appropriations**

Miscellaneous

Canada thistle and cockle burr, Destruction of  
Banks, in regard to

Board of Education, Establishment of

**Office of Secretary of State—Classification.****Series VIII—Legislative.****Documents.****Petitions.****Capital of the State**

Appropriations for Capitol

Location of Capitol

Ft. Des Moines

Newton

Oskaloosa

Pella

Red Rock

**Capital punishment, in regard to****Charters**

Dams

Ferries

Miscellaneous

**Cities and towns**

Boundary lines

Changing name

Incorporation of

Miscellaneous

Officers of

Vacations of

**Constitutional convention****Counties**

Boundary lines

County officers, in regard to salaries

County organization

County seats

County supervisors

Miscellaneous

**Dairy commission**

Appointment of commissioner

Butter and cheese, Prohibiting the adultera-  
tion of**Debts and collection of**

Mechanics lien

Miscellaneous

Mortgages

Stay of execution

Usury laws

**Office of Secretary of State—Classification.****Series VIII—Legislative.****Documents.****Petitions.****Divorces**

Application for

Laws

**Domestic animals**

Compensation for damages for loss by dogs

To restrain stock from running at large

**Drainage****Elections****Fences**

Barbed wire, making a lawful fence

Miscellaneous

**Fish and game**

Fish way in dams

Fish and game laws

**Indians****Insane, Care of, etc.****Insurance****Judicial**

Circuit Courts

Common Pleas

County Courts

Judicial Districts

Justice of the Peace Courts

Miscellaneous

Salaries of Judges

Supreme Court

**Labor Commissioner**

Establishing the department

**Lands**

Des Moines river

Half Breed tract

Miscellaneous

Railroad land grants

Sixteenth section, in regard to

To quiet title

University



## Office of Secretary of State—Classification.

## Series VIII—Legislative.

## Documents.

## Petitions.

## Laws

Publishing of in county papers

## Legalizing acts

Mail routes, Establishing

Marriage license

## Miscellaneous

Admission as a State, Legislature to ask for  
A. O. U. W. Lodge, Remonstrance against S.

F. 333

Arbitration, State Board of

Arsenal, Reimbursement for loss in building

Asylum, Reimbursement for loss in building

Attorneys, to be legal citizens

Blaine, James G., to prohibit reference to in  
school text books

Cemetery, Vacation of

Census

Claggett, Thomas W., Impeachment of

Coal, Laws relating to weighing and screening

Corporations, Laws in regard to

County warrants, against the payment of cer-  
tain

Criminals, Expense of

Deaf and dumb, to locate school for

Decedent, Property of, to make liable for fun-  
eral

Des Moines river, Improvement of

Des Moines river canal, to straighten

District Attorney, Appointment of

Domestic animals, spreading contagious dis-  
eases

Dower right, to legalize selling of

False imprisonment, Damage for

Farm wagons, Uniform width of tread

Firearms, Sale of to minors

Fire limits, Authority to establish

Flour, Adulteration of

Foot disease in cattle

Forfeited bail, Refund of

**Office of Secretary of State—Classification.****Series VIII—Legislative.****Documents.****Petitions.****Miscellaneous.**

Ft. Madison, Water supply for a fountain at  
Geological Survey, Asking for  
Grain elevator, on the McGregor Western R.R.  
Grand Jury, to abolish  
Hallock, J. W., to educate at the expense of  
the State  
Hogs, to prevent sale of diseased  
Immigration, Board of, to establish  
Interest on money loaned to the state  
Inventions, Rewards for  
Iowa City, Church lots at  
Iowa troops, Printing the history of  
Laws, Amendments to  
Laws, Revision and enactment of  
Legislative districts  
Libraries, Establishment of  
Lightning rods, against peddlers license  
Medicine, to regulate the practice of  
Mills and millers, to regulate  
Mines, Laws relating to labor in  
Ministers, Free transportation on ferries  
Muscatine Island, Levee at  
Nishnabotany river, Straightening  
Orwig, R. G., Memorial by  
Property lost in State service  
Prostitution  
Publicity, Bureau of, to establish  
Reports that reporters were extorting money,  
Investigation of  
Rights of Americans, asking for, Memorial to  
Congress  
School houses, Use of for religious purposes  
Scott, W. A., Monument to mark grave of  
Senate file 138, for passage of  
Shorthand reporters  
Sloughs leading into Mississippi river, Right  
to fill up  
Soldiers, Memorial in regard to pay received  
by  
Soldiers' reunion, against appropriation for





Steel filing case for bound records, Archives Department, State Historical building,  
Des Moines, Iowa.

**Office of Secretary of State—Classification.****Series VIII—Legislative.****Documents.****Petitions.****Miscellaneous.**

Stallions, jacks, bulls, Protection of owners of  
Statues, of Grimes, Harlan and Crocker  
Sureties, Release of, on bond of defaulting  
treasurer

Territorial indebtedness, Payment of  
Tobacco, Sale of to minors prohibited  
Translating laws, Reimbursement for  
Trespassers, Law against  
Warden of penitentiary, in regard to removal  
of

Water power canal, Right of way  
Weights and measures  
Wharf, Permit for  
Wildcat currency, Loss by citizens  
Young Men's Association, Books for

Negroes, Certain rights of  
Obscene literature, to prevent circulation of  
Oil inspections

**Pardons****Pharmacy**

Proprietary medicines, Prohibiting the sale of  
except by registered pharmacists  
Pharmacy commission, Committee to examine  
the records of  
Pharmacy law, Repeal of

**Prisons**

Miscellaneous  
Reform school, Establishment of and separa-  
tion of juveniles from adults  
Reformatory for women

**Prohibition, for and against license****Public roads and bridges**

Bridges  
Establishment of roads  
Road laws, Changes in



**Office of Secretary of State—Classification.****Series VIII—Legislative.****Documents.****Petitions.****Railroads**

Depots and waiting rooms, to compel erection  
of  
Fences, in regard to fencing the roads  
Free passes, against  
Gateways at crossings  
Miscellaneous  
Rates  
Rates and commissioners  
Taxation  
Taxes, in aid of

**Relief, Miscellaneous****Sabbath day**

General observance of  
Trains running on that day, to prevent

**Schools and colleges**

Alcohol and narcotics, Teaching the effects of,  
in public schools  
Compulsory education  
German language, Teaching in the public  
schools  
Industrial training in the public schools  
Iowa State College  
Miscellaneous  
Normal schools  
Parochial schools, to prevent the use of pub-  
lic money in aid of  
School districts  
State University  
Text books, Uniform system of

**Soldiers' Home, Establishment of  
State militia****State printer, to abolish the office****Suffrage**

Limiting right to taxpayers  
Women, Granting right of

**Office of Secretary of State—Classification.****Series VIII—Legislative.****Documents.****Petitions.****Taxation**

- Church property, educational institutions, certain societies, fruit and forest trees, Exemption from

**Miscellaneous****Township government**

- Assessors and collectors

**Miscellaneous****Organization****SERIES IX. MISCELLANEOUS.****Bound Records.**

- Capitol, Detail of stone cut for
- Centennial exposition, Register of shipments
- Centennial managers, Correspondents Iowa Board of
- College for the Blind, Commissioners' record
- Commission registers, 1850-1861
- Railroad assessment, 1872-1874
- State accounts, Day book
- State accounts, Ledger

**Documents.****Attorney, Power of****Brown, J. L., State Auditor, to vacate office****Capitol, Assignment of the rooms in the new, for the Secretary of State****Capitol, New**

- Architects, List of
- Architects, Notices to
- Boyington, Description by
- Clark, Opinion by
- Estimates
- Machinery, etc., left at building, List of
- Minutes of Board
- Ward, Communication by

**Office of Secretary of State—Classification.****Series IX—Miscellaneous.****Documents.**

Capitol, Program for laying the corner stone  
Capitol ground improvement, Classified state of

**Centennial exposition at Philadelphia**

Awards  
Catalogues  
Circulars issued by board  
Circulars issued by bureaus  
Circulars issued by Executive Council  
Contingent expenses, Estimates of  
Fixtures and expenditures, Estimates of  
General  
Transportation

Codes and laws, Lists of distribution

Continental Railway Co., Mortgage to Farmers' Loan  
and Trust Co.

**Copyrights**

County maps, Correction of, by County Auditors

Des Moines, Iowa, Deed to lots in Griffith's addition

Des Moines river improvement, Accounts of Commis-  
sioner and Register

Green, Bragg and Co., Release of certain water power  
rights

Hamilton, Thomas H., Inquests on body of  
Indian boundary line, Field notes, plats, etc.

Iowa school furniture factory, Paper in regard to

**Iowa Semi-Centennial celebration at Burlington**

Addresses  
Early recollections  
Minutes and notes  
Poems  
General

Iowa Territorial militia, Roster of officers

Lucas, Gov., Address to Sac and Fox Indians

Military orders, Forms of

Paleontology of Iowa, Map of

Palo Alto county, Application of, to sell school lands  
Secretary of State, Notice to, by bondsmen for Dodge  
and Eads

**Office of Secretary of State—Classification.****Series IX—Miscellaneous.****Documents.**

Secretary of State, Notice to, by Commissioners, to examine State officers

State bonds, Advertisement and sale of  
State University, Regulations for selecting students at  
Suffrage, Article on right of

Trade marks

Transcripts

United States and Territory of Iowa, Accounts

**SERIES X. OATHS OF OFFICE.****Documents.**

Commissioners and agents

Miscellaneous

State institutions, Officers of

State officers, members of boards, etc.

State officers, Deputy

Commissioners and agents

Agricultural College lands, to select  
Appointed by Chapter 10, Extra session, 1861  
Appointed by the Acts of the 25th G. A.  
Appointed by Chapter 79, Acts 11th G. A.  
Appointed by Chapter 72, Acts 24th G. A.  
Auditor's office, to inspect  
Blind, to investigate the employment of  
Capitol improvement  
Cedar Rapids, River front improvement  
Code Commission 1894  
Commissioner of Deeds  
Convict labor, to lease  
Delaware county, to locate county seat  
Des Moines, to redistrict the city  
Des Moines river land appraisement  
Des Moines river land settlers

**Office of Secretary of State—Classification.****Series X—Oaths of Office.****Documents.****Commissioners and agents.****Expositions**

Centennial

Columbian

Iowa Semi-Centennial at Burlington

Iowa Trans-Mississippi and International

Louisiana Purchase

Trans-Mississippi

Industrial Home for the Blind, to locate

Immigration, Board of

Laws of 1848, to revise

Laws of 1870, to revise

Legal inquiry

Lookout Mountain, Monument at

Majors of Iowa regiments, acting as notaries

Penitentiaries, to examine

Penitentiary, Claims against

Revenue laws, to revise

Seat of government, to locate, 1839, 1848,  
1855

Soldiers and Sailors Monument Commission

Soldiers' Home at Marshalltown

Soldiers, to take vote of

Southern battlefields, to mark the position of  
Iowa troops on

Swamp and overflow lands

Swamp land agents (special)

Vicksburg Park Commission

Voting Machine Commission

**Miscellaneous**

Court reporters

Electoral college

Judge Advocate General

Pocahontas Rifles (officers)

Special Aid de camp to Governor

U. S. Attorney for Territory of Iowa

Zehrung, W. F., Citizenship of



**Office of Secretary of State—Classification.****Series X—Oaths of Office.****Documents.****State institutions, Officers**

College for the Blind  
Industrial, or reform, Schools  
Eldora, for boys  
Mitchellville, for girls  
Institution for Feeble-Minded Children  
Iowa Soldiers' Home  
Iowa Soldiers' Orphans' Home  
Iowa State College of Agriculture and Me-  
chanic Arts  
Iowa State Teachers College  
Penitentiaries  
Anamosa  
Ft. Madison  
School for the Deaf  
State Hospital for the Insane  
Cherokee  
Clarinda  
Independence  
Mt. Pleasant  
State University

**State officers, members of boards, etc.**

Adjutant General  
Adjutant General, Assistant  
Agriculture, Board of  
Auditor of State  
Control, Board of  
Custodian of Public Buildings and Property  
Dental Examiners, Board of  
Director of Weather and Crop Service  
District, Circuit and Probate Judges  
Educational Board of Examiners  
Fish and Game Wardens  
Governor  
Health, Board of  
Historical Department  
Inspector of Boats  
Labor Statistics, Bureau of

**Office of Secretary of State—Classification.****Series X—Oaths of Office.****Documents.****State officers, members of boards, etc.**

Library Commission  
Mine Inspectors, Board of Examiners  
Pharmacy Commission  
Railroad Commissioners  
Secretary of State  
Secretary of Territory  
State Binder  
State Historical Society  
State Land Office, Register of  
State Mine Inspectors  
State Oil Inspectors  
State Printer  
State Veterinary Surgeon  
Superintendent of Public Instruction  
Superior Court Judges  
Supreme Court Judges  
Treasurer of State  
Veterinary Surgeons, Board of examiners

**State officers, Deputy**

Auditor of State  
Land office, Clerk of  
Railroad Commission, Secretary of  
Secretary to the Governor  
State Land Office, Register of  
Supreme Court, Clerk  
Treasurer of State

**SERIES XI. OFFICIAL BONDS.****Bound Records.****Notarial Registers****Documents.**

Miscellaneous  
Notarial  
State institutions, Officers  
State Officers, members of boards, etc.



Department, Governor						
	Case	Section	Shelf	Box	Folder	Doc.
Division: Proclamations						
Sub-division: Iowa						
" " Special						
Kirkwood Samuel J.						
Calling for troops 1861	B	1	4	12	4	3

Proposed form for catalogue card. Archives Department, State Historical building, Des Moines, Iowa.

NOTE:—Suppose the investigator seeks the original call Governor Kirkwood issued for troops in 1861. In usual course it is discovered by the aid of this card in the minimum of time, and the maximum of precision as number 3 of the six documents in number 4 of the twenty-seven folders that are in number 12 of the twelve boxes upon the fourth of seven shelves in number 1 of the five sections in case B of the series running already up to P.

Divisions as shown on above card are proposed to be shown by guide cards; sub-divisions by secondary guide cards.

**Office of Secretary of State—Classification.****Series XI—Official Bonds.****Documents.****Miscellaneous**

Bond on contract  
Columbian exposition, Commissioners  
Eads Commission  
Exposition manager  
Muskets, to secure loan of  
Title bond  
Trans-Mississippi exposition

**Notarial**

Series of 1873-1876  
Series of 1876-1879  
Series of 1879-1882  
Series of 1882-1885  
Series of 1885-1888  
Series of 1888-1891  
Series of 1891-1894  
Series of 1894-1897  
Series of 1897-1900  
Series of 1900-1903  
Series of 1903-1906

**State officers, members of boards, etc.**

Attorney General  
Auditor of State  
Banks as State depositories  
Capitol Commissioners  
Clerk of Supreme Court  
Control, Board of  
Custodian of Public Buildings and Property  
Des Moines River Improvement Commissioners  
District Attorneys  
District, Circuit and Probate Court clerks  
Fish and Game Wardens  
Food and Dairy Commissioner  
Health, Board of  
Historical Department  
Iowa State Library  
Labor Statistics, Bureau of  
Pharmacy Commission



**Office of Secretary of State—Classification.****Series XI—Official Bonds.****Documents.****State officers, members of boards, etc.**

Public Works, Board of  
Railroad Commissioners  
State Binder  
State Land Office  
State Mine Inspector  
State Officers, Deputy  
State Oil Inspectors  
State Printer  
State Veterinary Surgeon  
Superintendent Public Buildings  
Superintendent of Public Instruction  
Superintendent of Weights and Measures  
Supreme Court Reporter  
Swamp Land Agents  
Territorial Agents  
Territorial Secretary  
Treasurer of State

**State Institutions, Officers of**

College for the Blind  
Industrial, or reform, Schools  
    Eldora, for boys  
    Mitchellville, for girls  
Institution for Feeble-Minded Children  
Iowa Soldiers' Home  
Iowa Soldiers' Orphans' Home  
Iowa State College of Agriculture and Mechanic Arts  
Iowa State Teachers College  
Penitentiaries  
    Anamosa  
    Ft. Madison  
School for the Deaf  
State Hospitals for the Insane  
    Cherokee  
    Clarinda  
    Independence  
    Mt. Pleasant  
State University

**Office of Secretary of State—Classification.****SERIES XII. PROCLAMATIONS.****Documents.****Governors of Iowa**

(Arranged in chronological order, 1838-1904)

**SERIES XIII. REPORTS.****Documents.****Commissioners and agents**

Corporations

County officers

District Judges

Oil inspection

Railroads

State institutions, Officers

State officers, members of boards, etc.

**Commissioners and agents**

Capitol

Capitol, Census Board in regard to new

Capitol grounds, Improvement of

Delaware county, Commission to locate county  
seat of

Expositions

Iowa City, Sale of lots

Mining under State property

State bonds, Sale of, by agents

State prison, Grand jury of Lee county on

**Corporations**

Dissolution of

Foreign

Merger of

Officers of

**County officers**

Criminal returns

Crop statistics

Grand juries, cost of

Newspapers and townships, List of

Railroad tax

**Office of Secretary of State—Classification.****Series XIII—Reports.****Documents.****District Judges**

Times of holding court

**Oil inspection**

Companies, Amount of fees paid  
Inspectors

**Railroads****State Institutions**

Agriculture, Department of  
Historical Society  
Hospitals for Insane  
Iowa State College of Agriculture and Me-  
chanic Arts  
Libraries and colleges  
State University

**State officers, members of boards, etc.**

State Land Office, Register of  
State Printer  
Superintendent of Public Instruction  
Treasurer of State

**SERIES XIV. REQUISITIONS AND ORDERS.****Bound Records.****Adjutant General's reports**

Agricultural reports

Census blanks

Codes and laws

Office supplies

Printing

School laws of 1885

State Printer

Supreme Court reports

**Adjutant General's reports**

County Clerks

Individuals

**Office of Secretary of State—Classification.****Series XIV—Requisitions.****Bound Records.****Agricultural reports**

Agricultural societies

**Census blanks**

By County officers

**Codes and laws**

County Auditors

County Clerks

County Judges

Individuals

Members of General Assembly

**Office supplies**

Adjutant General

Agricultural Department

Attorney General

Auditor of State

Capitol Commission

Census

Clerk of Supreme Court

Code Commission

Governor

Health, Board of

Labor Commissioner

Legislature

Pharmacy Commission

Railroad Commissioners

Secretary of State

State Library

State Mine Inspector

Superintendent of Public Instruction

Treasurer of State

**Printing**For the years 1869-1879 and 1889-1890-1892-  
1895-1896 and 1897**School laws of 1885**

County Auditors

**State Printer**

For paper

**Supreme Court reports**

**Office of Secretary of State—Classification.****SERIES XV. VOUCHERS.****Bound Records.****Documents.**

Contingent fund, Governor

Expositions

Miscellaneous

Printing

Receipts

Supplies and stores, general

Supplies and stores, offices

Transportation

Contingent fund, Governor

From 1852-1865

Expositions

Centennial, Philadelphia 1876

Iowa Semi-Centennial Celebration, at Burlington

New Orleans

World's Columbian

Miscellaneous

Capitol Square

Fuel bills

General miscellaneous

Historical Society

Military affairs

Newspapers for Legislature

Penitentiary claims

Postage

Rent for public offices

Seals for public offices

Sheriff fees

State Treasurer for public money

Printing



**Office of Secretary of State—Classification.****Series XV—Vouchers.****Documents.****Receipts**

Adjutant General's reports  
Agricultural reports  
Constitutional debates  
Documents and laws  
Geological survey  
Labor  
Miscellaneous publications  
State Binder to State Printer  
State Printer to State Binder  
Supreme Court reports

**Supplies and stores, General**

Secretary of State from 1851-1888

**Supplies and stores, offices**

Adjutant General  
Attorney General  
Auditor  
Capitol Commission  
General Assembly  
Governor  
Health, Board of  
Immigration, Board of  
Iowa State College  
Labor Statistics, Bureau of  
Land Office  
Railroad Commissioner  
State Fish and Game Warden  
State Librarian  
State Mine Inspector  
State Printer, 1854-1884  
Superintendent of Public Instruction  
Supreme Court  
Treasurer of State

**Transportation**

Receipts for express  
Receipts for freight and drayage

GLIMPSES OF HENRY CLAY DEAN,  
A UNIQUE INDIVIDUAL.

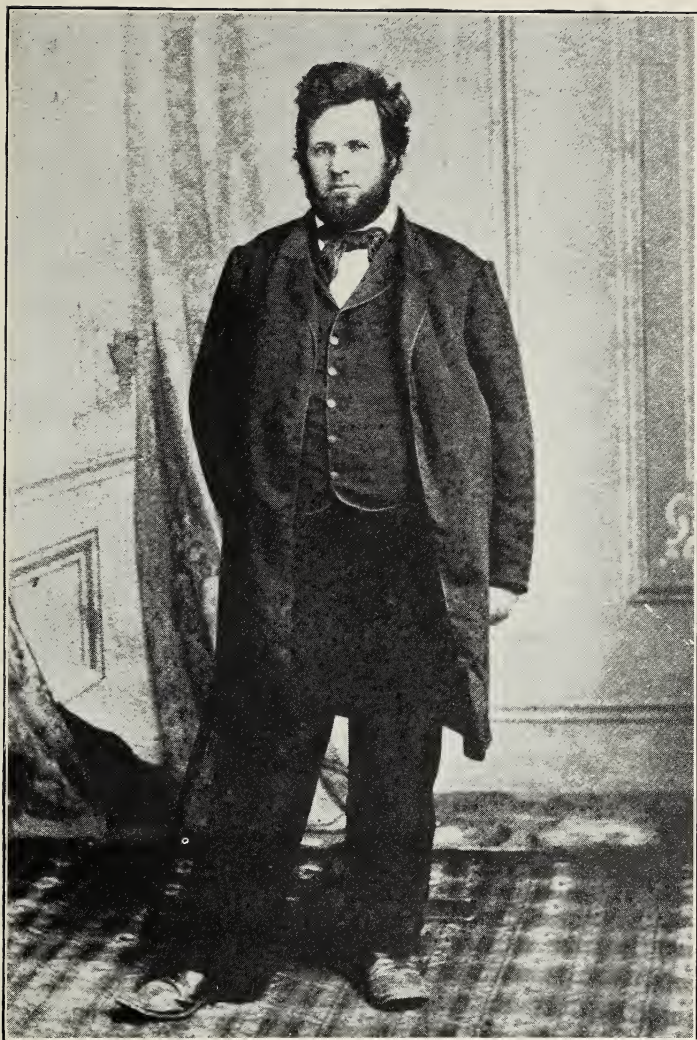
BY J. W. CHENEY.

This remarkable man was a noted Methodist preacher, something of a lawyer, much in demand as a lecturer and political speaker, and in all these roles he was an orator of unusual ability. He was a native of Pennsylvania, but I am unable to say when he was born\* or how long he had been preaching when he left that State, but, as my informants agree that he had a family of quite young children when he came to Iowa, he was then probably not far from thirty years old.

I learn from Waring's "History of the Iowa Conference" that he became a member of that body in 1850; that he retired from pastoral work and became simply a "local" preacher in 1856; that he surrendered his certificates of ordination to the conference, and completely severed his connection with the church in 1862. According to Haines' "Makers of Iowa Methodism," he was Chaplain of the United States Senate for a time in Buchanan's administration, which was not while he was in the active ministry, but after he became a local preacher. Politically he was first and for some time a Whig, but, on the disruption of that party and the formation of the Republican party, he enlisted under the Democratic banner. During the Civil war his sympathies were strongly with the South, and he sometimes indiscreetly uttered his sentiments. Lincoln said, "Blessed be God who giveth us the churches." No church was more loyal to the Union than the Methodist and none gave so many soldiers to its armies. This was probably Dean's chief reason for leaving it, for he freely condemned the church for "meddling in politics."

After "locating" in 1856, he made his home in Mt. Pleasant, Iowa, but some time in the seventies he moved into northern Missouri, not far from Glenwood, settled on a large

\*Born Oct. 27, 1822, Fayette county, Pa. J. R. Rippey, ANNALS OF IOWA, Vol. 8, No. 4, p. 241.



Your friend  
Henry Clay Dean

From a photograph in Edgar R. Harlan's collection of The Van Buren  
County Group of Famous Men



tract of land, and advertised his unreconstructed spirit by naming his place "Rebel's Cove." There his home and magnificent library were destroyed by fire, about 1885, and he died soon afterward.

I remember to have first seen Dean in 1860, and saw him at intervals thereafter for twenty years. He was short and stout, and became quite fleshy in his later years, had abundant black hair, deeply-set eyes, a very dark complexion, and a face that was rather heavy and coarse. When in repose there was nothing in his appearance to suggest to the ordinary observer that he was a very intellectual man and brilliant orator. He was further discounted by great carelessness as to his personal appearance, his apparel being habitually slouchy and not over-clean, on which account he was often spoken of as "dirty shirt Dean." In the course of a lecture, I once heard him say: "Alcibiades greatly diverted the people of Athens and set their tongues to wagging, by cutting off his dog's tail with a butcher's cleaver in the public market place. I have succeeded quite as well with my dirty shirt." When he left Iowa, it was erroneously supposed that he settled on the Missouri River, which moved an Iowa paper to say: "The two big muddies have formed a junction." In the summer of 1876, in Keosauqua, I heard him give a lecture on "The Old Senate," which was in reality a very able eulogy of Clay, Webster and Calhoun; and I well remember how astonished the people were when he came upon the platform clad in a new and clean linen suit.

He was exceedingly eccentric, a law unto himself, and had little respect for conventionalities. His sturdy physical make-up enabled him to ignore the laws of health with impunity for many years. He was always much more than a hearty eater. My wife relates that he was at her father's home one day for dinner, when her mother was absent, and she had to prepare the meal. Dean ate so heartily that she was afraid the table would be bare before his hunger was satisfied, and she was particularly dismayed because of the quantity of coffee he drank. I have just asked her, "How many cups of coffee did you say Dean drank at that meal, was it five or six?" and she replied, "O, more than that!" He must have



been sadly lacking in the qualities which make a minister a safe and inspiring example to his flock. And I really wonder that he was ever admitted to the ministry, and that he should have been acceptable to the people as long as he was. I know he was not acceptable to many. He was probably tolerated for two reasons: first, and chiefly, because of his commanding ability in the pulpit; and second, because he was a genius, and there are always quite a number of people who think that coarseness and negligence may be excused on the ground of genius, whereas the very opposite is true. An old saying is, "Nobility imposes obligations," and Jesus said, "Unto whomsoever much is given of him shall much be required." And Dean was not unmindful that precept and practice did not always harmonize in his case, for he would sometimes say when preaching: "Don't do as I do, do as I say."

In warm weather he would make a political speech in his shirt sleeves, his collar unbuttoned, one suspender slipped from his shoulder and hanging at his side, and perhaps one or both of his shoes untied. I saw him do so more than once, and in one such speech, delivered in the court house grove at Keosauqua, he paid one of the most glowing tributes to womanhood I ever heard; and a number who heard it spoke of the incongruity between the tribute and Dean's appearance as he uttered it.

I never heard him preach, but from credible witnesses often heard of his eccentricities in the pulpit. One of them heard him preach when apparently a tight shoe was hurting his foot. He endured it a little while, then, without pausing in his sermon, he took out his pocket knife, opened it, stooped over and cut a generous slit in the offending shoe. And one of our old preachers used to tell that he heard him making a wonderful prayer at a camp-meeting, under the influence of which it seemed that heaven and earth were coming together; that he was seized with a compelling desire to see how Dean looked while in such a supreme effort, and how dumbfounded he was, on lifting his head and opening his eyes, to behold the great man still praying mightily, and at the same time deliberately tying his shoe.

His great ability was generally conceded; he was himself well aware of it, and, like Ben Butler, was quite "willing to admit it." He once said to the late Charles Baldwin: "My mind is like a tar bucket, if anything gets into it, it sticks." And this was not a vain boast. His memory was truly wonderful. In proof of this Judge Knapp used to relate that he and Dean were associate counselors in the trial of a certain murder case, and that after the evidence had been taken, Dean sat up all night preparing his plea, writing it out in full. As they started to the court-room in the morning, he said to Dean, "You are forgetting your manuscript," but Dean carelessly replied, "I don't need it." The Judge said that, in spite of having lost sleep the previous night, Dean made a great speech, and that, what was more remarkable still, it was almost, if not altogether, word for word as he had written it.

Landon Taylor, one of Iowa's pioneer preachers, in his book, "The Battlefield Reviewed," thus describes a sermon preached by Dean when at the height of his popularity:

At one of our camp-meetings at Long Grove I was aware that he desired to preach on Sunday night. I said to him, "Henry, if you will preach a good gospel sermon tonight, and leave Dean out, we will be glad to hear you." True to his promise he started out and his naturally musical voice rose with the interest of the subject. He commenced with the sinner yet in his sins, and carried him through all the changes of spiritual progress, until he stood upon the Rock, with a new song in his mouth, even praises unto God. He then followed him through all the conflicts and experiences of human life, down to the day when he placed his foot upon the neck of his last enemy, and stood waving the flag of victory over the head of his conquered foe. Then with one sublime flight he brought him to the golden gates of the Heavenly city, where he was greeted with the songs of angels and the shouts of the saints, and Jesus placed a shining crown upon his head, and said to him, "You have been faithful over a few things, I will make you ruler over many things, enter into the joy of your Lord." But no pen sketch can give an accurate idea of the sermon and its effect upon the audience that clear and beautiful night.

I cannot now recall who told me, many years ago, of a sermon Dean preached at a camp-meeting near Burlington. His text was, "The Lord God omnipotent reigneth," and in

his peroration he closed one thrilling flight of eloquence after another with the repetition of the text, "The Lord God omnipotent reigneth!" and many of his hearers were so deeply moved that they rose to their feet and repeatedly exclaimed with him, "The Lord God omnipotent reigneth!"

While he was pastor of the church at Keosauqua, one of Abner Kneeland's disciples was booked to come to the town and lecture against the Christian religion. Some of the saints began to fear for the safety of Zion. They consulted together and deputed Chandler Yeager and another brother to get Dean to answer the man. From Yeager's lips I heard the story. He said they found Dean eager for the battle. He began pacing the floor and saying, "I'll answer him. Yes, I'll answer him!" They said, "But you must keep still until he is through speaking." And Dean said, "I will, I will!" But to make sure that he did they went with him to the courthouse, and seated him on a short bench between them. Shortly after the lecturer began, Dean became indignant at something he said, and came sliding up against Yeager, who whispered to him, "Keep still!" and Dean said, "I will, I will!" But presently he became wrought up again and slid over to the other brother, who whispered, "Keep still!" and Dean again replied, "I will, I will!" He continued the sliding performance, but they held him in leash until the lecture closed, when he arose and asked the people to be seated again until he made a few announcements. They did so and before they were aware of it, he was fairly launched in a masterly reply which fully restored the confidence of the Christian people.

When another skeptic once challenged him to debate, he asked, "What do you want to debate about?" The man replied, "The immortality of the soul." Dean said, "I suppose you believe when you die that will be the end of you?" The man said "Yes," and brought down upon himself the retort, "Well then, why don't you go out there and get down on all fours, and root around in the mud with your brother hogs?" Saying which, Dean turned and walked away, leaving the skeptic feeling that he had enough to reflect on for awhile.

He delighted in doing startling things. Here in Keosauqua one Burton kept a saloon, and Dean held forth on the subject of temperance in a Sunday service, and in the course of his prayer he cried out, "O Lord, save the people, but kill Burton."

In those days he was a Whig and hated slavery. On a Saturday, during a term of court, he sauntered into the law office of Knapp, Wright and Caldwell, where quite a number of the transient lawyers were assembled in order to consult the firm's fine library, and among them were such Democrats as Trimble, Hendershott and Williams. After an introduction and a little chatting, Dean took Caldwell aside and said to him, "I am going to preach on the subject of slavery tomorrow, and I want you to get these men to come and hear me." Caldwell induced them to do so, but without betraying Dean's purpose, and they were shown to seats well up in front. In relating the story to me, a few years ago, Judge Caldwell said: "Dean was at his best, and I never, in all my life, heard such a scathing denunciation of slavery. After the service, as I was passing down the aisle, I felt some one pluck me by the sleeve and when I turned about I saw that it was Dean. He leaned toward me and said in a whisper, "Caldwell, didn't I give them hell?"

Before surrendering his ordination papers he once came to Keosauqua, stayed over Sunday and preached, but the moment the service ended, he stepped down from the pulpit, shook hands with an old friend and said, "Do you know of any cheap land for sale?" And it was about that time that he said to Rev. I. P. Teter, "Everything has now resolved itself into a question of dollars and cents with me."

As I have already said, I never heard Dean preach. My first recollection of him dates back to the memorable presidential campaign of 1860. He was making a political speech outdoors in Keosauqua, and was then an ardent advocate of Democracy. On the outskirts of the crowd one of the tall Langfords stood, leaning against a young apple tree, with his head among the branches, and, while Dean was scoring Lincoln and his party, Langford called out, "Here's six feet



four for Lincoln!" and he afterward made his words good by serving three years in the Union army, suffering both wounds and long imprisonment. Also among the hearers of that speech was County Judge Emanuel Mayne, afterward a captain in the 3rd Iowa cavalry, and killed in a skirmish at Kirksville, Mo. While warmly eulogizing his party, Dean exclaimed, "Whoever heard of the Democratic party squandering public funds?" "I did," said Judge Mayne. Dean asked, "When was it?" Mayne replied, "When the United States Senate hired Henry Clay Lean to pray for it." Dean retorted, "Well, I never prayed for you, and I never will, for I don't believe in praying for dumb brutes."

A year or two after that, he had a date for another speech here, but he failed to fill it, because he had been thrown into the guard-house at Keokuk for alleged treasonable utterances in a speech at that place. At the same time some soldiers were confined in the guard-house, for "conduct prejudicial to good order and military discipline." They organized a court-martial, tried Dean for treason, found him guilty, sentenced him to death, and they even went so far as to make a rope of their suspenders and put a noose about his neck. The report reached us that they had him badly scared, and there was some reason for his being so, because some of the men were drunk almost to the irresponsible degree. The authorities turned him loose in a day or two, thinking he had been punished enough, and had learned a valuable lesson.

Sometimes the laugh was on Dean, and from entirely unexpected sources. There was a certain Thomas Howard, who had been a very bright young man, and was said to have "stumped Ohio in company with famous Tom Corwin," but he contracted habits of dissipation, as the result of which he became very poor and suffered a partial loss of speech. Finally good old Dr. Elbert brought him to Iowa, and gave him a little home on his farm, about four miles west of Keosauqua, where he eked out a living, generally by doing day labor as he was able, and sometimes teaching a small country school, but his appetite for liquor occasionally got the upper hand of him, and in the end he committed suicide. One day he was coming to town on foot, when Dean over-



took him in a buggy, pulled up his team, and the following colloquy took place between them. It was the more ludicrous because of Howard's low estate and limping utterance:

Dean: "Hello, Howard. Going to town?"

Howard: "Hello, Dean. Yes, I'm going to town."

Dean: "So am I, get in and ride."

Howard: "Well, Dean, I would, but I was elected sub-director of my school district the other day, and my constituents are a little particular about the company I keep."

Dean drove on into town, relishing the joke so well that he told it to some friends before Howard arrived.

Again, in the political campaign of 1868, Dean made a series of stump speeches in Vermont, and at one place, after scoring the Republican party to his own great satisfaction, he asked, "Is there a Republican here?" A very plain-looking old farmer arose and said, "I am a Republican, Mr. Dean." This was unexpected; Dean eyed the man quizzically for a moment, and then said, "Well, how do you feel?" The old farmer promptly replied, "I feel just like a sound apple in a bushel of rotten ones."

In 1876 I heard Dean lecture before the literary societies of the college at Mt. Pleasant. It was during commencement week, and the members of the societies were anxious to have the affair staged in good style. They proposed to have all the officers of the societies seated on the platform, and Dean introduced by one of the presidents, but he said, "I live here, and the people know me; I don't need an introduction, and don't want any other preliminaries. Leave the whole affair to me; I'll be there on time and will introduce myself."

When the hour came, the large hall was full of people, but not a soul was on the platform. Suddenly Dean entered at a side door and, amid much cheering and hand-clapping, strode upon the stage, where, without pausing a step, he took off his slouch hat and sailed it several feet away into a chair, turned to the audience and, without a formal bow or even a nod of his head, began by saying: "Some one has said that a public speaker should have something to say, and say it

boldly, not caring whether his hearers agreed with him or not. And that is exactly my mood today." Then, after extolling our free school system, he made an attack upon the existing State aid, control and management of institutions of higher learning. He objected to the State University at Iowa City on the ground that it gave free tuition to only two students from each county in a given period, which meant favoritism, was unjust because all citizens of the State were taxed for the sole benefit of a few, and was contrary to the sound Jeffersonian doctrine that legislation should always aim to secure the greatest good of the greatest number. Then, having disposed of the State University, he said, "And now we have at Ames an *Ag-ri-cul-tu-ral College!*" The reader will have to imagine, for I cannot describe, the sneering way in which he drawled out the word, with a prolonged emphasis on each syllable, each time he had occasion to use the name of the institution.

After showing that it was also open to the same objection he had urged against the State University, he indicted it for hypocrisy, in that it was not specifically an agricultural school as it professed to be, and its name implied, but was an ordinary college with agriculture added to the course of studies; and that the State did not obligate the students to follow farming after graduating; that the students themselves had no intention of becoming farmers, but went to Ames solely to obtain a general education, as a preparation for some other calling than farming; therefore the State, the regents, faculty and students were all hypocrites. Then, turning to the owner of a large farm, he said, "Col. Greisel, how many of these fine-haired young men from the *ag-ri-cul-tu-ral* college have come down here to work for you on your farm?"

While inveighing against the impractical character of some things taught, he gave some account of a lecture which he heard in Washington City, in which a scientist taught that the planetary system was cooling down, and would ultimately become a system of ice-bound worlds. "Then, I thought," said Dean (alluding to a well known Methodist Boanerges), "Come on, Mike See, with your hell-fire and brimstone."

At this sally there was much laughter, and Dean himself swaggered back and leaned against the wall, folded his arms across his breast, and laughed heartily. Then, stepping forward, he addressed Rev. W. F. Evans, saying, "Frank, where is Mike, anyhow?" Dean was not at his best in this lecture, perhaps because he had a bad case. The lecture was very entertaining, and to some extent instructive, but by no means convincing.

In 1880 my wife and I were on a train in Missouri, when Dean came into our car, and walked leisurely down the aisle, stopping frequently to talk with acquaintances, and we were surprised that he knew so many people. I had never been introduced to him, and my wife had not met him for years, probably not since she was the mere girl who, at one meal, had poured more than five or six cups of coffee for him, but she said, "When he comes along here, I am going to see if he knows me." Accordingly, as he was about to pass by, she arose, extended her hand and said, "Mr. Dean, do you know me?" He instantly replied, "Why, yes! You're Charley Baldwin's daughter," and, after being introduced to me, we had a very interesting talk with him. The car was not crowded, and the two ladies just in front of us offered to move so that he might sit down, but he said, "No, no, ladies, I thank you, but keep your seats. If you ever become as fleshy as I am, and I hope you may not, you will find it more comfortable, much of the time, to stand than to sit."

When asked about his health he said, "Oh, it is only fairly good, but I never have a doctor and never take any medicine. When I don't feel well, I just take a little cream-of-tartar, that cools the blood." When the train boy came along and presented his tray of peanuts, Dean frowned and said, "No, peanuts are for pigs!"

Although he had withdrawn from the church nearly twenty years before, he still retained a general faith in the Christian religion, and in the course of our conversation he said, "I am going down to Columbia to lecture before the literary societies of the State University. The subject of my lecture is, 'Objections to Ingersolism.' I have ten objections to Ingersol-

ism, and they are the Ten Commandments." He said no more about it, but left us to infer that his argument, put in propositional form, would be, "Resolved, that the well-being of humanity cannot be conserved, in the highest sense, without the religion and morality of the Decalogue."

In the fall of 1881, I met Dean for the last time, when we were the only passengers in the caboose of a night freight train, between Bloomfield and Ottumwa. About that time Dr. H. W. Thomas, of the Rock River Conference, in Illinois, was on trial for heresy. He had formerly been a member of the Iowa Conference, of which I was then a member, and I was slightly acquainted with him, while Dean had known him long and well. So we discussed the case with much interest, and I was both surprised and gratified that his views agreed with mine. He said he had recently seen Thomas in Chicago, and said to him, "Hiram, you are wrong. Of course, generally speaking, you have a right to abide by your own personal convictions, and to preach the same, but not while you belong to the church and are a Methodist preacher. The only right and honorable thing for you to have done was to give up your parchments and withdraw from the church when you found that you were not in harmony with it. Years ago, when I could not approve of what the church was doing, I frankly told the brethren so, and asked the privilege of withdrawing from the church, which they kindly allowed. So there was no friction, no hard feeling, and our relations have been friendly ever since. I have great respect for the Methodist Church, and many of its members and preachers I count among my best friends." And I am indeed glad that, when I had my last interview with Dean, he was in such a judicial frame of mind, having charity for all. Perhaps he was experiencing the mellowing effect of old age.

PIONEERS OF IOWA AND OF THE PACIFIC NORTH-  
WEST.

BY CORNELIUS H. HANFORD.

In a speech which was delivered in the House of Representatives, March 20, 1912, Speaker Clark referred to Colonel Roosevelt's life of Senator Benton, as authority for saying: "When a thousand Missourians loaded their wives, children and household goods into their wagons and went across the plains, they settled forever the ownership of what was called the Oregon country." To this the Speaker subjoined: "In addition to that, the country has been very largely populated by Missourians. \* \* \* Just why they leave Missouri I cannot tell to save my soul, but they do leave it." The question: Why do people emigrate from the Mississippi valley to occupy the country farther west?—is answered by physical and historical facts.

The entire North American continent is adapted and was designed by the Creator for a better use than to be kept in perpetuity as a hunting preserve. It has been truly said that one Holstein cow is of more value than one hundred spotted deer. The aboriginal inhabitants were not true conservationists, but they were radical abstainers from cutting down forest trees, from extracting minerals from the earth, from molesting natural pastures and from use of the power of flowing water, and so the abundance of natural wealth was for ages reserved until in the fullness of time industrious people capable of using it came forth and laid claim to it.

Then hard conditions of life, the tyranny of rulers and cruelties emanating from the bigotry of religious zealots in Europe, developed the manhood and spirit of the emigrants who first crossed the Atlantic Ocean as heralds of civilization, and afterwards sent forth their descendants to occupy the Ohio valley and thence on to the Mississippi valley and thence



again on to Oregon, and they are still going on to Alaska and to the western provinces of Canada, impelled by the force of attraction, the invisible force akin to the law of gravity.

By this I mean American pioneers were especially endowed with strength and courage adapting them to the task of subjugating the wilderness. The country was adapted to invite and reward the exertion of their energy, and it was in obedience to natural law that they struggled and triumphed in founding new States, so long as wise statesmanship controlled the national policy in a way to permit the use of land, and timber, and minerals, and water, by those for whose use God created them.

American pioneers were keen to avail themselves of opportunities to acquire land, and whether farmers, artisans or professional men, the majority always secured titles to the maximum quantity obtainable at the lowest cost, so that, on an average, the public domain was distributed at the average ratio of one-quarter section for each head of a family. After about twenty years' development of new countries, the value of settlers' homesteads with such improvements as the first owners usually make amounts to from twenty to fifty dollars per acre. Many of them take advantage of opportunities to sell out and re-locate further west, because they can secure land equal in quantity and quality to their first holdings and have a surplus of cash. Within the last decade, faddists, greedy to milk the west, have declaimed against the policy vindicated by magnificent results, declaring that the nation has been robbed by land grabbers. They propose to restrict the further appropriation of the public domain for beneficial use in a way that will add to the national revenue and sacrifice the much greater value to the nation of the products of enterprise. Already the evil consequences of obstructive legislation and executive orders have sent many thousands of good citizens of the United States and their cash capital over the northern boundary to accept the benefit of Canada's liberal policy in respect to the disposition of unused land. The vendees of the first settlers are usually the large farmers who by the use of machinery are able to manage big farms, producing grain

and livestock. With hired hands and machinery they plow in the plowing season and reap in the harvest season, and spend most of their time in cities. In many instances farming districts become depopulated by reason of the large holdings of absentees. Such conditions are to a large extent accountable for the bad roads of the country. As a general rule the big farms will not yield an income exceeding five per cent per annum on a valuation of fifty dollars per acre. Large areas cannot be profitably retained after the land becomes more valuable when sold in small tracts. By the application of scientific principles of husbandry an individual owner of a small farm, personally managed, can get a larger cash income from it than a tract many times larger can be made to yield without the aid of science. As the population of the country increases there is a corresponding increase in the demand for land and advancement of its price. This has the tendency to compel the large land owners to subdivide and sell, and stimulates immigration into localities where good land can be purchased by thrifty homeseekers.

By the census reports it appears that Iowa did not have a larger population in 1910 than it had ten years prior. But it is a good State. The farmers who are not shiftless are wealthy. Present tendencies to make country life attractive by improving the highways and making better social conditions and by the introduction and maintenance of model schools in rural districts, must inevitably bring into the State in the next ten years, large numbers of excellent citizens who will be content to live on farms, or if there is not a large immigration, emigration from the State will be checked and the native sons and daughters will increase the number of permanent loyal inhabitants of the Hawkeye State.

My grandfather, Abraham Levering Holgate, and my father, Edward Hanford and three of his brothers emigrated from Ohio and settled in Van Buren county, Iowa, about the time of the organization of Iowa Territory. My parents were married in 1845 and I was born in 1849. My grandfather was killed accidentally in 1847. In 1852, two of my father's brothers, George and Ebenezer Seymour Hanford,

emigrated to Seattle where my mother's brother, John Cornelius Holgate, had previously located. The next succeeding year my father and his family and my mother's widowed mother, one sister and two brothers and my grandmother's sister and her husband, Henry Clayton, and their children, with several other Iowa families made the journey across the plains. My people tarried for one winter in Oregon and then came to Seattle. The first of the family who caught the "Oregon fever" were my mother and her younger brother, John Cornelius Holgate. That occurred when they were children in Ohio about the time that the missionaries made their first entry into the Oregon country. The children became attracted to Oregon in this way: My mother, to entertain the little fellow, fabricated fairy tales, and having read reports of the Lewis and Clark expedition, she located fairy land in Oregon, and so impressed her brother that he resolved to go to Oregon when he could, and never abandoned that resolution. Once for naughtiness he was admonished that he would have to be a good boy or he could never go to heaven, to which he readily answered, saying that he was not going to heaven but to Oregon, and in the year 1847 when he was a youth under nineteen years of age, he did go to Oregon and made extensive cruises from southern Oregon to Puget Sound. The letters which he wrote to his sister had the effect of confirming the stories she had told him. He was the first white man to explore the region round about the harbor of Seattle. In his imagination he saw visions of the future great city surrounding the bay and fresh water lakes which constitute the matchless harbor, one of the chief factors contributing to the importance of the commercial metropolis now existing, and to the additional importance to be attained when Seattle becomes, as it will, one of the great cities of the world.

It is true that the immigration into the Oregon country of 1843, referred to by Speaker Clark, and of the much larger numbers who crossed the plains in 1844 and 1845, did lead to the speedy determination of joint American and British occupancy of the region comprising the States of Oregon, Washington and Idaho, the Province of British Columbia and

all of the States of Montana and Wyoming west of the Rocky Mountains. But the one thousand were not all Missourians. The Iowa contingent in that movement was considerable in numbers and strong in personality, having for a leader General Morton Matthew McCarver, whose military title was earned as an officer under the Territorial government of Iowa.

The statutes of Iowa preceded the immigration of 1843 in time of arrival in Oregon, having been adopted as the laws of the country by the provisional government organized while the one thousand were en route. One hundred and two men assembled May 2, 1843, and by vote of a majority resolved to organize a local government to exist until the United States government should extend its authority over the country, and a committee was appointed to draft a code of laws. A second convention held July 5, 1843, received and adopted the report of that committee which included the following resolution:

Resolved, That the laws of Iowa, as laid down in the Statute Laws of the Territory of Iowa, enacted at the first session of the Legislative Assembly of said territory, held at Burlington, A. D. 1838-9, published by authority in Dubuque, Russell & Reeves, printers, 1839, certified to be a correct copy by William B. Conway, Secretary of Iowa Territory, be adopted as the laws of this territory.

At the same time temporary officers were chosen who conducted the new government until the first election, which was held in 1844. By creating their own government in advance of the international treaty which terminated the controversy respecting national dominion, and by adopting Iowa laws, Oregon was actually Americanized and became, in a legal sense, the child of Iowa. That body of laws remains to this day the basis of the statutory laws of the State of Oregon, and in the year 1884, when the first civil government was provided for Alaska, Congress extended the laws of Oregon over that country, and in that way the territorial laws of Iowa were made the basis of the laws governing civil and criminal procedure in the first court of Alaska.\*

---

\*23 U. S. Statutes, p. 25.



General McCarver was, throughout his lifetime, an active and influential man who merited the distinction of being classed as an empire builder. He was the founder of the city of Burlington, Iowa, and one of the important men in the historic events of Iowa previous to 1843. He was elected to membership in the legislature of the Provisional Government of Oregon, and was the presiding officer of that body during its first and second sessions. His military services in three Indian wars were arduous and efficient. He was one of the founders of Sacramento, the capital city of California, a member of the convention which framed the constitution of that State, and the founder of the city of Tacoma in the State of Washington, where he died April 17, 1875.

Col. William W. Chapman was one of the great men among American pioneers. His military title was conferred by the people of Iowa, who elected him to the office of Colonel of Militia when he was a young man. He was an able lawyer and active in the important affairs of Iowa before and after its severance from Wisconsin, and was its first delegate to Congress. He came to Oregon in 1847 and was for many years one of the most important men of the Pacific Northwest. Even a condensed summary of his services and achievements would lengthen this article beyond permissible limits.

Another eminent man whose name adorns pages of national history as well as the history of Oregon, was George H. Williams. He was a practicing lawyer and a judge in Iowa previous to 1853, when he was appointed to the office of Chief Justice of Oregon Territory. His judicial services in that position were of great value to the young commonwealth. He represented Oregon in the United States Senate and was accorded a high place among national statesmen during the period from 1865 to 1871 when the Union was reconstructed. As a member of the High Joint Commission which provided for the Geneva International Arbitration Commission to adjudicate American claims against the British government for depredations committed by the Cruiser *Alabama* during the Civil war; and for arbitration by Emperor William of the controversy respecting the boundary between Washington Ter-



ritory and British Columbia, involving the claim of the British government to the San Juan Archipelago, he was an able defender of American rights. He afterwards filled the position of Attorney General in President Grant's cabinet, and so commanded the confidence of the President that when Chief Justice Chase died, his nomination for the high office of Chief Justice of the Supreme Court of the United States was sent to the Senate. It was not because he was unworthy, but because of eastern jealousy of the West, that his appointment was not confirmed. Prejudice and meanness were manifested, not only in compelling the withdrawal of his nomination, but in the malignant assaults upon his character made by the same description of individuals who in earlier times traduced George Washington, and in recent times maligned Secretary Ballinger. At the conclusion of his official services at the national capitol, Judge Williams returned to Oregon, where for many years he practiced law and was affectionately styled "Oregon's grand old man." His last official services were in the position of Mayor of the city of Portland; where he died in the month of April, 1910.

Delazon Smith, another emigrant from Iowa, was one of the first senators from the State of Oregon. His colleague was General Joseph Lane, one of the Democratic nominees for Vice President in 1860.

One of the most prominent of the pioneers of Washington Territory, was Colonel William H. Wallace, an able lawyer and an eloquent political campaign orator who emigrated from Iowa, in 1853. He was a member, and Speaker, of the House of Representatives of the Iowa territorial legislature at its first session. President Lincoln appointed him to the office of Governor of Washington Territory, which position he vacated to represent the Territory as its delegate in the 37th Congress, and he was the first Governor and the first delegate to Congress of Idaho Territory. After the conclusion of his last service in Congress he returned to his pioneer home at Steilacoom in the Territory of Washington, where he died February 7, 1879.

Charles Ben. Darwin, an Iowa lawyer and codifier of Iowa statutes, was an Associate Justice of the Supreme Court of Washington Territory in 1866, 1867 and 1868.

Joseph R. Lewis was practicing law at Washington, Iowa, when he received an appointment as an Associate Justice of the Supreme Court of Idaho Territory. Afterwards he was appointed Associate Justice and later Chief Justice of the Supreme Court of Washington Territory, which position he held from 1875 to 1879. In 1884 he became the first President of the Seattle Chamber of Commerce and was a prominent actor in the affairs of Seattle during the succeeding ten years, when he removed to California. He died at Los Angeles, March 19, 1911.

Thomas Burke has been for many years, and still is, one of the foremost among the enterprising and successful men of the Territory and State of Washington. He was my immediate predecessor as Chief Justice of the Supreme Court of Washington Territory. The period of his boyhood was spent on his father's farm in Iowa.

Frank Allyn came from Keokuk, Iowa, in the year 1887, President Cleveland having appointed him to the office of Associate Justice of the Supreme Court of Washington Territory, which office he held when the State was admitted into the Union. Then by election of the people he became Judge of the Superior Court of Pierce county. He died at Tacoma.

One of the strongest debaters and ablest members of Congress during the period of ten years from 1899 to 1909 was Francis Wellington Cushman, a representative from the State of Washington. He was born at Brighton, Iowa, May 8, 1867. When twenty-one years of age he was admitted to practice law in Nebraska, and in 1891 emigrated from that State to Tacoma. He died in New York City, July 6, 1909. His brother, Edward E. Cushman, also a native of Iowa, whose home is in Tacoma, is now one of the District Judges of Alaska and has recently been appointed to be my associate as one of the Judges of the United States District Court for the Western District of Washington.

Samuel C. Hyde, now a Justice of Peace in Spokane, Washington, is another Hawkeye lawyer who has represented the State of Washington in Congress as a member of the House of Representatives of the 54th Congress.

Richard A. Ballinger is now practicing law and is the head of one of the leading law firms of Seattle. He was born at Boonesboro, Iowa, in the year 1858. He came to Port Townsend in the State of Washington, soon after the State was admitted into the Union. I gave him an appointment as United States Commissioner, which was his first official position in the State. He was elected to and filled the office of Superior Judge for a term of four years, and afterwards removed to Seattle and was its Mayor from March, 1904, to 1906. He was energetic and thorough in the performance of his duties in that office. He became very popular and was strongly urged by many citizens to succeed himself at the end of his term, but was compelled to decline by the impaired state of his health. At first he declined to accept the appointment of the office of Commissioner of the General Land Office, tendered him by President Roosevelt, but yielded to the urgent solicitation of the President and at considerable financial sacrifice accepted and filled that position for a period of about one year, when he resigned and returned to Seattle. President Taft appointed him Secretary of the Interior, and a more capable and honest man has never been called to be the head of the Interior Department. No man in public life in recent times has ever been more scurrilously abused. The charges made against him, when analyzed, evince an animus on the part of his opponents due to the fact that he deemed the duty of obedience to law to be of higher importance than their desires to carry out policies involving radical changes in the administration of the government. His chief offense, however, as stated by Colonel Henry Watterson, was that he hailed from Seattle. He is a scholar and the author of a valuable text book on community property law, and one of the codifiers of the Washington Statutes.

D. O. Finch came to Seattle from Des Moines, Iowa, and practiced law for several years subsequent to the admission

of Washington as a State. It was said of him that he represented Iowa in Democratic national conventions so many times that it had become a habit of his life to do so.

Among other lawyers who were born in, or practiced in Iowa previous to coming to the State of Washington, I will mention, E. C. Hughes, James A. Kerr, Harold Preston, C. W. Dorr, H. H. A. Hastings, C. E. Patterson, Wilmon Tucker, George F. Vanderveer, William B. Allison, George W. Korte, Max Wardall, Thomas F. Bevington and W. G. McLaren, all of whom are now among the most prominent members of the Seattle bar.

Galusha Parsons and Charles Sumner Fogg were Iowa lawyers who practiced law successfully for several years in Tacoma and died there, each of them leaving sons who were born in Iowa and are now Tacoma lawyers. Among other lawyers who came from Iowa and located in Tacoma, are B. W. Coiner and Thomas Carroll, the latter of whom was one of the Superior Judges for Pierce county for a term of four years.

Thomas G. Newman, a native of Iowa, is one of the successful lawyers of the State of Washington. His home and office are at Bellingham.

General T. I. McKenney, an Iowa soldier of the Civil war, was for several years superintendent of Indian affairs in Washington Territory, and afterwards, until his death, was a business man and influential citizen of Olympia.

Leigh S. J. Hunt, a man now well known the world over, is one of the ablest and most lovable of the men who have been prominent in Iowa and in the State of Washington. Before coming to Seattle he was president of the State Agricultural College of Iowa. In the State of Washington, from 1887 till 1893, he owned the Seattle Daily Post-Intelligencer and was active in many business enterprises. He suffered heavy financial losses during the period of financial stringency subsequent to the year 1893, but afterwards amassed a large fortune by success in the development of mines in Korea, and he has since then been connected with large irrigation and colonization schemes in Egypt.



James Curtis Drake, now deputy clerk of the United States District Court in charge of the office at Tacoma, lived in Iowa when he was a young man, and married one of the daughters of Henry D. Sherman of Cedar Rapids. He was United States Marshal of the District of Washington during the troublesome period between 1893 and 1897. At that time most of the railroads in the State of Washington were in the legal custody of receivers appointed by the United States Circuit Court, and to prevent interference with the operations of trains by the so-called Coxey Army and by strikers in the summer of 1894, was a difficult task which devolved upon the Marshal. He was obliged to call into service in different parts of the State, several hundred special deputies, and in protecting the railroads against threatened violence he displayed the abilities of a general.

Sidney Albert Perkins came to Tacoma from Iowa in the year 1886. His father, Rev. George Goodwin Perkins, was pastor of Congregational churches in Iowa for periods of five years, in Ames, Avoca and Spencer. The young man was poor when he came to Tacoma, but he is now wealthy and influential. He is influential by reason of the strength of his personality and because he controls the power of the press in four cities, being the owner and manager of the *Tacoma Daily Ledger*, *Tacoma Evening News*, *Everett Daily Herald*, *Bellingham Daily Herald*, *Morning American and Reveille*, *Olympia Daily Recorder*, *Morning Olympian*. He is also owner and manager of the Tacoma Engraving Company, Vice-President and Director of the Pacific Coast Gypsum Company, Director of the National Bank of Commerce of Tacoma and Director of the Alaska Pacific Steamship Company. He owns one of the finest business blocks in Tacoma. In 1896 he was Assistant Secretary of the Republican National Committee and was Secretary to Honorable M. A. Hanna, United States Senator of Ohio from 1896 to 1901. That he is public-spirited as well as enterprising is evinced by the fact that he is president of the Washington State Good Roads Association. He is loyal to his own city, but has been heard to say that he makes more money out of business transactions in Seattle than any other place.



Prof. W. H. Wynn, now a citizen of Tacoma and a member of the editorial staff of the *Tacoma Daily Ledger*, was formerly a member of the faculty of the Iowa Agricultural College.

I cannot mention all of the talented and worthy men and women, now respected citizens of the State of Washington who are entitled to have their names perpetuated in the annals of Iowa.

---

### DES MOINES RIVER.

This name was given to this stream by the French traders, and is interpreted, "The Monks' River." The Indian name, however, is "Ke-o-shaw-quā," the origin of which they account for as follows, to-wit: They say, that when their ancestors first explored this country, they found residing on the banks of this river, an old man without family or human companion, and that his name was Ke-o-shaw-quā; hence they called it Keoshawqua's river. The French seem also to have had a view to the same circumstance, when regarding this lonely inhabitant as a recluse, they named it (*La riviere Des Moines*) or "The River of the Monks." It is about 400 miles in length, and averages about 300 yards in width. Its head waters interlock with branches of the St. Peters and in its course it passes diagonally through the neutral ground, and receiving the Raccoon river and many other fine tributary streams, it continues its course through the centre of the new State of Iowa. Its waters are transparent, and its current swift and shallow; it abounds in fish, and springs of excellent water are in many places found in great profusion along its shores. The bottom lands are not very extensive, except in some places, but they are of rich, alluvial soil, covered generally with a heavy growth of forest trees, such as black and white walnut, hackberry, sugar tree, cherry, locust, mulberry, coffee nut, some buckeye, and all the varieties of oak, etc.—*Iowa Advocate and Half-Breed Journal*, (Isaac Galland, editor), Montrose, Iowa, August 16, 1847.

## AN EXPEDITION ACROSS IOWA IN 1820.

A JOURNAL BY S. W. KEARNY.

The Missouri Historical Society in Vol. III, Number 1, January, 1908, and following numbers of its *Collections*, published a *Journal of Stephen Watts Kearny*, edited by Valentine Mott Porter. It is so valuable that we reproduce it with the exception only of such footnotes as are not indispensable to students of early Iowa matters. As stated in the *Collections* it is "A narrative of the first overland crossing by white persons between the upper Missouri and Mississippi Rivers, in an effort to open a route for the passage of United States troops between 'Camp Missouri,' later known as 'Fort Atkinson,' near the present city of Omaha, and 'Camp Cold Water,' the predecessor of Fort Snelling, near the present cities of St. Paul and Minneapolis."—Ed. ANNALS.

## THE JOURNAL.

*Sunday, July 2d. 1820*—at 7 a. m. left Council Bluffs,<sup>1</sup> for the St. Peters,<sup>2</sup> our party consisting of Lieut. Col. Morgan, myself, Capt. Magee, Lieuts. Pentland, & Talcot with 15 soldiers, 4 servants, an Indian Guide, his wife & papoose, with 8 mules & 7 horses—Capt. Magee with the 15 soldiers assisted by Lieut. Talcot of the engineers, compose an exploring party to discover a route, across country, between the 2 Posts.

Reached Lisa's<sup>3</sup> about 9 & sent a boat with our mules & horses, & on her return followed her previous track: viz descended the

---

<sup>1</sup>The original "Council Bluff," on the Nebraska side, the scene of Lewis and Clark's council with the Indians. The military post there at the time this journal was written was known as "Camp Missouri." V. M. P.

<sup>2</sup>"St. Peters," now the Minnesota, River. The destination of the party was the military post on the Mississippi at the mouth of the St. Peter's. V. M. P.

<sup>3</sup>MANUEL LISA, one of the most active persons engaged in the fur trade. Born of Spanish parentage in New Orleans, Sept. 8, 1772, he moved in 1799 to St. Louis, engaged in the fur trade and acquired great influence over the Indians of the upper Missouri. He organized the highly successful St. Louis, Missouri, Fur Company and built near the present site of Omaha a trading post that became known as "Fort Lisa." He died in St. Louis Aug. 12, 1820. V. M. P.

Missouri to the Bowyer\* & landed on the eastern side of it, a mile from its mouth; a strong southerly wind rendered it difficult to manage our boat. Encamped for the night; until 2 P. M., the day was stormy, when it cleared away cool & pleasant.

*July 3d.—*

during last night a severe storm of rain 'Thunder & Lightning, about 8 A. M. it subsided, when we ordered the boat to Camp which had yesterday ferried us to this place & about 10 left our encampment; passed thro' a low bottom, having on our left a high broken bluff & on the left a ravine & beyond that gently swelling hills, well timbered—crossed the ravine at 1 P. M. & halted to feed, one of our party shot a deer; from here ascended a hill & continued on a high dividing ridge, having on both sides high broken hills; no timber—halted, near a ravine, made today as we suppose 15 miles. Our gen'l course has been about north. the wind is from that quarter & the day has been cool and pleasant.

*July 4th.*

Left our camp shortly after 6 A. M., & traveled over rolling prairies, but indifferently watered, & reached the Bowyer at 1 P. M. a distance of 12 miles—from hence proceeding in a paralel direction to the river, crossed two ravines (with water) & reached a third where we encamped—our course today has been a little E of North—made 20 miles. The Bowyer is but thinly clothed with wood, tho' frequently the highlands in the rear are well covered. The day cool & pleasant, & wind North East. This day being the anniversary of our Independence, we celebrated it, to the extent of our means; an extra gill of whiskey was issued to each man, & we made our dinner on pork & biscuit & drank to the memory of our forefathers in a *mint julup*. Lieut. Talcot took an observation & found our camp to be  $41^{\circ} 49\frac{3}{4}'$ —

*July 5th.*

On awakening this morning,, found my blankets as wet as if they had been thrown into the river. I have frequently had occasion to remark the excessive dews that fall in this section of the country. Crossed the ravine, & at 7 A. M., our party was again on its march; followed the river course, a little E. of North and being in the advance of the party, rode to the summit of the Bluff on our right & on a broken & barren spot was attacked by a swarm

\*"Bowyer," now usually spelled "Boyer." V. M. P. And Boyer Lake, Sac County, Iowa, is now known as Wall Lake.—Ed. ANNALS.

of small wasps, with yellow wings & very small heads & not being disposed to contest the point, for the dominion of that tract, of which they were the previous Inhabitants, I made a rapid retreat, not however until I was severely stung by some of the most enraged.—crossed the Bowyer at 1 P. M., ten miles from last night's camp, & 45 from the mouth; the water here being 3 foot deep—from this the Western shore of the river assumed the character the eastern had in the rear, viz a bottom, extending half a mile from the water & hills gently rising from it; a few miles brought us to a ravine, with a good spring & after crossing it, took a North course, & passed over a continuation of very high, broken hills, with no timber, & but indifferent soil; reached a small creek, where we encamped, with wood enough to make us a fire & supply our other wants; it empties into the Bowyer, about a half mile from us; made today 21 miles; weather cool, clear & pleasant.

July 6th.

Started at 7 A. M.—

Last night we found quite cool, & three blankets, for a covering, were by no means uncomfortable. The mosquitoes, however, were very troublesome & tho' I am benefitted by Lieut. Talcot's *mosquito net*, we had not sufficiently secured it to prevent the entrance of these annoying little insects.

Crossed the creek, which we called Morgan's Creek, & were engaged till 11 A. M. in continually *de- & ascending* high hills, with no indication of timber, or of a single tree, when we halted on a ravine with a little water for our dinner, having previously crossed two others, of a similar character—at 1 P. M., recommenced our march, & after proceeding a few miles, saw from the summit of a high hill some timber, to the West, at however, a very great distance; from this point the hills commence running in a different direction, viz N. & S. & we find the traveling somewhat easier, as we are enabled to take advantage of the ridges—halted at sunset, near a small drain of water, but without wood, having made 22 miles & over a country, tho' without timber, yet pretty well watered by small drains—

The dull monotony of traveling over the Prairies is occasionally interrupted by the feats of *Horsemanship* displayed by our squaw, & the affection & gallantry shewn toward her & her Papoose (an infant of but Four months old) by the Indian Guide.

Four of our party went in pursuit of a *gang of elk* which we observed, a mile from our camp, but returned unsuccessful, about 9 P. M.



July 7th.

In consequence of having no timber, & being desirous of procuring some, started at 4 A. M. & continued our course North, for 10 miles, when we halted on a ravine for breakfast. The country is gradually assuming a more level appearance & many elk are seen, to the right & left of us, but at too great a distance to pursue—we have headed the Head waters of the *Soldier river*, which is laid down on the maps incorrectly; inasmuch as it is made to appear a very considerable stream, & having its source near the Racoon branch, of the Des Moines; proceeded on our route; saw many gangs of buck elks, & some of our party fired at them, but at too great distance to kill any; shot a badger, which was given to the Guide, who has been all day very sick, in consequence of living on salt provisions, which he is unaccustomed to—halted at 6 P. M., on a ravine, with no timber, the want of which we begin to feel—made today 21 miles.

July 8th.

During last night we experienced a severe storm of rain, accompanied by Thunder & Lightning, which from our exposed situation, in the open Prairie, we find by no means agreeable.

Started, at 5 A. M. at which time it cleared away, & ten miles from camp, left the Party & the route they were pursuing, & rode a mile to the Eastward & saw a mound which had been erected seven years since over the remains of an Indian chief, of the *Sioux Nation*; this mound is circular, the diameter of which is 12 feet, elevation 6, & having a pole of 12 feet standing in the centre—'Tis on a high hill which overlooks a vast extent of country— About noon, observed a large Bull buffalo, which a few of us pursued— Having the fleetest horse, I rode in front, & shot three pistol balls into him, not more than at 10 feet distance, two more balls were afterward fired into him, when he fell; we chased him about 2 miles; he is very large, & would weigh a thousand weight. Proceeded & reached a fine stream, 20 yards wide, which our guide says is the *Leve Grave*, a branch of the Sioux, & so called from a trader of that name having first traded with the Indians on this river; sent back four mules to bring up the buffalo, which some men have been left to butcher, & having got some timber, determined to remain here, 'til tomorrow, having made 16 miles, & after traveling 59, without the use of wood, and with the exception of a single hill, without sight of any—we welcomed the fire as an old acquaintance & soon banqueted upon a buffalo feast, the meat of which is far preferable to our common beef—



Near the banks of this river, the country is much broken—high steep hills, with scattered stones, the last of which we have seen little or nothing of during our journey.

N. B. The above Indian was named *Shaton de Tou* (Red Hawk),<sup>5</sup> was a powerful chief of the Sissetons<sup>6</sup> (a band of the Sioux) & was the first that visited the Prophet (about the time of the Declaration of War) on the Wabash, from his tribe & he excited his whole nation to take up arms against the Americans.

We saw today many elk in the Prairie, but were unable to approach near enough to shoot any—

*July 9th. Sunday—*

The squaw this morning quite sick, in consequence of eating too greedily of the Buffalo.

We were detained until about 4 P. M., in order to jerk our fresh meat, & during which time Lieut. Talcot took an observation, & found our Camp to be in Lat. 42°58' & we conclude we have under-rated the distance we have traveled about 10 miles— When about to start, found the river had risen two or three feet, & therefore we determined to travel round the bend, & not cross it, tho' our distance may probably be lengthened 5 or 6 miles—crossed over some high hills, & reached a handsome stream of water quite deep & ten yards wide, emptying into the *Leve Grave*, over which we felled some trees, on which our baggage was crossed, & having swam our horses and mules, encamped on a narrow point, surrounded by high hills & on the creek, which we called *Mary's Stream*—having made about 4 miles.

*July 10th.*

During last night, we had some rain, with Thunder & Lightning; the mosquitoes we found so excessively annoying as almost to exhaust all our patience.

Left camp, at 6 A. M., passed over some high hills, well covered with granite and limestone, & the scattered groves of box alder on the Leve Grave give to the scenery a handsome effect—saw a gang of about 200 *she elks*, but they were too much alarmed, at our appearance, to suffer us to approach nearer than 400 yards to them—at this season of the year the males & females run separately, & the former shew, by far, much more curiosity, for they frequently come within 150 yards, to discover what we are; saw some wolves & sand cranes, and crossed two or three of the

<sup>5</sup>RED HAWK was one of the chiefs in the large party of Sioux, allies of the British, that were with Gen. Proctor and Col. Robert Dickson in 1813 in the attack on Fort Stephenson, at Lower Sandusky, which was gallantly defended by Major George Croghan (Grignon's *Recollections*, 3 *Wis. Hist. Collections*, p. 270.) V. M. P.

<sup>6</sup>SISSETONS (Sussitongs or Sissitonwans), a band of the Sioux numbering according to Gen. Zebulon Pike about 2,160 at the time of his expedition, 1805-7. V. M. P.

Sioux trails, none, however, lately traveled; reached a fine sulphur spring, strongly impregnated, & halted for our dinner— The morning very warm & sultry; but a little rain about 11 A. M. cleared the atmosphere when it was cool and pleasant.

At 4 P. M. when about to proceed the wind hauled round from the *S-East* to the *N. West* & it commenced raining, when we determined to pitch our camp & remain here for the night, having made today 15 miles & in consequence of the Guide's wish not to cross the river, & it holding here nearly a *S-East* course, we were compelled to steer accordingly, about sun down it cleared away, when the most perfect and beautiful rainbow, that I had ever beheld, presented itself to our view.

*July 11th.*

During last night, we experienced a very hard rain, which subsided at day break, & at 8 A. M. we left our encampment, our course *N-East*, & we passed over some level Prairies of considerable extent on the high lands, saw small scattering stones of Limestone, granite & Quartz—discovered a large drove of Buffaloe to our left, probably 5 thousand, but not being in want of provisions; They being 3 or 4 miles out of our course, and the clouds having indicated a storm, we pursued our course, but soon fell upon a drove of about 100, to which several of us gave chase, & out of which a *yearling* was obtained, after a half mile chase;—after being butchered, he was mounted on one of our horses, and with our prize we proceeded and overtook the main party, at *Elk Lake*, where we encamped, for the night, having made 17 miles.

The guide today gave me what he called *Pome De Prairie* (Prairie apple) which he found & which he says the Indians are very fond of—I ate of it; its taste resembling that of a *Buckeye nut*; its shape a Pear, & the color being whitish.

Elk Lake, nearly circular, & the circumference being about 4 miles, is of handsome clear water, & derives its name from the circumstances of a Party of Indians having driven a large gang of Elk, in the winter season, on the ice, when their weight broke it, & they thus fell a sacrifice to their crafty pursuers; its banks are gently sloping and covered with sand & pebbles; & a thin growth of timber, with the reflection of the Sun on the water, & the knowledge of our being so far separated from our friends, & civilized society, irresistibly enforce upon us an impression of gloomy beauty—From this Lake is an outlet which leads to the Leve Grave.

Some of our party killed, on the banks of the river, a Fisher, who, however, did not give up his life without a struggle nor without shewing much fierceness of disposition.

Saw in the Prairie a Missouri Fox, a beautiful animal, & whose fur is much celebrated for its softness, &c.

By Lieut. Talcot's observation, our camp on Elk Lake is in Lat. 43° 11' 3"

*July 12th.*

Left camp at 6 A. M., & after holding a *N.East* course for about 10 miles, over Prairies occasionally level, & then rolling, reached the river Des Moines<sup>7</sup> (having headed the Racoon branch of it) over which without much difficulty we found a fording place, & crossed—The river is handsomely covered with timber, & its waters clean & bottom sandy. About ten leagues to the *N.West* of our crossing place is Spirit Lake, at the Head of Sioux river, respecting which the Indians have a curious tradition, viz that the Great Spirit resides in this Lake, & that nothing ever leaves it which once enters it; our Indian Guide informs me that he does not give credit to this story tho' he believes that a monster with horns lives here & the circumstances of a whirlpool being in the center, afford the foundation for his nation's story.

After leaving the Des Moines & traveling 3 miles, reached a Lake, a mile in circumference, where we halted for our dinner; & after obtaining which proceeded & traveled over a Prairie, for about 10 miles, a great part of which is low, wet, & marshy, & having made today 23 miles halted on the *Little Blue Earth River*, for the night.

The wind today has been blowing from the *N.West* & cool, raw & blustering.

*July 13th.*

At 7 A. M., crossed the river (water a foot deep) & which our Guide now calls *Point Coupee*, & adds that it empties into the Blue Earth River—ascended high Prairies—Passed by many large granite & other stones, halted for our dinner, in an open Prairie near a marsh, from which we obtained some water—When about to proceed, saw a drove of 100 Buffaloe passing from N. to South a half mile in our rear. In the afternoon crossed many of their trails, & continuing our course nearly East, reached at Sun down an old bed of a river, with high banks, about a Quarter or half a mile wide, which with a little difficulty we crossed; the water & mire being occasionally *belly deep*, to our horses and mules; saw another drove of Buffaloe, which some of the party fired at, but without success. Reached at dark a small stream, which the Guide says is the same we slept on last night, when we encamped, having traveled today 22 miles, without seeing the least indication of timber,

---

<sup>7</sup>Probably the west fork of the Des Moines. V. M. P.

Thwaites in *Early Western Travels*, Vol. 14, p. 159, says: "The Illinois Indians called their habitat Moingona. The French contracted this to les Moins, and called this stream la Rivière des Moins. Later the name became associated with the Trappist monks (moines) and by a play on words was changed to la Rivière des Moines.—Ed. ANNALS.

without finding water, excepting in the marshes, & it being over the high dividing ridge, which separate the Head waters of the streams that flow into the Missouri from those that empty into the Mississippi.

For an hour or two, after our reaching the camp, we found the mosquitoes so troublesome as almost to prevent our doing anything; & But few persons, who have not felt the inconvenience attending a visit from them would willingly assent to a relation of them.

The day was cool & pleasant, wind from the North, & the night quite cold—

*July 14th.*

Started, at 7 A. M. traveled 18 miles over a level & low prairie, saw a prairie wolf, which I believe, from his appearance, to be a very near relation to the animal that was pointed out to me, on the 11th Inst., as a Missouri Fox—Two of the party shot a Buck Elk (4 years old) of about 300 w't. Encamped at a small point of wood near a little pond, with good & cool water. Our course today has been *S. of East*—the Lat of our camp agreeably to observation, is 43°7'n.

*July 15th.*

The air, last night, quite cool, & the dew fell very heavy, & to these causes are we indebted for sweet & refreshing slumbers; inasmuch as the mosquitoes disappear, when the others commence.

Left camp at 7 A. M., steered our course *N.East*, over handsome Prairies tho' of but indifferent soil, our route laying between two extensive groves of timber, which we observed yesterday morning, on our right & left, & as far off as the eye could reach; they have been gradually approximating & we are in hopes at that point of ascertaining where we are, at present being in much doubt, inasmuch as we have trusted entirely to our Guide & his knowledge being rather imperfect—halted on a ravine for dinner. From this point observed at a short distance a Buffaloe cow, with her calf, which two of the party with their rifles went in pursuit of & Col. Morgan, Lieut. Talcot & myself followed in the rear, to give chase in case of the failure of the former. They fired when the *cow & calf* started off, & we riders in pursuit. The chase lasted for about a mile, when having fired two or three pistol balls into the Cow & she having received more from the others, we found ourselves in possession of her, & weighing 400 w't. In the afternoon reached the point of junction of the two groves of timber, & passing thro' it reached a small creek at Sundown when we encamped with an extensive Prairie in our front, & Timber stretching from the West to East at a great distance from us.

Made today 18 miles & at the point of encampment found an excellent spring of pure & cold water.



About 100 w't of our jerked Beef being spoiled, we were obliged to leave it for the wolves, but its place was well supplied by the Fresh Buffalo we obtained immediately afterwards—

We saw & heard many rattlesnakes but they are not an object of much terror to our Indian Guide, in as much as the Prairie contains a plenty of the *Bois Blanc De Prairie* (white wood of the Prairie) & *Lu Painet*<sup>s</sup> the decoction of whose roots are considered a speedy & infallible cure for the severest sting from them.

*July 16. Sunday.*

With a fine clear Sunshiny morning left camp, at 7 A. M. crossed the creek, called *Bois Frent* (hard wood) with a Rocky bottom. Took a *North* course; crossed a fresh trail over which we presume a party of Dozen Indians must have passed yesterday—continued our course over gently rolling Prairies, for the distance of 14 miles when we reached the woods, consisting of oak—

a mile from this point reached a marsh running across our route, which detained us an hour & a half in crossing over our baggage &c.

In the afternoon, pursued our course, *N.East* thro' the woods, with thick underbrush, for the distance of 5 miles, & after crossing and recrossing a stream, about 10 yards wide, with gravelly bottom, encamped on a point of woods, with an extensive Prairie to the *East*.—

For a few days past we have been gradually losing all confidence in our Guide as regards his knowledge of this part of the country; he is himself considerably chagrined & mortified at his own ignorance, & his squaw this evening was seen weeping, most piteously, & no doubt thro' fear least, as her *Lord & Master* has failed in his pledge of conducting us in a direct route to our point of destination, we should *play Indian* with him, viz, sacrifice him on the altar of his ignorance; A Tin of soup from our mess to the squaw quieted her apprehension & some kind words satisfied the Indians & they once more retired to their rest, apparently in good humor & spirits.

Made today 19 miles & our camp, by observation, is in Lat. 43° 29' N.

*July 17th.*

Started about 7 A. M., passed over a Prairie of much low & marshy ground, for the distance of 8 miles, when we reached another grove of timber, with scattering oak & no underbrush, which we passed thro', for 5 miles, & halted for dinner, after which, parting with our Guide, he to endeavor to ascertain our situation, we proceeded & passed over a Prairie of 5 miles, & crossing a ravine,

<sup>s</sup>Probably meant for *Paine*, which is given in Baillou's *Dictionnaire* as an American name for *Chimaphila Umbellata*, also known as 'Prince's Pine' and 'Pipsissewa.' V. M. P.



halted on its banks & pitched our camp. at this time it commenced raining very hard, & continued for two hours when the Indian rejoined us, but still appearing ignorant of the surrounding country.

Made today 18 miles, our course *N.East*.

*July 18th.*

Morning cloudy, & drizzling—started about 7 A. M.; course East; one mile brought us to a river, 20 yards wide, knee deep, with stony bottom, and running from N to *South* with a current of a mile & a half an hour, & the handsomest stream of water we have seen, since we left the Bowyer; we do not know what to call it; our Guide thinks it the St. Peters.<sup>9</sup>

Continued our course over some handsome Prairies, well surrounded with timber, & which would admit of very beautiful farms—crossed a ravine & halted at noon, when Lieut. Col. Morgan, Lieut. Talcott & myself, with the Guide, rode about six miles, to the South, to ascertain if the river we crossed this morning bended to the Easterly, that we might satisfy ourselves, whether or no, it is the St. Peters. Returned to the party of a contrary opinion, when we again proceeded, & holding a *N.East* course, thro' handsome groves of timber, reached another ravine having made 14 miles & encamped for the night.

Four of the party went out in pursuit of game, but returned unsuccessful.

*July 19th.*

Our provisions being nearly exhausted, & the uncertainty of the relative situation between ourselves & the St. Peters, leaving it doubtful when we shall reach the Post, at its mouth, we rose early & at 5 A. M. took up our line of march.

The cause of our uncertainty, existing among us, arises, from the differences of the *Lst.* of the mouth of St. Peters, as laid down on the maps, & as made by Maj. Long, Topo. Engineer, we giving credit, to the latter, but our Indian insisting, that we have crossed the St. Peters & the maps, seem, to strengthen, his opinion.<sup>10</sup>

<sup>9</sup>Probably it was the Red Cedar River. They could not have been within 75 miles of the St. Peter's at this time. V. M. P.

<sup>10</sup>They were of course mistaken in their conjecture that they had crossed the St. Peter's. As a matter of fact they never saw that river until they reached their destination at its junction with the Mississippi. In the London edition (1823) of James' *Long's Expedition*, there is a map, which is reproduced by Thwaites in his *Early Western Travels*, xiv, p. 30, that shows an overland route from Council Bluff to the St. Peter's, designated as "Lt. Talcott's route in 1820." If this purported to be the route taken by our party \* \* \* the map is in that respect inaccurate. \* \* \* There is a possibility that the route shown may have been a later one taken by Talcott, for in 1820 Lewis Cass wrote Calhoun recommending Talcott as a suitable person to conduct an expedition *up the St. Peter's*, a recommendation naturally following upon, though not necessarily implying an acquaintance with, the region resulting from an earlier expedition, that is to say, this one.—Ed. *Mo. Hist. Col.*

The morning quite cool & cloudy, & being determined to pursue a *N.E.* course 'til we strike the St. Peters, or Mississippi from either of which we shall be able to ascertain our situation, we steered accordingly—crossed the ravine & passed over a gently rolling Prairie for the distance of 10 miles, which brought us to a point of timber on another ravine, & which here turns at right angles & runs to the East; continued our course, which brought us to a small drain of water, on the steep banks of which we found regular strata of sand stone, & extending for some distance—crossed over more prairies, & thro' woodland & halted after dark without wood, or water, & tho' supperless, & shelterless, we were all soon lost in quiet repose: we made today about 31 miles.

*July 20th.*

During last night we had a little rain, started at 4 A. M., crossed over some very high hills, well covered with wood, & much underbrush, making the traveling exceedingly difficult, & after 2 miles halted on the banks of a handsome stream, (which we had crossed,) 12 yards wide, sandy bottom, & 2 or 3 feet deep, for the purpose of cooking & eating. we here took a farewell meal on the last of our pork & bread; a little parched corn is still reserved; proceeded, at 8 A. M., ascended a high hill & struck on a very broken country— Two miles to the right of our course, discerned a high promontory, & accompanied by Lieut. T. we rode to it; on ascending which, we found ourselves about 70 feet higher than the surrounding country & with the assistance of our spyglass, were enabled to see a very great distance in every direction; & tho' beautiful & interesting objects were presented to us, we were not able to gain any satisfactory information relative to our situation; rejoined the party & continuing our course, descended a very steep declivity, & following a ravine for a short distance reached a river<sup>11</sup> 30 yards wide 5 feet deep, with a stony bottom & which many of the party believe to be the St. Peters; halted on its banks & remained 'til sundown, when we crossed over to the N. side, & encamped for the night, having made 11 miles. The river is well bordered by oak, pine, white ash, & slippery elm, & in its vicinity we discovered sand & limestone. During the afternoon some of the men were employed in fishing, but without success. The Indian shot 3 geese, which were distributed to the party— Lieut. T. here lost an eye glass belonging to his Telescope, whose place was supplied with a microscope, & at night, taking an observation, found our camp to be 44° 18' N. Lat.

---

<sup>11</sup>Probably the Zumbro River. V. M. P.

*July 21st.*

In consequence of a little fog on the water, or some other cause equally as unimportant, we remained 'til 8 A. M., during which time we took our breakfast on our portion of the geese, & leaving the river, ascended a high & broken hill & then passing thro' a thick cluster of timber, with much underbrush, for a mile, descended another hill & found ourselves in a beautiful valley 250 yards wide, & bordered by high & broken ridges, following which, about two miles, ascended the left ridge, & having with much difficulty & exertion passed over many high, broken & precipitous hills, halted, at noon, to rest, tho' without water; proceeded at 2 P. M. & reached a small drain of water, & having lately suffered much inconvenience from the want of it, we here filled our canteens & kegs—saw two deer, neither of which were we able to shoot, this is the only game we have seen for several days, except the geese which were shot & many Prairie hens, but being armed only with rifles, & these hens not to be discovered in the grass, & only seen when flying, we are not able to shoot them—about 4 P. M. when every one of the party was much fatigued with traveling, & almost exhausted by a scorching sun & empty stomachs, with much anxiety of mind respecting our situation, we discovered from a high ridge the Mississippi river, & freshening up, we with light hearts & quick steps soon reached its water, at which point we observed a boat on the opposite shore & after hailing for a considerable time, a canoe, with 3 Sioux Indians, with much precaution approached us. From these we learned the river we left this morning to be the Pine,<sup>12</sup> that we are now at Lake Pepin, & that the Boat opposite has plenty of provisions; some of the party took the Indians' canoe, & paddled to them obtained pork, bread, & whiskey.

This supply, so perfectly unexpected, saved us the trouble of butchering one of our mules, which we had determined on & which we should have done this evening, a selection having been made, & our appetites perfectly prepared. Made today 14 miles. About 10 P. M., twelve Indians, the remainder of the party to which the others belong, came over, & after presenting each with some tobacco, they lay down and slept in our camp.

*July 22d.*

At day break all the Indians, excepting one whom we retained as Guide, left us for their village; we followed at 7 A. M., crossed a small stream at its mouth, being about 5 feet deep & 12 yards wide; followed up, on the margin of the river, seeing many Pheasants, the first I have seen since crossing the Alleghany Mountains, &

<sup>12</sup>Now known as the Zumbro. V.M. P.

great number of Pigeons, several of which we shot—crossed a high hill, & leaving sight of the river, struck into some beautiful little vallies, thro' which we held our course, (new objects & interesting ones continually presenting themselves) till we, at sundown, reached an Indian village on the Mississippi, having made 15 miles—during a very hot day.

For the first time since leaving C. Bluff, our Indian & his squaw this day quarreled—she has hitherto been very politely treated by him & as much so as the Ladies in our most polished societies receive from their husbands. This day our party being increased by our new Indian Guide, the other is ashamed to continue his kindness, in as much as the Indians consider nothing more disgraceful than to wait upon their squaws, but on the contrary make the latter their servants & perform all the most menial duties.

The village we reached this evening has been established about 10 years since by *Tauton Gomony* (Red Wing) a chief & of the *Gens De Lac*, a Tribe of the Sioux; he is about 70 years old & has been much distinguished for his military talents & prowess, as well as his friendship & attachment to the Americans; on our arriving near his village, we were on the point of encamping about 200 yards from it; he invited us nearer when some excuse was offered for our declining, on which occasion he was much chagrined & mortified, & expressing it to us & adding that no American had ever before shunned him, we accepted his invitation, & encamped near his *Wig Wams*; after which the officers were invited by him to a Feast & seating ourselves alongside of him, his squaw handed each of us a bason of venison, boiled up with parched corn which we found exceedingly palatable. Whilst eating, the chief, by means of our old Guide; (who speaks French as well as the Sioux language) he told us that what was placed before us was ours, & that he did not wish any returned to him; our share having been much more than we could possibly digest, we sent our leavings to the soldiers; we then returned to our camp, & were followed shortly after by him, accompanied by his squaw, bringing Fish & a deer head. We gave him whiskey & tea & making him a present of some tobacco, he retired, & we went to rest.

*July 23rd, Sunday.*

During last night we experienced a very severe storm of rain, Thunder & Lightning, accompanied by a heavy gale of wind, & the weather, during the morning, continuing unfavorable, we remained til 2 P. M., previous to which we took our dinner & had as a guest the Indian chief, whom we treated with pork & biscuit; a Boat with some Frenchmen from Lord Selkirk's establishment, on the Red River, likewise arrived at this time. Leaving the Mississippi, to avoid its banks, we proceeded to Cannon River, about 30 yds wide,



3 feet deep, & crossing which, encamped on its banks, having made 6 miles. During our march this afternoon it rained harder than I had ever before known & we had much Thunder & Lightning the latter, at one time, we discerned for a few seconds very near & setting a cluster of Trees, as it were, on fire.

At sundown our new Indian was sent back to his village, with some tobacco, to trade for provisions (our men having eaten so voraciously as to exhaust our late supplies) he returned at 10 P. M., bringing a Fish, & a few quarts of dried wild Potatoes.

*July 24th.*

During last night we were very much annoyed by the buzzing & stinging of the mosquitoes, so much so as to prevent several of us from sleeping—proceeded at 5 A. M., crossed over some handsome Prairies, & thro' beautiful vallies. Forded a stream of clear water, 10 yards wide, 2 feet deep & filling our kegs proceeded 20 miles to breakfast; obtaining which & our provisions being again out, we started & passing over gentle hills & handsome small Prairies we reached a Lake & after taking a drink, proceeded to a second, covering about an acre of ground, & having made 30 miles, halted for the night.

*July 25th.*

Started at 6 A. M. passing over a few gentle hills & some Prairie, reached the Fort, at the mouth of St. Peters on the Mississippi, not having seen the latter river since our leaving the Indian village, our course having been about N.W.. At this place we obtained a very comfortable breakfast, & after which meeting with Col Leavenworth, we dispatched our soldiers with the horses and mules by land (having previously swam the latter over the St. Peters,) & accompanied him in his boat to his new cantonment,  $1\frac{1}{2}$  miles from the old one, having made today 5 miles. We were here most kindly & hospitably received & entertained by Col. L. & his Lady, & being in the enjoyment of their society, & the hearty welcome & good comforts of their table, imagined ourselves repaid for the hardships we had endured, the difficulties we had met with, & the obstacles we had overcome during our journey from the C. Bluffs—we were likewise cordially received by all the officers at the Post, who were a little astonished at the sight of us, we having been the First Whites that ever crossed at such a distance from the Missouri to the Mississippi river.

The object of the exploring party which I have accompanied from the C.B. being to discover a practicable route for traveling between that Post & this (on the St. Peters), the one we have come is not, in the least, adapted for that purpose.



Our circuitous & wavering route (which is to be attributed to the Guide's advice, being in direct contradiction to our opinion, & we being occasionally guided by the one, & then by the other); the immense Prairies we have crossed; the want of timber, which we for several days at a time experienced; the little water that in some parts were to be found; the high & precipitous Mountains & hills that we climbed over, render that road impracticable & almost impassable, for more than very small bodies. A very great portion of the country in the neighborhood of our route could be of no other object (at any time) to our gov't in the acquisition of it, than the expulsion of the savages from it, & the driving them nearer to the *N.West*, & the Pacific for the disadvantages (as above) will forever prevent its supporting more than a thinly scattered population. The soil generally we found good, but bears no comparison to that I saw between *Chariton & C.B.*

*July 26th.*

Crossed over to the opposite shore of the Miss. into the *North West* territory, where I found the bank about 60 feet high; Two thirds of which is (if it may be so denominated) a regular strata of sand, having two or three inches of the exterior hard like stone, but breaking which came to a beautiful white & fine sand; the other third is Limestone, with a considerable mixture of the above sand.

Col. Leavenworth, being a magistrate and authorized to exercise the functions appertaining thereto in the *N.W. Ter'y.*<sup>13</sup> he accompanied a Lieut. Green & a Miss Gooding across the river, & there married them, after which they returned, & I paid my respects to the Bride & Groom.

*July 27th.*

After breakfast, in company with Col. Morgan & Leavenworth, Lieut. Pentland & Talcot, I left camp, to visit the surrounding country; passed up in a *N.W.* direction over rich Prairies, & soon reached the "Falls of St. Anthony."

In viewing these Falls, I must confess they did not strike me with that majestic & grand appearance I had been induced to expect from their description by former travellers—they are, however, very beautiful & probably on account of having frequently seen the immense Falls of Niagara & the high pitch I had wrought myself up to, of witnessing in the savage country a body of water (at a particular point) held in veneration by the neighboring Tribes of Indians, & to which many of them at this day offer their tribute, may account for my disappointment.

The view, as presented to me from the *W.* shore, & a short distance below the Fall, was nearly thus:

---

<sup>13</sup>The "*Northwest Territory.*" it will be remembered, embraced the region east of the Mississippi. V. M. P.

About 30 yards from the *E.* shore, & as many below the falls, commences an Island, which runs up a quarter of a mile, probably 20 yards wide, covered with timber which prevented a view of the Falls beyond—Between that island & the *W.* shore the water appears to flow over the Falls in 28 separate or detached bodies; the edge or extremity circuitous, & having many angles, tho' quite regular. The pitch or Fall of water is 16 feet, tho' immediately & for some hundred yards below, the water dashes, with the rapidity of Lightning, over large Limestone Rocks, which have been worn away from the main body at the Fall—above & below these Falls are many rapids, which assist to diversify the scene & render it more terrific. a small island near the *W.* shore, a few yards below the Fall, separates the body of water & helps to increase its rapidity, by giving to it a smaller channel. The width of the river above the Falls may be about 600 & the banks from that point, approaching each other, leave it not more below than 200 yards.

The roaring of the water may be heard for a considerable distance, say 10 or 12 miles, tho' the spray did not extend as far as one might have reason to expect it would—

One of the above bodies, being the most prominent, not only as to situation but to attract attention, is about 30 feet long & has very much the appearance of a large wheel turning round with great rapidity.

The Falls are 9 by water & 7 miles by Land above the mouth of the St. Peters river.

The Indians consider these Falls as a Great Spirit, & when passing make presents & pay their adoration to them—Some give tobacco; some, whiskey, & all, what they themselves are most fond of—a Drum and sticks were once thrown in & the present accompanied by the remark that as the Great Spirit appeared to be fond of noise, the Drum was offered that he might beat upon it & make as much as he thought proper.

The distance of the Falls of St. Anthony from the mouth of St. Peters river is the same as those of Niagara from the Town of Queenston, & 'tis generally supposed the latter Falls once were at the latter place; The Banks, rocks, &c., &c., at the St. Peters, have as much appearance of a large Fall having been at that place, as those of Queenston have; and why is it not as probable?

I have mentioned the above as a curiosity, leaving it for others to investigate the history of the Falls, I merely vouching for the correctness of the appearance of them.

From the Falls, our party proceeded to a beautiful Lake & after firing at some geese left it, & passing by a handsome grove of Tamaracks, (a tall & very straight tree) reached another, where we passed 3 or 4 hours in fishing, & with great success. Returned to camp at sun down.

Lieut. T. took an observation, & found our camp (a mile from the St. Peters) in Lat. 44° 54' N.

*July 28th.*

Day clear & pleasant, visited a point of Land at the mouth of the St. Peters river,—where 'tis contemplated building permanent barracks & a fortification—The point is commanded by several high hills in its neighborhood, and all of which it would be impossible to fortify.

*July 29th.*

Started at 9 A. M. to descend the Mississippi—at the confluence of the Miss. & St. Peters rivers is an Island, of about 100 acres, & the waters of both rivers flow on either side, as the tide or water of either may be the highest—The former is at that point 130 yards & the latter 80, wide—Descended the river 4 miles, when we put to at a ravine & walking up which for 200 yards, reached a Cave, being at the mouth 20 feet wide & 10 high; handsomely arched & the roof & floor, being of a beautiful white sand, resembling the finest muscovado<sup>14</sup> sugar—Taking a candle, I commenced entering it, in company with 3 or 4 of our boat's party—we penetrated about 400 yards, frequently obliged to crawl on our hands and feet, it being so low & then on account of its narrow passage, sidling along & supporting ourselves (having no foot hold) with our backs & hands—at 100 yards from the entrance we passed thro' a room, of about 15 feet square As far as we penetrated we found a rapid stream of water (cold as ice & in which we could not remain for any length of time) occasionally two yards wide, & then narrowing to a foot; In some places it was so deep that we could not touch bottom, tho' generally it was not more than 2 foot—The stones we found at the bottom had a mixture of iron in them. The air was quite cold, & the farther we advanced, the more plainly could we hear the roaring of the waters from within, like distant Thunder.

The passengers in the boat, being desirous to proceed with as little delay as possible, we returned to it, not however with our curiosity gratified, as we had wished to penetrate 'till stopped by difficulties we could not overcome.

Four miles below, reached *Le Petit Corbeau's* (little crow) village of Sioux of 11 lodges, at the head of an Island, & a short distance below a high ridge of Limestone Rock, where we stopped a few minutes to trade for corn; Five miles further brought us to the "Painted Rock," on the *East shore*, having tobacco, quills, &c., &c., scattered round; which the Indians consider a Great Spirit, & to which they, when passing, make presents.

In descending the river grows narrower, & at some places cannot be more than 200 yards wide— —The *E. shore* is generally bounded

<sup>14</sup>*Muscavado*—unrefined sugar.

by high banks, the W. with low lands, well timbered—Reached the St. Croix river about dusk, 100 yards wide, flowing in on the *E. side* & being about the width of the Mississippi, at the junction, & its course not varying much, it has frequently been by strangers mistaken for that river, & ascended some distance, 'ere the error was detected—dropped anchor in the middle of the stream, a few yards below, for the night.

*July 30th, Sunday.*

Weighed anchor at 4 A. M. at which time there was a thick fog on the river, but which was dispersed at 7—Passed "*Red Wing*" (he who had treated us so politely at his village on the 22nd inst) ascending the river in a canoe with his squaw, who immediately recognized me, made them some presents, & proceeding passed, at 10 A. M., the mouth of the Cannon river, 25 yards wide, & soon reached the Indian village where we were overtaken by "*Red Wing*" & halting the boat, we accompanied him to his lodge, & remained a few minutes—Reached "*Lake Pepin*" (an expansion of the Mississippi, & from 1 to 3 miles wide) at noon. This Lake is considered (on account of having no harbors, & the water easily disturbed by winds) very dangerous to navigate; & but few Boatmen, should there be the least wind, would consent to undertake to cross it: The weather being clear and calm, we apprehended no difficulty—Passed a point of Rocks<sup>15</sup> on the *E. shore* 200 feet above the surface of the water, from which, (as 'tis reported) a squaw<sup>16</sup> being attached to one Indian & betrothed by her parents to another, in a fit of despair took "*the lover's Leap*," and thus fell a sacrifice to a feeling of sentiment very rarely to be found amongst *savages*. Below this our boat stopped for a short time & several curious specimens of Copper, Flint, Iron & Carnelion were found. We here observed large branches of trees, of the size of a common man's body, much bent, & of a blackish color, & upon close examination found them to be covered with bugs or flies 1½ inches long with small bodies—shaking the branches, they recovered their green appearance & erect positions; these insects leaving them, which we found perfectly innocent & harmless. Arrived at the lower end of the Lake (which is 22 miles long) at 11 P. M. where we anchored, in middle of the stream. In the lake we found no current, tho' elsewhere in the river the water generally runs from 1 to 3 nots per hour; which we find

<sup>15</sup>"Maiden's Rock" is the name by which this point was known. A picture of it engraved by Seymour appears in Keating's *Long's Expedition*, I, at p. 84, and a much better one in Mrs. Mary Eastman's *Dahcotah: or Life and Legends of the Sioux Around Fort Snelling*. (N. Y., 1849), p. 165. V. M. P.

<sup>16</sup>Winona, which signifies "the first born daughter," is supposed to have been the name of the "squaw" referred to by Kearny. Tradition, of course, describes her as "a beauteous young Indian maiden." Her story is told at length by Keating, I, p. 280. V. M. P.



of great assistance, in as much as we have a boat of 30 Tons, & as yet having had but little wind to favor us, we are obliged to depend upon our oarsmen 12 in number.

July 31st.

At 4 A. M., with a heavy fog, weighed anchor, passed Chippeway river on the *East* & The Great Encampment<sup>17</sup> on the W. side; This takes its name from the circumstance of almost all the traders stopping here either in *as-* or *descending* the river, for the purpose of hunting, drying or airing their goods or baggage, or refitting & overhauling their boats; passed "Prairie Le Aisle,"<sup>18</sup> at the bottom of which we found "Wabasha's" Indian village; of 10 lodges; stopped & visited him, he then came on board our boat, bringing with him an Indian (a brother-in-law of Col. Dickson, a celebrated British trader) who understood French, & by whom we were enabled to hold a conversation.

The question as to the number of his band having been inadvertently put to him, he immediately appeared to be somewhat excited, & rising, he took a glass of water (as if to prepare himself), then throwing his blanket over his left shoulder & arm, his right one remaining bare, he reseated himself, & commenced a speech which lasted for 5 minutes, displaying a great fluency of words & accompanied with the most easy & graceful gestures.—

The substance of "Wabasha's" speech, as interpreted, was "That he did not relish the idea of the Whites being on the river above him; That he wished them to remove; That he could not force them, but unless they did, he would complain to his "Great Father." This W. is a great & powerful chief, & for many years has been distinguished on this river.

Leaving his village, we continued to "La Montagne qui Trempe a l'Eau"<sup>19</sup> (the mountain which soaks in the river) where we anchored for the night— This mountain is near the *E* shore, nearly two miles in circumference, & upwards of 200 feet elevation above the surface of the water, & having a river,<sup>20</sup> falling in to the Mississippi in its rear.

<sup>17</sup>"Great (or Grand) Encampment." There is a dispute among historians as to whether or not the "fortifications" mentioned by Capt. Carver in his *Travels* (p. 54 of the London ed.), went by this name. Long's party decided against it. (Keating, i, pp 276-78.) Kearny's version of the origin of the name is probably right. V. M. P.

<sup>18</sup>"Prairie Le Aisle," a meaningless phrase as it stands, and open to various renderings, as L'Aile, L'Ail, or L'ile. Pike's text (1807), p. 12, has "L'aile." (See Coues' Pike, i, p. 54, note 57.) V. M. P.

<sup>19</sup>Carver says: "About sixty miles below this Lake (Pepin) is a mountain remarkably situated; for it stands by itself exactly in the middle of the river, and looks at if it had slidden from the adjacent shore into the stream. It cannot be termed an island, as it rises immediately from the brink of the water to a considerable height. Both the Indians and the French call it the Mountain in the River." (Carver's *Travels*, Boston ed. 1797, p. 39.) V. M. P.

<sup>20</sup>The river is now known as the "Trempealeau," and runs through the county of the same name in Wisconsin.



This river we have hitherto found beautifully diversified with Islands, of a variety of shapes & dimensions, & its banks offering to the eye much picturesque & interesting scenery—Today, particularly, we have seen on the *W* shore, for several miles, a succession of hills, about 200 feet high, & a thousand, long, well timbered, on their sides & front, but Tops bare, in the shape of immense buildings & very regular, & divided or separated by ravines, 50 feet wide, leading to the river.

*August 1st.*

Started at 4 A. M.—passed Black river to the East about 100 yards wide at its mouth; met a canoe with 6 Indians ascending the river; they came on board, & one we found to be a nephew of Wabasha, treated them with some whiskey, when they left us—Passed “Prairie Le Cross;” (so called from the circumstance of a game of ball by that name being frequently played by the Indians at that place) The Prairie commences at the mouth of the river of that name, about 15 yards wide, & extends, on the *E.* shore, about a mile, & bounded in the rear by high hills and cliffs, a mile from the Mississippi—Saw several geese & Pelicans, many of which we fired at, but without success—The afternoon, quite warm, & at 5 P. M. passed the grave of an Indian interpreter, who had been drowned last summer, & whose body about 20 days subsequently was found, suspended to some branches of a tree, by some of the 5th Inf’y, was recognized and interred at this place—<sup>21</sup>

The Sand bars in this river we find to inconvenience [us] very much; for it is impossible, even with the greatest care, to prevent running on them & we are then detained considerably, ere we can get off. Passed the Iowa river on the *West* at 9 P. M., & all on board being desirous of proceeding tonight, we continued, winding our course with the turns of the channel of the river.

*August 2nd.*

At 4 A. M. passed Yellow river, 20 yards wide, on the *West*, & at 5 reached “Prairie Du Chien,” where we found two companies of the 5th Regt. established in comfortable barracks, 100 yards square, with 2 block houses at opposite angles, & 200 yards from the water—

The village of Prairie Du Chien, which was first established by the French from Canada in 1770, for the purpose of trade or traffic.

<sup>21</sup>That part of the 5th Infantry which established the post at the mouth of the St. Peter's, under command of Col. Leavenworth, had passed here the summer before on its way up the river. Maj. Thos. Forsyth, an Indian agent who accompanied the expedition, kept a journal of their voyage. He records that they left Prairie du Chien 8 Aug., 1819. An entry made the following day, when they must have reached the point mentioned by Kearny, contains this statement: “We this day found the body of A. Auger, and buried it.” (*Wis. Hist. Colls.*, vi, p. 201.) We may reasonably infer this to have been the unfortunate interpreter whose grave Kearny noted. A. M. P.

with the Indians. is on the *E.* bank of the Mississippi, 5 miles by water above the mouth of the Ouisconsin—It is the most advanced white settlement on this river & may consist of 100 houses, lying in 3 different detachments—These houses are of logs, & are much better calculated to resist the heat of the summer than the winter cold— The Inhabitants about 500, mostly French, very hospitable, & pleased to see and entertain strangers.

The Prairie on which the village is built extends for some miles on the river, & is bounded in the rear by hills 400 feet high, two miles distant from the water; about midway up these hills runs a ledge of rocks & many other indications are to be seen, to lead to the conclusion of their having once been the boundary of the river.

We were politely received by the officers at this Post, & our baggage having been carried into the Cantonment, we were invited to live at the Mess during our stay at the Post.<sup>22</sup>

*August 3rd.*

Passed the day partly in Camp & partly in the village—in the evening visited some *Wig Wams* where I found a very pretty squaw, who during my visit fell into fits.

This afternoon about 30 of the principal warriors & leading men of the Winnebagos arrived at the village.

*August 4th.*

Having exchanged boats, & obtained one of about 12 Tons, with 6 oarsmen, left Prairie Du Chien at 9 A. M., with a fresh & fair breeze— Passed the Ouisconsin river on the East.

This river is about 600 yards wide at its mouth, & connected with the Fox river, (between which, there is but one mile portage) forms the communication from the Upper Lakes to the Mississippi. Passed Turkey River on the W. & two miles below on the *East* shore an old deserted village of the Sioux, 20 lodges, on a handsome Prairie & bounded in the rear by high Prairie hills— During the day had frequent showers of rain—saw many Pelicans, which at a distance make a very handsome shew—

Having no cabouse on board, we were obliged to put to, at 7 P.M. (on the W. shore, under a high bluff) to allow our men to get their suppers in good season—

---

<sup>22</sup>"Fort Crawford" was the name of the post. It was built in 1816 by the Rifle Regiment, on the same spot, the top of a mound, where had stood a stockade of the same name, erected by the Americans in 1814, captured by the British and held by them till the peace of 1815. During the several years intervening between the completion of the fort and the time Kearny wrote, the commanding officer of the post was Lieutenant-Colonel Wilmoughby Morgan, the senior officer accompanying our party. The fort was abandoned in 1826 through the instrumentality of Col. Snelling, who disliked Prairie du Chien for differences he had had with some of its principal inhabitants, and the troops were removed to Fort Snelling. The following year, on account of fresh Indian troubles, two companies were returned. The fort was thereafter continuously garrisoned till 1831, when a newer fort of the same name was erected in another part of the town.

After dark endeavored to gig some fish, but were not able to succeed—put out our lines, but to no purpose—made today about 40 miles.

*August 5th.*

The mosquitoes we found last night very troublesome— Started at 4 A. M. passed "Bear Creek" on the *West* & at breakfast time stopped at a small Island, where we saw a large flock of pigeons, & secured 8 of them for our dinner. At 10 A. M. stopped at a settlement of traders, (where we found Dr. Muir,<sup>23</sup> late of the army, with his squaw & 2 children) opposite a "Fox village" of 17 lodges, & 100 Inhabitants— On a high hill, at one end of the village, we saw a small building, covering the remains of Mr. Dubuque,<sup>24</sup> who

<sup>23</sup>SAMUEL C. MUIR, born in District of Columbia, became a surgeon's mate in the 1st Infantry, 7 April, 1813, and was honorably discharged 15 June, 1815. He was reinstated 13 Sept., 1815, in the 8th Infantry; became a hospital surgeon's mate 31 Oct., 1817; a post surgeon 18 April, 1818, and resigned 1 Aug., 1818. He again became a post surgeon 28 Sept., 1818, but was dropped for good 27 July, 1819. Col. John Shav, in his "Personal Narrative," says: "About this period (1815) Dr. Muir, of the United States Army, whom I had seen at Fort Johnston in 1814, was at Prairie du Chien, when his life was threatened, and he was saved by a young Sauk squaw, whom he married, and by whom he raised a family. Dr. Muir often related to me the incidents of his wife's heroism in saving him, but the particulars I have forgotten. Like most persons connected with the army, he was too fond of liquor; otherwise he might have risen to distinction and usefulness." (*Wis. Hist. Colls.*, ii, p. 224.) A note on the foregoing, by L. C. D. (raper), says Muir was a Scotchman, a good physician, who had been educated at Edinburgh; that while trading with the Winnebagoes a plan was concocted to kill him, "when a young squaw apprised him of it, and secreted him in a cave and supplied him with food till the alarm passed away. In gratitude to his deliverer, he took her with him as his wife, and settled at Galena and raised several children. Dr. Muir was afterwards among the first settlers at Keokuk, where he carried on the Indian trade, and where he died (24 Sept., 1832), after which his family joined the Indians." (*ibid.*) V. M. P.

<sup>24</sup>JULIEN DUBUQUE is the man for whom Dubuque, Iowa, is named. His ancestor, Jean Baptiste Dubuc, born in 1641 in Trinity Parish, Diocese of Rouen, son of Pierre Dubuc and Marie Hotot, married Francoise L'Archeveque in 1668 at Quebec. Their son Romain, baptised in 1671, married in 1693 Anne Pinel. Their son Noel-Augustin, baptised in 1707, married in 1744 Marie Mailhot. Their son Julien was baptised in 1762 at Saint-Pierre-les-Becquets. Julien Dubuque emigrated to the province of Louisiana in 1774 and settled at Prairie du Chien in 1785. He very soon obtained great influence over the Indians, for he became familiar with their conjurations and magic. He learned of the existence of the lead mines on the west of the Mississippi, discovered in 1780 by the wife of the chief Peosta, of the Foxes. Realizing the value of the discovery he tried to obtain a grant of the land from the Indians, who had steadfastly refused to make concession to any white man. By means of his almost supernatural power, as the Indians believed, he succeeded in securing a grant of seven leagues along the Mississippi River and three leagues in depth, at a grand council of the Indians, held at Prairie du Chien in 1788. The location of the grant was about 500 miles above St. Louis. To gain the goodwill of the Spanish possessors of the soil he named the plant "The Mines of Spahn," and in 1796 sent a petition to the Governor of Louisiana, Baron de Carondelet, setting forth his claims. It was referred to Andrew Todd, who had a monopoly of the Indian trade of the upper Mississippi. Todd replied that he saw no reason why Dubuque should not be given the land provided he would not trade with the Indians without Todd's consent. Dubuque then proceeded to operate the mines, using Indian labor. It is

died in 1808, & who obtained from the Spanish government (previous to the cession of this country to the Americans) the title to the "Lead Mines," which commence one mile from this place— These mines are at present partially worked by 5 or 6 of the "Fox Indians."

We were politely received by Dr. M. & the traders— On leaving them, passed two canoes, with Indians, descending the river, & were accosted by them with "*How de do, How de do, How de do*" a salutation I find every Indian on the Mississippi acquainted with—

Landed, at dark, on a sand beach, on the *E.* shore—set our hook & line, & caught the largest Eel I ever saw.

*August 6th. Sunday.*

Proceeded, at 4 A. M., with a strong head wind— Passed a Keel Boat, from St. Louis, on its way to Prairie Du Chien, belonging to "Mr. Johnson, the Factor," loaded with stores, &c., &c., Saw on the *W.* shore several deserted Lodges, & near them a furnace, where the "Foxes" run their Lead, they having mines in this vicinity— Shortly afterwards passed the mouth of the "Wapibisinekaw," about 150 yards wide, & flowing in to the Mississippi from the West. Near this we saw many geese but could not approach to within shooting distance, & a flock of 3 or 400 Pelicans, one of which was shot, but he recovered & flew off 'ere we reached him.

The Banks of the river & the Lands in the rear have assumed a different character from that they exhibited above— The soil, near the river, is clay & the Prairie Bottoms are extending a mile from it, bounded by high hills well covered with timber, & shewing very many beautiful situations for Farms & Buildings— Anchored, at dark, on the *E.* shore, having been detained considerably today in getting over Sand bars that we frequently, inadvertently, run on— Caught several cat-fish, Pickerel & Turtle.

---

said that such was his influence that he made the Indians *work*. Out of his lead and peltries, which he shipped semi-annually to St. Louis, he amassed a large fortune. Nearly all early travelers upon the Mississippi visited his mines. He died in 1810. His devoted Indians followed his body to the grave in a wailing procession, and for years thereafter it is said they placed a lighted torch on it every night. Certain of them dutifully made annual pilgrimages to the tomb. (*Les Canadiens de L'Ouest* par Joseph Tasse, Montreal, 1878, pp. 239-62.) A visit to it by Thomas L. McKenney is thus described in his article "The Winnebago War of 1827" (*Wis. Hist. Colls.*, v., p. 202): "Arriving at DuBuques sixty miles below the Prairie, we stopped, and visited the grave. This grave is on a high bluff, or point of land, formed by the junction of the Black River with the Mississippi, on the west side of the latter. A village of Fox Indians occupied the low lands south of the bluff—of these Indians we procured the guide who piloted us to DuBuque's last resting place. The ascent was rather fatiguing. Over the grave was a stone, covered with a roof of wood. Upon the stone was a cross on which was carved in rude letters 'Julien DuBuque, died 24th March, 1810, aged 45 years.' Nearby was the burial spot of an Indian Chief." (See also "Indian Chiefs and Pioneers of the North-West," by Col. John Shaw, *Wis. Hist. Colls.*, x., p. 221, Schoolcraft's *Discovery of the Sources of the Mississippi*, Phil. Ed., 1855, p. 169, and *Dubuque Claim* (pamphlet), St. Louis, 1845.) V. M. P.



August 7th.

Started, at 4 A. M., Passed on the *East* shore a high Prairie for the distance of 8 miles, & reached the "Fox" village<sup>25</sup> on the West, of 19 lodges, where we stopped a few minutes, and traded for some corn.

Five miles from this village brought us to the head of the "Rapids De Roche," & entering them, we descended with but little difficulty only striking & sticking on the rocks three times (which was very well, considering we had no Pilot) & reached the foot of them at 1 P. M., they being about 18 miles long— Four miles from this brought us to Fort Armstrong,<sup>26</sup> at the lower end of Rock Island. During the day we were much opposed by strong Head winds, & a severe rain, which increased the difficulty of navigation thro' the Rapids, the current of which however we did not find more than 5 nots per hour.

Rock Island, about  $2\frac{1}{2}$  miles long, &  $1\frac{3}{4}$  wide, lies near the *E* or Illinois shore,  $3\frac{1}{2}$  miles above Stoney, or Rock River, & is well covered with timber & of good soil; The Fort on it was built in 1815, & is a neat work, with 3 block houses, & capable of resisting any attack from Indians. It forms a part of the chain of Posts on the Mississippi, & is eligible situated, being in the neighborhood of many tribes, & the most war like & powerful on the river. 'Twas on this Island that two of the "Winnebagos," in the month of April, shot two of our Soldiers. The murderers having been demanded of the Chief or Principal men of that Tribe, were a month since brought in by them & are now confined in the Fort, with a ball & chain attached to their arms & legs— When examined, they made a candid confession of their crime, & only demanded immediate death— I visited these fellows, & found one of them in consequence of confinement much indisposed.—

August 8th.

In the afternoon, in company with Lieut. Col. M. & Lt. P., crossed over to the "Fox Village" of 30 lodges; It is on the *E*. shore,

<sup>25</sup>The Fox village was near the site of the present town of Princeton, Scott county, Iowa. (Coues, p. 26, n. 31.)

<sup>26</sup>Fort Armstrong was built in 1816 and named in honor of the then Secretary of War. A post there was needed as a protection against the restless Sac and Fox Indians, then numbering about 11,800 persons, living in villages on both sides of the river near the island. A historical sketch of it by Mrs. Maria Peck may be found in the *Annals of Iowa*, i, 3d Series, p. 602. A good description of the works is given by Long in his 1817 manuscript, *Minn. Hist. Colls.*, ii. The appearance of the fort on the beautiful wooded island was highly romantic. Gov. Ford in his *History of Illinois* compares "the white-washed walls and tower of the fort perched upon a high cliff, as seen from a distance, to one of those enchanted castles in an uninhabited desert, so graphically described in the Arabian Nights." Col. Morgan of Kearny's party had been the commanding officer at the post in 1816 and 1817. After the Black Hawk War the fort, was abandoned. Since then an ordnance post has occupied the island (Rock Island Arsenal) and is today one of the most important manufacturing arsenals in the country. V. M. P.



opposite the Fort, & about 300 yards distant— We obtained horses, saddles & bridles, from the Indians, & rode to the "Rock River," 4 miles from its mouth & distant from the Fort about 3 miles—we passed over a very handsome country, having on our right an extensive rich Prairie, reaching to the Mississippi, & on our left, a gentle hill, well covered with corn, beans, &c., &c. & thickly settled—on the Rock river we found the Principal village of the *Sac Nations*<sup>27</sup>—They can here muster 1,000 warriors, & they are considered the most efficient of any of the Indian warriors, being better armed, mounted, & equipped. We found them at a Feast, of which Col. M. participated, the heat prevented me from attending. Saw, in front of one of the chiefs lodges some scalps, which have lately been taken from the "Sioux," the Sacs having surprised & murdered a party of that Tribe consisting of 3 old men, 3 women, & 3 children. These two nations are now determined to go to War, & most probably some bloody battles will be fought, 'ere their difference is accommodated. We returned to the Fort at sundown. The day has been excessively hot & oppressive. Mercury at 96 in the shade.

*August 9th.*

Six chiefs<sup>28</sup> of the "Sacs & Foxes" dined with us, at Maj. Marston's, the commandant of the Fort, & shewed by their manners & conduct that politeness is not confined exclusively to the Whites. They ate & drank agreeably to our customs, & tho' not much used to a knife & fork, or a wineglass, they displayed not the least awkwardness in the managing of either.

We had intended leaving here today, but the oppressive heat thro' out (the mercury being at 97) prevented us.

*August 10th.*

Having purchased, for Six bottles of whiskey, a Canoe, 25 feet long, & 2 broad, we left "Rock Island," at 6 A. M. our party being now reduced to Lieut. Col. Morgan, Lieut. Pentland, myself & two waiters, one belonging to the Col, the other my own, & each of us seated on the bottom of the boat, with a paddle in hand to work with.

Passed "Rock River" on the East, a handsome & extensive low Prairie on the West;—a small river, called "Pine Creek." In the afternoon, reached "Prairie Island," near the W. shore, which we

<sup>27</sup>This Sac village, according to Major Long (1817), was by far the largest Indian village along the Mississippi between St. Louis and the Falls of St. Anthony. Its Indian name was Makataimeshekiakiak, translated Black Sparrow Hawk, which became contracted into "Black Hawk." It contained about 100 cabins and had a population of between 2,000 and 3,000. It could furnish over 800 warriors all armed with rifles or fuses. The famous Black Hawk was the leading chief here at this time. Both the Sacs and the Foxes cultivated vast fields of corn in this region. These tribes, whose names are usually linked together, were allies in war but otherwise had only a nominal connection. The Sacs, who outnumbered the Foxes, dwelt on the East side of the river, and Foxes on the West. V. M. P.

<sup>28</sup>BLACK HAWK was one of the number in all likelihood. V. M. P.

found 10 miles long, & encamped at sundown, a few miles below the extremity of it.—made today 45 miles.—

*August 11th.*

Rose at the first dawn of day, & as we had all been much tormented with the mosquitoes since our landing, we started without delay— Passed the Ayauwa<sup>29</sup> river on the W, & shortly afterwards stopped to breakfast. After which the wind being somewhat favorable, we hoisted sail, but had not proceeded 3 miles, when it died away, & the Sun shone out so intensely hot, that notwithstanding our being considerably hardened & our anxiety to move on, we were obliged to stop til about 3 P. M. when we again started, & continued our course 'til dark—40 miles.

*August 12th.*

We were off again at day break, Passed "Pole cat river" on the W. some Traders house, a short distance below, & immediately afterwards Flint Hill (so called, from its composition), which we found 6 miles long & about 100 feet high. Stopped at old "Fort Madison,"<sup>30</sup> on the W. shore, where are the remains of nine chimneys, & some Picketts, & scattering stones, that indicate a military work once existed here. Reached the "Des Moines Rapids" at sundown, & descended, occasionally striking on a Rock, tho' sustaining no injury, passed two boats, with provisions, for Prairie Du Chien," & arrived at "Fort Edwards" at 12 at night, having made 65 miles.

*August 13th. Sunday*

Fort Edwards,<sup>31</sup> on the E. or Illinois shore, about 1 mile above the Des Moines River & 3 below the Rapids, is in Lat 40° 21' N.

<sup>29</sup>"Ayauwa" is one of the multitudinous early variations of the name Iowa. Nineteen of them are cited by Coues in his *Pike's Expedition* (p. 22) and he includes neither Kearny's rendering or the favorite "Ioway" of the early frontiersmen. Among the most nearly unrecognizable are "Aaiaoua" and "Aiavvi," although "Ajoë" and "Yahowa" are pretty well masked. See also Lewis and Clark, ed. 1893, p. 20. V. M. P.

<sup>30</sup>Fort Madison was built in 1808, according to the best authority, by Zachary Taylor, then a 1st Lieut. in the 7th Infantry. (Coues.) The post was attacked by Indians twice in 1813. In November of that year it was evacuated and burned on account of the failure of the garrison to receive needed provisions. The ruins were visited by Long in 1817, who found "nothing but old chimneys left standing, and a covert way leading from the main garrison to higher ground in the rear, where there was some kind of outwork. In the old garden were found peach, nectarine and apple trees." The present city of Fort Madison, the seat of Lee county, Iowa, and which occupies the old site, grew up in later years. V. M. P.

<sup>31</sup>Fort Edwards, nearly opposite the mouth of the Des Moines River, was begun in June, 1816, the labor being done by soldiers, and was not quite completed when visited by Long in 1817. He described it as "a palisade work constructed entirely of square timber. It is intended to contain two block houses, situated in the alternate angles of the Fort; a magazine of stone; barracks for the accommodation of one company of soldiers; officer's quarters; hospital, storerooms, etc." The troops could not have remained there very long for Kearny says the post was abandoned 18 months prior to his visit. Major Forsyth in 1819 found living in the evacuated fort some families who were entitled to land for services rendered during the War of 1812. On account of the insults offered them by drunken Indians in the neighborhood, Major Forsyth recommended to Gov. Clark that half a company of soldiers under a subaltern be stationed there. The suggestion seems to have been followed, as Kearny's next entry shows. V. M. P.

'Tis a small square work, with 2 block houses, & capable of containing a company of soldiers— Built in 1815 on a high commanding eminence, & surrounded by a rich & handsome country.

This Post was abandoned 18 months since, but in consequence of the murder of the 2 soldiers at Rock Island, by the Indians, & the representations made, by the factor of the hostility of the neighboring Tribes, a Lieut. with 20 men were sent here in May last.

*August 14th.*

In company with the Sub agent, visited the Sac village, a mile below the Fort, & on the Borders of the river. They here count about 100 Warriors. Purchased some sweet corn from the chief's squaw, & after looking at their lodges, 13 in number, their corn-fields, &c., &c. returned to the Fort, & on my way passed the remains of the Cantonment<sup>32</sup> where the 8th Infy. were quartered in 1815 & '16.

*August 15th.*

At 8 A. M. we embarked on board our canoe, & descended one mile, to the mouth of the Des Moines, where we found the Steam Boat, "Western Engineer," commanded by Lieut. Graham, who came here a week since, for the purpose of taking observations, &c. Put our baggage on board, & fastened the canoe to her. Near this saw a coffin containing the bones of an Indian tied fast to the centre of a large tree which was done at the request of the deceased to preserve his fame after the extinction of his body.

Proceeded at 10 & run about 15 miles when about 1 P. M. we found ourselves on the Sand bar & from which we endeavored, but without success, to extricate ourselves. The boat has but few hands & those sick with fevers.

*August 16th.*

At 8 A. M. we succeeded after much exertion in getting off the Sandbar & in endeavoring to cross to the opposite shore to reach the channel, we ran on another bar about 200 yards from the one we left, & found ourselves even faster than before.

At 2 P. M., aware of the uncertainty of the Steam Boat reaching St. Louis, and our party being desirous to proceed without loss of time we took to our canoe, & having a favorable breeze hoisted sail.

---

<sup>32</sup>Cantonment Edwards, to which Kearny refers, was the precursor of Fort Edwards. It was half a mile s. w. from the fort and was abandoned when the new works were completed. V. M. P.

Two miles below stopped at a settlement<sup>33</sup> (the first we have seen since leaving Prairie Du Chien) & engaged Four Men to assist the Steam Boat from her present situation. Passed the "Wakendaw River" on the West at which point we saw large flocks of Turkeys—after which reached "The Two Rivers,"<sup>34</sup> so called from the circumstance of their entering the Mississippi 100 yards apart. Stopped here and took some coffee, when we re-embarked, and it being after dark, passed "Hannibal," without seeing it, and at 12 at night landed and laid down to sleep, all of us being quite weary and tired.

*August 17th.*

Proceeded at 6 A. M; and shortly met a boat ascending the river which we boarded; found her destined for Fort Edwards. The Factor and some officers and Ladies on board.

Passed Salt River on the left, & landed a short distance below at "Louis'anna," apparently a thriving place and the capital County Town of Pike County. The Inhabitants we found mostly sick with fevers, & a keel boat being about starting for St. Louis we determined to take a passage on board. This boat is freighted with furs, and worked by six Frenchmen, commanded by a young American, whom the former pay no regard nor respect to. Passed "Clarks-ville" on the West, at dark all on board went to sleep leaving the boat to drift at will, not however 'til a watch of two had been detailed, whose duty I found consisted in sleeping more soundly than the others, the bow and stern being appropriated to them.

*August 18th.*

On awaking in the morning we found we had progressed but slowly during the night, not having made more than 4 or 5 miles.

In the morning passed by "Quiver"<sup>35</sup> on the West and at noon reached "Capo Gray."<sup>36</sup> At this point the river is quite narrow, not

<sup>33</sup>The settlement was probably Wvacaonda or Wacaonda, so-called from the river of that name, which Kearny gives as the "Wakendaw River." The place is now La Grange, Lewis County, Missouri, a little above Quincy, Illinois. V. M. P.

<sup>34</sup>"Two Rivers" was a couple of miles above a spot that became the site of a "paper town" that rejoiced in the name of "Marion City," so Coues tells us. Streets and lots galore were laid out to accommodate a great population, which however failed to take advantage of the opportunity. The place is supposed to have inspired Charles Dickens with the idea of "Eden," the immortal boom town in "Martin Chuzzlewit." V. M. P.

<sup>35</sup>Not "Quiver," but *Cuivre*, the French word meaning *copper*, was and still is the name of the large stream and island observed by Kearny. Many travelers, including Lewis and Clark, have fallen into the same phonetic trap. It was known also in early days as "Rivière aux Boeufs," or Buffalo River. Pike called it that. The stream comes into the Mississippi as the dividing line between Lincoln and St. Charles Counties, Missouri.

<sup>36</sup>Capo Gray should be Cap au Grès. This is another French term that lent itself to conversion by Americans into an English phrase of similar sound but different meaning. Even the French fell into the habit of rendering the name "Cap au Gris," mistaking *gres*, a noun, meaning sandstone, for the adjective *gr's*, meaning gray. It was also called "Cap au Gré," an obvious error. Similar corruptions of early French terms in this region might be instanced. "*Vide Poche*" (empty pocket) an ancient name given the village of Carondelet (now a part of the city of St. Louis) became anglicized in many mouths into "wheat bush."



more than 300 yards wide. On the West side are the remains of old "Fort Independence,"<sup>37</sup> erected during the late war for the protection of the Frontier Inhabitants. 12 miles brought us to "Little Capo Gray" where we saw several settlements, & it being dark all hands retired to rest, the same ceremony of the appointment of watch having been gone thro' as the night previous.

*August 19th.*

At day break passed the "Illinois River" on the East. A short distance below this commences a ridge of Rocks (about 1200 feet high, very irregular, and forming the most antic appearances that can possibly be imagined), which continues as low as "Portage De Sioux," the shore on the west being low and sandy. This Town is prettily situated & is not more than 2 miles to the nearest point of the Missouri, being 8 above its mouth. Finding our progress to be but slow we left the Keel Boat and again taking to our canoe passed the Town of "Alton," on the Illinois side, having a large Sandbar in front of it; 3 miles further brought us to the mouth of the Missouri, which we welcomed most cordially as an old acquaintance, and at 5 P. M. reached St. Louis having come down the Mississippi from the St. Peters, a distance of 900 miles.

---

<sup>37</sup>"Fort Independence" was one of the many temporary stockades erected in St. Charles County during the war of 1812. It is probably the same defence that is mentioned by Shaw under the name of "Fort Cap au Gré."

---

HENRY CLAY DEAN—1852.

We had the pleasure of listening to a couple of discourses by the Rev. Mr. Dean of Muscatine, at the Methodist church of this city on Sunday last. For beauty of diction, clearness of logic, depth of thought, force of illustration and brilliancy of imagination, we have seldom heard those sermons equalled. The weather was unfortunately so inclement that the congregation was small. Mr. Dean possesses in an eminent degree a metaphysical cast of mind united with strong reasoning faculties and vivid imagination. We understand he was a successful lawyer in the state of Virginia.—[Burlington Telegraph] —*The Western American*, Keosauqua, Iowa, April 10, 1852.



# ANNALS OF IOWA

---

## EDITORIAL DEPARTMENT

---

### HISTORIC SITES SUBMERGED

In the leading article of the present issue of the *ANNALS*, Mr. J. P. Cruikshank of Fort Madison, Iowa, mentions important historic sites and objects that are about to be submerged in the Mississippi river. He instances places and environments about which cluster accounts of some of the earliest occurrences on Iowa soil among white people and the Indians. Those occurrences and the developments anticipated belong to two different eras. Those set forth by Mr. Cruikshank are full of interest, for they are as truth enwrapped in tradition. But they are not equal in importance to the changes he anticipates. That is, the epoch of the discovery and settlement of the shores of the Mississippi river along and for forty miles above the rapids of the Des Moines, great and important in the annals of the Middle West though that epoch is, can not equal in the final account of the Mississippi valley the epoch of the conversion of that ancient bar to navigation into an engine of economic power.

Totals in units of hydraulic or electric energy do not much interest the student of mere history nor so much enter into the historian's problems as do traditions and trends of thought. Even the conversion of great waste into the necessities and comforts of human life, being simply manufacture, has not been held in that high regard accorded changes in processes which alter the ratio of the quantity of production to that of need or enlarge the possibilities of human life.

So it is not the alteration of immense waste into useful energy we wish so much to note, although done at a cost of thirty times the ransom of a king, but rather the changes in



JOHNNY GREEN, A MUSQUAKIE CHIEF.

From a tintype presented by Sam G. Sloane to the State Historical Department of Iowa.



one lifetime of the processes by which there are now possible the new and greater achievements.

When Robert E. Lee and his engineering age surveyed the rapids and reported substantially all the physical conditions noted years later by Hugh L. Cooper in the preliminary phases of the problem of the rapids, there were used in discussions for solution only such terms as gunpowder, cut stone and lime mortar; directly connected shafts, gravity and the natural declivity of the river bed. Only mills and boats and growing crops on or adjoining streams were possible beneficiaries of any river current however modified by skill of man.

But Cooper and his age have thought and wrought in terms of dynamite. They rip up the banks and bottom of the Father of Waters and hurl the debris across the stream in form of monolith. They almost approach a Christian miracle by changing, not water into wine, but its force into that of another fluid, reversing its direction and delivering it in defiance of gravity through radii undreamed of by Lee.

The average historical student, more interested in traditions than in dividends, turns with something like emotion from the account of Mr. Cruikshank. One instinctively resents the disturbance of soil hallowed by important associations. Cultured souls the world over shuddered in contemplation of the impounded Nile backing her waters at Assuan into the temples of Philae. It took energy of thought to restore one's equilibrium and to accept the meaning of areas added to the bread bins of the ancient Hebrews, to comprehend that the waste to archaeology is compensated by a resulting boon to modern and future European life.

So the mind of the Iowa pioneer and that of the student of his life and times inclines to sadness in contemplation of the changes noted in the account of Mr. Cruikshank, the disappearance of the very setting of important scenes. A synonym for the impossible, used the length and breadth of the country, "You might as well try to dam the Mississippi," is rendered obsolete. And in witnessing all this, the sentimental mind has little pleasure until there is borne in on it the com-

prehension of the impending changes. Then the practical overcomes the sentimental. The sadness is displaced by indifference if not stimulated into eagerness for the demolition of what was for that which is to be. At this point the writer would have the Iowa public pause in its hurly-burly, stay the floods and torrents of interest in the new era, to rescue from the oncoming waters not the sites and scenes, but by mound and shaft and tablet retrieve the facts of which they speak. He would have the public go in sentiment with Cruikshank to mark these sites and then with Cooper in his course of progress to submerge them forever.

---

### EARLY EXPLORATION OF NORTHERN IOWA.

Endeavoring to assemble in THE ANNALS as much of what students call Iowa source materials as we can, we reprint from the Missouri Historical Society *Collections* the journal of a trip in 1820 by Stephen Watts Kearny across lands now within the States of Iowa and Minnesota.

As a basis from which to better appreciate that article, we here present correspondence through Hon. Horace M. Towner, with the Department of War, disclosing information upon conditions adjoining our western border, nearly a century ago:

My Dear Mr Towner:

I observe in our files of the *Boston Weekly Messenger* for August 24th and for September 28th, 1820, references to conditions at Council Bluffs, and enclose copies of these references herewith. Will you ascertain whether the facts alluded to in these are set out in any report?

Sincerely yours,

EDGAR R. HARLAN.

Hon. Horace M. Towner,

House of Representatives, Washington, D. C.

(Copies of the references enclosed.)

FROM THE COUNCIL BLUFFS.

*Extract of a letter from Council Bluffs, June 24th, 1820.*

I am glad that the fact authorizes me to state, that the troops at this post are restored to perfect health. There are not in both



corps, thirty men on the sick report, nor is there a single case of serious indisposition.

This position is, no doubt, as healthy as any part of the known world. The diseases with which men were afflicted last winter may be attributed to several causes. My own opinion is, however, that the most prominent ones were, unavoidable fatigues and exposures in ascending the river during the summer and autumn—heavy labor in constructing barracks, and being quartered in green, damp rooms, together with the intense cold of last winter. No sooner did the spring open, and the earliest vegetable unfold its bud, than the bowed down patient shook off his loathsome visitor, stood erect and was able to speed his course with the rapidity of the noble stream that fertilizes this garden of the western world.

The great and universal rise of the Missouri has driven us from our winter position. Almost the whole of the bottom lands are inundated. The flood is greater than recollected by the oldest Indian, nor do I believe that their traditions will carry them back to one of equal magnitude. The Platte is also in flood, and we tremble for Boon's-lick settlements and all the lower country.

We are engaged in removing the materials of our cantonment to the summit of the Bluff, where we are encamped, and where we shall put them up. It is quite probable we might occupy our old site for many years, with safety; but it is, nevertheless, possible, that it may be flooded the next season; hence, the propriety of effectually guarding against such a recurrence.

Our earliest planted gardens and a field of sixty acres of corn are deluged; our prospects are not, however, much blighted as our latest planted gardens, 200 acres of corn, 100 in beans, and 30 of potatoes, exhibit the most promising appearance. We shall, no doubt, gather 10,000 bushels of corn, 6 to 8,000 bushels of potatoes, as many turnips, and a large quantity of beans and other vegetables.

Capt. Magee, with a small command, is about setting out to mark a road from this position to the Falls of St. Anthony, and Lt. Fields, with a working party, is about to open the road which has been laid out to Chareton.

*The Boston Weekly Messenger.* August 24, 1820, p. 2.

ST. LOUIS, (Missouri) Aug. 23.—Arrived in town on Saturday, 19th, Col. Morgan, Captain Kearny, and Captain Pentland, of the United States army. These gentlemen, together with Captain Magee, left for Council Bluffs about six weeks ago, and went to the Falls of St. Anthony. They describe the country between the Bluffs and the Falls as eminently beautiful, the prairie predominating, but covered with grass and weeds, indicating a rich soil, the face of the country undulating, the streams of water clear and rapid, and occasionally lakes of living water of several miles cir-

cumference, embosomed in groves of timber, and edged with grass, and presenting the most delightful appearance in nature. They saw immense herds of buffalo and elks, sometimes several thousands in a gang. Having missed their way, they fell on the Mississippi at Lake Pepin, then went up to the Falls. The garrison there was in good health and cheerful, and had fine gardens and a promising crop on hand. Descending the Mississippi, they also saw good crops at Prairie du Chien, and among the Indians which inhabit the borders of the river. They confirm the accounts of the fine gardens and crops at Council Bluffs. Mr. Calhoun deserves well of the country for having instituted this system of cropping and gardening. It adds to the health, comfort and cheerfulness of the men and gives a certain subsistence to these remote posts. Major Bradford, who commands on the Arkansas, also arrived in town last week, and gives the most pleasing accounts of the comfort, health and cheerfulness of his garrison, and the adequate supplies which they are deriving from their own labors.—*Boston Weekly Messenger*, September 28, 1820, p. 1.

Dear Mr. Harlan:

I am enclosing you some information received this morning from the War Department.

Sincerely yours,

HORACE M. TOWNER,

Mr. Edgar R. Harlan,

Curator Historical Department, Des Moines, Iowa.

Hon. H. M. Towner,

House of Representatives.

Dear Sir:

In returning herewith the letter, received by your reference on the 29th instant from Mr. E. R. Harlan, Curator of the Historical Department of Iowa, who desires verification of certain data published in copies of the *Boston Weekly Messenger*, issued during the year 1820, relative to Council Bluffs, Iowa, I beg leave to advise you as follows:

An exhaustive search of the records on file in this office has resulted in failure to find any record of the letter from Council Bluffs, dated June 24, 1820, referred to by your correspondent. However, a letter dated June 19, 1820, from Colonel (afterward Brigadier General) H. Atkinson, 6th Infantry, commanding 9th Military District, to the Secretary of War, is somewhat similar to the letter quoted by your correspondent, in that it refers to the improved health of the command at Council Bluffs, to the effect of the floods, to the condition of the crops, to the opening of a road to Chareton and surveys to the Mississippi, and to an expedi-

tion under command of Captain Magee. A copy of that letter is enclosed herewith.

No record has been found in this office of the matter referred to by your correspondent as having been extracted from the *Boston Weekly Messenger* of September 28, 1820. \* \* \*

Very respectfully,

W. P. HALL,  
Adjutant General.

(Copy of letter enclosed.)

Council Bluffs, June 19th, 1820.

Sir: I have the honor to inform you that I arrived at this place on the 14th inst. The troops are restored to the most perfect health. The reports of this morning, return one non-comd. officer and sixteen privates of the Rifle Regt. and two non-comd. officers and twelve privates of the 6th Reg. sick. There is not, however, a single case of serious indisposition.

The unusual quantity of snow that fell, high up on the Missouri last winter, has produced a greater rise in the river, by many feet, than has ever been known before. All the first bottom land is inundated, and our cantonment unfortunately shares the same fate. We have pitched our camp on the Bluff and are engaged in bringing up the materials of the cantonment to rebuild. The work that we shall reput up on the Bluff will be ample for all purposes of defense, and accommodations for the troops, for several years. Yet, as you contemplate occupying the post permanently, it will be well to commence, as soon as practicable, to erect barracks and works of brick. I do not think, however, that we shall be able to do much toward it the present season, as taking down and putting up again our present work, tending and gathering our crop, cutting and saving hay, erecting a grist mill, opening a road to Chareton, marking a route to St. Peters, exploring the country between this and the Mississippi, and driving up cattle and hogs to stock the post, will require all or most of our time. When the above objects are accomplished, most of which I consider of the first importance, our attention can be turned to erecting permanent works.

One of our fields of earliest corn, containing sixty acres and our first planted gardens are under water. Our principal corn field, of 200 acres, exhibits a very promising appearance, as do our last planted gardens and a field of thirty acres of potatoes. I shall put down thirty acres in turnips and finish planting amongst our corn an hundred acres in beans.

The land we cultivate is of the finest quality in the world, and if we gather as much from it as some traders say we shall, who have planted here, we shall have as much as we can waste. As soon as the crop arrives at a stage that it can be calculated upon

with a certainty, I will inform the Commissary General of the probable quantity of the several productions we shall reap.

A small party of Indians, supposed to be the Saueks, made an attack on a Mr. Pratt, a trader, some time last month, seventy miles above this. An officer was detached with a body of men in pursuit of the Indians. The report of the officer, Capt. Magee, a copy of which is herewith inclosed, gives a detailed acct. of the circumstances.

The Kamas, Ato, Iowa, Pawnee, Maha, and Sioux tribes continue to manifest the most friendly dispositions.

With the greatest respect, sir, I have the honor to be

Your mo. ob. Sergt.,

H. ATKINSON,

Col. 6th Infy., Comdg. 9th M. Dept.

The Honble. J. C. Calhoun,

Secy. of War, Washington City.

---

The ferry boat plying between this and the opposite river is again free to all persons living in the county. We are glad to make this announcement to our friends on the south side of the river. Everything pertaining to the boat is in good order, and with a faithful accomodating ferryman, we invite all who wish to be put across the Des Moines in double-quick time, to come along. Oregon and California emigrants will consult their interests by crossing the river at this point.—*The Western American*, Keosauqua, Iowa, April 17, 1852.



## INDEX OF ALDRICH'S ANNALS.

The Historical Department of Iowa will soon issue a complete index of the ANNALS which Charles Aldrich added to the literature on Iowa. A regrettable oversight of most writers on Iowa history of the earlier times and of the compilers of county histories and similar publications has been the omission of an index portion of their work. Even the publications of the State Historical Society at Iowa City bear the same defect generally, before the advent of the influence of Dr. B. F. Shambaugh.

It is believed that those who have the ANNALS will find this index a valuable aid of which there has been great need. It will afford a better view of the richness of Iowa materials gathered by Mr. Aldrich.

The genesis of the Historical Department, of the third series of the ANNALS, and of this index will be set out in the following:

## PREFACE

## ORIGIN OF THE HISTORICAL DEPARTMENT OF IOWA.

In the first biennial report, 1893, Charles Aldrich, founder and curator of the State Historical Department of Iowa, detailed its origin and purpose in the following language:

*Need for the Department.* At the capitals of most states collections of the data for their own history, and that of surrounding regions, have been in progress for many years—in some from their first organization. Wisconsin, the model western state in this regard, has been engaged in this work fifty years. Kansas for nearly half that period. Possibly a like effort might have been instituted at the capital of Iowa, but the founding of the State Historical Society at Iowa City, in the year 1857, had the effect to inspire a belief that that organization was taking adequate care of this important interest. Such a result, however, was an impossibility, for the society was destitute of the necessary funds. True, the organization has been kept up until now. The members, individually, have done everything in their power to increase the collections. \* \* \* All that the members could do was done, but no such institution, thus meagerly supported, can attain the ends sought. Meantime, the years were rolling by. The early settlers of the State were rapidly disappearing, either by death or removal to other regions, and all their recollections of pioneer times were fading away. Their places were occupied by new comers, who could not reasonably be expected to take much interest or pride in the Iowa of early days, for the reason that they knew little about it, and little of its history had been preserved.

*Waste of Materials.* No complete collection of our early public documents was in existence, and but few of the pioneer newspapers had been preserved. Precious books, which will one of these days be worth their



weight in gold, were so fading from public knowledge as in many cases to have become almost wholly forgotten. Our prehistoric pottery and stone implements were being gathered up and largely sent abroad to enrich the museums and collections of other states. Even the fossils secured by one of our geological surveys, and costly engraved plates for their illustrations—paid for by the State—met the same fate. To see and study these fossils at this time necessitates a journey to an eastern city. They would today form a most valuable addition—these "type specimens"—to a collection in our own capitol; but no effort was ever made to keep them here or at any other place in Iowa. If Iowa owned them now, no proposition to part with them would be entertained by anybody. While our statesmen upon the rostrum boasted the absence of illiteracy in Iowa, and pointed with pride to the magnificent record of Iowa soldiers during the great civil war, it was continually pleaded that this State, free from debt, could not afford to collect the necessary data for her own history, nor preserve from waste the archaeological treasures yielded by her own soil, or even mementos of our early settlers and soldiers. It is a fact not to be proud of—a strange anomaly—that so many of the public documents published by State authority prior to 1860 are not now in the capitol nor represented in any collection. Of many, not a single copy is known to be in existence, nor were the originals preserved in the offices whence they emanated. It is to stop this waste—to repair, as far as practicable, the losses which have already occurred, to build up collections incidental to such work, and contributing greatly to its usefulness and to the everyday instruction and enjoyment of the people, to save up precious materials which shall illustrate to future times the history of our own that the efforts of the Historical Department have been devoted during the year and a half of its existence. That these are worthy ends no one, I believe, will at this day question.

*Original Steps.* The history of the origin of this effort may be briefly summarized as follows: In the year 1884, Mrs. Aldrich and I presented to the State, through the Trustees of the State Library, a simple Autograph Collection, proposing if it should be placed in cases in the Library, and properly cared for, to make further additions to its contents, as well as to illustrate it with portraits of the celebrities represented, adding biographical data. This offer was accepted. In due time a case was made, and later on another, from funds appropriated to furnishing the edifice. But no one else was willing to undertake to arrange the materials in the cases. I was, therefore, compelled to come to Des Moines and do this work, or let the enterprise fail. We also continued to make additions to the Collection, both by purchase and solicitation. In 1888 the two cases were filled to overflowing, and two more were needed. The legislature that session put an item in the general appropriation bill, allowing \$1,000 to be expended for the care and preservation of objects in literature, art and science, which should be presented to the State. Of this the sum of \$930 was used in building two more cases.

*Moral Support.* But when the Pioneer Law Makers' Association held their second reunion, in the winter of 1890, the Collection was made the subject of commendatory resolutions, in which the legislature then in session, was earnestly requested to sustain the work. A committee from that body visited the two houses and presented the resolutions. As a result of this action a bill was passed by the unanimous vote of both branches of the General Assembly, appropriating \$3,000 for this purpose, with a provision directing the collection of documents, papers, etc., "relating to the earlier days of our Territory and State." Upon its approval I was appointed by the trustees of the State Library to prosecute the work, with an allowance of \$100 per month during the year 1890 and '91. I continued, therefore, to increase and strengthen the original collection, as well as to collect data for State history. I had no rooms at the time, and the accumulations were simply piled up in a corner. At the next meeting of the Pioneer Law Makers' Association this work was made the subject of a further appeal to the legislature. Many of the leading newspapers of the State had commended it, urging the founding of a permanent Historical Department in the State House. Governor Larrabee spoke of our work very kindly in his biennial message of 1890, as also did Governor Boies in 1892.

*First Legislation.* As a result of this agitation a bill was introduced in the Senate by Col. C. H. Gatch of Polk county, providing for the establishment of a Historical Department, and making the original "Aldrich Collection" a part of the work. This bill passed the Senate by a unanimous vote, and the House by 67 yeas to 14 nays. It also provided for the appointment of a Curator, who should hold his office six years. The three lower southeast rooms in the capitol, originally designed for the State

Historical Society, were set apart for this purpose. The work is placed under the authority of the eight Trustees of the Iowa State Library. At a meeting held for the purpose of organizing the Department, I was appointed Curator, and with the approval of the Trustees I appointed Hon. B. F. Gue as my assistant. The new rooms were opened on the first day of July, 1892.

\* \* \* \* \*

That the State should build up and fairly maintain a great Historical Museum, wherein should be secured as large collections as practicable in State and National history, literature, art, military relics and mementos, natural history, geology, archæology, numismatics, etc., as it is practicable to bring together, would seem to have become the settled belief of the people. Such an institution should be kept growing, for "a finished museum is a dead museum." *There is apparently no end to the amount of materials which may be readily obtained for this purpose. The great need is a place in which they can be safely kept and conveniently exhibited.*

In his leading editorial, Volume One, Number One, *ANNALS OF IOWA*, Third Series, Mr. Aldrich published the following:

#### A PRELIMINARY NOTE.

*Historical Publications.* In the field of historical collections and historical work our State has been very peculiarly situated. About the time of the removal of the Capital to Des Moines, a State Historical Society was organized at Iowa City, in the belief, no doubt, that it would flourish under the shadow of our great University. Possibly it might have done so to the extent that brilliant success has attended like efforts at the capitals of Wisconsin, Kansas and other Western States, but one single and simple element always necessary in every such undertaking was lacking. That there were brains enough and culture enough in the Iowa Historical Society to secure magnificent success, no man of information will for a moment doubt. The only thing lacking was money adequate to its support and the fair and logical development of its aims. This was never granted by the Legislature. Why not, we will not now attempt to set forth. Suffice it to say, that "the sinews of war" were withheld. As a result of this lack of support the State Historical Society has only accomplished what the hard work, personal generosity and self-sacrifice of a few of its individual members, none of them wealthy, brought to pass. For this they deserve unstinted praise, for they kept alive that element of patriotism which manifests itself in seeking to preserve the annals, memories and personal relics and mementos of ancestors—those who laid the foundations of the State and later defended the integrity of the nation on bloody fields. Then, in their contributions and collections, more than any others—far more than those who enjoyed the emoluments of office—have they preserved nearly all of our early written and printed records now in existence. For these excellent and fruitful labors they deserve and should ever receive the gratitude of our State. So far as publications are concerned the record of these men is one to which those who come afterward can always point with pride.

#### THE ANNALS OF IOWA.

*First Series.* In 1863 they founded, and continued until 1875, "*The Annals of Iowa*." This was a quarterly magazine of distinguished merit, and within its pages may be found more facts relating to early Iowa than can now be gleaned from all other existing sources. Its contents were made up for the most part of the recollections of leading men who had borne a part in the transactions which their pens delineated or who had known the men and women of whose good deeds they therein made a record. The regular publication of this very excellent work was suspended in 1875, solely for lack of adequate support.

*Second Series.* It was, however, revived in 1882, by Rev. S. S. Howe, and continued until the close of 1884. Hon. A. R. Fulton, of this city, was associated with him in its editorial management in 1883-84. Typographically "*The Annals*" was a beautiful magazine. It was plainly but very neatly printed, and for the most part each number contained a fine steel portrait of some distinguished Iowa man. Volumes of this work have become very scarce and command high prices. Many of the numbers are now difficult to obtain. Some of them, indeed, are in demand at \$5.00 each. As it looks now, the policy which cramped and finally let die so excellent a work is not to be commended. It is one, however, which

quickly consigns its own authors to the oblivion in which they would bury the memories of all who have gone before. Finally, in the year 1885 a new publication, appearing quarterly and called the "*Iowa Historical Record*," was projected by the Historical Society. It is carefully edited by Dr. Frederick Lloyd, and is a publication which eminently deserved a remunerative support. Each number contains fifty pages, and is illustrated with a portrait of some distinguished Iowan. But its outside support is unfortunately most meager and the State has done very little to keep it in existence.

But while pecuniary support must be had to insure the development and continuance alike of historical magazines and historical collections anywhere, it would seem that this can be secured more easily and naturally at the Capital than at any other point. At Iowa City the great University constantly needs and demands appropriations. What it asks is really a necessity of the times and of our theories and systems of public education. But such large demands in one direction tend almost invariably to silence those in every other. This we believe to have been the prime reason why the State has not adequately supported the State Historical Society and its meritorious work. It is a result of circumstances and not one to call for the censure of any man or men. We believe no one will deny that the Capital is the proper place for a historical collection. People are daily arriving here from all parts of our State. They naturally expect to see a great library, works of art throughout the edifice, collections illustrating our growth and progress, relics and mementos of our pioneers and the heroes and heroines of all our wars. Nothing more delights the average tax-payer than a magnificent Capitol building well filled with collections in these various directions. Evidence of this is a matter of every-day occurrence.

\* \* \* \* \*

*Third Series.* Offers of "Our Publications in Exchange for Yours," are constantly coming to the Historical Department of Iowa; and unless some work like this should be promptly issued the State would be in the end greatly the loser. Through its pages, and by reason of its influence under proper management, it is believed that additions in value far exceeding its cost can be easily and regularly secured. These views were presented to the Board of Trustees at the last meeting. The body by a unanimous vote decided that this effort should be made, and the first number is now before the reader.

#### NAME—"ANNALS OF IOWA."

It was, however, deemed judicious to retain the name, "ANNALS OF IOWA," and accordingly the right to use it was secured from the owner of the copyright at Iowa City. In reviving the publication it will be our aim not only to fill its pages with the best articles we can obtain upon all topics of Iowa history, but to render it as useful as possible in building up the Department of History now in the first year of its organization in our Capitol. We enter upon this work with much misgiving—with the deepest regret that this work had not been commenced under able and zealous management forty years ago—but with the determination to make our labors as valuable as possible to the State.

Mr. Aldrich, who was born at Ellington, New York, October 2, 1828, and died at Boone, Iowa, March 8, 1903, was a practical printer and a scholar. He spent his entire active life prior to his founding of the Historical Department, as the editor and publisher of weekly newspapers. At the same time he studied and contributed articles to journals and magazines upon literature, history, natural history and other topics.

The institution he founded grew while he yet lived, even beyond his own expectations, and was housed in quarters and given equipment he had implored the General Assembly to



provide, at a cost of nearly a half million dollars. The collections, including his own magnificent gifts, have a value far beyond this princely amount.

In conducting the ANNALS OF IOWA, Mr. Aldrich suggested titles to many of his contributors and in the case of many others, rendered various services. The most accurate and trustworthy writers have been by him gently but firmly challenged and often corrected both in fact and in language. Until his health failed, not a word or line passed to the printer without his approval and no form was locked without his O. K.

Miss Mary R. Whitcomb became Assistant Curator in 1894, and placed her loyal spirit, finished education and marvelous industry wholly under the direction and influence of Mr. Aldrich. The merit of the journal varied little if any when its editor in his later years found it at times impossible to execute to his own satisfaction the exacting editorial demands of his strong will. Thus he collected and published for sixteen years in accordance with his plan, bringing into imperishable form and within the reach of all a mass of indispensable data upon Iowa history. What labor and pains it cost, the public will never know. But it is clear that in exchange returns, in the editorial comment, in the nearly eight hundred articles and four hundred illustrations, the people of the State received the most from Charles Aldrich during his lifetime it had received from any man.

#### THE INDEX.

During his last year Mr. Aldrich planned as the valedictory effort of his literary life, an index to what he deemed his crowning work, his ANNALS OF IOWA. The ideas of Mr. Aldrich and of Miss Whitcomb for an index were gathered together by Miss Alice M. Steele, Assistant Curator, and some preliminary work was done by her. Notwithstanding the occurrence of the death of Mr. Aldrich, the expansion of the collections throughout the new Historical Building into four times the space they had previously occupied, and the death of Miss Whitcomb all within thirteen months, Miss Steele nevertheless advanced the index. Following the death of Miss

Whitcomb the work of Mr. Aldrich and Miss Whitcomb was divided between Miss Steele and the writer, who had been appointed Assistant Curator in the spring of 1907 and had assumed the responsibility of management on March 14, 1908, under a resolution of the Board of Trustees, as follows:

Moved that in view of the death of Curator Charles Aldrich that the Historical Department of the State Library and of the Museum, the Art Gallery, the newspapers and the historical periodicals, be placed in charge of Mr. E. R. Harlan, the assistant to the Curator, during the pleasure of the Board and until the vacancy in the office is filled with all the powers granted by law to the Curator of the Museum and Art Gallery.

Miss Steele labored valiantly, the while with the Index compilation and, in addition to her other onerous duties, had finished volumes one to seven when she retired from the work in November, 1910, the unfinished compiling and the "small editing" being assigned to Miss Alice Marple, whose labors with the staff began upon the retirement of Miss Steele and continue to the present time.

The work is issued by direction of the Board of Trustees for the joint purpose of commemorating the life of Mr. Aldrich and of conferring upon the general public the benefit of an adequate and accurate index to his invaluable labors.

---

It will be seen by reference to another column of this day's paper, that the enterprising people of Iowaville and vicinity are agitating the matter of building a Steam Boat to run on the Des Moines river. This is a laudable undertaking and we sincerely hope they will not slacken in their efforts until the snort of their boat is heard upon our river. The people along the Des Moines have long felt the want of steam boat communication; indeed it has operated as much as any one thing against the prosperity of the whole people of the valley.—*The Western American*, Keosauqua, Iowa, April 10, 1852.



## NOTES.

Materials not elsewhere noted as having been received by the Historical Department during the last few months may be mentioned.

A battle flag of Company I, Third Iowa Volunteer Infantry, was presented by Col. George W. Crosley of Webster City.

Three tintype portraits, one of Mrs. Granger and Mrs. Oldham together, of especial interest as donor states, because of Mrs. Oldham's first husband, Mr. Marble, having been killed in the Spirit Lake massacre and herself having been one of those carried into captivity by the Indians and later ransomed by her friends; one of W. H. Granger who had a brother killed in the same massacre, and an especially fine likeness of Johnny Green, the Musquakie chief. All were donated by Sam G. Sloane of Adel.

A manuscript roster and record of the Louisville Light Artillery during its service in the war with Mexico has been deposited by Mrs. Nannie B. Howe. The volume was originally the property of Captain E. B. Howe of that organization. It embraces transactions from May 21, 1846, to May 6, 1847.

The company chest of Company C, 4th Iowa Volunteer Infantry, with its contents of letters, records and muster rolls was presented by William H. Campbell of Anadarko, Oklahoma, the Captain of the company.

A collection of Kentucky or frontiersmen's rifles, genuine, used specimens, of exquisite ornamentation, some of them with flint locks and all in perfect preservation, has been deposited by Mr. W. E. Hamilton of Des Moines. These have been gathered chiefly from the Mississippi Valley and many of them from the families of Iowa pioneers.

A large banner stone incomplete in form and finish was discovered by Mr. G. C. Archer near Troy, Davis county, and

by him deposited in the collections of this Department. The axial perforation is but partially drilled.

Major S. H. M. Byers of Des Moines has deposited for temporary display his painting of the Madonna and Child, pronounced by the best American critics as a rare antique. By all who purport to fix its origin it is attributed to Annibale Caracci, who flourished in the latter part of the sixteenth century, and is distinguished in the history of painting as one of the founders of the Eclectic school. The canvas is unsigned. It was obtained by Major Byers from an ancient castle in the north of Italy, while in the government service as Consul General to Switzerland.

Among the books added recently are the Atlas of Grundy County, Goodspeed's History of Dubuque County, and History of Story County by W. O. Payne. Much of the work on Iowa county histories lately published was done here from search through the files of early newspapers, books and pamphlets. Also added are Iowa, the Home for Immigrants, 1870, published by the Iowa Board of Immigration; Prairie Farming in America, by James Caird; Early Social and Religious Experiments in Iowa by D. G. McCarty, and On the Way to Iowa, by Laenas Weld, an address delivered at Iowa City before the State Historical Society on May 25, 1910. Other Iowa material is as follows: Address delivered on the opening of Humboldt College, Springdale, 1872, by S. H. Taft; Forty-ninth Iowa Infantry (War with Spain); New Buda and Hungarians in Iowa; New Edition of Bailey's Two Hundred Wild Birds of Iowa; Pamphlet on S'oux City, by Emma Robinson Kleckner; Prohibition in Iowa, 1901; Speech on the Iowa Land Bill, by Charles Sumner; Statistical Tables of Iowa Congregational Churches, 1895; Two Years in a Slave Pen of Iowa.

Books valuable to this library are frequently out of print. Such a book was Marshall's Genealogical Guide, an English publication which was obtained after several months of systematic search of second-hand dealers.

Iowa people of Pennsylvania, Virginia or West Virginia ancestry will be interested in Cartmell's Shenandoah Valley

Pioneers and their Descendants. The Shenandoah valley was settled from Pennsylvania, the Quakers largely following this route into Virginia, North and South Carolina.

We have also received the following volumes of especial interest to the genealogical student: Historical Sketch of the City of Brooklyn and the Surrounding Neighborhood, by J. T. Bailey; History of Davidson County, Tennessee, by W. W. Clayton; Virginia County Records Publications; History of Dover, Massachusetts, as Precinct, Parish, District and Town, by Frank Smith; History of Cumberland County, Maine, by Everts and Peck; Annals of Harrisburg, by G. G. Morgan; Historic Graves of Maryland, by Helen W. Ridgely, and others.

Two interesting books from an Iowa point of view are Truman O. Douglass' *The Pilgrims of Iowa*, by the Pilgrim Press of Boston, and Rev. Emory Miller's *Memories and Sermons*, published by Jennings and Graham of Cincinnati. Mr. Douglass is a native of Iowa and his book is a history of Congregationalism in the State, a chapter being devoted to the Iowa Band. Rev. Emory Miller's book is a history of Methodism in the State.

Jay Gould's *History of Delaware County and Border Wars of New York* which was added during this period, outside of the interest attached to the name of the author, has also historical value. It was published in 1856 and contains a sketch of the early history of the county, a history of anti-rent difficulties in Delaware, with other historical and miscellaneous matter. The Delaware county, New York, contingent of Iowa pioneers and their descendants will find in this work the names of many persons and events of interest to them.

Carter's *History of York County, Pennsylvania*, is a small, rare volume, dated 1834, and has for a frontispiece a picture of the York county court-house, the building in which the American Congress sat during the gloomiest period of the Revolution.

Miss Emma Helen Blair is the editor of a book entitled, *Indian Tribes of the Upper Mississippi and Great Lakes*

Region. The book translates the descriptions given by Nicolas Perrot, French commander in the Northwest; Bacqueville de la Potherie, French royal commissioner to Canada, and gives also the descriptions of Morrell Marston, American army officer, and Thomas Forsyth, United States agent at Fort Armstrong. Miss Blair assisted Reuben Gold Thwaites in the editorial work on his *Jesuit Relations and Allied Documents*.

An interesting book on heraldry added was Fairburn's *Royal Book of Crests of Great Britain and Ireland, Dominion of Canada, India and Australia*. Elizabeth Bromwell's *Bromwell genealogy* contains also the genealogies of the Fullenwider, Payne and Leffler families, of whom numerous branches reside in Iowa.

Other interesting books added were: *History of Kanawha County, West Virginia, from its organization in 1879 to the present time*, by George W. Atkinson; *History of Susquehanna County, Pennsylvania*, by Emily C. Blackman; *By-gone Days in Chicago*, by Frederick Francis Cook; *History of Washington County, Pennsylvania*, by Alfred Creigh; *Colonial Families of the Southern States of America*, by Stella Pickett Hardy; *Fur Trader and Trapper*, by Zenas Leonard, and *Churchvard Inscriptions of the City of London*, by Percy C. Rushen.

There was made for the Louisiana Purchase Exposition at St. Louis in 1904 as complete a collection as possible of the works of Iowa authors, which formed the nucleus of the Iowa Collection in the Historical Department. From time to time additions have been made thereto. Among the recent ones are the following:

*Cat's Convention*, by Eunice Gibbs Allyn; *Des Moines and Polk County, Iowa*, by Johnson Brigham; *Pigs is Pigs*, by Ellis Parker Butler; *Jaret and Her Dear Phebe*, by Clarissa Dixon; *Pilgrims of Iowa*, by T. O. Douglass, Sr.; *Poems*, by Carrie L. Earley; *Opening Rose*, by Samuel Holmes; *Purchase Price*, by Emerson Hough; *Excuse Me*, by Rupert Hughes; *Sign Language and Out of the Silence*, by J. Schuyler Long; *Argosa Altrura*, by Merriek Pease; *Aladdin & Co.*,

Broken Lance, Double Trouble. In the Fairyland of America and Virginia of the Air Lanes, by Herbert Quick; Midday Dreams in the Mississippi Valley, Scrap Book and Vibrations of My Soul, by Sipko Rederus; Sage Leaves from Iowa Land, by Alvaretta Rhoads; Magical Man of Mirth and Queen of the City of Mirth, by Elbridge Sabin; In the Furrow, Lady of the Lake with Study Questions and Notes, Lay of the Last Minstrel, edited with Teaching Material, and Princess, Notes and Original Matter, by Lewis Worthington Smith.

Of these there are nine volumes of poetry, two volumes of history, twelve volumes of fiction and four text books.

A rare volume of the *Boston Chronicle* for 1768 has been added to our newspaper collection. This contains an interesting letter from Captain Jonathan Carver to his wife, dated September 24, 1767, giving an account of his stay among the Indians west of the Mississippi river, near Lake Pepin; an account of an Indian episode at New Orleans, and other occurrences there during the French and Spanish occupation. A file of the *Philadelphia Inquirer* from October, 1860-June, 1865, adds much to our Civil war material. By gift from Mrs. Charles Aldrich was a volume of *Moore's Rural New Yorker*, Rochester, giving much information in regard to agricultural methods at that time, and from C. J. Gallagher a file of the *Cherokee Home Guard*, 1893, August 4-November 10, a vigorous short-lived prohibition paper. A bound file of the *McGregor North Iowa Times*, from 1867-1888, lacking only two years, was rescued from a sale of waste paper, and preserves a valuable record of early history in northeastern Iowa. A volume of the *Washington, D. C. United States Telegraph*, 1832, January-June, was also received.

The lantern improvised by Kate Shelly for flagging the express train she saved from wreck at Moingona, Iowa, on the night of July 6, 1881. has been presented to the Historical Department by a sister, Miss Mayme Shelly. Miss Shelly has



indicated her intention of depositing the correspondence, scrap-books and other materials of her heroic sister at an early date.

When Captain Charles C. Cloutman of Company K, Second Iowa Volunteer Infantry, fell at the front in the charge at Fort Donelson, on the fifteenth day of February, 1862, there fell from his grasp his service sword issued to him soon after his enlistment. When his body was returned to Ottumwa, Iowa, for burial, this sword, his sash, belt and some of his letters and documents were also sent. His widow, a few days after her great bereavement, had born to her a son. The mother, still a widow, and this son live in Kansas, from which State the son Mr. Charles C. Cloutman, recently brought at the request of his mother, all these precious mementoes to deposit as a gift and for final safe keeping in the collections of the State Historical Department at Des Moines.

---

MORMONS.—The St. Louis Republican, alluding to the destitute and pitiable condition to which these infatuated victims to imposture have been reduced, proposes the holding of a meeting of the citizens of that city, with a view of mitigating their sufferings. What a happy after thought! Expel by brute force a weak and defenceless portion of the community from their homes and firesides, and reduce them to beggary and destitution, and then call a meeting of the psuedo philanthropic for the purpose of trumpeting forth to the world the beneficence of their charity. The proposition is in keeping with the veriest spirit of mockery.—*Iowa Territorial Gazette and Burlington Advertiser*, Burlington, I. T. Saturday, April 6, 1839.

## NOTABLE DEATHS

---

JOHN LEWIS YOUNG was born in Pickaway county, Ohio, June 30, 1833; he died at Leon, Iowa, June 25, 1912. In his early youth his parents removed to Indiana, both dying before he was eight years of age. He was bound out to a farmer, ran away, and apprenticed himself to the harness trade at the age of fourteen, maintaining himself at that and other occupations until through the interposition of a friend, he was taken to Kingston, Ohio, at the age of eighteen, where he attended academy for two years and continued to reside until 1852, when he removed to Oskaloosa. Here he attended Normal school for some time and in 1855 removed to Fort Madison, as a clerk in the penitentiary. He read law in Fort Madison, and in the office of Trimbull & Baker at Bloomfield, and was admitted to the bar January 18, 1858. In 1859 he opened his office in Leon. He joined Edwards' Border Brigade in 1861, and as a private made several raids into Missouri with his company. He soon became Quartermaster. In November, of the same year, he enlisted in Co. A, Seventeenth Iowa Infantry, as a private. In 1862 he returned home on recruiting service and in a few days organized a company of which he was elected Captain, serving until January 20, 1863, participating in the battles of Farmington and Iuka. In the latter battle he was placed in command of that portion of his regiment which remained in the field, and continued his responsibility until September 19th, during the time commanding his regiment at the battle of Corinth, and receiving the commendation of Gen. Rosecrans. On account of failing health he resigned, January 20, 1863, but very soon after his recovery, he raised a company for the Ninth Iowa Cavalry, was elected its Captain, serving in that capacity until November 18, 1865, when he was promoted to Major, while the regiment was stationed at Ft. Smith, in border service. He was mustered out at Little Rock, February 18, 1866, returning to Leon and resuming the practice of law, which he continued in association from time to time with different attorneys, including Judge Harvey, Stephen Varga, and R. L. Parrish, also promoting and for some time managing banking enterprises. In 1899 he accepted a position in the treasury department at Washington, continuing until his resignation because of poor health, in 1911.

PETER O'DOWD was born at Crosser-Lough, County Covan, Ireland, in May, 1846; he died at Independence, Iowa, April 26, 1912. He was educated at All Hallows College, Dublin, Ireland, and ordained there, June 24, 1869. He immediately emigrated to Dubuque, Iowa, and for a time was stationed at St. Raphael's Cathedral. He was later assigned by Archbishop Hennessey to various missions in the counties of Hardin, Grundy, Hamilton and Black Hawk, embracing some twenty missions and stations in his work. He was given charge of St. John's Parish at Independence in 1881 and there continued his successful and efficient service the remainder of his life. A visual evidence of his remarkable zeal is the stately new church of St. John's reared at a cost of some \$30,000.

---

MARSHALL HOMER BRINTON was born in Alleghany county, Pennsylvania, September 26, 1856; he died at Ellsworth, Hamilton county, Iowa, June 6, 1912. He graduated from Jefferson College with the degree of Bachelor of Arts in 1879. He removed to Hamilton county in 1884 and soon entered very extensively into the business of stock raising and banking. He became the president of the American Life Insurance Company of Des Moines. He was elected in 1893 as a representative of the sixty-third Iowa district in the Twenty-fifth General Assembly, and was re-elected and served the second term. He was chairman of the committee on Banks and Banking during his first session and of the committee on Fourth Division during his second. He served during both his first and second sessions on the committees on Ways and Means and Roads and Highways. He was a very strong and positive factor in educational and religious movements, his influence being felt far beyond the immediate region of his home.

---

GEORGE M. GILCHRIST was born in Franklin, Johnson county, Indiana, April 15, 1839; he died at Vinton, Iowa, May 29, 1912. After a common school attendance he entered Hanover College, where he was pursuing his studies as a junior when he responded to the call for volunteers and joined the Third Indiana Volunteer Cavalry, Co. E, in June, 1861. He served valiantly until honorably discharged in February, 1865. He rose from a private to be Captain of his company. The parents of Judge Gilchrist had removed to Benton county, Iowa, in 1856, and on receiving his discharge he returned to Iowa and began the study of law with the late Judge John Shane as his tutor, and after assiduous application was admitted to the bar in 1877. He was soon after made county judge and at the abolition of the office became county auditor and discharged the duties of this office until January, 1870. He served as city

attorney of Vinton for several terms. When Judge L. G. Kinne resigned from the District Bench of the Seventeenth Judicial District, Judge Gilchrist was appointed by Governor Larrabee to the position and served with marked success. At the expiration of the term he retired to the practice and remained active until 1907.

---

DR. SEAMAN ARTHUR KNAPP was born in Essex county, New York, December 16, 1833; he died at Washington, D. C., on April 1, 1911. He was educated at Troy Conference Academy, Poultney, Vermont, and at Union College, Schenectady, New York, from which he graduated in 1856. The next year he became a teacher of mathematics and Greek in the Collegiate Institute at Fort Edward, New York, and in 1860 became interested in its management. In 1863 he purchased the academy at Poultney, renamed it Poultney Female College, and for two years successfully conducted it. He then suffered a reverse of health, closed out his interest in New York and removed to Iowa to a farm he purchased near Vinton in Benton county. He served as pastor of the First Methodist Church in Vinton for two years and as superintendent of the Iowa School for the Blind for six years. He again retired to his farm and also engaged in agricultural writing. In the spring of 1880 Dr. Knapp began his work on the faculty of the State Agricultural College at Ames, and was in charge of the Department of Agriculture. In 1883 he served as president. In 1885 he established some demonstration farms on lands in southwestern Louisiana in which he was interested, and thereby became interested in the increase of agricultural products then in cultivation and in the adaptation to the South of plants and products not receiving attention there. In 1898 the Department of Agriculture sent him to the Orient to examine agricultural resources and he brought therefrom several new varieties of products, and for their introduction he established farms. In 1901 he was again sent to Japan, China and India, and upon returning he organized in southern States and among the farmers a system of co-operation for the demonstration of methods of culture of the grains he introduced, and for all modern agricultural products and processes. For the carrying out of these policies he induced the general Government to appropriate \$350,000, and the General Educational Board and other private persons to donate the further sum of \$213,000. Dr. Knapp's remains were returned to Ames and after a funeral service in the Assembly room of the Agricultural Hall of the College were interred in the college cemetery.

---

HERMAN H. FAIRALL was born in Alleghany county, Maryland, January 23, 1860; he died at Iowa City, Iowa, February 2, 1912. He was graduated in August, 1861, from Jefferson College, Connors-



burg, Pa. He at once united with the Pittsburg Conference and was stationed near the Virginia border until 1864. In 1865 he was transferred to Upper Iowa Conference and was pastor at Waterloo, Monticello and Decorah before 1871, when he resigned and traveled through Palestine and adjacent territory. He contributed letters to a Chicago paper while abroad and to Methodist publications after his return, his travels forming bases of lectures he delivered extensively during his remaining years. He was made secretary of the American and Foreign Christian Union which supported missionaries in Italy, Greece and Mexico. For twelve years this work engaged him and in 1880 he wrote his history of Italy, a volume of 840 pages. He founded the *Iowa Methodist* in 1882, a non-official Methodist publication, continuing in its editorial management for twenty-seven years. He organized the Clear Lake Chautauqua and was actively engaged in its management until a few months prior to his death. He lost no interest, influence or efficiency as an advocate of good in social or political fields by being a consecrated, devoted and vigorous preacher of the gospel.

---

MORRIS WILLIAM BLAIR was born in Illinois Military District, (now Schuyler county), Illinois, June 20, 1825; he died near Kossuth, Des Moines county, Iowa, March 6, 1912. In 1836 his parents removed to the land which he later acquired and on which he resided until his death. His life began in most primitive conditions but by native strength of mind and character, and with an unusual intellectual industry he became a well educated man. He had a bent toward historical and genealogical study, contributing valuable materials to a number of publications, notably to the *Genealogy of the Sharpless Family, 1862-1882*. He was appointed an assessor of internal revenue in President Lincoln's administration, resigning 1865. He was the treasurer of his school district for the forty years prior to his death. He was a grandson of William Blair, a soldier of the Revolution, and an ancestor of the sixth generation was a parent of Daniel Defoe, the English writer.

---

DANIEL ALEXANDER LA FORCE was born May 17, 1837, in Lexington, Indiana; he died at Ottumwa, Iowa, March 10, 1912. His parents were born in Kentucky, the father, Daniel G., of French Huguenot descent, whose genealogy presents most interesting features of the contribution of that part of French blood to American life, the most noted in line being Duc La Force, commander-in-chief of Huguenot troops in struggles for maintenance of their Protestant faith. Daniel G. La Force removed with his family in 1843 to a farm in the northwest corner of Van Buren county. They were among the first to settle permanently on the "New Purchase" ground.



Dr. La Force took the course at Wesleyan College, then began the study of medicine in 1857 in Ashland, Wapello county, also attending lectures at the Keokuk College of Physicians and Surgeons. He was for a time located in Colorado, but completed his studies at Keokuk in 1863, and after graduation was appointed assistant surgeon in the U. S. Hospital. In 1864 he was commissioned assistant surgeon, then promoted to surgeon of the 56th U. S. C. troops, then soon transferred to the U. S. Hospital at Helena, Arkansas, of which he was given full charge on May 8th, and continued throughout the war, being mustered out September 15, 1866. After residing at Mt. Pleasant, Burlington and Ashland for various periods, he removed in 1884 to Ottumwa, where he made his home thereafter. In the latter year he was elected to the House in the Twenty-first General Assembly. He was mayor of Ottumwa twice, and in all fraternal, social, professional and business circles was a positive and progressive factor.

---

STEWART GOODRELL was born in Des Moines, Iowa, August 5, 1857; he died there, August 12, 1911. Mr. Goodrell was the son of the prominent Iowa pioneer, Stewart Goodrell, one of the commission to locate the capital at Des Moines. He established his house adjoining the capitol grounds, and in the house he built was born, married and died the subject of this sketch. Mr. Goodrell graduated at the Iowa State University in 1880. He was an expert in all phases of insurance and as such served for ten years as head of the department of insurance in the office of Auditor of the State of Iowa very materially improving the administrative value of the office, and strongly and beneficially affecting insurance legislation during the term. He withdrew from public service to engage in the management for the largest insurance companies of departments of their business in Chicago, New York and Los Angeles. After loss of health he returned to Des Moines, and there remained until his death.

---

LEONARD FLETCHER PARKER was born at China, New York, August 3, 1825; he died at Grinnell, Iowa, December 11, 1911. His ancestry was of Puritan and Revolutionary stock. At four years of age his father died and he was reared by his mother on her little farm, and at twenty-one years of age he went to Oberlin with small pecuniary resources, graduating in 1851 with the degree of A. B. His Alma Mater conferred on him the degree of A. M. in 1860 and D. D. in 1895. He intended when in college to become a missionary, and in 1852 accepted an assignment to Siam, but physicians consulted at the time on account of a lapse in his health pronounced him rapidly declining from consumption and his mission-

ary plans were discontinued and his studies were interrupted. He however, recovered his health and accepted a place as superintendent of schools at Brownsville, Pa. He removed to Grinnell, Iowa, in 1856, where he engaged in the management and instruction of a school from which came Iowa College, now Grinnell College. In 1860 this college opened with Prof. Parker as principal, twelve of his former pupils entering the freshman class, part of whom received the first degrees conferred by the college, in 1865. From 1858 to 1862 Prof. Parker taught six hours a day, five days in the week and also acceptably filled the office of superintendent of schools of Poweshiek county, and was an active member of the Board of Trustees of the State University. He was president of the Iowa State Teachers' Association in 1866. He enlisted in Company B, Forty-sixth Iowa Volunteer Infantry and was made First Lieutenant. He was elected to the House in the Twelfth General Assembly, was appointed chairman of the committee on education and given membership on the committees on printing and reform school. In 1870 he was made Professor of Greek and Latin on the faculty of the Iowa State University. For seventeen years as Professor of these languages and of history he exerted a tremendous spiritual and moral, as well as intellectual influence upon the student life of the University. He returned to Grinnell in 1887 as Professor of History and continued in that chair for about ten years, when he retired from active teaching. He was the founder and permanent president of the Poweshiek County Historical Society, and the author of numerous works, among which are a history of Higher Education in Iowa and the History of Poweshiek County.

---

CHARLES W. BOUTIN was born at Chester, Vermont, November 8, 1839; he died at Des Moines, Iowa, January 4, 1912. He learned the carpenter's trade and while in that calling volunteered in the First Vermont Volunteers, and was with it throughout its three months' service. Being honorably discharged as a Corporal, he immediately reenlisted in Company K, 4th Vermont Infantry and became at once First Lieutenant. Fifty-two months and twenty-three important battles, including Gettysburg, Chickamauga and the Wilderness, and eight months in Libby and three in Macon prison, promotion through the grades of captain and major to colonel by brevet, is his remarkable war record in brief. He was county auditor two terms. In the National Guard of Iowa he served as Captain, Major, Lieutenant-Colonel and Colonel of the Sixth regiment. He was a brilliant Mason, a member of the Grand Army and of the Loyal Legion. He died in service as Custodian of Public Buildings and Property, under appointment of Governor B. F. Carroll.

KATE SHELLY was born in county Tipperary, Munster Province, Ireland, September 25, 1865; she died at Moingona, Boone county, Iowa, January 21, 1912. In 1866 her parents emigrated to America and to the home where Miss Shelly died. The father was killed in a railway accident several years later. On the night of July 6, 1881, a freight train on the Chicago and Northwestern railroad was wrecked in a washout at Honey Creek, near the Shelly home. The sixteen year old girl on her own initiative improvised a lantern from parts of an ordinary lantern and a miner's lamp, breasted a drenching rain storm to the site of the wreck, and found the only surviving member of the crew, the engineer, clinging to a tree. Both knew of the impending arrival of an express train and of the only means of warning being at the station Moingona, a mile distant, across the Des Moines river. Her lantern failed her while at Honey Creek, and she made her way along the railroad grade, and on her hands and knees across the four hundred foot bridge with the warning which saved the express train. The railway company presented her with a one hundred dollar honorarium, for some years employed her as its station agent at Moingona and continued its courteous attention throughout her life. The Nineteenth General Assembly voted her two hundred dollars in cash, a gold medal and its thanks. Her life was that of a modest, useful citizen.

---

DEWALT SHONTZ FOUSE was born in Huntingdon county, Pa., in November, 1840; he died at Lisbon, Linn county, Iowa, March 12, 1912. He was educated at Franklin and Marshall college, Lancaster, Pa., but discontinued his studies to enlist in Company C, 53d Pennsylvania Volunteer Infantry. He rose from Sergeant to First Lieutenant, and for great part of his service was Acting Adjutant of his regiment. He was honorably discharged, then entered Mercersburg Theological Seminary, graduating in 1867, removing at once to Iowa, where he served in the Reform Church ministry at Tipton, Lisbon and in that general locality for the remaining forty-five years of his life.

---

JOHN MARTIN BRAYTON was born at Newport, New York, September 15, 1831; he died at Delhi, Iowa, September 18, 1911. He was a son of Smith Brayton, a surveyor and farmer. He was educated at Whitestown seminary, Whitestown, New York, and Hamilton College, Clinton, New York, from which institution he received the degree of A. M., some time after his graduation with the degree of LL. B. in 1853. He removed to Delhi, Delaware county, Iowa, in the fall of 1854 and became a member of the law firm of House, Brayton & Watson, continuing in this connection until 1864. He was elected as a Republican to the Iowa Senate in 1863, serving two

terms. He served as judge of the Ninth Iowa District from January 1, 1871, to July, 1872. He was a man of strong and broad mind, was interested in many improvements of culture and was a member of the American Academy of Political and Social Science.

---

SAMUEL HOUSTON HARPER was born near Zanesville, Ohio, April 23, 1843; he died at Ottumwa, Iowa, December 17, 1911. At the age of ten his family removed to a farm near Ottumwa, where the remainder of his youth was spent. He enlisted in Company B, Thirty-sixth Iowa Volunteer Infantry in June, 1863, and by promotion attained the rank of Captain, serving until honorably discharged in February 1866. Very soon after the close of the war he entered the hardware business in Ottumwa, first as a clerk, then for himself in association with various other persons until 1892, when the firm of Harper & McIntire was formed and still continues, Captain Harper having been the controlling factor in its growth into one of the largest wholesale hardware establishments in the State. His fine ability and his standing as an honorable and trustworthy man drew to him such connections as the presidency of the Agency Savings Bank, vice presidency of the South Ottumwa Bank and the Phoenix Trust Company, directorship in the Iowa National Bank, Iowa Savings Bank, Dain Manufacturing Company, United States Fidelity and Guaranty Company, Chilli-cothe Savings Bank, Ottumwa Y. M. C. A., Ottumwa Cemetery Association, the Open Door Rescue Mission and the Ottumwa Public Library Board. He served in the Iowa Senate most efficiently during the 29th, 30th and 31st General Assemblies. Among memorable measures for which he labored was that for the appropriation for the erection of the Historical, Memorial and Art Building. He was commander of the Iowa Department G. A. R. in 1905 and of the Loyal Legion, Iowa Commandery, in 1906. He was a presidential elector and a delegate to the national monetary conventions at Indianapolis in 1896 and 1898. He was serving most successfully as Mayor of Ottumwa at the time of his death.

---

STEPHEN PARKER O'BRIEN was born in Brown county, Ohio, December 24, 1825; he died at Ames, Iowa, March 17, 1912. He enlisted for the war with Mexico in Company C, Indiana Infantry, Captain John Osborn, serving through the war, and engaging under General Zachary Taylor in the battle of Buena Vista, February 22 and 23, 1847. He removed to Story county, Iowa, in 1852, was admitted to the Story county bar by Judge J. C. McFarland in May, 1854, being the first lawyer admitted. On August 4 1862, he enlisted in Company A, 23d Iowa Volunteer Infantry, was made First Sergeant, promoted to Second Lieutenant, then to First Lieutenant,



in which rank he was honorably d'scharged April 11, 1864, because of disabilities, as the result of wounds received in the battle of Black River.

---

JONAS SEELY KNAPP was born at Elmira, New York, September 6, 1821; he died at Los Angeles, California, February 5, 1912, while on a visit there. He was the second son of General John H. and Harriet Seely Knapp. He went with the family to Blossburg, Pa., for a short time, and then to visit his sister at Penn Yan, New York, as there were better schools there. He came west with the family, arriving at Ft. Madison, Iowa, October 9, 1835, and always after lived there. For many years he has been acknowledged as the oldest resident of Ft. Madison. He retained the farm his father entered, one-third of which he inherited, and the other two-thirds he bought from his mother and brother John. October 31, 1844, he was united in marriage to Mary Stewart of Ft. Dodge, and five children were the issue, all of whom are living, though only one in Ft. Madison. Mrs. Knapp died July 23, 1906. Jonas S. Knapp had a remarkable memory, especially for faces and names, and was intimately acquainted with and could call by name almost every man, woman and child who now lives in Fort Madison or ever had lived there for any length of time.

H. E. K.

---

WILLIAM GIDEON CROW was born in Tennessee, July 2, 1837; he died at Eldon, Iowa, January 22, 1912. He removed to Appanoose county, Iowa, in 1856, and then to Eldon, Iowa, in 1872. At the age of twenty-six he enlisted in Company D, Sixth Iowa Infantry, was wounded at the battle of Kenesaw Mountain, June 27, 1864, was promoted to seventh Corporal May 1, 1865, and mustered out at Louisville, Kentucky, on July 21st, of the same year. From 1872 to 1882 he was a locomotive engineer on the Chicago Rock Island and Pacific Railway, and in the latter year engaged in the mercantile business at Eldon continuing until 1890. In 1891 he was elected to the General Assembly as a member of the House of Representatives and was reelected in 1893. He was one of the organizers of the Eldon District Fair and served the community in many ways as a promoter of patriotic and moral movements.

---

JOHN F. BOEPPLE was born in Germany, July 23, 1854; he died at Muscatine, Iowa, January 30, 1912. He was a native of Ottensea, near Hamburg, and there learned the trade of a horn turner. He removed to America in 1887, locating at Columbus Junction. While engaged as a farm laborer he collected some fresh-water clam shells and after extemporizing a foot lathe on the principle of those he had operated as an apprentice in Germany, he cut the first



blanks and made the first buttons from the fresh-water clam, in the Mississippi valley. He engaged the attention of William Molis, of Muscatine, to his work and disclosed the possibilities of the industry which appealed to Mr. Molis sufficiently to cause an arrangement of co-partnership between the two gentlemen on January 26, 1891. Out of this arrangement grew one of the greatest industries whose beginning has been in Iowa. Mr. Boepple, like pioneers of many other industries, did not fully reap the benefits of his invention, and the purely commercial manufacture, with its competition against the sea shell product and of local factory against local factory, soon caused his retirement and his employment as a shell expert in the government biological station at Fairport, Iowa, where his service continued until his death. He brought about the practical displacement of the sea shell by the fresh-water shell, and caused the employment of more persons in his industry and allied callings than are employed in all other combined industries in the city of Muscatine. He was an expert in his line, an assistant to Hon. Nelson Dingley in the framing of the Dingley tariff bill, and formed the acquaintance of President McKinley in the discharge of his duties as a government employe.

---

BENJAMIN BILLINGS RICHARDS was born at Milton, Saratoga county, New York, August 30, 1823; he died at Dubuque, Iowa, March 16, 1912. He was educated at Bennington and at the age of fifteen became a teacher in the district schools of New York. He became the first principal of the Caryville Seminary and professor of mathematics at the age of eighteen. At Caryville he prepared to enter the junior year at Yale but was diverted to Milwaukee, where he began the study of law in 1848 and two years later was admitted to the bar. In 1854 Mr. Richards removed to Dubuque and engaged in the real estate business, associated with others for a part of the time. He was nominated for Congress in opposition to Senator Allison in 1862 and the two conducted their campaign through the joint debate system. Mr. Richards was elected to the General Assembly in 1863, as a member of the House of Representatives, and in 1865 as a member of the Senate. He was again an unsuccessful candidate for Congress, this time against Col. David B. Henderson. He withdrew from the Democratic party in 1896 and was not thereafter a public factor in party sense. Mr. Richards was the first president of the Dubuque National Bank and founded other banks in northern Iowa. He served in other capacities of a public nature including that of a member of the Board of Education of Dubuque. He was a member of St. John's Episcopal Church and was a delegate to the convention which elected Bishop Lee the first bishop in Iowa. He was a broad, deep, strong, eloquent, useful man.







THIRD SERIES.

VOL. X, NO. 6.

JULY, 1912.

# ANNALS OF IOWA.

A HISTORICAL QUARTERLY.



PUBLISHED BY THE

HISTORICAL DEPARTMENT OF IOWA.

EDGAR R. HARLAN, Curator.

---

PRICE \$1.00 PER YEAR. SINGLE NUMBER 25 CENTS.

---

DES MOINES, IOWA.

## ANNALS OF IOWA

---

### CONTENTS FOR JULY, 1912.

---

#### *Miscellaneous*

	Page
Prehistoric Village Sites of Harrison County, Iowa	401
ROBERT F. GILDER	
The Tyler Photographs of Iowa Military Men	408
LOREN S. TYLER	
Aboriginal Use of Mineral Coal and Its Discovery in the West	431
CHARLES R. KEYES	
Prominent Men of Early Iowa—Thomas S. Wilson	435
EDWARD H. STILES	
Dr. Galland's Account of the Half-Breed Tract	450

---

#### *Editorial Department*

The Allison Memorial Commission	467
Notes	470
Notable Deaths	474

---

#### *Illustrations*

Scene of Prehistoric Excavations; Excavators	Frontispiece
Prehistoric Pot from Harrison County, Iowa	403
Prehistoric Objects from Harrison County, Iowa	406







SCENE OF PREHISTORIC EXPLORATIONS, HARRISON COUNTY, IOWA.



Excavators, Harrison County, Iowa, prehistoric works.

Left to right—Rev. S. H. Cross, Dr. C. S. Kennedy, Frank Pick-  
enbaugh, Robert F. Gilder, in charge,  
Rev. C. S. Lyles.

# ANNALS OF IOWA.

---

VOL. X, No. 6.

DES MOINES, Iowa, JULY, 1912.

3D SERIES

---

## PREHISTORIC VILLAGE SITES OF HARRISON COUNTY, IOWA.

---

BY ROBERT F. GILDER.

About a mile south of the bustling city of Missouri Valley, Harrison county, Iowa, Prof. Bohumil Shimek of the State University of Iowa, found a large pile of fossil bones near a gravel pit where a number of men were at work. Prof. Shimek was at that time working out certain geological features of Harrison county for Calvin's geological survey of Iowa. The university professor secured the lot of bones and shipped several large cases of the fossils to Iowa City. Among the bones were portions of skeletons of primitive elephants, the sloth, musk ox, a giant horse and several smaller mammals. The find attracted considerable attention to Harrison county and also awakened a local interest which has extended in other directions, so that now there is an organized movement all over the county to secure the records of the past pertaining to its ancient fauna as well as such records of its extinct people as have and will be found and establish them in some public place where they will be available for study. This movement is being urged by some of the most prominent men in the county.

While it was pretty generally known locally that Harrison county was prolific in fossil remains the fact that unknown peoples had made a residence in the county was known to but few. But the truth is the county once probably contained more people than reside there today. It is quite likely that a complete archeological survey would result in establishing that fact beyond question.

I have made three archeological excursions into this county in the past three years. Although each has been brief I have

been able to secure a working knowledge of the archeological remains, a description of which, I believe, will not be devoid of interest.

Archeological remains in Harrison county can be divided into large mounds, smaller burial mounds, village sites and ruins of earth lodges, the latter not unlike in present appearance to numerous ruins on the west side of the Missouri river.

On my initial visit I examined a large mound situated on the south half of S. E. quarter Section 4, Range 79, Jefferson township. The base of the mound was nearly circular in shape and rested on the flood plain of Six-Mile creek. It measured 14 feet in height and 400 feet in diameter. Its surface was strewn with village refuse, chiefly potshards, pieces of flint and jasper, broken union shells and boulders, many of the latter showing the markings of fire and some an attempt to form into cutting or scraping implements. The boulders were recognized as having come from the drift. An excavation into the mound to a depth of three feet revealed flakes of charcoal and the same sort of material scattered over the surface. The pottery was very thick, its binder being chiefly disintegrated granite.

I was informed by Dr. Charles S. Kennedy of Logan, who conveyed me to the mound, that the land was once owned by his father, David W. Kennedy, who purchased the property from the original homesteader, two years after the latter had obtained possession. Dr. Kennedy said that twenty years prior to our visit the mound had been 15 feet higher and that every plowing brought to the surface similar refuse material.

The mound seemed to me to have been partially formed when the flood waters of the creek cut through a neck of land connecting it to a hill 500 feet to the southeast. But the greater portion was surely artificial and it had probably been used many years as a residence site. Although the mound was half surrounded by much higher hills, no evidence was found that they had been used as residence sites. This earthwork has been named the Kennedy Mound.



Orange colored pot with four necks (actual size), collection  
of C. W. Lamb, Magnolia, Iowa. From a  
photograph by R. F. Gilder.





Among the smaller earthworks may be mentioned six mounds in a row in Calhoun township, two in Magnolia township, two in Raglan township, and three singular earth structures within a half mile of Pisgah each about 30 feet high and 100 feet in diameter at the base. Where a row of mounds appears they are always on a true line north and south.

A slight excavation was made in one of the Raglan township mounds, sufficient only to determine it had been erected for mortuary purposes—human bones being found within two feet of the surface.

Four feet from the surface on the farm of Mrs. A. L. Merchant near Magnolia a finely made copper knife was found which has been examined by the writer. The knife has four cutting edges and is made of native copper ore. One end of the knife seems to have been subjected to the action of fire.

A miniature copper ax was found by Mr. J. E. Swalley near his home. In the head end there appears to have been a small hole drilled, but the bridge has been broken away. It is well made of copper ore.

C. W. Lamb has in his possession a very finely made hematite celt,  $3 \times 2\frac{1}{2}$  inches and a half inch thick, which he found in what is called "Pottery Gulch". A description of this canyon is incorporated in this report. So far as known the above are the only metal implements which have been found in Harrison county.

In the fall of 1911, in company with Dr. C. M. Barbeau, an anthropologist attached to the staff of the Canadian Geological Survey, with headquarters in the Canadian National Museum at Ottawa, I made another archeological reconnaissance into Harrison county and discovered ruins of permanent earth dwellings, five excellent examples being located. Two were about 30 feet in their longest diameter and three averaged 45 feet. A small excavation in one of the latter

brought to light flint chips and a few potshards, the latter being a rough, thick ware of reddish exterior with a crushed stone binder.

The fields in which the larger houses are located are in a long valley well-protected on all sides by lofty loess hills which shut off the cold north winds of winter and provide ideal corn ground. Wherever plowed fields appear potshards and flints are thickly strewn. This is the case the full length of the valley—about three miles. Through the valley, which nowhere exceeds a half mile in width, meanders a narrow stream, rising from a drift spring. Along this stream can be found several beds of dark-bluish glacial clay from which the pottery was probably made.

The pottery found on the surface in the valley differs materially from that from the house ruins. The former is a finely-decorated, thin ware with very little binder and indicates a culture much higher than that of the house ruins now found there. Whatever form of house the people of the higher culture used cannot be determined, but it seems probable the valley once contained a village of domiciles of a perishable nature. Such finished stone implements as have been found on the surface are of extra fine workmanship. These three ruins are in Section 15, N. W., N. E. and S. W., Raglan township on property owned by J. W. Maule and G. W. Hardy.

We also visited a deep canyon cut out of the bottom of a wooded valley near Magnolia, where a number of implements and considerable pottery has been found. Locally the canyon is known as "Pottery Gulch". In places its sides are eighty feet deep and nearly perpendicular. The gulch probably had its origin in a cloudburst. A small stream runs through the canyon and in its gravelly bed the implements and pottery are found. The whole canyon seems to be cut from mold that had been washed down from steep hills to the south, and the artifacts were probably washed in at the same time. On the north rim of the canyon a mile from its head are two well-defined shallow earth lodge ruins

about 30 feet in diameter. I located them in a search for the source of the artifacts found in the canyon. It is quite possible there are others in the neighborhood as their location is ideal for permanent homes. At the bottom of the canyon there are outcroppings of Aftonian gravels, and fossil mammal bones have been found there.

My last expedition in Harrison county was made August 1, this year (1912), when a party made up in Logan as guests of Dr. C. S. Kennedy made a trip to Pottery Gulch via automobile. The party comprised Rev. S. X. Cross, of Missouri Valley, Rev. C. S. Lyles, of Logan, Prof. Charles Benson, of Los Angeles, Cal., C. F. Peckenpaugh, of Logan, and Charles W Lamb, of Magnolia, and the day's work consisted of opening one of the lodge ruins found on a previous visit. Photographs of the ruin before operations were begun were made by Rev. Mr. Lyles who acted as official photographer of the expedition, and pictures were taken from time to time as the work progressed. Not a small part of the success of the exploration is due to Mrs. Charles L. Crow, of Logan, who prepared the dinner basket.

The ruin, as near as could be determined because of the irregularity of its outline, was 25 x 30 feet and a foot deep in its center. Wide trenches were at first opened in the southwest and north sides, eight feet from the outer margin. Trees from which roots extended in all directions grew in and about the ruin, and brush and brambles had to be removed before excavation was begun. The southwest trench was 8 feet long by 4 wide; the north trench was about the same size. The entrance to the ruin appeared well-marked at the southwest side. The floor was struck at 3 feet from the surrounding surface. The southwest ditch followed the house wall its full length and, both ditches being joined, it seemed that the original shape of the house had been rectangular. The house roof was thin, less than a foot, while over two feet of soil had accreted above the fallen roof. The floor was plainly marked, being composed of glacial clay which had apparently been tamped while wet and then partially cal-

cined or dried by hot coals, as charcoal and partially baked earth were mixed through it. The floor averaged six inches in thickness. Small fires had been kindled in several places outside the central fireplace. The two ditches were carried completely around the ruin and a cross ditch run through toward the central fireplace.

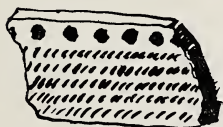
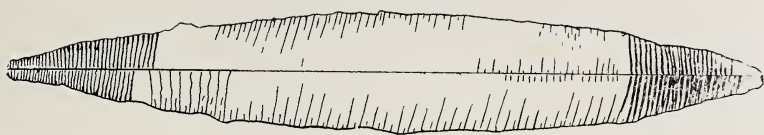
Of artifacts very few were found and no cache proper was encountered, but small deposits of deer bones had been made at two points. A bone gouge or celt, photographed in place, could not be removed as although its whole form was seen it had disintegrated until it was a mere shell. Several large potshards of the coarse, reddish-orange sort and rim shards were secured, together with one flint scraper of conventional design, and many flint chips. A small quartz boulder, similar in material to quartz beads found in Nebraska ruins was also found.

Compared with similar-shaped house ruins on the Nebraska side of the Missouri river the Pottery Gulch ruin is very old. The land surrounding the ruin is almost level, but a slight slope upward to the north is noticeable, and although erosion probably aided in forming the soil accreted on the house roof, the principal accretion seemed to have been the result of decayed vegetal matter, and consequently very slow in forming.

All of the party with the exception of Professor Benson and the writer visited a row of mounds a quarter of a mile northwest of the ruin, on a high ridge. The mounds are in the midst of a thick wood and measured nearly 100 feet in diameter, the largest being 5 feet high. All have been dug into by unscientific explorers but it is not known that anything was secured. The writer has arranged to open at least one of these mounds later this year.

Surface finds in Harrison county have been chiefly made by Mr. Charles W. Lamb, of Magnolia, who has a large collection of one and two-grooved stone axes and celts. In material these are of diorite and greenstone and remind one of the axes found along the Mississippi river bluffs.





# PREHISTORIC OBJECTS FROM HARRISON COUNTY, IOWA

Copper knife, four-fifths actual size, from farm of Mrs. A. L. Merchant.

Miniature copper ax, actual size, collection of J. S. Swalley.

Decorated rim shards, surface finds. Collection of Mr. Chas. W. Lamb, Magnolia



Notched and un-notched arrow and spear heads of superior workmanship and design are in the Lamb collection, and of pottery he has besides a large number of rim shards a small pot with four necks on which a conventional bird design and lines have been drawn with light blue pigment, blue dots forming a background. The ware is a rich orange and is unfamiliar to the writer who has not found similar material or design in the Missouri valley. The pot, which is of the size of a small teacup, has no counterpart in any collection I have seen, and it reminds one of the pottery of the pueblo region of the southwest. It was found near Mr. Lamb's home, on the surface, several years ago.

---

### FIGHT IN FLORIDA, MO.

On Tuesday morning, July 22d, at daylight, Lts. Stidger and Hartman, with fifty men of the Third Iowa Cavalry, encountered the guerrilla Porter and his band 300 strong, at Florida, in Monroe county, after fighting near one hour our men were obliged to retire.

Out of Lt. Stidger's squad of twelve men, there were three missing, Henry Groges, supposed killed, R. Dunlap and Wm. Miller.

Wounded and brought in, Joseph Brinnegar, in the arm, David Miller, in the head, Wm. Clark in the hip.

Of Lt. Hartman's squad, missing, Garnet, Fuller, the two Kirkpatricks, Henderson, Mineely, Lindsey, Carpenter, W. F. Bristow, (formerly a compositor in this office), Long, Fletcher and Creek.

Wounded and brought in, 1st Searg't Baldwin, in the arm; Corp. Jones, Palmer, and Hern, McBurney, the two Orndoffs, severely, and Charles Davis.

Our men fought desperately. Porter was on his way from the north. Major Caldwell started from Paris with all his force after him—result not known.—Fulton, Mo., *Missouri Telegraph*, July 25, 1862.

## THE TYLER PHOTOGRAPHS OF IOWA MILITARY MEN.

---

BY LOREN S. TYLER.

---

THE COLLECTING.

My last three months' service was as clerk in the tents of the Adjutant's regiment, May-July, 1865. I have never been relieved from that duty.<sup>1</sup> Often with another clerk, I worked on reports and returns, fifteen to twenty hours a day, to complete the rolls and books, many hours under guard to prevent us from stealing away to obtain some long-needed rest. Especially the last weeks in July, while the other three regiments of our brigade had left Louisville for Iowa, the veterans of the Fifteenth were clamoring to be mustered out and sent home.

We arrived in Davenport in August and I returned to my home in Keokuk, Iowa. Soon after, Generals H. T. Reid, William W. Belknap and John M. Hedrick, former colonels of the Fifteenth, insisted that General George Pomutz, who had commanded the regiment the last year of its service, was the man to comply with the resolution adopted by the General Assembly of the State of Iowa, approved February 23, 1864,

---

<sup>1</sup>When any man or number of men were desired from the ranks for special duty, they were ordered out. After performance of the special duty they were relieved from that order and the duty it entailed. With some fifteen other men I was detailed from the Fifteenth Infantry as an adjutant's clerk just as the war was closing. Most of them had been or soon were to be commissioned officers in their own or other regiments. At the very end of the service of the Fifteenth only one other and myself remained. We two were left without commissions although I was, on June 6, 1878, commissioned Major and Assistant Inspector General, First Brigade, First Division Iowa National Guards, serving until June 12, 1881. On August 5, 1865, my Company, H, and the clerks from Company G were paid near midnight and their discharges given them. A dozen boys piled into a covered wagon at the barracks at Davenport and rode down to the hotel "Live and Let Live," and about two o'clock got to bed. The Quartermaster had turned over all the government property he was responsible for, also the men who had guarded it, and the wagoner and ambulance driver had been relieved and rejoined their companies. But the Adjutant's clerks worked on until it was reported by a man from Company G that that Company was being paid off, then the other clerk rushed from the office leaving me alone. Shortly a boy came and said our company was being paid off and the Captain had sent for me. So I scooted for the Company and the greenbacks. Of course a strict compliance with the regulations would have required the Adjutant to have relieved us two clerks, but he was busy packing up. So was every one else, and rushing away to catch the next train or boat for home, so we did not stand a minute waiting to be relieved, we just skipped.

and prepare a history of our regiment. It seemed natural when toward the end of August General Pomutz called me to report, and I entered upon another three months' service. General Belknap wrote of General Pomutz:

He had a military education in Hungary, was exiled, and came to America in 1848, and settled in New Buda, Iowa. He was appointed Adjutant of the regiment on its formation. As an office adjutant he had no superior. Methodical beyond example in his regimental papers, he kept a descriptive book of the regiment, giving the service of every officer and man, which is historically accurate and which is surpassed by no regimental record in the War Department.

For three months General Pomutz and I labored with several chests full of papers and reports of the past four years. He had been a very successful collector, and during those years no order, circular, or paper of any importance came into the regimental headquarters, but he had a copy made. He retained them for his personal use, with copies of every order issued by superior headquarters, every report and return required by the State, the Army Regulations, or the War Department. Therefore, he had an abundant supply of official matter.

Excepting the original rolls of the regiment, and those of the veterans, recruits, and casualties, the result of his labor of love for his old regiment can be found in Adjutant General N. B. Baker's report, Jan. 1, 1865, to Jan. 1, 1866, pages 197-271.

In General Pomutz's farewell order to the Fifteenth, given on page 267, he stated that arduous campaigns had called for the best settled habits of discipline, which he strictly enforced, and that it was deemed all important to have the deficiencies of former years, the papers, records, and books of the command completed, so as to save the interests of the Government, and at the same time to do full justice to each and all who had ever been connected with the regiment. He trusted that as the records stand they might prove a real benefit in future to all of the members of the regiment, from its first organization.



Under his eye and training, it was obvious that I should absorb some of his pride in being thorough in work and in the records of our regiment. I believe that while so engaged, the collection germ stung me, and the sting is still at work, for during his absence, for a Garibaldi,<sup>2</sup> I copied several diagrams he had made of battle-fields, sieges, and picket lines while in the service. From then on, especially after the formation of Crocker's Iowa Brigade Association at Washington, Iowa, September 28 and 29, 1881, I gathered in, or collected, everything relating to my company, regiment, brigade, division, corps and the Army of the Tennessee and their commanders.

At our third brigade reunion at Iowa City, September 24, 1885, our regiment swarmed. I made a motion that we organize the Fifteenth Iowa Veteran Association. It carried unanimously, as did motions to elect historians for the Field and Staff and each company, and to publish a regimental history.

My company, H., elected me its historian and I began to feel that I was still on duty. The regiment elected General W. W. Belknap the second colonel and General J. M. Hedrick the third, to be regimental historians, and take entire charge of preparation and publication of the history.

They, knowing I had not been relieved from duty away back in 1865, commanded me still, and ordered me to compile the regimental history. Orders were orders, especially when issued by two generals, even for extra and continuous duty.

The history prepared by General George Pomutz in the fall of 1865 was the foundation upon which we built, and the compilation was completed while I resided in Salem, Mass., and sent to General Belknap at Washington, D. C., in May, 1887. A few days later he ordered me there, to help him cut the mass of manuscript in two. After my arrival and an hour's talk about the copy of legal cap, seventeen inches

---

<sup>2</sup>As a remedy for flux Pomutz brewed what he called Garibaldi tea. It was in short, hot tea, brown sugar and whisky. Capt. J. M. Reid, History of Company "I" in History of the 15th Regiment Iowa Veteran Volunteer Infantry.—Tyler.

thick, he had promised to revise, he decided we would not chop anything out, and said, "Let er go Gallagher," but later changed it to "*Vota Vita Mea*" on the title page.<sup>3</sup> The history was revised by General Belknap, and he, with Colonel William H. Gibbon and Major Mortimer A. Higley advanced the required funds to publish the work, which made a large octavo of 644 pages.

General H. V. Boynton of Ohio, wrote, "It is a marvel of historical regimental detail, and it makes the blood run quick and hot to turn it through." The *National Tribune* of Washington, D. C., said: "It is of marvelous detail in connection with the rolls of the regiment, the services of its members, the rolls of casualties, and of the deaths, and survivors and their residences since the war. In its detailed work as a regimental history it is without a rival."

Ninety-two commissioned officers served in the Fifteenth Regiment, Iowa Infantry. Several of their portraits were in

\*History  
of the Fifteenth Regiment  
Iowa Veteran  
Volunteer Infantry  
from  
October, 1861, to August, 1865  
When disbanded at end of the war.  
*Vota Vita Mea*  
Keokuk.  
R. B. Ogden and Son, print., 1887.

The Preface is:

This History of the Fifteenth Iowa Volunteer Infantry, claims for itself no literary merit. It is defective in many points, but the compiler and reviser, and the officers of the Regimental Association are free from blame. Circulars have been sent to all of the members, and if any of the Company Histories are deficient in matter and reminiscence, the criticism, if any, must fall where it belongs.

Upon the death of the beloved General Hedrick, whose heart was in the history, the undersigned was requested by Major Higley, the Vice President, and Major McArthur, the Secretary of the Association, to revise the work.

Having been the Colonel of the Regiment, and its Brigade Commander for so long a time, this labor has been a most delicate one, for reasons obvious to all.

Others have kindly written what has been said personal to himself, and what he has written as to others, has been done, he believes impartially and truthfully. He has personally written the history of the Field and Staff, not including that portion referring to himself.

The labor of the work has been done by Mr. Loren S. Tyler, formerly of Company H, who was selected as compiler, and all will admit that it has been well done. The rolls and lists of casualties, and all the records involving great and anxious care, have been examined, and the History prepared by General Pomutz, re-examined, corrected and copied by Mr. Tyler.

He deserves and will have the thanks of the Regiment.

He and I are aware of its defects, but send it to the Regiment as a record of their camps, marches and battles, in which the service of officers and men will do them honor forever.—WM. W. BELKNAP.

the history, and I had others, and I thought a complete set would make a valued second volume. On March 6, 1888, I began a search for the ninety-two portraits, those taken in uniform and during war time preferred.

I wrote to Major M. A. Higley, President of our Regimental Association, requesting the loan of any photographs of our officers he had, so that I could have copies made.

That splendid officer had such confidence in every man who had served in the Fifteenth Iowa, that six days later I received from him twenty-two A 1 fine photographs, taken when the pure chemicals used made them permanent, by Emerson at Keokuk, while the Fifteenth was being recruited and in rendezvous in that city, in the winter of 1861-2.

Here on my first requisition came one-fourth the number required to fill the quota, and naturally I felt highly elated.

Then a Corporal's guard of five arrived in two squads by March 26th, followed on the 28th, by an end of the war time company of twenty,<sup>4</sup> from my life-long comrade and old commander, Major H. C. McArthur of Company H., continuing that *esprit de corps* that made him famous in two days, viz: in the bloody charge of July 21st and the Giant of Battles on July 22d, 1864, before Atlanta, two days in which our regiment lost two hundred and fourteen, or over fifty-six per cent of the three hundred and eighty men in line and where in the charge of the Twenty-first Major McArthur received a piece of shell in his right thigh, a mighty ugly wound, and was carried to the Division Hospital. But next day, the 22d, the rebel bullets, shot and shell fell thick and fast around and through the hospital, and all therein were ordered to hustle out. The firing continued heavy. Soon McArthur's friends pushed him down on top of a dead soldier in a newly dug grave for security. During a lull in the battle they "tried to tote the grave to the rear for better protection."

---

<sup>4</sup>The companies at enlistment usually numbered a hundred men. Toward the end of the war the decimation suffered often left but the "war time Company" of twenty men.

On March 28th, after the Atlanta campaign, came a second company of twenty photographs, from that ever-ready soldier, Captain S. Rynearson, Company C., who was one of fourteen comrades enlisting as privates in the Fifteenth and who later became captains of companies by solid worth.

In eighteen days from five good friends I had borrowed seventy-two of their highly-treasured portraits. This made all but twenty that I needed, and it seemed as though at the end of another month I should gather them in.

Then my hopes were shattered by receiving a letter from Captain Farnham, of Chicago, saying that he had been hunting over eight years for photographs of the fifty-eight of his (an Illinois) regiment, and had not yet secured them all, but wished me success.

I hammered away, however, receiving eighteen photographs in nine days in April; fourteen others in May; fourteen more in June, making one hundred and eighteen in my three months' hunt. Many were duplicates so the search continued for just eleven months, and my correspondence extended from Massachusetts through all the States to California, Arizona, Texas and Maryland.

Thirty good friends in ten States and two Territories sent me one hundred and thirty-five photographs. I had my quota filled and I rejoiced.

Some collections grow on one and cause one to have a collecting germ which also grows continuously. The first one I made of our ninety-two regimental officers' portraits was complete, with their ninety-two photographs. There could be no more and no less. It was finished. It seemed to be a second volume to the Fifteenth Iowa's history, making that more complete and valuable. But the germ was working right along, day and night.

I soon found a third volume could be annexed to our history, by adding to the portraits of several of our officers which I possessed, those of enlisted men who had been promoted, commissioned and served in twenty-seven other commands. This required several months' time. After a while I located

the last portrait and that quota, and the third volume of the History of the Fifteenth Iowa Veteran Infantry, was completed. I had the satisfaction of knowing that I was then the only one of the regiment, and the only man in the entire United States or on earth who possessed that History in three volumes.

Of course, I could have started after material for a fourth and even a fifth volume, by collecting photographs of all the sergeants, corporals, drummers, and bummers, and all the other good enlisted men of the regiment, over seventeen hundred all told, and by writing just a little about what I knew of the aggregate, and of the individuals, it would have made a grand collection. But I was laboring with other matters, so for many reasons halted.

I had our seven regimental, and was assembling portraits of the twelve brigade, fourteen division, and seven corps commanders; of Generals Grant, Sherman, McPherson, Logan, and Howard, the commanders of the never-beaten Army of the Tennessee.

While thus engaged I was discovered by James E. Taylor of New York City, who served three years in the Tenth New York Infantry and later was an artist for Frank Leslie's illustrated paper, in the field. He made the original sketch of the famous Grand Review in Washington, D. C., May 23, 1865, copies of which are to be found today in every town in the United States. He was the greatest collector of portraits of generals in the United States. He collected over five thousand and sold them to Gunther of Chicago. Our acquaintance soon proved to our mutual advantage, he sending me portraits I needed, and I securing for him many that he had for years sought in vain. In time, my collection of portraits of our forty-five commanders was complete, but I was still affected with the collecting bug.

One day in looking over General N. B. Baker's roster of officers in his report for 1867, I checked off two hundred and eight names of Iowans who were commissioned colonels of her regiments during the war.



It struck me that their portraits would be a unique collection. A short search proved I could add fifty to those I already had, and with the addresses of the colonels and many more members of Iowa regiments I decided to enter another campaign.

It was not long before I had over one hundred of these portraits, some steel engravings, but mostly photographs, and the majority of them taken in uniform and during the war.

During my search, I came across a book, then another, then a good many, such as Heitman's "Historical Register of the U. S. Army from 1789 to 1889." Wading through a hundred years of rosters is no small task, but going on, I became interested. Soon I found a name of an Iowa colonel who was not entered in any of General Baker's most excellent reports because he had not been commissioned in an Iowa regiment. After a while I came to the end of those one hundred years in that book. Other books on war subjects, campaigns, battles, generals, regiments, etc., etc., came into my hands, resulting now and then in augmenting General Baker's roster of 208 to 220, to 230, and 250, and as the roster increased, I realized that my task and likewise my correspondence had, also.

The task grew more difficult on account of deaths, removals, and all manner of changes, during the years since 1861. It grew more and more difficult to get into communication with a colonel or his relatives, or a brother officer or a comrade possessing a desired likeness. Many replied that they once had the desired photographs but fire had destroyed them. The days and months passed on, and the years of search resulted in annexing eighty-nine more names to General Baker's roster of two hundred and eight Iowa colonels, a total of two hundred and ninety-seven colonels and lieutenant colonels, full rank and by brevet.

While the roster had increased beyond all my expectations so had the work. I was spurred on to renewed action by receiving from time to time much encouragement. I was greatly indebted to General William W. Belknap, late Secretary of War, General John W. Noble, late Secretary of the Interior,

General Thaddeus H. Stanton, late Paymaster General U. S. Army, Colonel Cyrus C. Carpenter, and Captain Buren R. Sherman, ex-governor of Iowa, all heroic soldiers, and to eighty other splendid Iowans, who became generals or colonels by long-continued and distinguished services, who so kindly sent me their portraits, their compliments and best wishes for my success in the undertaking.

I had known for years that Colonel Ed. W. Lucas, Fourteenth Iowa Infantry, resided in Iowa City. I had met and had several chats with him in Des Moines, while he was a member of the General Assembly, and in his home city where one day he pulled me down upon his knees and talked for a half hour.

Each time I met him, he promised by the beard of Mahomet to send me his photo. But he never did, and it was some months after his death before I received from a friend in his city his portrait, which completed the collection.

During my long hunt, I received one hundred and sixty-seven autograph letters from generals and colonels and many others from distinguished men. Over four hundred letters were received from other officers and soldiers, wives, widows, mothers, fathers, daughters, sons, sisters, brothers, friends and many good live comrades, who took deep interest in my work and promptly assisted me in many ways to procure longed for portraits. They came from Maine and Washington Territory; from New Hampshire and Oregon; from Massachusetts and California; from New York and Florida; from Rhode Island and Texas, from thirty-three States, the Indian, New Mexico and Wyoming Territories, and the District of Columbia. To the writers of them, one and all, I send my most grateful and sincere acknowledgments.

I expect there will be people who will say that on Tyler's roster there are names of men, who were not Iowa soldiers. Right here, I wish to emphasize the fact that my roster of the two hundred and ninety-seven Iowans who entered the United States service, and attained the rank of lieutenant

colonel during the Civil war of 1861-1866,<sup>5</sup> is absolutely correct, and supported by the Official Records of the Government. And, as "Linkensale" wrote of the Grand Review in 1865, "Crocker's Iowa Brigade made the finest appearance in the whole column, not less than twenty miles in length, and I will maintain that assertion against all comers, devoutly leaving the decision to the day of judgment."

Many names on the roster will not be recognized today by even the oldest residents of Iowa. For example, who will remember that old warrior, "befo' de wah"—Samuel Ross, of Dubuque? He was Private, Corporal, Sergeant, and Commissary Sergeant, Company A., Eighth United States Infantry, 1837-1840; Private, Corporal, 1st Sergeant, Battery B, Second U. S. Artillery, 1841-1846; Private, Corporal, Sergeant, and 1st Sergeant, Company H., Fifteenth U. S. Infantry, 1846, Mexican War; Brevet 2nd Lieutenant, Third U. S. Infantry, resigned, 1849; Captain Fourteenth U. S. Infantry, 1861; Colonel Twentieth Connecticut Infantry, 1862-3. Brevet Major, Lieutenant Colonel and Colonel U. S. Army, Brevet Brigadier General U. S. Volunteers, 1865; Major Twenty-eighth U. S. Infantry. Retired with rank of Brigadier General United States Army, 1871. Accidentally drowned in Osceola Lake, Westchester county, New York, July 11, 1880.

Another was Francis Markoe Cummins of Muscatine, Captain Company A. First Iowa Infantry, three months' service; 1st Lieutenant Colonel Sixth Iowa Infantry. On Sunday, at Shiloh, "He came up to me," says Lieut. J. Monroe Reid,

---

<sup>5</sup>I have until recently stated that the War Department officially decided that the Civil war began April 5, 1861, and ended May 1, 1865. In 1895 the United States Supreme Court decided that the civil war ended August 20, 1866. But I am in receipt of the following:

"War Department,  
The Adjutant-General's Office,  
Washington, June 29, 1912.

Respectfully returned to

Mr. Loren S. Tyler,

710 Kingsley Drive, Los Angeles, Cal.

The dates of beginning and ending of the Civil War, as officially determined by the Supreme Court of the United States, are set forth in the case of "The Protector." It was held by the Court in that case that the Civil War did not begin or close at the same time in all the states. The case referred to is reported in Volume 12 of Wallace's reports, page 700. That publication can no doubt be consulted in almost any law library.

HENRY P. MCCAIN, *Adjutant General.*"

Company I., Fifteenth Iowa,\* “armed with a musket, his fiery-red face begrimed with powder, and knowing him well I asked what he was doing there. His answer was, ‘I am under arrest and hunting a place to fight.’ I answered, ‘Here’s the place! Glad to have you, Colonel!’ He loaded and fired and stayed with us until the last.” After leaving the Sixth Iowa, he went east and later was commissioned Lieutenant Colonel of the 124th New York Infantry at Gettysburg. He was severely wounded. His colonel being killed, he was promoted colonel and served through the war. He died at Goshen, New York, March 26, 1884.

With the two hundred and ninety-seven portraits of Iowa’s generals and colonels I have sent to the State Historical Department those of all the eleven captains of her batteries of light artillery. Ninety-two negatives including every officer of the Fifteenth Iowa, twenty-three negatives of the enlisted men of the Fifteenth promoted and commissioned in other regiments—in all one hundred and fifteen; and one hundred and seventeen negatives of colonels and six of the captains, a total of two hundred and thirty-eight negatives of Iowa’s soldiers.

As soon as possible, I shall send sketches of the military services of each colonel, compiled from official reports, and the one hundred and sixty-seven or more autograph letters, and over four hundred other letters from officers, men, and relatives, heretofore mentioned, with many pamphlets, and one thousand two hundred and forty-two feet of clippings relating to officers and men and their commands during and since the war. All will go to the Historical Department of Iowa, and with them my most earnest hope that they will prove to be of great interest and assistance to the coming generations of the State, where “Our liberties we prize and our rights we will maintain.” The whole to be forever identified as “The Loren S. Tyler Collection” as my esteemed friend, the Curator of the Historical Department of Iowa, has suggested.

---

\*History 15th Iowa, *Ibid* p. 83.

# THE COLLECTION.

The collection, now the property of the State Historical Department of Iowa embraces the portrait of every citizen of the State who attained the rank of Lieutenant Colonel, full rank or by brevet, or of Captain of a Battery of Light Artillery, in his service in the War of the Rebellion.

## FIRST IOWA CAVALRY.

Col. Fitz Henry Warren.....	Steel engraving
Col. James Otis Gower.....	Photograph
Col. Daniel Anderson .....	Photograph
Col. William Thompson .....	Photograph
Lieut. Col. Charles E. Moss.....	Photograph
Lieut. Col. P. Gad Bryan.....	Photograph
Lieut. Col. Joseph W. Caldwell.....	Photograph
Lieut. Col. Alexander G. McQueen.....	Photograph
Bvt. Lieut. Col. James D. Jenks.....	Photograph
Bvt. Lieut. Col. John McDermott .....	Photograph

## SECOND IOWA CAVALRY.

Col. Washington L. Elliott.....	2 Photographs
Col. Edward Hatch .....	Photograph
Col. Datus E. Coon.....	Photograph
Lieut. Col. William P. Hepburn.....	Photograph
Lieut. Col. Charles C. Horton.....	Photograph

## THIRD IOWA CAVALRY.

Col. Cyrus Bussey .....	Steel engraving
Col. Henry C. Caldwell.....	Steel engraving
Col. John W. Noble.....	Steel engraving
Lieut. Col. Henry H. Trimble.....	Steel engraving
Lieut. Col. Benjamin S. Jones.....	Photograph
Lieut. Col. George Duffield .....	Photograph

## FOURTH IOWA CAVALRY.

Col. Asbury B. Porter.....	Photograph
Col. Edward F. Winslow.....	Steel engraving
Lieut. Col. Thomas Drummond .....	Photograph
Lieut. Col. Simeon D. Swan.....	Photograph
Lieut. Col. John H. Peters.....	Photograph

## FIFTH IOWA CAVALRY.

Col. William W. Lowe.....	Photograph
Col. John Morris Young.....	Photograph

## SIXTH IOWA CAVALRY.

Col. David S. Wilson.....	Photograph
Col. Samuel M. Pollock.....	Photograph



## SIXTH IOWA CAVALRY—CONTINUED

Lieut. Col. Edward P. TenBroeck.....Photograph  
 Bvt. Col. DeWitt C. Cram.....Photograph

## SEVENTH IOWA CAVALRY.

Col. Samuel W. Summers.....Photograph  
 Col. Herman H. Heath.....Photograph  
 Lieut. Col. John Pattee.....Photograph  
 Bvt. Col. George M. O'Brien.....Photograph  
 Bvt. Col. James B. David.....Photograph  
 Bvt. Lieut. Col. Andrew J. Willey.....Photograph  
 Bvt. Lieut. Col. Harrison W. Cremer.....Photograph  
 Capt. Andrew J. Millard.....Photograph  
     Sioux City Independent Co. Cav.  
     Later 1 Co., 7th Iowa Cav.

## EIGHTH IOWA CAVALRY.

Col. Joseph B. Dorr.....Photograph  
 Col. Horatio G. Barner.....Photograph  
 Lieut. Col. Elliott Shurtz.....Photograph

## NINTH IOWA CAVALRY.

Col. Matthew M. Trumbull.....Photograph  
 Lieut. Col. John P. Knight.....Photograph  
 Bvt. Col. Edgar T. Ensign.....Photograph

## FIRST BATTERY, IOWA LIGHT ARTILLERY.

Capt. Charles H. Fletcher.....Photograph  
 Capt. Junius A. Jones.....Photograph  
 Capt. Henry H. Griffiths.....Photograph  
 Capt. William H. Gay.....Photograph

## SECOND BATTERY, IOWA LIGHT ARTILLERY.

Capt. Nelson T. Spoor.....Photograph  
 Capt. Joseph R. Reed.....Photograph  
 Capt. John W. Coons.....Photograph

## THIRD BATTERY, IOWA LIGHT ARTILLERY.

Capt. Mortimer M. Hayden.....Photograph  
 Capt. Melville C. Wright.....Photograph  
 Capt. Orlo H. Lyon.....Photograph

## FOURTH BATTERY, IOWA LIGHT ARTILLERY.

Capt. Philip H. Goode.....Photograph

## FIRST IOWA INFANTRY.

Col. John F. Bates.....Photograph  
 Lieut. Col. William H. Merritt.....Photograph

SECOND IOWA INFANTRY.

Col. Samuel R. Curtis.....	Steel engraving
Major-General Curtis and Staff.	
Maj. Gen. Samuel R. Curtis.	
Brig. Gen. Clinton B. Fisk.	
Brig. Gen. Norton P. Chipman.	
Brig. Gen. Thomas I. McKenney.	
Brig. Gen. John W. Noble.	
Col. John G. Lee.	
Capt. F. S. Winslow.	
Capt. — — Alheldt.	
Lieut. — — Stark.	
Col. James M. Tuttle.....	Steel engraving
Col. James Baker .....	Photograph
Col. Noah W. Mills.....	Steel engraving
Col. James B. Weaver.....	Steel engraving
Lieut. Col. Henry R. Cowles.....	Photograph

SECOND AND THIRD IOWA INFANTRY CONSOLIDATED.

Col. Noel B. Howard.....	Photograph
Lieut. Col. George L. Wright.....	Photograph
Lieut. Col. Charles W. Gurney.....	Photograph

THIRD IOWA INFANTRY.

Col. Nelson G. Williams.....	Photograph
Col. Aaron Brown .....	Photograph
Lieut. Col. James Tullis.....	Photograph
Also a group of Col. Aaron Brown and Major George W. Crosley.	
Lieut. Col. Jacob Abernethy .....	Photograph

FOURTH IOWA INFANTRY.

Col. Grenville M. Dodge.....	Steel engraving
Col. James A. Williamson.....	Photograph
Col. Samuel D. Nichols.....	Photograph
Lieut. Col. John Galligan .....	Photograph
Lieut. Col. George Burton .....	Photograph
Lieut. Col. Albert R. Anderson.....	Photograph

FIFTH IOWA INFANTRY.

Col. William H. Worthington.....	Photograph
Col. Charles L. Matthies.....	Photograph
Col. Jabez Banbury .....	Photograph
Lieut. Col. Ezekiel S. Sampson.....	Photograph

## SIXTH IOWA INFANTRY.

Col. John A. McDowell.....	Steel engraving
	Photograph
Col. John M. Corse.....	Steel engraving
Col. William H. Clune.....	Photograph
Lieut. Col. Francis M. Cummins.....	Photograph
Lieut. Col. Alexander J. Miller.....	Photograph

## SEVENTH IOWA INFANTRY.

Col. Jacob G. Lauman.....	Photograph
Col. Elliott W. Rice.....	Steel engraving
Col. James C. Parrott.....	Photograph
Lieut. Col. Augustus Wentz .....	Photograph
Lieut. Col. Samuel Mahon .....	Photograph
Bvt. Lieut. Col. Joseph B. Morrison.....	Photograph

## EIGHTH IOWA INFANTRY.

Col. Frederick Steele .....	Photograph
Col. James L. Geddes.....	Photograph
Col. William Stubbs .....	Photograph
Lieut. Col. John C. Ferguson.....	Photograph
Lieut. Col. William B. Bell.....	Photograph
Lieut. Col. Andrew Geddes .....	Photograph

## NINTH IOWA INFANTRY.

Col. William Vandever .....	Steel engraving
Col. David Carskaddon .....	Photograph
Lieut. Col. Frank G. Herron.....	Steel engraving
Lieut. Col. William H. Coyle.....	Photograph
Col. William Vandever, Lieut. Col. Francis J. Herron, Major William H. Coyle.....	Photograph
Lieut. Col. Alonzo Abernethy.....	Photograph

## TENTH IOWA INFANTRY.

Col. Nicholas Perczell .....	Photograph
Col. William E. Small.....	Photograph
Col. Paris P. Henderson.....	Photograph
Lieut. Col. William H. Silsby.....	Photograph
Lieut. Col. Aaron W. Drew.....	Photograph

## ELEVENTH IOWA INFANTRY.

Col. Abraham M. Hare.....	Photograph
Col. William Hall .....	Photograph
Col. John C. Abercrombie.....	Photograph
Col. Benjamin Beach .....	Photograph
Lieut. Col. John C. Marven.....	Photograph

## TWELFTH IOWA INFANTRY.

Col. Joseph J. Woods, W. P. R. A.....	Photograph
Col. John W. Stibbs.....	Photograph

TWELFTH IOWA INFANTRY—CONTINUED

Lieut. Col. John P. Coulter.....Photograph  
 Lieut. Col. Samuel R. Edgington.....Photograph  
 Lieut. Col. Samuel G. Knee.....Photograph

THIRTEENTH IOWA INFANTRY.

Col. Marcellus M. Crocker.....Steel engraving  
 Col. John Shane .....Photograph  
 Col. James Wilson .....Photograph  
 Lieut. Col. Milton M. Price.....Steel engraving  
 Lieut. Col. Justin C. Kennedy.....Photograph

FOURTEENTH IOWA INFANTRY.

Col. William T. Shaw.....Photograph  
 Lieut. Col. Edward W. Lucas.....Photograph  
 Lieut. Col. Joseph H. Newbold.....Photograph  
 Lieut. Col. Warren C. Jones.....2 Photographs  
     As Captain and one as a Southern Planter.  
 Bvt. Col. George M. Staples.....Photograph

FIFTEENTH IOWA INFANTRY.

Col. Hugh T. Reid.....Photograph  
 Col. William W. Belknap.....Photograph  
 Col. John M. Hedrick.....Photograph  
 Lieut. Col. George Pomutz .....Photograph  
 Bvt. Lieut. Col. James S. Porter.....Photograph  
 Bvt. Lieut. Col. William H. Gibbon.....Photograph  
 Bvt. Lieut. Col. James M. Reid.....Photograph

SIXTEENTH IOWA INFANTRY.

Col. Alexander Chambers, W. P. R. A.....Photograph  
 Col. Josiah T. Herbert.....Photograph  
 Lieut. Col. Addison K. Sanders.....Photograph  
 Lieut. Col. John Henry Smith.....Photograph  
 Lieut. Col. Peter Miller .....Photograph

SEVENTEENTH IOWA INFANTRY.

Col. John W. Rankin.....Steel engraving  
 Col. David B. Hillis.....Photograph  
 Col. Clark R. Wever.....Photograph  
 Col. Sampson M. Archer.....Photograph  
 Lieut. Col. William Horner .....Photograph

EIGHTEENTH IOWA INFANTRY.

Col. John Edwards .....Photograph  
 Col. Hugh J. Campbell.....Steel engraving  
 Lieut. Col. Thomas F. Cook.....Photograph  
 Lieut. Col. Joseph K. Morey.....Photograph

## NINETEENTH IOWA INFANTRY.

Col. Benjamin Crabb .....	Photograph
Col. John Bruce .....	Photograph
Lieut. Col. Samuel McFarland .....	Photograph
Lieut. Col. Daniel Kent .....	Photograph
Lieut. Col. Harry Jordan .....	Photograph

## TWENTIETH IOWA INFANTRY.

Col. William McE. Dye, W. P. R. A. ....	Photograph
Lieut. Col. Joseph B. Leake .....	Photograph
Bvt. Lieut. Col. Abram O. Blanding .....	Photograph

## TWENTY-FIRST IOWA INFANTRY.

Col. Samuel Merrill .....	Steel engraving
Lieut. Col. Cornelius W. Dunlap .....	Photograph
Lieut. Col. Salue G. Van Anda .....	Photograph

## TWENTY-SECOND IOWA INFANTRY.

Col. William M. Stone .....	Steel engraving
Col. Harvey Graham .....	Photograph
Lieut. Col. Ephraim G. White .....	Photograph

## TWENTY-THIRD IOWA INFANTRY.

Col. William Dewey .....	Photograph
Col. William H. Kinsman .....	2 Photographs
One standing, one sitting.	
Col. Samuel L. Glasgow .....	Steel engraving
Lieut. Col. Charles J. Clark .....	Photograph

## TWENTY-FOURTH IOWA INFANTRY.

Col. Eber C. Byam .....	Photograph
Col. John Q. Wilds .....	Photograph
Col. Ed. Wright .....	Photograph
Lieut. Col. Leander Clark .....	Photograph

## TWENTY-FIFTH IOWA INFANTRY.

Col. George A. Stone .....	Photograph
Lieut. Col. Fabian Brydolf .....	Photograph
Lieut. Col. David J. Palmer .....	Photograph

## TWENTY-SIXTH IOWA INFANTRY.

Col. Milo Smith .....	Photograph
Col. John Lubbers .....	Photograph
Lieut. Col. Samuel G. Magill .....	Photograph
Lieut. Col. Thomas G. Ferreby .....	Photograph
Lieut. Col. Nathan D. Hubbard .....	Photograph



TWENTY-SEVENTH IOWA INFANTRY.

Col. James I. Gilbert.....Photograph  
 Col. Jed Lake .....Photograph  
 Lieut. Col. George W. Howard.....Photograph

TWENTY-EIGHTH IOWA INFANTRY.

Col. William E. Miller.....Photograph  
 Col. John Connell .....Photograph  
 Col. Bartholomew W. Wilson.....Photograph  
 Lieut. Col. John Meyer.....Photograph

TWENTY-NINTH IOWA INFANTRY.

Col. Thomas H. Benton, Jr.....Steel engraving  
 Lieut. Col. Robert F. Patterson.....Photograph

THIRTIETH IOWA INFANTRY.

Col. Charles H. Abbott.....Photograph  
 Col. William M. G. Torrence.....2 Photographs  
 Lieut. Col. Aurelius Roberts.....Photograph

THIRTY-FIRST IOWA INFANTRY.

Col. William Smyth .....Photograph  
 Col. Jeremiah W. Jenkins.....Photograph  
 Lieut. Col. Theodore Stimming.....Photograph

THIRTY-SECOND IOWA INFANTRY.

Col. John Scott .....Steel engraving  
 Col. Gustavus A. Eberhart.....Photograph  
 Lieut. Col. Edward H. Mix.....Photograph  
 Lieut. Col. Jonathan Hutchison .....Photograph

THIRTY-THIRD IOWA INFANTRY.

Col. Samuel A. Rice.....Steel engraving  
 Col. Cyrus H. Mackey.....Photograph  
 Lieut. Col. John Lofland .....Photograph

THIRTY-FOURTH IOWA INFANTRY.

Col. George W. Clark.....Steel engraving  
 Lieut. Col. Warren S. Dungan.....Photograph  
 Bvt. Lieut. Col. Victor H. Coffman.....Steel engraving

THIRTY-FIFTH IOWA INFANTRY.

Col. Sylvester G. Hill.....Photograph  
 Lieut. Col. James H. Rothrock.....Photograph  
 Lieut. Col. William B. Keeler.....2 Photographs  
 Bvt. Lieut. Col. William Dill.....Photograph

## THIRTY-SIXTH IOWA INFANTRY.

Col. Charles W. Kittredge.....Steel engraving  
 Lieut. Col. Francis M. Drake.....Photograph

## THIRTY-SEVENTH IOWA INFANTRY.

Col. George W. Kincaid.....2 Photographs  
 Lieut. Col. George R. West.....Photograph

## THIRTY-EIGHTH IOWA INFANTRY.

Col. D. Henry Hughes.....Photograph  
 Lieut. Col. Joseph O. Hudnutt.....Photograph

## THIRTY-NINTH IOWA INFANTRY.

Col. Henry J. B. Cummings.....Photograph  
 Col. Joseph M. Griffiths.....Photograph  
 Lieut. Col. James Redfield .....Photograph  
 Lieut. Col. George N. Elliott.....Photograph

## FORTIETH IOWA INFANTRY.

Col. John A. Garrett.....Steel engraving  
 Lieut. Col. Samuel F. Cooper.....Photograph

## FORTY-FIRST IOWA INFANTRY BATTALION.

Major John Pattee.....Photograph

## FORTY-SECOND AND FORTY-THIRD IOWA REGIMENTS.

(Did not complete their organizations.)

## FORTY-FOURTH IOWA INFANTRY.

Col. Stephen H. Henderson.....Photograph  
 Lieut. Col. Henry Egbert.....2 Photographs

## FORTY-FIFTH IOWA INFANTRY.

Col. Alvah H. Bereman.....Photograph  
 Lieut. Col. Samuel A. Moore.....Photograph

## FORTY-SIXTH IOWA INFANTRY.

Col. David B. Henderson.....Photograph  
 Lieut. Col. Lorenzo D. Durbin.....Photograph

## FORTY-SEVENTH IOWA INFANTRY.

Col. James P. Sanford.....Photograph  
 Lieut. Col. John Williams.....Photograph

## FORTY-EIGHTH IOWA INFANTRY BATTALION.

Lieut. Col. Oliver H. P. Scott.....Photograph

IOWANS WHO WERE COLONELS OR LIEUTENANT COLONELS  
OF REGIMENTS FROM OTHER STATES.

FIRST ALABAMA CAVALRY.

Col. George E. Spencer.....Photograph

Lieut. Col. George L. Godfrey.....Photograph

TWENTIETH CONNECTICUT INFANTRY.

Col. Samuel Ross.....Photograph

ONE HUNDRED TWENTY-EIGHTH INDIANA INFANTRY.

Lieut. Col. Richard K. Miller.....Photograph

THIRTEENTH KANSAS INFANTRY.

Col. Thomas M. Bowen.....Photograph

FIRST MISSOURI ENGINEERS.

Lieut. Col. William Tweeddale.....Photograph

FIRST NORTHEAST MISSOURI INFANTRY.

Lieut. Col. Jesse H. Holmes.....Photograph

TENTH MISSOURI INFANTRY.

Col. George R. Todd.....Photograph

ELEVENTH PENNSYLVANIA CAVALRY.

Col. Franklin A. Stratton.....1 Photograph, 1 Steel engraving

SIXTH REGIMENT, VETERAN RESERVE CORPS.

Lieut. Col. Frederick S. Palmer.....Photograph

SIXTH REGIMENT, U. S. VOLUNTEER INFANTRY.

Lieut. Col. William W. Smith.....Photograph

U. S. COLORED TROOPS.

SECOND AND THIRD U. S. C. HEAVY ARTILLERY.

Lieut. Col. James P. Harper.....Photograph

FORTY-SEVENTH U. S. C. INFANTRY.

Col. Hiram Scofield.....Photograph

FIFTY-THIRD U. S. C. INFANTRY.

Lieut. Col. Charles E. Compton.....Photograph

FIFTY-FIFTH U. S. C. INFANTRY.

Col. James M. Irvin.....Photograph

## FIFTY-SIXTH U. S. C. INFANTRY.

Col. John Guylee.....Photograph  
 Col. William S. Brooks.....Photograph

## FIFTY-SEVENTH U. S. C. INFANTRY.

Lieut. Col. Philander J. Harrington.....Photograph

## FIRST IOWA A. D. SIXTIETH U. S. C. INFANTRY.

Col. John G. Hudson.....Photograph  
 Lieut. Col. Milton F. Collins.....Photograph  
 Lieut. Col. Gardiner A. A. Deane.....Photograph

## SIXTY-FIRST U. S. C. INFANTRY.

Col. Frank A. Kendrick.....Photograph

## SIXTY-THIRD U. S. C. INFANTRY.

Lieut. Col. Albion L. Mitchell.....Photograph

## SIXTY-EIGHTH U. S. C. INFANTRY.

Lieut. Col. James H. Clendenning.....Photograph

## SEVENTIETH U. S. C. INFANTRY.

Col. Willard C. Earle.....Photograph

## NINETY-EIGHTH U. S. C. INFANTRY.

Lieut. Col. Samuel G. Guernsey.....Photograph

## ONE HUNDRED SEVENTH U. S. C. INFANTRY.

Lieut. Col. David M. Sells.....Photograph

## ONE HUNDRED THIRTEENTH U. S. C. INFANTRY.

Col. Lauriston W. Whipple.....2 Photographs

## ONE HUNDRED THIRTY-SIXTH U. S. C. INFANTRY.

Col. Richard Root.....Photograph

## ONE HUNDRED THIRTY-EIGHTH U. S. C. INFANTRY.

Lieut. Col. George Curkendall.....Photograph

## GENERALS.

Bvt. Maj. Gen. William T. Clark.....Photograph  
 Bvt. Maj. Gen. Thomas J. McKean.....Photograph  
 Bvt. Maj. Gen. Benjamin S. Roberts, W. P. R. A. Steel engraving  
 Bvt. Brig. Gen. Norton P. Chipman.....2 Photographs  
 Bvt. Brig. Gen. William Hyde Clark.....Photograph  
 Bvt. Brig. Gen. Thomas I. McKenney.....Photograph  
 Bvt. Brig. Gen. David Remick.....Photograph  
 Bvt. Brig. Gen. Verplanck Van Antwerp.....Photograph

STAFF.

Lieut. Col. and A. D. C. Peter Todd Hudson.....Photograph  
 Lieut. Col. and Chief Com. Sub. 13th Army Corps,  
     Frank G. Noyes.....Photograph  
 Lieut. Col. and Com. Sub. Vols. Egbert T. S.  
     Schenck .....Photograph  
 Lieut. Col. and Chief Qr. Mr. Army of Cumber-  
     land, John W. Taylor.....Photograph  
 Lieut. Col. and Asst. Insptr. Gen. U. S. Vols.,  
     Charles W. Asmussen.....Photograph

BREVET COLONELS, U. S. VOLUNTEERS.

Col. Cornelius Cadle.....Photograph  
 Col. Chief Con. Sub. 16th and 15th Army Corps,  
     Cyrus C. Carpenter.....Photograph  
 Col. Hancock's Vet. Corps, George W. Crosley...Photograph  
 Col. Evarts S. Ewing.....Photograph  
 Col. and A. D. C. George E. Ford.....Photograph  
 Col. and A. D. C. George C. Tichenor.....Photograph  
 Col. and Com. Sub. James VenDeventer.....Photograph  
 Col. and Addtl. Paymaster U. S. Vols. John F.  
     Walden.....Photograph

BREVET LIEUTENANT COLONELS, U. S. VOLUNTEERS.

Major and Addtl. Paymaster William Allen.....Photograph  
 Major and Surg. Medical Director, 17th Army  
     Corps, James H. Boucher.....Photograph  
 Major and Paymaster U. S. Vols. Jesse Bowen...Photograph  
 Major and Addtl. Paymaster U. S. Vols. Frank  
     Bridgman.....Photograph  
 Capt. and A. D. C. Vols Hugh G. Brown.....Photograph  
 Major and Surg. U. S. Vols. Seymour D. Car-  
     penter .....Photograph  
 Major and Addtl. Paymaster U. S. Vols. William  
     Penn Clarke.....Photograph  
 Major and Surg. U. S. Vols. Milton B. Cochran...Photograph  
 Major and Addtl. Paymaster U. S. Vols. George  
     B. Corkhill.....Photograph  
 Surg. U. S. Vols. Samuel B. Davis.....Photograph  
 Major and Surg. Philip Harvey.....Photograph  
 Major and Surg. U. S. Vols. George M. Kellogg...Photograph  
 Capt. and Asst. Adjt. Gen. U. S. Vols. Oliver D.  
     Kinsman .....Photograph  
 Major, 9th Regt. Vt. Res. Corps, Robert M.  
     Littler .....Photograph



Major and Surg. U. S. Vols. Frederick Lloyd....	Photograph
Major and Surg. U. S. Vols. Benjamin McCluer..	Photograph
Capt. and Asst. Qr. Mr. U. S. Vols. Leander C. Noble.....	Photograph
Capt. and Asst. Qr. Mr. U. S. Vols. Charles Parsons .....	Photograph
Capt. and Com. Sub. U. S. Vols. John L. Paxon....	Photograph
Major and Asst. Adj. Gen. U. S. Vols. James B. Sample .....	Photograph
Major and Paymaster U. S. Vols. Thomas J. Saunders .....	Photograph
Capt. and Co. Sub. U. S. Vols. Alvanus W. Sheldon .....	Photograph
Major and Addtl. Paymaster U. S. Vols. Robert Smyth .....	Photograph
Major and Addtl. Paymaster U. S. Vols. Thaddeus H. Stanton, as Col. and Asst. Paymaster General, U. S. Army.....	Photograph
Capt. and Asst. Adj. Gen. U. S. Vols. Joseph C. Stone .....	Photograph
Capt. and Asst. Adj. Gen. U. S. Vols. Samuel L. Taggart .....	Photograph
Major and Surg. U. S. Vols. Robert R. Taylor....	Photograph
Major and Surg. U. S. Vols. William Watson....	Photograph

---

### TO CLAIM JUMPERS.

The undersigned takes this method to inform the public that in the summer of 1836, and the spring of 1837, he laid claim to the southeast quarter of section 15, and the northeast quarter of section 22, in township 78 north, range 4 east. All of which he still holds in possession, and has put on the same all the improvements required by law. This is therefore to forbid all persons entering or trespassing upon said claim under the penalty of the law, and of having their names held up to public gaze.

ROYAL C. GILMAN,

Crow creek, Scott co.

Iowa, June 12, 1839      6m

—*Iowa Sun*, Davenport, I. T., Nov. 13, 1839.

## ABORIGINAL USE OF MINERAL COAL AND ITS DISCOVERY IN THE WEST.

---

BY CHARLES R. KEYES.

---

There is little record of the extensive use of mineral products by the Indians of this country at the time of its discovery. In the normal course of national development the use of large fuel supplies belongs to a period when a country has become thickly populated, when the arts and manufacturing enterprises attain great importance, and commerce assumes large proportions. In America, however, mineral coal as a fuel appears to have been known at a very early day. How long before the advent of the European it was used is largely a matter of conjecture. Strangely enough its discovery belongs to the interior of the continent rather than to the Atlantic seaboard, where the first permanent European settlement took place, where it is now so extensively mined, and where it is known to be so widely distributed. In the continental interior the discovery of coal antedates that of the East by at least half a century; while in a limited way to be sure, its use by the Indians is now known to go back to a still more remote period.

Relying upon general history the discovery of mineral coal in America dates back to the beginning of the eighteenth century. The earliest record in Pennsylvania is 1704, twenty years after the privilege of colonization was granted by Charles II. to Penn. Anthracite was first known in the Wyoming district of Pennsylvania in 1766; and its discovery in the Lehigh valley took place twenty-five years later. Virginia coals appear to have been mined for the first time near Richmond in 1750; and at the close of the Revolutionary war they were shipped from this region to Philadelphia, New York and Boston.

In this country the earliest definite mention of the existence of mineral fuel in the form of coal appears to be in the Upper Mississippi region. Jesuit missionaries in the Assiniboiné land, then in what is the State of Minnesota of today, make record of the occurrence of coal as early as 1659. In describing the Poulak (Assiniboiné tribes) this statement occurs: "Comme le bois est rare & petit chez eux, la nature leur a appris à faire du feu avec du charbon de terre, & à couvrir leurs cabanes avec des peaux. . . ." \* It is also quite possible that the Ioway Indians of the northern prairies also made use of the lignite deposits of the region such as are found, for example, in Brown county, Minnesota, near the headwaters of the Des Moines river, and on the Big Sioux river in Plymouth county, Iowa.

When LaSalle established, in 1660, Fort Crève Cœur on the Illinois river near the present site of Peoria, large coal beds were found and used. Father Hennepin, who was associated with LaSalle, states in the journal of his travels, that at the place mentioned mineral coal exists. In an English edition of his map of the Upper Mississippi region the location is clearly represented.\* That he was not in any way mistaken is amply shown by subsequent developments.

In his letters regarding the natural productions found along the Illinois river, written a few years later, La Salle also mentions the fact of the occurrence of coal at Crève Cœur. These letters were recently reprinted in Paris by Margry.\* The following paragraph has a special interest in this connection: "Il y a aussy quantité d'ardoisieres et charbon de terre; quatre lieues plus bas, a droite, on trouve la rivière des Pestigouki dans laquelle j'ay trouve un morceau de cuivre et

---

\*Relation de ce qui s'est Passé de plvs Remarkable avx missions des Pères de la Compagnie de Jésus en la Nouvelle France, en années six cent suixante enuoyée au R. P. Clvde Bavches, A Paris, Sebastien Cramoisy, MDCLXI. "As wood is scarce and very small with them nature has taught them to burn coal in its place, and to cover their wigwams with skins."

\*New Discovery of a Vast Country in America, etc., English ed., map, London, 1698.

\*Mém. et doc. pour servir la l'histoire des origines Francaises des pays d'outre-mere; t. II, Lettres de Cavalier de la Salle et correspondance relative a ses entreprises (1676-1685), p. 175, Paris, 1879.

une espece de metal que j'envoyay, il y a deuxans, a M. de Frontenac dont je n'ay point en de responce, et que je croy de la bronze, si elle se trouve en mine."

Still another very early reference to the occurrence of coal in the Upper Mississippi valley is that of Le Gardeur de l'Isle, who writes in 1722 from Fort Chartres, near Kaskaskia, that he accompanied one De Renault to the Illinois river to look after copper and coal mines.\*

The French early knew of the existence of coal which outcropped on the Missouri river near its mouth, at a point called La Charbonnière. Nearly a century later, in 1805, Pike, when he started on his famous trip to the sources of the Arkansas river, passed the place. He says: "Six miles below St. Charles, on the south side, in front of a village called Florissant, is a coal hill, or as it is termed by the French, La Charbonnière. This is one solid sandstone hill which probably affords sufficient fuel for all the population of Louisiana."\*

Long on his expedition from Pittsburg to the Rocky mountains, in 1819, also visited Charbonnière.\* He also noted other coal deposits in going overland in a direct line from the mouth of the Missouri river to Council Bluffs. "The Chariton river originates near the De Moyen river of the Mississippi and traverses the region which is of great importance both on account of the fertility of its soil and its inexhaustible mines of coal. . . . These extensive beds of coal will be considered of great value and the necessities of the inhabitants will lead to their early explorations."\*

The first distinct mention of the occurrence of mineral coal in Iowa appears to be that of Featherstonhaugh,\* who in 1835 descended the Mississippi river in a canoe, from Dubuque to St. Louis. At the mouth of Rock river, on both

---

\*Coll: Wisconsin State Hist. Soc., Vol. XIII, p. 275, 1888.

\*Explorations to Sources of Mississippi, etc., during 1805, 1806, and 1807, pt. ii, p. 126, Philadelphia, 1810.

\*Exp. Pittsburg to Rocky Mts., etc., Vol. I, p. 70, 1823.

\*Ibid., p. 97.

\*Rept. Geol. Reconnaissance, etc., to Coteau de Prairie, p. 129, Washington, 1836.

sides of the Mississippi, he reports the occurrence of bituminous coal deposits.

The same year Albert Lea investigated for the Federal government the resources of the Black Hawk Purchase,\* comprising the present eastern Iowa, and noted the occurrence of coal in many places. In the Des Moines valley he records large coal deposits existing between the mouth of that river and the Raccoon forks.\*

\*Notes on Wisconsin Terr., particularly with Reference to Iowa Dist. or Black Hawk Purchase, 53 pp., Philadelphia, 1836.

\*Ibid., p. 25.

## STEAM FERRY

FROM

### FORT MADISON TO APANOOSE.

The undersigned have recently purchased of Mr. Edward White, the above ferrying privilege and Boat, the latter of which during the last fall has underwent a thorough repair being almost entirely constructed; the engine has been so altered as to very much increase her speed, in short the whole has been rendered much more safe and expeditious than it formerly was.

This ferry is the nearest and on almost the entire accessible route to Ft. Madison or the Des Moines country, this being the only point in the south part of the Territory free from inundation. The public need not fear double charges as is the case at other places as we have but one price which is fixed by law and we are determined that the public shall not be disappointed with the want of exertion on our part. The Boat will remain at each landing only 15 minutes going and returning.

#### BILL OF FARE.

For each wagon and two horses or oxen including the persons and baggage actually belonging the same.....	\$1.00
Each additional pair of horses or oxen.....	.25
Each wagon or cart and one horse including the persons and baggage actually belonging to the same.....	.75
Each man and horse.....	.37½
Each loose or led horse.....	.25
Each footman .....	.12½
Each head of loose cattle .....	.12½
Each head of sheep, hogs, etc.....	.06¼

McCARVER, WHITE & DOOLITTLE

—*Iowa Territorial Gazette and Burlington Advertiser*, Burlington, I. T., March 28, 1840.



## PROMINENT MEN OF EARLY IOWA.

---

BY EDWARD H. STILES

---

ASSOCIATE JUSTICE THOMAS S. WILSON.

I know nothing of the ancestry of Judge Wilson. I have not been able to obtain any information respecting it, and the autobiographical narration embraced in this sketch fails to throw any light upon it, save that it discloses that he was given an academic education, from which we naturally infer that at least his parents were fairly well circumstanced and able to give their son a suitable education. Beyond question he belonged to a strongly intellectual family. He had two brothers who as well as himself attained more or less eminence as men of ability. His brother George was an officer of repute in the regular army and a member of General Zachary Taylor's regiment. His brother David, whom I knew well and who was a most companionable and delightful man, was an able lawyer and for a number of years judge of the district court in the district embracing Dubuque county, and his brother, James Wilson, was one of the most distinguished lawyers in California. The latter had two sons who became leading lawyers in San Francisco. While in California quite a good many years ago, I was told that Wilson was the greatest land lawyer in the State, particularly along the line of Spanish grants. He was regarded as very able. I might also add that Judge Wilson had a nephew whom I knew in Missouri, George Wilson, a banker at Lexington, who was a man of decided intellectual parts; that he has another nephew in Kansas City, Missouri, B. Wells, a learned lawyer, who was one of Edwin M. Stanton's secretaries during the war of the Rebellion; that he had a niece at Dubuque, Rebecca Wells, one of the brightest as well as one of the loveliest

of women, who became the wife of the distinguished Iowa editor, M. M. Ham, of the *Dubuque Herald* (both long since dead); and that he himself had a daughter who was regarded as one of the most charming and gifted ladies in Dubuque. I know not whether she be living.

He enjoyed many offices of trust and in every one he exhibited perfect fidelity. Among them, that of prosecuting attorney of Dubuque county, and of Grant county while we were a part of Wisconsin Territory, and he was one of the commissioners to settle the title to the Half-Breed Tract. After the organization of the Territory in 1838, he received the first nomination for Congress. But pending this, the news came of his appointment as one of the judges of the Territorial Supreme Court which he concluded to accept, and in consequence declined the nomination for Congress. He came within one vote of being elected United States Senator when George Wallace Jones was chosen for that office. In 1852, he was elected district judge of the second judicial district and re-elected in 1857, serving in that capacity for eleven years, making in all a judicial service on the Territorial and State bench of twenty years. He several times represented Dubuque county in the legislature. In every position he proved an able, true, and useful servant of the people. He was the early and constant friend of Dubuque and a protector of its rights. He was ever the friend and ally of the early settlers and exerted himself on all needful occasions to defend their rights. He was selected to represent them at Washington when their titles were threatened by Congressional action, and on all occasions showed his fidelity to the people who had braved the perils of the wilderness to found a State, and for him in return they always cherished an appreciative regard.

When appointed as one of the Supreme Court judges, he was scarcely twenty-five years of age and by several years younger than his associates. Not only young in years, but in appearance, his slight form and stature accentuated his boyishness; he hardly filled the preconceived idea of what a

judge should look like. This, as well as his innate good nature, is illustrated by the following relation of Professor Parvin:

At the date of the organization of the Territory, Judge Wilson was the only one of the judges on the ground. Judge Mason was absent from Burlington and Judge Williams had not yet arrived at Bloomington (Muscatine). Having attained my majority, I was anxious to be admitted to the bar and repaired by steamer to Dubuque that I might be sworn in by Judge Wilson. Arriving at Dubuque I sought the residence of Judge Wilson without delay. Reaching the open door (for it was midsummer, and the whole scene now, after forty and eight years have passed, seems like a "midsummer's dream") we were met by a pleasing and youthful-looking gentleman who invited us in. Taking him for a son of the old Judge, I asked for his father. He had no father, he said, and even blushed at my embarrassment. Rallying in a moment, we stated that we had called to see His Honor, Judge Wilson, of the Supreme Court of the Territory of Iowa; and were surprised, as well as more embarrassed, when informed that he was Judge Wilson. Could it be possible that this young man was one of the Supreme Judges! Three months later when the first term of the Court was about to close at Burlington, a steamer from below was announced. Judge Wilson, desirous of returning to his home at Dubuque, requested the United States Marshal, General Francis Gehon, who also lived in Dubuque, to go and secure him a berth. The General, an old and large man, went to the steamer and engaged a room for the Judge and so reported. A few minutes later Judge Wilson hastened aboard with his grip-sack, and having the number of his room, at once went to it. The Captain stopped the Judge at the door and said, "Hold on, young man, you can't have that room." "This is the room I've engaged," blandly remarked the Judge. "No, sir," said the Captain, a tall, middle-aged man of the world, "that room is reserved for the old Judge who is going to honor me with his company to Dubuque, and I am awaiting his coming. I will give you a good room, but not that one." The Judge, taking in the situation, good-humoredly replied: "I know the Judge well; he and I are good friends and always travel together." Just then the Marshal came in, and seeing the Judge outside the door asked: "Did you find your room?" "Yes," said the Judge, "but the Captain won't let me in." The Marshal, coming forward at once introduced to Captain Throckmorton his friend, Judge Wilson. The Captain, more surprised than we had been upon a former occasion, looked down upon the young Judge and then to the old Marshal and said: "What, this young man Judge of your Supreme

Court? In my country they make judges of old men, not boys." Grasping the young boy-judge by the hand, he cordially led the way to his room and laughed heartily afterward at his mistake.

It will go without saying, that the appointment of one so young to such a high and responsible office, shows that he must have been regarded as a young man of superior attainments. In 1881, I earnestly requested him to assist me in the present work by sending me a brief autobiographical sketch, together with such other information respecting the early time as he might be pleased to give. In kindly response he sent me the following narration, which I feel assured will prove of interest:

"I was born at Steubenville, Ohio, October 13, 1813; graduated at Jefferson College, Pennsylvania, in 1832; commenced the practice of law there in 1834; left for Wisconsin the first of October, 1836. Edwin M. Stanton and myself were about the same age. Our parents were neighbors. When children we went to the same school (our first) and slept with our heads resting together on the lap of the school-mistress. When I left Ohio for the West, he came from his home at Cadiz to bid me farewell. He told me that he would move to Steubenville to fill my place at the bar, which he did. When he was Secretary of War he made it a point to bestow favors upon his early friends. He inquired of my brother David who called upon him in Washington, why I had not been to see him. My brother remonstrated with me for not having done so, saying that Mr. Stanton had remarked that I was the only early and intimate friend on whom he had not bestowed an office, and he told David that he wanted me to come and see him. Having business in the East a few months after that, I called at the War Office to see him. It was during the Civil war. The ante-room was filled with generals and other officers waiting for an audience. I sent in my card. He immediately sent for me to come to his room. I was conducted in. Upon entering he took me by the hand, gave me a hearty greeting and after some friendly and reminiscent conversation, insisted that I should go home with him at five o'clock and remain his guest during my stay in

Washington. He said he desired to send me South on important business for the Government. I told him that I greatly appreciated his kindness, but that as my wife was very near her end with consumption, I could not leave her or be absent longer than possible from her and that I must leave for home on the next train. I had a high regard for him and deeply regret that I did not see more of him in his later years. He was one of the most extraordinary men in history.

“When I came to Wisconsin I landed with my wife at Prairie du Chien, as my brother, George Wilson, who was a lieutenant in General Taylor’s regiment, was living there. George advised me to settle either at Mineral Point or Dubuque. I visited the former place, but did not like its appearance. On my way back to Prairie du Chien, feeling homesick and melancholy and much perplexed as to which of the two places would be the most desirable, I alighted from my horse at one of the Platt mounds and tossed up a dollar, saying to myself, ‘if heads turn up, I will go to Dubuque; if tails, to Mineral Point.’ It turned up heads and I started on a canter for Prairie du Chien. The steamer which made semi-annual visits to the town, had made its fall visit and we were obliged to put our baggage into a canoe, and by this means of conveyance we made our way to Dubuque. We reached Cassville the first evening, and Dubuque on the second, eating our mid-day lunches on the island.

“I immediately opened an office, soon acquired a practice, and in a short time was appointed prosecuting attorney. Judge Irvin, one of the judges of the Supreme Court of Wisconsin Territory, was assigned to the judicial district composed of the counties on the west side of the Mississippi; Judge Dunn to the counties of Grant, Crawford, Iowa and Green; and Judge Frazer to the eastern counties. There were then but two counties on the west side of the river, viz: Dubuque and Des Moines. The boundary line between them on the river was a few miles below Davenport.

“I brought a suit of forcible detainer in favor of a client against Antoine Le Claire of Davenport, to recover the pos-



session of a farm adjacent to that town. The suit was tried before Warner Lewis, a justice of the peace in the town of Dubuque. Stephen Hempstead, W. W. Chapman, Peter H. Engle and myself were the only practicing attorneys at Dubuque. Thomas P. Burnett, a very talented and experienced lawyer of Prairie du Chien, had one side or the other of every case in the counties of Iowa, Grant and Crawford, in 1837-8.

“In 1837 I was appointed by Governor Henry Dodge prosecuting attorney of Dubuque county, and by the court prosecuting attorney of Grant county, but soon resigned as I disliked the business of prosecuting.

“As soon as the bill organizing Iowa was passed, the northern counties held mass meetings for the nomination of a delegate to Congress, and I was nominated. W. W. Chapman, who had removed to Burlington, was a candidate also. After my nomination, at the suggestion of friends, I prepared to canvass the lower counties of the Territory. When I arrived at the steamer to take my passage to Burlington, I was informed by the clerk that I had been appointed one of the judges of the Supreme Court of Iowa. When I expressed my doubts about it he took me into the office and showed me a copy of the *Missouri Republican* which contained a notice of it. I then returned home to consider whether I should accept. After a few days' consideration I concluded to do so, and declined the nomination for Congress.

“The most important lawsuit with which I ever had any connection, either as judge or lawyer, was the suit in which was tried the validity of the Spanish and Indian grant to Julien Dubuque for the land including the present city of Dubuque, and running from the mouth of the little Maquoketa to a point nine miles west, thence south in a parallel line to the Mesquibenanques Creek (now called ‘Tete des Morts’), thence east to where that creek empties into the Mississippi river. Julien Dubuque was an Indian trader, a Canadian Frenchman, whose trading-house and dwelling were located at the mouth of Catfish Creek about eleven and one-half miles below Dubuque. He purchased his goods from Mr. Chouteau of St. Louis, a prominent member of the American Fur Com-

pany. In the year 1788, Dubuque, at Prairie du Chien, procured a grant for the same land from the Indians (Sacs and Foxes), and presented it in 1796, to Baron Carondelet, the Spanish governor of the Territory of Louisiana at New Orleans for confirmation. The Baron endorsed upon the petition of Dubuque the words, 'Granted as prayed for,' and signed it. A grant was first procured from the Indians who then occupied the country, as the Spanish government never allowed any intrusion upon their lands without their consent, and it is worthy of note here that it never sold an acre of land in its American possessions, but granted the land to settlers upon their petition. It never surveyed the lands, but its rules required that persons who obtained grants of land should, unless a plat of survey was presented with the petition for the grant, have a survey and plat made, and these were recorded in the books of the governor's office.

"Dubuque never had this survey made. Being indebted to Chouteau for Indian goods, he conveyed to the latter the south half of the lands in his grant. Dubuque died at his trading-house on the land in the year 1810, and after his death the Indians occupied the land. The Territory of Louisiana was ceded by Spain to France and by France to the United States. When Iowa was organized as a Territory, the public lands were surveyed, and the sale of lands commenced. But for years after other lands on the river were sold, the lands described in the grant to Julien Dubuque were not opened for sale. These lands were kept from sale by the influence of the Missouri members of Congress, Thomas H. Benton, Lewis F. Lomax and others, who interfered at the request of the Chouteau family, which had great influence in Missouri. The pretext was, that the validity of the Dubuque claim should be settled before a sale of the land. But in the course of time, the commissioner of the General Land Office ordered the lands, including these, into the market, commencing as in all other sales, with a public sale. Before the date of the sale Congress met, and the Missouri Senators introduced a Senate resolution, which passed, requesting the President to hold these lands from sale. This caused great trepidation among

the settlers here who had settled upon and improved the lands, for the postponement of the sale depreciated the value of the lands and prevented their settlement. Further, it retarded the settlement of the town of Dubuque, and kept its population below that of Burlington and Davenport.

“Having a large farm on this tract on which I resided, I was called upon by many of the settlers to go to Washington, in order to prevent any interference with the sale. I did so, and had an immediate interview with S. C. Hastings and Shepherd Leffler, our members of Congress. We had then no representation in the Senate. I represented the situation to them, and it was agreed among us at my suggestion, that Judge Hastings should call the next morning on the President, and ask him not to interfere to postpone the sale, but that if he thought he could not disregard the Senate resolution, then to ask him if he would not permit the sale to proceed if the lower House should pass a resolution requesting it. The President replied that he would. As soon as the House met Judge Hastings introduced the resolution. It was opposed by the Missouri members, and as the vote was taken *viva voce* it was difficult to decide whether it had passed or not. But Judge Hastings, after the House adjourned, went to the clerk and asked him for a copy of the resolution ‘which had just passed.’ The clerk replied, ‘It did not pass, did it?’ Hastings replied, ‘Certainly it passed,’ and the clerk gave him a certified copy, which was presented to the President, and the sale proceeded.

“With great joy we entered our lands, but the Chouteaus soon brought a suit to test the validity of their claim. I was at the first selected as the victim defendant, but as they were not certain on which part of the grant my farm was situated, they selected P. Malony, the owner of a large farm, as defendant. He employed me as his attorney, and I commenced the study of Spanish grants and Spanish law applicable to the case. This opened up a new field of research to me and to Judge Dyer, the United States district judge here, before whom the suit was pending, and we spent much of our time for two years in the investigation. The case was decided, as

a matter of form in our favor in the court below, and was appealed to the Supreme Court of the United States. The accomplished gentleman, Reverdy Johnson, was the attorney for the plaintiffs, and I employed Platt Smith, Esq., to assist me in the defense. On the trial of the case in the Supreme Court, Mr. Johnson made a powerful speech for the appellant; one which surprised and alarmed Mr. Smith and myself, as we did not think that so good an argument could be made in so weak a case. The case was submitted and we waited at Washington many days anxiously for the decision. My wife and I were stopping at Brown's hotel, as also were United States Supreme Judge McLean and his family. I should have stated before, that in the conclusion of my argument to the court, in order to call its attention to the importance of the case, and to inform them that the controversy was not about a tract of wild and unsettled land, I remarked that a decision of the case adverse to my clients, would place hundreds of families at the mercy of foreign, heartless speculators, turning them from house and home; that these men, women and children would be turned into the wilderness and be in a worse predicament than were the children of Israel when they were in the wilderness, for the latter had the 'pillar of cloud by day and the pillar of fire by night,' to light their path and direct their wanderings, and their hunger was satisfied by manna from Heaven, while our poor settlers would have no such blessings, and hunger, poverty, destitution and death would mark their lonely way.

"One morning while we were thus anxiously waiting for the court's decision, my wife and I were at the breakfast table, waiting for our breakfast to be brought, when Judge McLean entered with his family, and they seated themselves near us. Judge McLean then said to my wife in a playful manner, 'Mrs. Wilson, are you ready this morning to pack up and start into the wilderness?' alluding to my argument. She replied, 'No, Judge, and I hope the court will not make any decision that will render that necessary.' Without waiting for my breakfast, I hastened to the room of my colleague, Platt Smith, who was sleeping soundly, and said to him, 'Smith, wake up, we



have gained our case.' 'What makes you think so?' said he. I related to him what Judge McLean had said at the table, adding that Judge McLean was too much of a gentleman to joke with us upon the subject if the decision had been against us. We hastened immediately to the office of the clerk of the Supreme Court to inquire about the decision, and were informed that the judges had made a decision in their room the day before, but what it was, was not known. In a few days a decision by an unanimous court was handed down in our favor, based on the ground that there never was a legal survey of the grant, and that the paper signed by the Baron Carondelet was merely an inchoate grant.

"I may add here that for my services in the case, including two years of labor and the expenses of two winters' sojourn in Washington, waiting for the cause to be reached and then trying it, I received the enormous fee of eight hundred dollars in city warrants which I had cashed for seven hundred dollars. The land in controversy was nine miles wide and twenty miles long, situated on the banks of the Mississippi river and including the city of Dubuque.

"Julien Dubuque had great influence with the Indians, and sometimes resorted to unworthy measures to maintain his influence over them. At one time he was desirous of obtaining a favor from them, which was refused by them after three days' solicitation. On the evening of the third day he told them that if they did not grant his request he would set fire to and burn up the Mississippi river the next morning. In the night he took out a barrel of turpentine and poured it on the still waters of the creek near its mouth. The turpentine, like oil, floated on the surface. In the morning he set fire to the turpentine, telling the Indians that to show them that he had power to fulfill his threat to burn the river he would burn the creek. He touched fire to the turpentine and the blaze, to the great astonishment of the Indians, spread over the surface of the water in the creek. He then called out to them, 'Will you grant my request or shall I burn up the river?' They immediately cried out that the request was granted, and besought him to put out the fire. He ordered the fire to stop



in a certain number of minutes, giving time enough for the turpentine to burn out. It was said to be the great object of his life to find out how many Indian wives he could get, but he never kept but one at a time."

As an accompaniment to the foregoing narration Judge Wilson sent me an additional paper containing some incidents and observations concerning the period, from which I give the following excerpts:

"I have associated with two generations of men and it is my opinion that the first settlers were far superior to their descendants of the second generation. Their necessities and the privations they endured drew out and strengthened their best qualities.

"There was no communication with the East excepting steamboat via the Ohio and Mississippi river. It was a two weeks' trip even to Wheeling or Pittsburg, and from thence to Washington almost an interminable one.

"There were but two counties in Iowa, Dubuque and Des Moines, Davenport being included in Dubuque county. There were at Dubuque but three or four stores. These furnished the common necessities. If we wanted anything further we had to go to Galena.

"The Indians had at that time ceded only a strip of land about sixty miles wide along the river. There was not a railroad nor telegraph in the United States.

"When navigation closed our only communication with the East was by mail carried on horseback via Chicago. When traveling on the river was not safe we went on horseback to the Supreme Court and Legislature at Burlington, following the bank of the river.

"General Taylor, afterwards President, was stationed at the Indian agency of the Sacs and Foxes at Prairie du Chien. On the Neutral Ground were the Winnebagoes with their hereditary chiefs, One Eye and Wau-conda De Korry; after the latter of whom were named the towns of Waukon and Decorah.

"General Taylor landed with his regiment at Dubuque on his way to the Florida war. He had his family in a Mackinaw

boat. I suggested to him the propriety of his embarking to St. Louis on a steamer which was then at the wharf. He replied, 'I always travel with my men;' and he *did*, in the boat, all the way to New Orleans, his men going in accompanying ones.

"At the trial of Chegaweyseum, a Chippewa Indian, for the murder of a half-blood trader, Burnett was employed to prosecute and I was appointed by the court to defend. While the prisoner was being conducted by the marshal from the jail to the court room, he was under the impression that he was to be immediately hung, and requested the marshal to shoot him instead. When he entered the court room he sang as he marched to his seat, the Indian death song, which translated was, 'Is it true; is it true; is it true, that I must die? Great Spirit, give me your hand,' stretching his hand toward heaven, and bracing himself with Indian heroism to meet the death which he instantly expected. Upon his acquittal he desired to go to Dubuque and serve me, and did. But being annoyed by some Winnebagoes, he finally returned to his nation. On leaving, he took my right hand in both of his, as a manifestation of gratitude, and pressed it against his heart, until its rapid pulsations could be felt. He subsequently sent word to me by a trader that he had for me two handsome Indian girls, as presents, for wives. My wife very unreasonably objected and the presents were not sent.

"I hunted over the ground where the city of McGregor now is. There was then no settlement there. Alexander McGregor sold eighty acres of land in Chicago, where the Wells Street depot now is, to buy at McGregor. The Chicago property is now worth many millions. The first court ever held in Iowa Territory after its organization was held by me in that county in September, 1838, at Prairie Laporte, from which the county seat was afterwards removed to McGregor.\*

---

\*It must not be understood that this was a session of the Supreme Court, but of the *nisi prius* or district court of that division, the territory being judicially divided into three districts which were assigned to the judges respectively. Judge Mason had the lower district, Judge Williams the middle district, Judge Wilson the upper district. From the decision of any one of these district courts an appeal lay to the Supreme Court of the Territory which was composed of the three judges *in banc*.

“The first term of court in Jackson county was held by me in an unoccupied building belonging to Mr. Heffley, a grocer. A hogshead of molasses which was in the room was rolled against the side wall, with the end upward. Judge Grant was trying his first case in that county and the following ludicrous incident illustrates one of his well-known peculiarities. While addressing the jury the high-pitched, shrill and piercing tones of his voice, for which he was distinguished, reached far and near the ears of the loungers on the outside, who thinking there must certainly be a row on hand, rushed pell-mell for and into the court room. The bailiff, a short man, mounted on top of the hogshead to restore order, but while in the act of doing so at the top of his voice, the head of the cask gave way and he went down chin-deep into the molasses. The effect of this on the court proceedings can be imagined better than described.”

My personal acquaintance with Judge Wilson commenced in 1864, and was actively renewed in and continued from 1867 to 1875, during the spring and fall sessions of the Supreme Court of the State at Dubuque, which I invariably attended, and indeed, was required to attend for the purpose of hearing the arguments, under the then law relating to the reporter's office.

During this latter period he was in the neighborhood of sixty years of age. Time had naturally wrought its changes. But he was the same amiable; kindly, thoughtful man that he has always been described. He was generous and charitable to a fault. He had not amassed a fortune, and was still in the hard-working professional harness. He was employed in important litigation, and continued active professional life to a late period.

He was in many respects quite in contrast with his associates. While he was short and slight, they were both tall and comparatively large. One of them was thirty-two years old when appointed, the other older, while he was only twenty-five. He had neither the dominant qualities of Judge Mason nor the vivacious ones of Judge Williams. But he was a rare man nevertheless; rare in the soberness of his judgment, in his general equipment and ability as a lawyer, in his industry

and usefulness as a judge, in the fidelity of his friendships and in his unfailing kindness of heart and manner. He was a natural-born gentleman. His tokens of heraldry were from the Almighty. He belonged to the old school of which there are scarcely any specimens left. He was able and efficient, both as a trial and associate judge, and he laid aside his judicial robes as unsullied as when he put them on.

In view of his great and well-known industry, coupled with his unquestioned ability, it has been a matter of surmise as to why a greater number of the published opinions did not emanate from him. His explanation which I cheerfully give is contained in the following letter:

Dubuque, Iowa, July 22, 1886.

Hon. E. H. Stiles.

Dear Sir: Your letter of the 19th was received yesterday. My statement as to the authorship of the opinions of the court as contained in Morris Reports is, that at least one-third of them were written by myself. When I wrote out those in cases left with me, I procured L. A. Thomas, Esq., an attorney of this place, to copy them for me, and forward them to Mr. Morris, the Reporter. This he did, but neglected to note by what Judge the particular opinion was written. Mr. Thomas and I afterwards talked the matter over together, and he remembered well how the mistake occurred. The printer, where no judge was named as the author, credited them to the chief justice.

I think justice should be done me in the premises by some public notice, especially as a certain gentleman has referred to it as an evidence of my indolence.

Yours truly,

T. S. WILSON.

If, after the lapse of seventy years, the original opinions of the Territorial Court were now on file in the office of the clerk of the State Supreme Court, which is not likely, the matter could be definitely determined. For reasons entirely satisfactory to myself, I shall leave the further pursuit of the inquiry to some more curious antiquarian. I may add, however, that I am inclined to think that the important opinions of Judge Mason, in their characteristic modes of reasoning and expression, would on a close analysis so differentiate from the

others as to furnish quite satisfactory intrinsic evidence of their authorship. I may further add, that even if it were true that a greater number of opinions were written up respectively by Judge Wilson's associates than by himself, this would not be strange in view of his youth as compared to their more matured years and experience. But after having given the subject a pretty close examination, it is my deliberate opinion that the statement of Judge Wilson is perfectly correct. Indeed, if it were not, it is morally certain that it would never have been made. One important thing is clear from Judge Mason's statement, that upon full hearing and consultation they nearly always agreed.

Judge Wilson died in Dubuque in 1894, after a continuous service as lawyer and judge for a period of sixty years—from 1834 to 1894. He was a pure and lovable man, and in the entire history of the commonwealth it has never had a more faithful and heroic servitor. His name and memory should be perpetuated in its annals, and this I have in my feeble way endeavored faithfully to do.

---

### APPOINTMENTS BY THE PRESIDENT.

By and with the advice and consent of the Senate.

#### IN THE TERRITORY OF IOWA.

Charles Mason of Iowa, to be Chief Justice of the Supreme Court.

T. S. Wilson of Iowa, to be Associate Judge of the Supreme Court.

Cyrus S. Jacobs of Iowa, to be Attorney.

Their commissions to take effect from and after the 3d day of July next.

Edward James of Wisconsin, to be Marshal for the Territory of Wisconsin, in the place of Francis Gehon, resigned.

#### LAND OFFICERS.

Thomas McKnight, Receiver, Du Buque, Wisconsin, from 18th June, 1838.

Joseph W. Worthington, Register, Du Buque, Wisconsin, from 18th June, 1838.

Verplank Van Antwerp, Receiver, Burlington, Wisconsin, from 18th June, 1838.—Albany, N. Y., *The Jeffersonian*, June 30, 1838.



## DR. GALLAND'S ACCOUNT OF THE HALF-BREED TRACT.

Dr. Isaac Galland was one of the earliest settlers of Lee county, Iowa, and among his other enterprises he published the *Iowa Advocate and Half-Breed Journal*, the first one of which was issued August 16th, 1847, under the following prospectus:

### PROSPECTUS OF THE IOWA ADVOCATE AND HALF-BREED JOURNAL.

Will be published about the first and fifteenth of each month. The publisher proposes to devote a portion of its columns to the dissemination of facts connected with the past history, present condition and future prospects of the empire county of Lee, in the new state of Iowa.

In politics the Advocate will be independent, but not neutral. At our hands fraud, dishonesty, crime and oppression shall receive no quarter. For the tampering demagogue, the trafficking politician, the apostatising renegade, the patron of injustice, the protector of villainy, the perpetrator of malice, the inventor of fraud, and the propagator of calumny—the destroyers of private comfort, and public tranquility, we have a “scourge of scorpions” which shall be unceasing and vigorously applied. No matter how exalted the station in society, or with what official dignity panoplied—these shall not protect the offender from public exposure. To the interests of literature and science, the supremacy of law, and the impartial administration of justice, we shall endeavor to contribute our humble support.

I. GALLAND,  
Nashville, Iowa, Aug. 9, 1847.

The extent of the circulation of this paper is at the present time unknown. The Historical Department through Mr. Washington Galland, a son of Dr. Galland, has been able to acquire four numbers of the first volume. The entire series is devoted almost exclusively to an account of the Half-breed Tract and litigation therewith. Dr. Galland who was one of the litigants was closely associated both with the

Government and Indian makers of the treaty before he became interested pecuniarily in the tract. It is deemed worth while to reproduce in toto the account which Dr. Galland published August 16, September 1, September 22, and December 15, 1847.

#### HISTORY OF THE SAUK & FOX HALF-BREED RESERVATION. NUMBER ONE.

On the 4th day of August A. D. 1824, the United States by treaty with the Sauk and Fox nation or tribes of Indians, purchased all the lands lying within the limits of the Northern boundary of the State of Missouri and extending the North boundary line from the Desmoines river at the Northeast corner of the said state on the same latitude to the Mississippi river through a district of country not included within the jurisdiction of the State of Missouri; it was provided in the last clause of the first article in that treaty, as follows, to-wit:

"It being understood that the small tract of land lying between the rivers Desmoines and Mississippi and the section of the above line between the Mississippi and the Desmoines is intended for the use of the half-breeds belonging to the Sac and Fox nations, they holding it, however, by the same title and in the same manner that other Indian titles are held."—Ratified January 18, 1825.

Application was afterwards made to the office of Indian affairs in the War Department by the half-breeds to have these lands laid off and divided among them and in view of accomplishing this object, Congress appropriated two thousand dollars.

In 1832 Maj. Spriggs surveyed the tract under a contract with Gov. Clark, Superintendent of Indian Affairs, at St. Louis, Mo., and reported the same to the Department. Soon after this the Government proposed to purchase the lands but the proposal was rejected.

In June, 1834, Congress passed the act hereinafter recited, relinquishing the reversionary right of the Government in said lands. The half-breeds and their vendees still supposed that the Government was slowly progressing in the partition and division of these lands among the rightful claimants until some time in August, 1836, the following unexpected and unwelcome intelligence contained in the following correspondence, was published in the Missouri Republican, in St. Louis, to-wit:

[A COPY]

#### SAC AND FOX HALF-BREED LANDS.

Notice is hereby given to claimants to the land lying between the rivers Desmoines and Mississippi, reserved by the treaty concluded on the 4th of August, 1824, with the Sacs and Foxes, for the use

of the half-breeds of said tribes, that all measures having in view a division of said lands among the claimants, through the agency of this office have ceased by order of the War Department and that no further action on subjects connected with said land will be had by it.

Subjoined hereto is a copy of the communication from the Department countermanding further proceedings by this office relative to the land in question. And for the information and guidance of claimants a copy of the act of the 30th June, 1834, adverted to in the communication, is also appended.

(Signed) WM CLARK,

*Superintendent of Indian Affairs.*

Superintendency of Indian Affairs,

St. Louis, August 5, 1836.

[A COPY]

Department of War,  
Office Indian Affairs.

April 23, 1836.

Sir:—The United States having relinquished by the act of 30th June, 1834, the reversionary interest of the lands of the Sacs and Foxes half-breeds between the rivers Desmoines and Mississippi and it having been represented to the Department that the half-breeds object to any agency of the Government in laying off and dividing the said lands reserved for their use, you will [ ]\* fore given to you on the subject, hereby countermanded and no further proceedings will be had by the Government in laying off and dividing the lands.

Very respectfully, your humble s'v't,

(Signed) ELBERT HERRING.

GEN. WM. CLARK, St. Louis, Mo.

An Act to relinquish the reversionary interest of the United States in a certain Indian reservation lying between the rivers Mississippi and Desmoines.

Sec. 1st. Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled That all right, title and interest which might accrue or revert to the United States to the reservation of land lying between the rivers Desmoines and Mississippi which was reserved for the use of the half-breeds belonging to the Sacs and Fox nations now used by them or some of them under a treaty made and concluded between the United States and the Sacs and Fox tribes or nations of Indians at Washington

---

\*The four numbers of the *Iowa Advocate and Half-Breed Journal* in our files are the only copies known to exist. The paper is worn in creases and brackets indicate undecipherable words.—Ed.

on the fourth day of August in the year one thousand eight hundred and twenty-four, be and the same are hereby relinquished and vested in the said half-breeds of the Sacs and Fox tribes or nations of Indians who at the passage of this act are under the reservations in the said treaty entitled by the Indian title to the same with full power and authority to transfer their portions thereof by sale, devise, or descent according to the laws of the State of Missouri.

Approved June 30th, 1834.

It will be perceived by the foregoing order of Mr. Herring, Commissioner of Indian Affairs to Gov. Clark, Superintendent, etc., that the War Department continued to exercise exclusive jurisdiction over this Indian reservation up to the 23d day of April, 1836, but the act of Congress relinquishing it to the half-breed Indians was passed June 30, 1834, hence the Government of [ ] exercised jurisdiction for nearly two years after the relinquishment, it is therefore, clear that the general Government did not regard the relinquishment of reversionary interest as an abandonment of jurisdiction.

Mr. Herring in very express terms assigns the reason why the Department countermanded their orders for laying off and dividing the lands among the half-breeds; he says:

"It having been represented to the Department that the half-breeds object to any agency of the Government in laying off and dividing said lands reserved for their use, you will therefore consider the instructions heretofore given to you on this subject hereby countermanded," &c.

The following letter from Gov. Clark to us, will explain the course adopted by the Department at that time and to some ex[ ] of the Government in reference to this land.

Superintendency of Indian Affairs,  
St. Louis, January 7, 1834.

DOCT. I. GALLAND:

Sir:—Your letter of the 12th ult. on the subject of the claim of Mary Tolman, formerly Mary Duque, and the accompanying deposition of Show-a-no-quoh, a Fox woman, in its support, have been received and shall be filed away for the necessary action at the proper time.

The copy of a certificate from certain chiefs and principal men of the Sac and Fox Indians as to the blood of St. Jean's children stated by you to have been also forwarded with your letter has not reached this office nor has the deposition which you mention as having transmitted, proving the heirs of St. Jean to have been of Sac descent come to hand. Should it be the wish of those interested to file these papers in this office let them be forwarded as early as practicable. And I would recommend that all claims

forwarded be supported by the deposition of the claimants and by such other testimony as is available; the depositions should be taken before a justice of the peace, certified to be such by a clerk of some court of record. Mere unauthenticated copies of certificates or reference to individuals will most likely not be considered sufficient when the claims come to be decided on.

I beg leave further to remark that the object now in view is to give an opportunity to all who consider themselves justly entitled to lands as half-breeds under the Sac and Fox treaty of 4th August, 1824, of presenting their claims with the evidence in their support. The time and mode of distribution of the lands, as well as the nature of the title to be conveyed, have not I am inclined to think, been yet determined, but as the lands are surveyed the subject will most probably receive an early attention at Washington.

I have the honor to be, respectfully,

Your obedient s<sup>v</sup>t,

WM. CLARK.

#### NUMBER TWO.

In presenting to our readers the following letters from the chiefs of the Sauk and Fox Indians to Gov. Clark we would remark that the list of names, ages, residence and parentage of the half-breeds referred to, we may hereafter publish.

To General William Clark, Superintendent of Indian Affairs at St. Louis:

Father:—Last year whilst at Prairie du Chien we wrote a letter to our Great Father, the President of the United States, requesting him to have the land surveyed which was given to our relations, the half-breeds of our nations at the treaty made at Washington City, on the 4th day of August, 1824; but as yet we have received no answer. Father, above are the names and ages of the half-breeds of our nation who were in existence when we made that treaty and to whom we gave that tract of land and to none others whatsoever. Father; we wish you to interest yourself for our relations the half-breeds of our nations who are mentioned on this list to have their lands surveyed and equally divided, it being perfectly understood at the before mentioned treaty that Maurice Blondeau was to have his choice of any place in the said tract of land so granted. Father; we wish you to remove all the white people now on that tract of land which we intended for the use of the half-breeds of our nations and not to allow any white people of any description to settle and live on that land except a father, a husband or wife of any of the half-breeds or any agent appointed by the President. Father; we wish you to prevent any white per-



sons or half-breeds from keeping any spirituous liquors for sale on any part of the above mentioned tract of land, on any account whatever but if [ ] white people or half-breeds who wish to sell goods to Indians or others, we can have no objection to their being allowed to remain anywhere on the tract of land, provided you choose to give them a license.

Perchapaho,\* his X mark.

Pishkeenanie, his X mark.

Wabalalow, his X mark.

Taimah,\* his X mark.

Keokuk,\* his X mark.

Mukkopaum, his X mark.

The above mentioned chiefs also request that Lalott (Keokuk's mother) a half-breed, shall have a share in the above mentioned land, that is to say, that Thomas Abbott's and Lalott's land may join together at a place called the orchard at the head of the Des Moines rapids.

Explained and signed before me this 9th day of June, 1830, at Rock Island.

(Signed) THOMAS FORSYTH,  
*Indian Agent for Sac and Fox Indians.*

In presenting to our readers the following extract from a printed circular which we addressed to the claimants of these lands more than eight years ago we shall exhibit to the public our own position and views at that time on this subject. Great changes have taken place in our population since, but it will be readily perceived that no great change has taken place to advance the interest or to quiet the title to these lands. The schemes of judicial swindling and legislative robbery commenced about ten years ago—we believed at that time as we do now that the Territorial government had no jurisdiction in the case, unless applied to by the owners of the reservation for authority to choose arbitrators to lay off and divide said lands among the persons who might prove their rights to the same—that such proofs and the other proceedings of the board of arbitrators to whom the matter was referred might be rendered permanent matters of record, these arbitrators (or “commissioners to take testimony” as the act of Wisconsin denominated them) were required to report their proceedings from time to time to the District Court. If the partition of these lands had been through the agency of those persons mutually chosen by the parties interested, this would have been the act of the parties themselves; but the general partition law of Iowa Territory gave to the District Court

---

\*These chiefs whose names are marked thus were principal men selected by their nation to make the treaty at Washington on 4th August, 1824, with others and were present on that occasion.

no jurisdiction over this Indian reservation. Congress has expressly reserved this jurisdiction to itself and the act of Congress relinquishing the reversionary interest of the Government therein to the half-breeds was no surrender of jurisdiction to the Territorial authorities—neither did the treaty of 1832 give any jurisdiction to the Territory over this land; 1st, because it is not within the boundaries described in that treaty—and secondly, if it had been included within the limits, the Indians did not sell it, having reserved it from sale for the use of their half-breeds in 1824. In some subsequent number we shall recur to this subject as connected with the opinion of the Supreme Court of Iowa in the case of Reid vs. Webster.

In comparing the plan suggested by our circular extract hereinafter copied with the compromise midnight decree of partition of the 8th of May, 1841, it cannot escape the observation of anyone that the concocters and manufacturers of that decree stole the original design of an amicable adjustment of this matter from our plan as suggested in the following extract—but their entire ignorance of the rightful owners and of the means necessary to obtain that knowledge, together with their inherent villainy and desire of revenge and plunder, induced them at a late hour in the night after the adjournment of the court according to all ordinary rules in such cases, under circumstances of secrecy and most palpable collusion to manufacture a covinous and fraudulent division of the land among themselves, giving to the court itself a sweet morsel and laying a scheme to swindle the rightful owners out of all, unless they redeemed from Hugh T. Reid, he being selected as holder of the stakes in this game of judicial gambling, from the fact that he had nothing to lose, but everything to win.

“With eyes so grey and hair so red,  
With tusks so sharp and keen  
Thou’lt fight the shades when thou art dead,  
And hell won’t let thee in.”

Under what circumstances of deception this individual was recommended to our friends in St. Louis and in other places as an attorney or solicitor in chancery, we have never been able to ascertain—but this we do know, that he formed an early acquaintance with Ed. Johnson, Esq., and confiding in the integrity and capacity of this gentleman, we not only trusted much of our own business with him, but also recommended him to our friends, and that he formed a partnership with Reid in the practice of law, which proved his political death song.

We never contemplated a division of these lands without proof of ownership, but the utter ignorance of the parties to that decree was such that they could not prove their own claims, hence they

made a virtue of necessity in admitting claims to all whom they either knew or presumed would co-operate with them. They were in great haste to consummate their scheme—we were absent and in the State of Vermont at the time, and it was well, well known, not only to the Court but to its members and to the whole community, that we were both extensively interested in the lands, and thoroughly acquainted with many or all the circumstances of ownership therewith connected. It was therefore of the first [ ] promisers that this matter should be completed and the die cast prior to our return. To this end, therefore, a decree of partition of the whole property among a part of the rightful owners and a clan of pretenders was obtained. We together with many others were forever barred and concluded from all interest in said property—and this too in the absence of proof on the part of the favored pretenders and directly in the face and against a host of evidence upon the public record in our favor. Why was this? We had become a troublesome customer to some and our interest was worth stealing. Our partners in New York had confided the management of their claims to D. W. Kilbourn whose first noted achievement after he left the great fire in New York was swearing falsely against James Thurmon—then against others in several instances—next purloining deeds, &c., until he had given proof of his fidelity and talent in their service.

Many others had committed the care of their claims to Johnson and Reid, the former of whom having made an affidavit, (which the court in its great solicitude to get hold of the case admitted in lieu of the one required by law,) then retired from any further publicly known connexion with the business, leaving his partner to complete the scheme of villainy of which he was ashamed.

“On this conception Phoebus never smiled.”

By this covinous decree of partition at least one million and a half of dollars was awarded—where there was not one cent in law or equity due. As we hope to invite investigation on this subject, and whether we succeed or not in that wish, we shall refer to it again; we shall close for the present.

We shall now examine the present condition of this estate in relation to its present and future prospects. For the last ten years the timber on this tract has been esteemed as common booty, and within that time more than fifty thousand dollars damage has been sustained by the owners of this property in the loss of its most valuable timber, and it is to be regretted that this system of plunder is still increasing—if the present state of things continue a few years more this beautiful tract of country will be stripped of all its valuable timber. The ineffectual efforts already made to quiet

the titles to this property has only confirmed public opinion in the absolute uncertainty of ever accomplishing this object. And distrust among the claimants themselves has excited a public apprehension that a compromise will never be effected and the consequent uncertainty of title has both repelled emigrants and invited trespassers.

It has already been suggested that the difficulties in relation to the ownership of this property still remain to be settled by the operations of law or by the action of the parties themselves. And first, of the operations of law, it would seem that we have had more than enough already.

Many had turned all their hopes of success to the late Act of Wisconsin legislature, believing that if the provisions of that law could be carried into effect, the numerous vexed questions which had long disturbed the titles to this estate would be fairly and finally settled. The valid claimants ascertained and the land partitioned amongst them or sold and the proceeds divided under the direction of the District Court. But how disappointed have been the expectations of even the warmest friends to this measure. Every step that was taken to [ ] that law was obstructed by accumulating obstacles. It was urged that the legislature had no right to interfere—that the judiciary of the territory had exclusive and the sole jurisdiction of not only making up a judgment upon all those points of controversy but likewise the exclusive right of superintending the progress of every minutiae in the course of these investigations, together with many other objections which it is useless to enumerate. The law, therefore, being unavailing, not from any real defect therein, but from the squeamishness of some who were charged with its administration, it was thought best to repeal it and which has been done accordingly by the late legislative assembly of Iowa Territory. We are now told that the late legislature of Iowa have enacted another law under the title of a general partition law which is intended to afford the desired relief. So far as I am capable of judging it is infinitely inferior to the one repealed and possesses no adaption whatever to the case in question, unless the presumption can be established that the owners of the Half-Breed Lands are Infants, Idiots and Lunatics, and in that event the law is a good one, provided the friends of the non-compas are pleased with the judge of the District Court is his super-added relation as Guardian.

I am fully persuaded that if any law now existing in the territory, or any law hereafter to be enacted, with every possible fitness to the subject, was attempted to enforce the adjustment of the present difficulties it would result in consuming more than the whole estate is worth in court charges, attorneys' fees etc. Many who had commenced their legal career with the strongest probabilities of success would be



disappointed; while others, who were almost despairing at the outset, would find themselves to be the successful party, but not until they have paid well the second time for their property, or being unable so to do, those who had fought the battle must take the spoil.

We might advert to the lawless character of that extraordinary tax sale in December last as evidence that the existing authorities in this territory do not desire an adjustment of this matter advantageous to the present proprietors, but would rather lay the foundation for a new enterprise in the form of tax-titles. And if we may be permitted to infer, from the extraordinary character of their recent legislation in other matters we should not be disappointed if the next legislative assembly should declare the fee simple to be duly vested in such tax claimant. It is true that the tax sale alluded to is unconstitutional and unlawful in reference to the very law under which it was pretended to be sold. But if we are to be robbed, it is not because an effort for that purpose has been wanting. Another cloud is thrown over this already abstruse affair and the projectors of this new scheme of speculation doubtless contemplate security in the density of the cloud to which this pretended sale is designed to contribute. And now, after two years' legislating what has been accomplished? Instead of relief from our former troubles our embarrassments have been increased and our property rendered almost worthless. Shall we suffer ourselves any longer to be thus inveigled by the fallacious pretensions of those, who, while they affect to assist us, will rifle our pockets and run away with the spoils? Or shall we abandon those golden notions which were conceived at an early period in the history of this operation and acting generously towards each other make such reasonable concessions to one another as may at least afford an indemnity to all? When we reflect on the almost endless litigations which must attend any course of judicial investigation, the appeals which inevitably will be taken from one court to another and the reversed decisions which may be anticipated with certainty, who that wishes to realize even a dollar from his investments in this property, can for a moment hesitate between the operations of the law and the compromising action of the parties themselves? Should we, however, continue to entertain such overweening notions of our own exclusive pretensions as to reject the proposed compromise, we must not be disappointed if we entail to our posterity a fruitful source of lawsuits and ruin. In conclusion, we will next inquire what the parties can do for themselves.

Surrounded as this affair has been with such a mass of accumulated embarrassments I should long since have abandoned it as a hopeless case, but I have always been accustomed to confide in the people themselves and I still believe they will act prudently



and wisely as soon as they can act understandingly. The first step necessarily to be taken in order to effect a union and concert of action among the whole body of claimants will be for those who have regarded themselves exclusive owners of this property to pare down their extravagant expectations and abandoning these golden dreams act justly and generously towards those claimants whose pretensions they have been disposed to disallow. A union upon equitable terms to all the parties interested may be regarded as advantageous as much to one class of claimants as to another. But it is urged by some that this plan of admitting the claims of all who have a fair appearance of title upon the public records we shall greatly diminish the quantity of land to which each individual will be entitled. This is true, but is it an easy matter to determine who are the losers? If we can readily ascertain this point, our object is already attained; we need proceed no further. This question would again involve the reconsideration of the entire subject and leave us where we began. If indeed the quantity of land to which each individual may be entitled should be hereby diminished, it is equally true that this disadvantage will be more than counterbalanced by the increased value of the property arising from the security of the titles and the severality of the ownership. This property has never been esteemed as valuable at any other period of its history as it was in the summer of 1837, when an effort similar in its general character to the one now contemplated, was attempted and might have succeeded had it been encumbered with fewer heads and less jealousy. I hope to be excused for saying that I have always attributed the failure of that effort in a great measure to the circumstances of having committed the management of these affairs to persons unacquainted with the local difficulties which incumbered the subject. And those gentlemen with whom I have endeavored to act at that time will do me the justice to say that it was with extreme reluctance that I relinquished the scheme of a compromise for a resort to legislation. This property has been rapidly depreciating in value during the last two years; hence the interests of all parties concerned as well as the peace of society and prosperity of that valuable section of the territory require that those causes of disquietude should be speedily and efficiently removed.

### NUMBER THREE.

Authorized by the treaty and act of Congress, recited in our first number of this history, many individuals were encouraged to purchase from half-breed Indians their presumed shares or portions in this reservation and from 1834 to 1837 public attention was more or less directed to these lands as a field of speculation. Several gentlemen in St. Louis, Mo., vested considerable sums of money in

these lands and within the period of time above suggested, small parcels of undivided interest in this tract of land was owned by individuals in Canada, New York, Pennsylvania, Delaware, Mississippi, etc. We had made a purchase of an equal undivided half of the portion of Mary Duque, a half-breed Fox woman who resided in our family and who had married one of our clerks, a white man named Tolman. This contract was made in the autumn of 1829. In the spring of 1830 we erected the necessary tenements and put under cultivation 40 acres of land in what is now called "Sand Prairie," on the river Des Moines, now occupied by S. Hearn. Upon this farm was placed the above named Tolman and wife with stock amounting to one thousand dollars, including the expense of making the farm. This was the consideration given for the first half portion of undivided interest in this reservation which was sold by a half-breed. As the first sales of almost any property brought into market are generally regarded as data from which to regulate subsequent sales and purchases, we had viewed this circumstance, though trivial in itself, yet not altogether undeserving of notice here.

Hence, it will be observed that in the first purchase ever made of interest in this reservation it was estimated at two thousand dollars a share or portion. Still, however, many of the half-breeds had formed a much higher estimate of these lands; their prices ranging from two to twenty thousand dollars a share. There were two contingencies which were calculated to produce this great disparity in the estimated value of these shares.

First, it was contended that this land was given by the Indians to the *civilized* half-breeds belonging to their nation and to none other. This rule, under the provisions of the act of Congress before referred to, would probably reduce the number of original reserves to not exceeding thirty. In opposition to this it was urged that all half-breeds, including more than a hundred, were equally entitled.

And, secondly, it was contended by some that the reservation contained more than two hundred and thirty thousand acres of land, if the north boundary was run where the treaty called for. Whilst others insisted that the present line was too far north already and that the tract should be greatly reduced from its present contents. Hence, a purchaser could not determine whether he was acquiring by his purchase of one share a hundred acres or five thousand acres.

As we had settled upon this reservation and felt an interest in the title which the government might grant as well as a correct understanding of its boundaries and extent, we carefully examined first the north boundary of the state of Missouri as established by law.\*

\*Laws establishing the Boundaries of the State of Missouri, passed the 12th day of June, 1820.

"We do declare, establish, ratify and confirm the following as the permanent boundaries of said state, that is to say: Beginning in the middle of the Mississippi river, on the parallel of thirty-six degrees north latitude; thence west along the said parallel of latitude to the St. Francois river; thence up, and following the course of that river in the middle of the main channel thereof to the parallel of latitude of thirty-six degrees and thirty minutes; thence west along the same to a point where the said parallel is intersected by a meridian line passing through the middle of the mouth of the Kansas river, where the same empties into the Missouri river; thence from the point aforesaid north along the said meridian line to the intersection of the parallel of latitude which passes through the rapids of the river Des Moines, making the said line correspond with the Indian boundary line; thence east from the point of intersection of the parallel of latitude to the middle of the channel of the main fork of the said river Des Moines; thence down along the middle of the main channel of the said river Des Moines to the mouth of the same, where it empties into the Mississippi river; thence down and following the course of the Mississippi river in the middle of the main channel thereof to the place of beginning."

We then carefully compared this with the following treaty:\*

"The Sacs and Fox tribes or nations of Indians by their deputations in council assembled do hereby agree in consideration of certain sums of money, etc., to be paid to said Sacs and Fox tribes by the government of the United States, as hereinafter stipulated, to cede and forever quit claim and do in behalf of their said tribes or nations hereby cede, relinquish and forever quit claim unto the United States all right, title, interest and claim to the lands which the said Sacs and Fox tribes have, or claim, within the limits of the state of Missouri, which are situated, lying and being between the Mississippi and Missouri rivers, and a line running from the Missouri at the entrance of Kansas river, north one hundred miles to the northwest corner of the state of Missouri, and from thence east to the Mississippi. It being understood that the small tract of land lying between the rivers Des Moines and the Mississippi and the section of the above line between the Mississippi and the Des Moines, is intended for the use of the half-breeds belonging to the Sacs and Fox nations; they holding it, however, by the same title and in the same manner that other Indian titles are held."

From these authorities we formed our views of the boundaries and extent of this reservation. But very different constructions have been put upon these seemingly clear public documents.

---

\*Treaty between the United States and the Sacs and Fox Tribes or Nations of Indians entered into August 4th, 1824.

This difference of opinion we have always believed originated in selfish and interested motives which afterwards drew into its vortex many honest and well disposed individuals, until the authorities of Missouri and Wisconsin and afterwards Iowa got into difficulties on this subject. Missouri claimed the right to run and establish her northern boundary from a point where the meridian which passes through the middle of the mouth of the Kansas river where the same empties into the Missouri river, intersects the parallel of latitude which passes through the rapids of the river Des Moines; "thence east from the point of intersection last aforesaid, along the said parallel of latitude to the middle of the channel of the main fork of the *said* river Des Moines." But our wise ones most logically contended that "the *said* river Des Moines" was according to the peculiar idiom of the French language, neither more nor less than the *Mississippi river*!! Hence, Missouri must run her northern boundary on a parallel of latitude with the rapids in the Mississippi. This maneuver, with all its imbecility and injustice, was urged before Congress and the motive was clearly apparent, when a multitude of land sharks rushed down upon the "Sauk and Fox half-breed tract" to make their "tomahawk improvements," declaring it was Congress land and that they were "pre-emptors," etc. And still to make their intentions appear more plausible and to divert public attention from their real motive, a great military campaign was got up against the northern frontiers of Missouri, and another *Wolverine war* was got up, much like that of Ohio and Michigan. But while our brave troops were keeping vigil on a tentless plain, near the contemplated field of blood, some gentle sibyl kindly whispered in the sleeping ear of our brave commandant: "Dost thou then sleep great monarch of the woods;

The fawns are rustling near thee."

The army of invading occupation soon retraced their steps and were all safe at home on their own side of the Des Moines river the next day. Still a belligerent attitude has been kept up towards Missouri—her land marks have been demolished by some persons, who probably presumed that such circumstance would either support the peculiar idiom of the French language before alluded to, or move the rapids of the *said* river Des Moines to a more southern latitude.

It will be observed that an extension of the north boundary of Missouri from "the rapids of the *said* river Des Moines" to the Mississippi river to a point on the same parallel of latitude is the northern boundary of this reservation if there is any sense or meaning in either the French or English language. And our learned critics have understood it so, except perhaps one, who has assumed that the north boundary of this reservation is fixed, let the north boundary of Missouri hereafter go where it may—whether this



decision is predicated upon some idiom of French, Indian or English language, we are not informed.

But we do know that by a paramount law of the United States that section of an extension of the north boundary of Missouri which would be between the rivers Des Moines and Mississippi is declared to be the north boundary of this reservation.

#### NUMBER FOUR.

We close our third number of this article with a passing notice of some of the efforts used by demagogues and swindlers to rob Missouri of a part of her territory, and at the same time to cheat the half-breeds and their venders out of the greatest portion of their reservation.

We will here advert to a circumstance of vital importance on this subject, which the State of Missouri will doubtless not lose sight of, in the adjudication of her boundary question.

Col. Jno. W. Johnson of St. Louis, Mo., was present at Washington on the 4th of August, 1824, when the treaty granting this tract to their half-breeds was made by the Sac and Fox Indians; from whose letter we made the following extract:

“Dear Sir:—I have this day received the third number of your little paper, (Iowa Advocate) and believe it may be of great service to the *true owners* of the halfbreed lands; I say the *true owners*, because I know their number did not exceed thirty-eight, including St. John’s children. And the list of names made out by the same Chiefs who made the treaty and gave the land, designated them by name to Mr. Forsythe, their Agent. I also believe it was the intention of those Chiefs that the termination of the northern line of Missouri, where it strikes the river Des Moines, should be the beginning point for the half-breed tract. At the treaty of the 4th of August, 1824, at Washington city, in order that, and for fear of being misunderstood, the Chiefs marked with coal the river Des Moines and Mississippi on a piece of plank, which was presented by them at that council or treaty, showing the situation of the land they were then giving to their half-breed relations—I also knew it from the Chiefs themselves. And when the northern boundary of Missouri is established the half-breed claimants should insist on their rights—as it now is, they are deprived of one-half of their rights; and the United States having sold their lands should pay them for it. Still that fraudulent decree claim a participation in this additional land if recovered. At this treaty the Chiefs and head men of the Sac and Fox Indians, urged strongly on the Commissioner on the part of the United States, to consent that the half-breeds might have a strip of land ten miles wide and extending from the Mississippi to the Missouri river—the Indians in-



sisted on this proposition, alleging that it would be a means of securing peace and good feeling between the two races, to have the half-breeds settle on the northern frontier of Missouri, between the white people and the Indians—but the proposition being overruled by the Government Agents, it was finally agreed that the half-breeds should have the tract described in the treaty.

This circumstance shows conclusively that the Sac and Fox Chiefs intended to make a liberal bequest to their half-breed relations—they owned a vast territory containing many millions of acres, of which they desired to give their half-breeds about one million and a half, but being prevented from doing this by the interference of the Commissioner, they finally succeeded, as they supposed, in granting them about two hundred fifty thousand acres—but this again was curtailed to a little more than one hundred thousand acres; then a war was got up against the State of Missouri with a view of seizing upon a little more than half of what still remained.

Next the territorial Legislature, in order to make smooth work of it, had the whole tract sold in mass for taxes—but fearing that the work was not yet quite finished, they sent two of their friends, who happened to be out of employment, to *sit* at Montrose, etc., at the modest salary of \$6.00 each per day—and after *sitting* a whole summer, without any evidence of incubation, the Legislation next passed the golden egg to the care of the District Court, with a special injunction that a vulgar jury should not be permitted to handle the delicate charge—here this matter was permitted to rest, until another movement could be made upon the judicial chess-board.

The whole history of this judgment title as it is called, will be found in the reported trial of Reid vs. Webster, and the opinion of the Supreme Court of the Territory of Iowa in that case, which will be found in this paper.\* And to which, therefore, we refer our readers as a part of our present number on the history of this tract.

[Following is the syllabus of Reid vs. Webster—ED. ANNALS]:

The treaty of 1824, with the Sac and Fox tribes of Indians, by which certain lands were ceded to the United States, did not include that portion of their lands lying between the rivers Desmoines and Mississippi, which was reserved for the half breeds, belonging to said tribes. By this treaty of 1824, the half breeds had conferred upon them the right of private property in the lands reserved for their use, and not the sovereignty over them.

The title of the half breeds was not disturbed by the second treaty and cession in 1832, as the cession of lands from one nation to another, does not effect the right of private property.

The act of Congress of June 30, 1834, conferred upon the half breeds of the Sac and Fox tribes, a full fee simple title as tenants in common, to the reserved lands lying in Lee county, Iowa.

---

\*See Webster vs. Reid, *Morris' Iowa Reports*, p. 467.

Although a legislature has not the power to destroy vested rights, it can create or augment them.

If a legislature sees proper to violate the solemn stipulations of a treaty there is no power in the judiciary to prevent it.

If a treaty is by the constitution declared to be the supreme law of the land, so is an act of Congress. The latter may repeal the former, in the same manner that one statute may repeal another.

After the act of Congress of 1834, the half breed tract was to the fullest extent individual property, and as such, by the Organic Act, placed under the municipal regulations of the territory of Iowa.

The act of 1834, conferring on the half breeds a title, is a public statute, and should be judicially noticed.

A party to a judgment cannot collaterally impeach it for fraud, much less can a stranger be permitted thus to do it.

As a general rule, a judgment at law is an act so far conclusive, as not to be disturbed by another judgment at law.

A contract however fraudulent, is not a nullity; it is valid as to all the parties to the fraud, and to all others except those who are injured thereby.

Judgments rendered under an unconstitutional law are not nullities; and a sheriff levying and selling under such a judgment would not be a trespasser.

---

### COPY OF RESOLUTIONS

Adopted at the meeting of the County Board of Callaway county, Missouri, at their meeting, July 23, 1862.

*Resolved*, That we condemn the policy pursued by weak-backed Union men of this county, in lending the weight of their influence, in signing petitions, misrepresenting facts, for the purpose of securing pardons for, and thereby turning loose upon the community, characters who have been guilty of the most outrageous crime and outrages against this community and their Government.

*Resolved*, That the action of such persons clearly "actively aid the rebellion," and that our duty will compel us to place their names on the Assessment Roll of this county.

GEO. DUFFIELD, Capt. 3d I. C.

JOSHUA J. P. JOHNSON,

JOHN S. WILLIAMS.

Fulton, Mo., *Missouri Telegraph*, July 2, 1862.

# ANNALS OF IOWA

---

## EDITORIAL DEPARTMENT

---

### THE ALLISON MEMORIAL COMMISSION.

At the suggestion of General Grenville M. Dodge there was begun in 1908 the collection of funds for the purpose of erecting at the Iowa State capital a fitting memorial of the life of William B. Allison.

Organization was promptly perfected with General Dodge as chairman of a committee of well-known public-spirited men, one from each county in Iowa, and a number of Iowa men in other States. Funds were solicited and in the course of the effort, the Thirty-third General Assembly passed

An Act to create a commission authorized to locate and erect a pedestal for a monument to the memory of the late William B. Allison and making an appropriation to defray the expenses thereof.

WHEREAS, Certain patriotic citizens have undertaken to create by public subscription a fund to be expended in the erection of a monument at the city of Des Moines, Iowa, to the memory of the late Senator William B. Allison; and,

WHEREAS, It is necessary to provide a pedestal for said monument and a site for the same; therefore,

*Be It Enacted by the General Assembly of the State of Iowa:*

SECTION 1. *Commission—How Constituted.* A commission of five persons, to consist of the chairman of the Allison monument committee, the Governor of the State of Iowa, the Curator of the Historical Collections, a member of the Senate, to be named by the President of the Senate, and a member of the House of Representatives, to be named by the Speaker of the House, is hereby created for the purpose of erecting a suitable pedestal upon which shall be placed a monument to the memory of the late William B. Allison.

SECTION 2. *Powers.* Said commission is hereby clothed with full authority to locate and erect upon the capitol grounds, or any extension thereof, a suitable pedestal to be used by the Allison monument committee in erecting thereon a monument to the memory of the late William B. Allison, and such commission shall have authority to do all things reasonable and necessary to the location and erection of said pedestal, and the design for said statue shall be approved by said commission; provided, however, that said commis-

sion shall not expend in the erection of said pedestal a sum in excess of thirty (30%) per cent of the amount of the popular subscription made for the erection of said monument, and in no event shall said commission expend to exceed ten thousand (\$10,000) dollars.

SECTION 3. *To Serve Without Compensation—Expenses.* Said commission shall serve without compensation and shall be allowed only its actual expenses reasonably incurred while engaged in the discharge of its duties.

SECTION 4. *Appropriation—How Drawn.* There is hereby appropriated from the funds in the State Treasury not otherwise appropriated the sum of ten thousand dollars (\$10,000.00) or so much thereof as may be necessary to defray the authorized expense of erecting said pedestal and of said commission. The auditor of state is authorized to draw warrants against said appropriation upon the certificate of said commission showing that the several sums have, in good faith, been expended in the erection of said pedestal or in paying the necessary expenses of said commission.

In compliance with the foregoing act, there was appointed as a member of the commission on the part of the Senate, Hon. A. F. Frudden from Dubuque county, and on the part of the House, Hon. O. H. Holmes of Kossuth county. The commission assembled and organized in the office of the Curator of the State Historical Department in Des Moines. General Dodge was made the chairman, and the Curator of the State Historical Department, the secretary of the commission.

In January, 1912, Treasurer of State, Hon. W. W. Morrow, a member and the treasurer of the committee in charge of the raising of funds, advised the commission that he had in hand approximately the amount the committee had set out to raise, namely, \$40,000.00. This amount in hand rendering available the \$10,000.00 appropriated by the legislature, made a total of \$50,000.00. The commission issued its program asking for the submission of artists' models of a memorial to be erected at a cost not exceeding that amount.

By its program the commission endeavors at least by intimation to suggest the thought of the present generation as to the character of Allison. It hopes through the aid of the sculptor's genius to visualize in imperishable materials, and in accordance with correct forms of art, the meaning of his life. It hopes

to produce something of monumental nature, which by fairly depicting the character and individuality of the subject, will impart to any who did not know or understand the man, whether in our own or future generations, an adequate conception of him. With an offer of \$50,000.00 to him who shall best suggest the form of this expression, the committee believes it will be able to fully discharge its responsibility. In so doing, it hopes to set a standard in memorial expression to Iowa public men, pay respect to the most artistic tastes of cultured people, and erect to Allison a bronze or marble tribute equal in eloquence to those of him in literature.

The problem of the artist will be to depict the life of the one man of Iowa who more than any other was national in character; whose intimate association with every president from Lincoln down to Roosevelt is known and whose counsel entered into the executive judgment upon every crucial and many commonplace administrative matters during that period. The artist must conceive a life interlaced with the largest affairs in their trend through both legislative and executive channels—affairs of private as well as national and international character; a life in constant interposition to threatening aspects and often dangerous purposes; a force impelling beneficent results where disaster might have come. His influence dawned in the Civil war, and throughout the era following, with all its clash of interests, his was a masterful mind managing from equitable impulses and solely by peaceful means. That era, co-extensive with his life, bore fruits incomparable in gain to every American citizen from the very highest to the very humblest. Along the sky line of American accomplishment, with its hundred towers and spires of patriotic lives, none other is revealed in the Allison period holding to his steady level of high efficiency; none so much appears to be the bond uniting every element into one expanse of peace, prosperity and progress. If we are to know the big figures in American affairs by single words, one from Iowa should probably be known as the great harmonizer—Allison, the Harmonizer.



## NOTES.

Robert Fletcher Gilder, who contributes the leading article in this issue of the ANNALS, was born in Flushing, New York, October 6, 1856. He is a brother of the late Richard Watson Gilder, poet and editor of the *Century Magazine*; and of Joseph B. Gilder and Jeannette Leonard Gilder, journalists. Mr. Robert F. Gilder is on the staff of the *Omaha World-Herald*, is a painter and archaeologist, and the discoverer of the "Nebraska Loess Man," the oldest human remains found in America.

The *Fort Madison Democrat* of May 1, 1912, gives an account of the first church bell in Fort Madison. It first belonged to Captain Alvord and was used on his steamboat "Osprey," once the property of Joseph Smith, the Mormon prophet. In 1842 Captain Alvord gave it to Father Alleman, who placed it in the steeple of St. Joseph's church. In 1856 it was presented to St. Mary's church at Hamburg, Fremont county, Iowa, where it is still in service.

Hon. George H. Williams, who died April 10, 1912, at his home in Portland, Oregon, emigrated there from Fort Madison, Iowa. He was born in Columbia county, New York, in 1823. He was a member of the Lee county, Iowa, bar when elected judge of the first district, and served as a presidential elector in 1852. He was appointed chief justice of Oregon Territory in 1853. He was a member of the Oregon Constitutional Convention and chairman of its judiciary committee. He was United States senator from Oregon one term, beginning in 1865. He was Attorney General in the cabinet of President Grant and was by him nominated for Chief Justice of the United States, but Mr. Williams withdrew his name. During the remainder of his life he continued in the active law practice, serving as mayor of Portland after he was eighty years of age.

Chapter 80, Acts of the Second General Assembly, approved February 5, 1851, is the basis of an article by the Curator of the State Historical Department in the *Road-maker*, Des Moines, for June. This act legally established and provided maintenance for most of the important early travel routes in Iowa.

The Women's Relief Corps of Vinton, Iowa, has purchased a granite monument and will erect it on the soldiers' lot in Evergreen Cemetery at Vinton. It is to present a figure of a Union soldier and is to cost \$500.00.

A soldiers' monument was completed at Manchester, Delaware county, Iowa, in June, at a cost of \$1,725.00. It is among the early results of Chapter 24, Acts of the Thirty-fourth General Assembly, approved March 11, 1911, extending the provisions of Code section 430. The original statute authorizes the creation of a fund for the relief of and to pay the funeral expenses of honorably discharged indigent Union soldiers, sailors and marines and certain of their dependents, by the levy of not to exceed one-half a mill on the dollar on all taxable property in a county. The amendment provides the application of the fund or any part thereof jointly through the county board of supervisors and the Soldiers' Relief Commission, to the erection of a monument in any cemetery in the county, of which a portion has been set apart for the burial of Union soldiers, sailors and marines, and where there have been not less than fifty interments.

During the period covered by the months of April, May and June a History of Union county, Iowa, by George A. Ide of Creston, Iowa, was added to the library. Another Iowa item was a History of the Zetagathian Society of the State University. It is well illustrated and contains the picture of Carey R. Smith, the first president, and of the old stone capitol, which was the birthplace of the society.

Of the other books added during this period those from the State of Ohio take the lead. They were as follows: History

of Cincinnati, by Ford; History of Henry and Fulton Counties, by Lewis Cass Aldrich; History of Columbiana County; History of Crawford County; Historical and Biographical Cyclopedia of Ohio, 5v.; History of Tuscarawas County. For genealogical purposes the histories of Ohio, Indiana and Illinois furnish us much necessary data. Many of the early settlers of Iowa tarried in those states before they went farther west. Of particular interest in this connection is the History of Columbiana County. This county was settled mostly by Quakers from Pennsylvania and Virginia. Many of them came to Iowa, and Iowans of Quaker descent have found this history indispensable when they wished to trace their lineage. This book is one of the old style county histories, poorly indexed, but rich in genealogical material to the painstaking student. It was published by Ensign & Co. of Philadelphia in 1879.

The library is still lacking southern material. Books of this class were added as follows: Historical Raleigh from its Foundation in 1792, by Moses N. Amis; Forsyth county, N. C., by Adelaide L. Fries; Lives of Distinguished North Carolinians, by W. J. Peele; North Carolina, 1780-81, by David Schenck; Early Virginia Immigrants, 1623-66, by George Cabell Greer.

Another interesting book added was the Philadelphia Directory and Register, which contains the names, occupations and places of abode of the citizens. It was published in 1794 and the original cost was sixty-two and one-half cents.

We have received Bulletin No. 5, published by the Mississippi River Power Co., which is entitled "Electric Power from the Mississippi River." Every other page is an illustration and gives something of an idea of the magnitude of the work.

Mrs. Jackson Beyer of Des Moines has just completed her book, French and Allied Families. Mrs. Beyer has spent several years in most painstaking research. She has visited

the early homes of the French families, examined original records, and taken pictures of the old homes. Much of her data, however, has been obtained from the Historical library. Her book will contain over a hundred illustrations, including a picture of the Historical Building. It will be an edition de luxe of two hundred copies, published by the Torch Press of Cedar Rapids.

The city of Council Bluffs has accepted the gift by Gen. Grenville M. Dodge of a forty acre tract of land to which it proposes to add by condemnation an area of about twice as much, ninety and eighty-nine one hundredths acres, the entire area to be called Dodge Park in response to the suggestion of Gen. Dodge that it be in honor of his brother, the late Nathan P. Dodge, a pioneer of Council Bluffs.—*Council Bluffs Nonpareil*, June 22, 1912.

A statue of Columbus was unveiled in Washington, D. C., June 8th. It cost \$100,000.00 and was designed by Daniel H. Burnham, architect, and modeled by Lorado Taft, sculptor. It faces the capitol.

Memorial University at Mason City has been finally closed and its property interests disposed of to Archbishop Keane of the Iowa diocese for the use of the Catholic church in discharge of its responsibilities of an educational, religious and charitable character. The institution was called the National Military College, and occupied thirty acres of land. It was projected some thirteen years ago by the national body of the Sons of Veterans.

## NOTABLE DEATHS

JAMES BAIRD WEAVER was born in Dayton, Ohio, June 12, 1833; he died while temporarily absent from his home in Colfax, Iowa, at the residence of his daughter, Mrs. H. C. Evans, Des Moines, Iowa, February 6, 1912. He was educated in the rural schools and graduated from the Cincinnati law school in 1854. He removed with his parents to Iowa in 1842, locating in Davis county in 1843. He began the practice of law at Bloomfield and was so engaged when he enlisted in Company G, Second Iowa Infantry, and received his commission as First Lieutenant. He engaged in the battles of Ft. Donelson and Shiloh and for gallant conduct was promoted to Major of the regiment. After the battle of Corinth he was promoted to Colonel and remained in command of his regiment until its term of service expired. He received a commission as Brigadier General by brevet in March, 1865. In 1865 he was a prominent candidate for lieutenant governor in the Republican convention. He was elected district attorney of the Second Judicial District in 1866 and served four years. In 1867 President Johnson appointed him Assessor of Internal Revenue for the First Iowa district, in which office he served for six years. He was a candidate for the Republican nomination for Governor in 1875, his nomination being virtually conceded up to the moment of the balloting and until the name of Samuel J. Kirkwood was sprung and his nomination achieved. Gen. Weaver became a leader in the National or Greenback party, and in 1878 was nominated for Congress in the Sixth District and elected. In 1880 he was nominated for President of the United States by the same party, receiving some 350,000 votes. He was again elected to Congress in 1884 from the Sixth District, and reelected in 1886. In 1892 he was nominated for President by the People's party, receiving a total of 1,042,531 votes and 22 electoral votes. A more complete biographical account will later be published, wherein will be recorded a wonderful career of courage on the battle field, on the floors of Congress and on the rostrum.

DR. GEORGE P. HANAWALT was born in Ross county, Ohio, September 11, 1836; he died at Des Moines, Iowa, June 19, 1912. He was educated in the public schools of Ohio and was making preparations for his medical studies when he enlisted in the Seventh Ohio Infantry. A few months later he was transferred to the regular army as a hospital steward. During his years of duty in the United States general hospital he attended lectures and in March, 1864, graduated from Georgetown University, Washington, D. C. Soon thereafter he was promoted to the position of Acting Assistant Surgeon. He resigned in October, 1868, and removed to Des Moines, Iowa, where he began his medical practice with success from the



beginning. He was commissioned Surgeon General of the Iowa National Guard in 1877, resigning after a service of sixteen years with the rank of Brigadier General. He was the company surgeon at different times for many of the railroads running into Des Moines, and at the time of his death for the Chicago, Rock Island and Pacific, Minneapolis and St. Louis, Chicago Great Western railways, and for the Des Moines City Railway.

CAROLINE A. (RICE) INGHAM was born in Fairfield, New York, May 23, 1831; she died at Algona, Kossuth county, Iowa, June 11, 1912. She was a graduate of Fairfield academy, and on November 25, 1857, was married to William H. Ingham and in the same year removed to Cedar Rapids, Iowa. Their removal to Kossuth county occurred in 1858, and their home in Algona was established in 1866. Mrs. Ingham is survived by her husband and by five children, of whom Mr. Harvey Ingham, editor of the *Des Moines Register and Leader*, is the eldest.

JOHN W. FREELAND was born in Owen county, Indiana, August 28, 1840; he died at Corydon, Iowa, April 27, 1912. When he was seventeen years old he removed to Corydon to enter the office of W. E. Taylor for the study of law. After his admission to the bar he entered the practice in partnership with his preceptor. He served as county judge for one term. In addition to a successful law practice which he enjoyed, he was early in the field of banking and was the founder or manager of several banking institutions. He was a lover of science and literature and a collector of geological specimens, of which he gathered a large number from different parts of the United States.

VERY REV. JOHN JOSEPH SMITH was born in County Meath, Ireland, January 1, 1836; he died at Emmetsburg, Iowa, January 25, 1912. He was educated at All-Hallows College, Dublin, graduated and ordained in 1870. He was appointed assistant at cathedral at Dubuque, and later was sent to Clermont, Iowa. He was appointed pastor at Emmetsburg in 1882, when the parish included eleven counties. Here he continued his service, the Catholic population of the original parish to which he was appointed having grown to 20,000 and the church property valuation to a half million dollars before his death.

JOHN HOMRIGHAUS was born in Tuscarawas county, Ohio, November 16, 1844; he died at Denver, Iowa, April 24, 1912. In 1850 he moved with his parents to Cook county, Illinois, near Chicago, where he was educated. He came to Bremer county, Iowa, in 1863, and resided in that county the remainder of his life, holding many positions of responsibility and trust. He was county supervisor for three years and mayor of Denver for five years. He was twice elected to the legislature, serving as representative in the Twenty-

second and Twenty-fifth General Assemblies and introducing and carrying through a number of important bills. He was for twenty years president of the Farmers' Mutual Fire Insurance Company, and was instrumental in bringing about many improvements in his home town.

REV. WILLIAM ALBERT WISEMAN was born in Gallipolis, Ohio, September 14, 1850; he died in Des Moines, Iowa, August 10, 1911. He was educated in the rural schools of Ohio and the Garrett Biblical Institute, Evanston, Ill., from which he graduated in 1871. He entered the ministry of the Methodist Episcopal church in Ohio, later moving to western Iowa, locating at Council Bluffs. After twelve years of itinerary work he moved to Des Moines, and in 1885 organized the Grace Methodist church. He was the author of numerous essays and sermons which were published in pamphlet form.

JOHN W. MURPHY was born in Highland county, Ohio, May 12, 1825; he died at Farrar, Iowa, while absent from his home in Jasper county, Iowa, Aug. 20, 1911. He was a school teacher in the county of his birth until he opened a small store, which he continued for three years. In 1856 he removed to Jasper county, Iowa, and in 1857 to the land he retained thereafter as his home and which he named "Elmwood." He was a warm advocate of better moral standards, and was for twenty-two years the secretary of the Iowa Conference of the Methodist Protestant church, being engaged in the discharge of his secretarial duties when death came.

THOMAS CLELAND DAWSON was born at Hudson, Wisconsin, July 30, 1865; he died at Washington, D. C., May 1, 1912. He received the degree of A. B. after his course at Hanover College, Indiana, in 1883, and A. M. from the same institution in 1898. He attended Harvard College 1884-5, taking the degree of LL. B. He was in attendance at the Cincinnati Law School in 1886, graduating from the latter institution. Mr. Dawson divided his industry between the newspaper and legal fields until he became engaged under the Department of State in the diplomatic field. He published a newspaper at Enterprise, Florida, in 1882-3, came to Des Moines and entered the practice of law in 1886, and in 1889 engaged with the *Des Moines Daily Register* as legislative correspondent, severing his connection with that paper when city editor in 1891. He removed to Council Bluffs and entered the law practice the same year, continuing for six years. He was Assistant Attorney-General of Iowa from 1891 to 1894, under Attorney-General John Y. Stone, and was in charge of the Chicago headquarters of the Republican National Committee in 1900. He was Secretary of the United States Legation to Brazil from 1897 to 1904 under Minister Conger. He was Resident Minister and Consul General of the United States to Santo Domingo 1904-1907, Envoy Extraordinary and Minister Pleni-

potentiary to Columbia 1907-1908 and to Chili 1909-1910, and was Chief of the Division of Latin-American affairs in the Department of State from 1910 until his death. He was the author of a work entitled *South American Republics*.

CHARLES N. GILMORE was born in Stafford Springs, Conn., October 31, 1835; he died at Des Moines, Iowa, April 5, 1912. He was one of the numerous men of his time with the genius of working in and through the operating department of a railroad and into and to the top of an organization of such a department. He began on the Bellefontaine line in Ohio, but soon was employed as fireman on the Illinois Central railroad and was promoted to engineer before the Civil war. During that period he was a passenger conductor on the Illinois Central and in charge of regular and special trains of troops, filling his position, which was sometimes more than that of mere management of train business, with distinction. He was yet in the service of the same road when the great Chicago fire occurred, and in addition to ordinary work was detailed to the charge of special trains of spectators from the interior of Illinois to the scene of disaster, and of the stricken refugees from the city to places of comfort. In 1874 he accepted the position of superintendent of the Fort Dodge & Des Moines line and continued as division superintendent after the road was leased by the Rock Island Railway Company. He was, so to speak, the tutor of many men now in management of lines and systems of railways, and by such men, as well as by less important persons in the railway field, was held in singular honor throughout his life.

GEORGE W. TILTON was born in Dungannon, Ohio, June 19, 1855; he died at Wick, Warren county, Iowa, May 12, 1912. He removed to Montezuma, Iowa, with his parents when he was nine years of age and soon afterward to Dayton township, Iowa county, where he grew to manhood. He continued his residence in Iowa the remainder of his life, being engaged in farming or mercantile pursuits. He was elected to represent Iowa county in 1908, serving in the House in the Thirty-third General Assembly.

SHERMAN RILEY MACY was born at Bloomfield, Iowa, August 31, 1865; he died at Des Moines, Iowa, July 7, 1911. Professor Macy was educated in the grade schools of Bloomfield and at the Southern Iowa Normal, from which he graduated in 1888. He took advanced work in pharmacy and chemistry at Northwestern University, receiving the degree of Ph. G., and later Ph. C. He at once accepted the deanship of the school of pharmacy at Highland Park College, which position he held until in 1903 he was appointed State chemist and during his service established a firm reputation as an expert. He again did special work at Northwestern while on leave of absence in 1895, taking the degree of D. Pharm. In 1895 he was made State chemist of Idaho, and during his service of one year drafted a pure

food law, regarded as the best then in force in any State. A work on Quantitative Analysis is used as text in many scientific schools, and his contributions to chemical journals and his numerous laboratory guides and manuals have given him a fixed place in the annals of scientific writings in Iowa.

WARNER LEWIS CLARK was born in Virginia, November 14, 1822; he died at Buffalo, Muscatine county, Iowa, September 22, 1911. In 1828 his family removed to Illinois, living first near Rock Island, then at Warsaw and Andalusia. In 1833, Benjamin Clark, his father, who was then operating a ferry across the Mississippi river, removed to the west shore and established his home at Buffalo. Mr. Clark went into the pineries in 1848, cutting and rafting logs. Later he engaged in the timber business more extensively and removed to Davenport, establishing saw mills on Black river, Wisconsin. In 1850 he engaged as an owner in steamboating on the Mississippi, his packets running between Davenport, Rock Island and Keokuk. The business grew and prospered, some of the best boats on the river being in the fleet. For some years the government contract for carrying the mails between the points touched was held by Captain Clark, and by 1859 he had become very wealthy for that day. In the same year he suffered reverses in the general panic and soon thereafter returned to reside at Buffalo where he made his home until his death. At the time of his death Captain Clark was the oldest continuous resident in Iowa. He had contributed much to the newspapers and to students upon early men and events. His opinions were valuable and his statements always accepted on matters of interest to him.

JOHN RYDER was born near Tiffin, Ohio, August 14, 1831; he died at Vinton, Iowa, August 13, 1911. He was educated in the rural schools of his native county, entered the general mercantile business there, and very successfully engaged in grain and wool buying. In 1862 was elected to the Ohio legislature, serving one term. He had been a Whig but became a Republican and removed to Benton county, Iowa, in 1870, where he established a butter and egg commission house, which grew to large proportions. He became a supporter of Horace Greeley in his canvass for the presidency, and then a leader in the Democratic party. When he was elected to the House of Representatives of the Nineteenth General Assembly in 1882, he was the first Democrat elected to the legislature from Benton county for many years. He served in the Senate through the Twentieth and Twenty-first General Assemblies.

CORNELIUS LORENZO POOR was born in Venango county, Pennsylvania, May 13, 1845; he died at Burlington, Iowa, May 12, 1912. He was educated in the State Normal School at Edinboro, Penn., entered a law office and pursued his studies until his admission to



the bar in 1874. He removed to Burlington, Iowa, to enter the practice in 1875, advancing to a position of leadership not only in the Des Moines county bar, but for a generation among the strong lawyers throughout the State. He was not much in public situations, his only service being as city solicitor. In that situation he devised and directed some of the most important developments in municipal government in the history of Burlington, notably the refund of the municipal debt, and the adoption and introduction of the commission form of city government. He was for thirty years president of the Hawkeye Publishing Company and in an editorial of the *Burlington Hawkeye*, May 14, 1912, acknowledgment was made of the strength and volume of the influence of Mr. Poor upon the policy of that paper and in the lives of its editors of departments. The lives of strong men who remain beyond the range of popular attention are difficult to portray in brief. These are none the less great lives. Such a life had C. L. Poor.

HENRY BLAKE MITCHELL was born at Claremont, Sullivan county, New Hampshire, July 15, 1818; he died at Fairfield, Iowa, June 2, 1912. He was an orphan boy at fourteen. At twenty-one he started west, the thread of his journey being typical of that of other New Hampshire pioneers, namely, by wagon to Troy, thence to Buffalo by canal, thence to Cleveland by boat, thence to Portsmouth, Ohio, by canal, thence by the Ohio and Mississippi rivers to Keokuk, Iowa, where he remained until 1840, when he removed to his claim in Jefferson county. With a brother he soon established a tavern known as the Mitchell, "near the boundary line of the Indian country." He returned to his claim near Fairfield before the admission of the State and there made his home until 1890, when he removed to Fairfield. In 1852 he was elected a representative in the Fourth General Assembly, as a Whig. He became a Republican and remained a member of that organization throughout the rest of his life. In 1886 he was returned to the General Assembly as a representative. He was one of the founders of the Jefferson County Agricultural Society, which he served as its president for fifteen years. He served for seventeen years as president of the board of directors of Fairfield township school district and for nine years as a member of the county board of supervisors.

REV. ELIAS SKINNER was born in Holmes county, Ohio, September 3, 1827; he died at Waterloo, Iowa, May 1, 1912. He removed with his family to Iowa Territory, May 12, 1839, settling at Birmingham in Van Buren county. He was educated in the common schools, united with the Methodist Episcopal church at the age of fourteen, was licensed to preach in 1851, was ordained a deacon by Bishop Scott in 1855, was one of the original members of the Upper Iowa



Conference organized in 1856, and served the charges at Otter Creek, Sigourney, Cedar Rapids, Agency, Cornell Collège, Upper Iowa Department, Mt. Vernon, DeWitt, Marion, Tipton, Davenport, Dyersville, Raymond, and supplied Jackson Center, Manson and West Side. He served as a delegate to the General Conference at Brooklyn, New York, in 1872, was chaplain of the 24th Iowa Volunteer Infantry, and was with his regiment at the siege of Vicksburg, retiring from the service upon the loss of his health. He attended the funeral of President Lincoln. He removed to Waterloo in 1890, where his residence thereafter remained.

JOHN ELY BREADY was born in Philadelphia, Pennsylvania, April 11, 1840; he died at Dubuque, Iowa, June 5, 1912. He was educated privately and in the University of Pennsylvania. In 1859 he went to New York to be a student of medicine at the College of Physicians and Surgeons, where he continued until April, 1861, when he returned to Philadelphia to join the artillery corps, known as the Washington Greys. He was rejected for physical disability. He made many efforts to enlist but failed until in the fall of 1862, he was given a commission in the Fourteenth Pennsylvania Cavalry and participated in its severe service, in which he suffered much exposure and disability from frozen feet, for which he was honorably discharged. In 1868 he removed to Rock Island, Illinois, and engaged in manufacturing. In 1876 he was officially connected with the Centennial Exposition and immediately thereafter resumed the study of medicine, graduating from Jefferson Medical College in March, 1878. He removed to Dubuque, Iowa, in 1880, as Acting Assistant Surgeon in the United States Marine Hospital service, in which he remained until his death.

FRANCIS MARION RICHEY was born in Franklin county, Ohio, May 11, 1841; he died at Plattsmouth, Nebraska, January 19, 1912. He removed with his parents to Union county, Iowa, at the age of thirteen, being educated in Ohio and Iowa schools. He engaged in freighting on the old Mormon Trail, visiting Plattsmouth in 1863 and taking a load of freight across the plains to Denver. Returning, he resumed business at Afton, Iowa. He was elected sheriff of Union county, in 1868 and reelected three times, and after a service in this office for eight years he retired to a farm in Dodge township, Union county, on which he remained for a number of years. In 1880 he was elected to the Iowa House of Representatives in which he served with great credit. In 1882 he removed to Plattsmouth, where he engaged in the lumber business, in which he continued until his death. In his new home he took active interest in public matters, serving for two terms as Mayor of Plattsmouth.







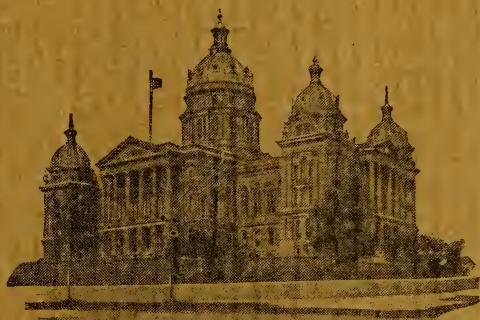
THIRD SERIES.

VOL. X, NO. 7.

OCTOBER, 1912.

# ANNALS OF IOWA.

A HISTORICAL QUARTERLY.



PUBLISHED BY THE

HISTORICAL DEPARTMENT OF IOWA.

EDGAR R. HARLAN, Curator.

PRICE \$1.00 PER YEAR. SINGLE NUMBER 25 CENTS.

DES MOINES, IOWA.

# ANNALS OF IOWA

---

## CONTENTS FOR OCTOBER, 1912

---

### *Miscellaneous*

	Page
Pioneer History of the Territorial and State Library of Iowa	481
JOHNSON BRIGHAM	
Spanish Mines; an Episode in Primitive American Lead Mining	539
CHARLES R. KEYES	
Proclamation by Robert Lucas Establishing the Seat of Justice of Linn County	547

---

### *Editorial Department*

Guaranty of High Standard in the Allison Memorial	549
Something Additional on Kasson's Fight for the Capitol	552
Notes	554
Notable Deaths	555

---

### *Illustrations*

Theodore S. Parvin at the Age of 21	Frontispiece
Theodore S. Parvin's Commission as Territorial Librarian (facsimile)	488
Title Page of First Catalogue Issued by the Territorial Library of Iowa in 1839	515
Part of Franquelin's Map of 1688 Showing Iowa- Land for the First Time	539







First Territorial Librarian of Iowa.

THEODORE S. PARVIN  
at the age of 21.

(From Daguerreotype Loaned by Newton R. Parvin.)

# ANNALS OF IOWA.

---

VOL. X, NO. 7.      DES MOINES, Iowa, OCTOBER, 1912.      3D SERIES

---

## PIONEER HISTORY OF THE TERRITORIAL AND STATE LIBRARY OF IOWA.

BY JOHNSON BRIGHAM, STATE LIBRARIAN.

The discovery of early manuscript reports of Territorial and State librarians, buried in the mass of old official papers transferred from the several departments of State to the new Department of Archives in the Historical Building, has suggested the propriety of completing, as far as possible, the historical record of Iowa's State Library, "from the earliest period to the present time."<sup>1</sup> After a thorough research through the papers on file in the Archives Department, the published Journals and departmental reports in the State Library, and documents and private papers loaned me by Mr. Newton R. Parvin, librarian of the Iowa Masonic Library, Cedar Rapids, I am now able to present the following historical sketch, supplemented by the hitherto unpublished papers referred to, thus filling a gap in the history of a State institution which from very small beginnings has grown to large proportions and has made for itself a firm place in the respect and esteem of every citizen of Iowa.

### WISCONSIN PIONEER LIBRARY LOCATED IN IOWA AND AN IOWA GOVERNOR ITS FIRST LIBRARIAN.

Before entering upon the pleasant task to which I am invited by the State Library Board,<sup>1</sup> let us go back of Iowa history to that of the Territory of Wisconsin. When in 1837 the capital of Wisconsin Territory was removed from Belmont to Burlington, one James Clarke, a newspaper pub-

---

<sup>1</sup>Judge Deemer moved that the librarian collect and edit the territorial and early reports of the State Library and prepare them for publication in the earliest number possible of the ANNALS, and that reprints to the number which shall be designated by Mr. Brigham be published. Carried.

*Minutes of the Iowa State Library Board, September, 1912.*

lisher, then twenty-five years old, made haste to found in the new capital the *Wisconsin Territorial Gazette and Burlington Advertiser*. When the Territorial Library of Wisconsin was founded by Congress, the Territorial Legislature appointed Peter Hill Engle of Dubuque, at the time Speaker of the Wisconsin House, to cooperate with Gen. George W. Jones of Dubuque, Wisconsin's delegate in Congress, and Senators John M. Clayton of Delaware and Lewis F. Linn of Missouri, in the selection and purchase of a library "for the use of the territory." When Governor Dodge of Wisconsin Territory looked the field over for librarian, he selected for that office his son-in-law, James Clarke, the Burlington publisher, who eight years afterward became Territorial Governor of Iowa. Thus it happened that the library interests of the State of Wisconsin, now so extensive, had their origin in what is now the State of Iowa, and in the initiative of men who were residents of the territory beyond the Mississippi which a few months later was included in the territory of Iowa.

There has recently come into the possession of the Historical Department of Iowa a time-worn copy of *The Western Adventurer and Herald of the Upper Mississippi*, Th. Gregg, editor, dated Montrose, Wisconsin Territory, August 5, 1837, —nearly a year before the Territory of Iowa was born. This newspaper contains an article copied from Mr. Clarke's paper, the *Gazette*, of Burlington,—doubtless written or inspired by the newly appointed librarian,—which presents an interesting picture of a library antedating by nearly a year the pioneer library of Iowa, and without doubt the first public library established within the limits of the present State of Iowa. It reads:

#### TERRITORIAL LIBRARY.

JAMES CLARKE, having been appointed by the Governor, Territorial Librarian, has just opened and arranged, in a convenient and handsome style, the new Territorial Library, in a large, airy and convenient front room, in the second story of the commodious house at the corner of Columbia and Main Streets, directly opposite the west front of the Ouisconsin Hotel, kept by that most worthy citizen and

excellent publican, Capt. J. C. Sleeth. This library is quite extensive, and extremely well selected, the chief credit of which is due to our estimable friend, P. Hill Engle, Esq., of Dubuque, who was one and the acting member of a committee appointed by the Legislature at their last session, for the purpose of drawing and expending the five thousand dollars appropriated by Congress, in the organic law, for the purchase of a library for the use of the Territory. The library cost nearly the whole of the amount appropriated, and contains about twelve hundred volumes, of law and miscellany. The law library, containing about eight hundred volumes, embracing important state papers, especially useful to the legislator, such as the Diplomatic Correspondence, Elliott's State Conventions and Debates on the Federal Constitution, Congressional Debates, Journals of Congress, &c. &c., is very complete—the best in the Territory certainly, and perhaps the best in the Upper Mississippi country. Indeed, considering the number of volumes—and it is large enough in all conscience for us—it could not well be surpassed. As we before stated, it has been selected with nice judgment and great care, and embraces everything which can well be desired by the Executive, Legislative and Judicial departments of the Territory, for whose especial use it was procured, and it contains no useless lumber. The miscellaneous department is about half as large as the legal, or as we shall term it, the legal and political. It is also well selected, and is an admirable foundation to build a library upon. It embraces standard works upon the most important subjects, among which we may mention a few of the principal, viz.: The North American Review, 35 vols.; Encyclopedia Americana, 13 vols.; Malte Brun's Universal Geography, 6 vols.; History of England, by Hume, Smollet and Miller, 4 vols.; Mitford's Greece, 8 vols.; Mill's British India, 6 vols.; Clarendon's History of the Rebellion, 6 vols.; British Essayists, embracing the Spectator, Tatler, Guardian, Rambler, Idler, Adventurer, World, Mirror, Lounger, Observer, Connoisseur, and others, in 5 vols.; Hume's Philosophical Works, 4 vols.; Burke's Works, 3 vols.; Bentham's Rationale, 5 vols.; with Stewart's, Paley's, Locke's, Malthus's, Goldsmith's, Sismundi's, Swift's, Sterne's, and many other works of reputation, in prose and poetry—in history and fiction.

With the help of this excellent library—for, as the learned Watts well terms them, "Books are a sort of dumb teachers," the labors of our public functionaries will be greatly facilitated and expedited the next session; and it is to be hoped that in many other respects, they will be far better provided for, both as respects comfort and business, the ensuing session, than they were the last. We mean nothing invidious in this remark; but our capacities for their accommodation are certainly greater than those of Belmont—the result, probably, of greater age, &c. &c.



## IOWA'S PIONEER LIBRARY FOUNDED BY CONGRESS.

The history of the Iowa State Library commences with the act of Congress dividing the Territory of Wisconsin and establishing the territorial government of Iowa. The act was approved June 12, 1838. It appropriated the sum of \$5,000 to be expended by and under the direction of the Governor of the Territory "in the purchase of a library, to be kept at the seat of Government, for the accommodation of the Governor, Legislative Assembly, judges, secretary, marshal, and attorney of said Territory, and such other persons as the Governor and Legislative Assembly shall direct."

In 1838, Robert Lucas, ex-Governor of Ohio, was appointed Governor of the new territory and Burlington was chosen by him as the territory's capital. Theodore S. Parvin came with Governor Lucas to Iowa and was appointed by him Territorial Librarian pro tem., until the Territorial Council should create the position and name the librarian. It is too much to assume that Mr. Parvin selected the books which constituted the original library; but not too much to assume that the Governor consulted Mr. Parvin, college-educated man, teacher and lawyer as he was, in the final selection of books for the library. The exact nature and extent of the assistance rendered is not made clear in the official papers of the Lucas administration, or in the diary left by Mr. Parvin.

The Life of Robert Lucas, published by the State Historical Society,<sup>1a</sup> states that while in Cincinnati, in July, 1838, the newly appointed Governor, noting the library clause in the organic act creating the territory, "made selection of volumes which he deemed suitable for the needs of a pioneer government and left the list with Edward Lucas & Company, booksellers."

Mr. Parvin, in his biographical sketch of Governor Lucas, published in 1896,<sup>2</sup> says that "while the Governor had not had the advantage in early life of access to books, he was a

<sup>1a</sup>Robert Lucas, by John C. Parish, Iowa Biographical Series, edited by Benjamin F. Shambaugh, State Historical Society, 1907, p. 161.

<sup>2</sup>General Robert Lucas, First Governor of Iowa, 1838-1841, by Hon. T. S. Parvin, Private Secretary, 1838-39. Annals of Iowa, July, 1896, pp. 425-26.

warm friend of libraries, and especially fostered the organization of a territorial library. Congress having made an appropriation of \$5,000 for this purpose, he commissioned the writer to go east and make the purchase."

Distinctly recalling a conversation with Mr. Parvin, early in the nineties, the writer of this sketch reconciles these conflicting statements by attributing to the venerable pioneer a lapse of memory which was afterwards corrected by him in the conversation referred to. The fact is that Governor Lucas and Mr. Parvin first met in Cincinnati and the Governor invited him to become a member of his political family,—first acting temporarily as private secretary; that the young man accepted the invitation and that together they made the journey to Burlington, Iowa, and that later Mr. Parvin was appointed by the Governor librarian of the Territory. Mr. Parvin informed the writer that while the books in the library were officially selected by the Governor, the list was submitted to him for final revision.

The after-trip east, in 1839, to which Mr. Parvin refers, was evidently taken with the double purpose of buying stationery for the Territory and of expediting the shipment of the books purchased for the library in 1838.

#### EXTRACTS FROM THE PARVIN DIARY.

Through the kindness of Mr. Newton R. Parvin, I have had access to the valuable diary written by his honored father, Theodore S. Parvin, first *de facto* librarian of Iowa, which throws an interesting light upon the circumstances leading down to Mr. Parvin's connection with the Territorial Library. Omitting much that is of interest in the diary—much which I trust will ultimately be published in book form—relative to the association of Mr. Parvin with the first Territorial Governor of Iowa, and confining myself to the all-too-brief references to the subject in hand, I note the following announcement of the new purpose which had come into the life of the young student, educator and lawyer:

July 27, [1838] I have now determined to "take up my bed and walk" to Iowa Territory—My reasons for doing so, in part are com-

mon to emmigrants—but a part will for the present remain a mystery to all but *one*.<sup>3</sup> Time may develop further—the present is to others rapt in darkness.

In accordance with this determination I packed up my books. Called on J. C. Avery & with him called to see Governor Lucas of the Territory who now is in the City on his way thither he being out did not see him. . . .

Then follows a brief reference to Mr. Parvin's introduction to Governor Lucas:

July 30. . . . Called with J. C. Avery Esq by whom I was introduced to Gov. Lucas here on his way to the new Territory of Iowa, where he is appointed Gov. Made arrangements to accompany him. . . .

Under date of August 1, Mr. Parvin notes his departure for the then "far West:"

At 2 P. M. I took aboard the Steam Boat, "Tempest" Capt. Burt my baggage consisting of Books Law Political & Miscellaneous etc. to near 300 vols.

At *half past 5 o'clock* in company with R. Lucas Gov. of Iowa and Mr. Jesse Williams of C. I left Home bound for the far West—Burlington Iowa presented to the Gov a letter of recommendation drawn by T. Walker Esq and signed by several of our mutual friends. . . .

Here is an illuminating picture of the founder of the Territorial Library, Governor Lucas:

August 4. Laid too most of the night in repairing the flat which proved leaky.

While writing, my friend the Gov. is (as is generally the case with him) reading—Bucklands Geology a science of which he is very fond, he is a man of extensive information, possessing much knowledge of the country politically, geographically and historically. . . . He is advanced in years [57] wears double glass specks of good size, well formed, erect and presenting a fine appearance of social qualities, plain and unassuming almost to a fault active and of business habits and well calculated for the station he holds which he will no doubt fill with honor to himself and country, having the experience of 2 terms of gubernatorialship of a great state the duties of lawgiver are familiar to him. . . .

<sup>3</sup>A reference to his engagement to be married.

That Mr. Parvin came to Iowa well equipped for his time with working tools, is evidenced by the following:

Aug. 16. Posted my accounts found my self in the possession of \$135.00 a good & extensive wardrobe and a Library of near 50 Law & 250 Miscellaneous vols. worth \$500.00.

With this I commenced the world on my "own hook." . . .

Mr. Parvin's later trip to Cincinnati, already referred to, was, as it appears in the diary, for the purchase of stationery, et cetera,—the et cetera being undoubtedly an investigation of the progress of the booksellers in forwarding the books for the Territorial Library. He says:

Sept. 9. . . . My object in going to Cincinnati being to purchase stationary etc for the Territory preparatory arrangements had of course to be made with Sec. Conway. . .

It is interesting, in passing, to note that his return to Cincinnati was not via the Ohio river, but by the Mississippi to Galena, by stage from Galena to Chicago, by steamer from Chicago to Cleveland and by stage from Cleveland to Cincinnati. He arrived in Cincinnati September 27, having been eighteen days enroute.

As Secretary Conway, in the 'course of his bitter controversy with Governor Lucas, denied Mr. Parvin's authority to represent the Territory in Cincinnati at this time, it is well to note the following passage from the Parvin diary:

Sept. 28. Called on Genl Haines in relation to the business which had brot me to the City viz. to attend to the Territorial Library and Stationary & Press for a Seal all for Iowa T. Called at Surveyor Genl Office and Messrs Lucas & Co's Bookstore for same purpose.

Under date of October 4, Mr. Parvin notes the reception of "a letter from W. B. Conway Sec. of Iowa Territory in relation to the business for which I came to the city."

Under date of October 8, he notes that Mr. Sam Williams assisted him "in purchasing Stationary &c for the Tery of Iowa."

On December 31, 1838, he notes a trip to St. Louis "after the stationary which I purchased in Cinti in Sept last. The Sec refused to pay till the goods were delivered."

Referring to the controversy between Governor Lucas and Secretary Conway, Mr. Parvin says:

Jan. 23. [1839] While absent the Sec. answered the Govs. letter & took occasion to use my name in a manner altogether unwarranted—look out. . .

His entry of April 9, 1839, notes the arrival of the books for the Territorial Library, they “having been detained last fall by the ice, etc.”

His entry of the following day was briefly given as follows:

April 10. Appointed by Gov. Lucas Librarian. . .

April 15, he notes the renting of “a room for the library” and the fact that he is “making out a Catalogue;” and the following day he is “engaged at Catalogue.”

That the library did not command his entire time and attention is implied from the entry of April 24, as follows:

Received from the Governor the office of District Prosecutor for the 2d judicial District of Iowa Territory.

On October 24, he notes his resignation as district attorney, because of “inadequacy of compensation and the uncurrency of the funds in which the payments were made.”

In a review of the year 1839, dated December 31, Mr. Parvin refers to his trips to Cincinnati and St. Louis, and adds:

I returned to B.[Burlington] and resumed my station as private Secretary to Gov. Lucas—Received the appointment Librarian for the Terry.

The fact that Mr. Parvin acted as Private Secretary has been questioned, presumably by those who did not have access to all the data relating thereto; but no reader of this diary can question the fact that Mr. Parvin rendered service to the Governor in that capacity, even though there was no formal appointment. There are frequent references to the pressure of official business, the copying of messages, etc., etc. There are also frequent references to the trial of causes in court, the whole record showing that Mr. Parvin early in his twenties, as in fact throughout his later career, led an exceedingly strenuous life for one who was never physically strong. It may be mentioned in this connection that the diary contains many allusions to its author's interest



# Robert Lucas,

GOVERNOR OF THE TERRITORY OF IOWA.

TO ALL TO WHOM THESE PRESENTS MAY COME—GREETING:

**Know Ye.** That reposing special trust and confidence in the integrity and ability of *T. S. Parvin*

I have nominated, and by ~~and with the advice and consent of the Legislative Council~~ appointed him

*Librarian, of the Territory aforesaid*

And I do hereby authorize and empower him to execute and fulfil the duties of that office according to law **TO HAVE AND TO**

**HOLD** the said office, with all the rights, privileges, and emoluments thereto belonging, *until the end of the next session of the Legislature aforesaid.*

unless the Governor of the said Territory, for the time being, should think proper to revoke and determine this Commission.



BY THE GOVERNOR.

**IN TESTIMONY WHEREOF,** I have caused these Letters to be made Patent, and the

Great Seal of the Territory to be hereunto affixed

**GIVEN UNDER MY HAND,** at Burlington, *Tenth* day of

*April*

in the year of our Lord one thousand eight hundred and thirty-nine,

and of the Independence of the United States of America, the 633.

*Theodore S. Parvin*

Theodore S. Parvin's Commission as Territorial  
Librarian of Iowa.



in literature. During these busy years he was a reader of Bancroft, Channing, Emerson, Brougham, de Tocqueville, Niebuhr, Irving, and other authors of less note, besides nearly all the standard authors of law text-books.

#### REFERENCES TO THE LIBRARY IN THE LUCAS PAPERS.

That the trip east to which Mr. Parvin refers was only incidentally in the interest of the library is fully confirmed by a letter written by Governor Lucas to Secretary Conway, September 5, 1838. The Governor referred to the need of stationery for the use of the legislature and suggested that Mr. Parvin, who was expecting to start for Cincinnati in a few days, should there procure such supplies as Conway might deem proper to authorize. Other matters prevented an early consideration of the subject. Meanwhile Mr. Parvin had started for Cincinnati. On his way up the river, he met at Davenport the irascible Conway, and the two journeyed together as far as Galena. Conway refused to authorize the purchase of the stationery by Parvin and afterwards rebuked the Governor for commissioning his private secretary, simply because "the person last named" was going to Cincinnati and because the Governor "therefore thought stationery could be had cheaper in that place."

The matter was arranged and Parvin was commissioned to purchase the supplies. "He was also entrusted with the task of shipping to the Territory the library of books which Governor Lucas had selected in Cincinnati while on his way to Iowa. The extremely low water in the river prevented the materials being sent to the new Territory for some time. The delay occasioned further expressions of dissatisfaction from the Secretary of the Territory."<sup>4</sup>

Referring to the discrepancy in the record, Mr. Parish, the biographer of Robert Lucas, in a note,<sup>5</sup> says the Parvin diary shows that Parvin did not select the Territorial Library, "as late in life he was wont to intimate," that the selection was made by Lucas himself; "while Parvin was simply employed

<sup>4</sup>Robert Lucas, by John C. Parish, State Historical Society, 1907, pp. 176-178.

<sup>5</sup>Parish—Robert Lucas—note 135, p. 322.

as an agent to purchase and ship the books to the new Territory." But the Governor's acknowledgment of aid from friends in the selection, coupled with Mr. Parvin's oft reiterated claim, warrants the inference that the Governor availed himself of his private secretary's ability to aid him in the final selection of the nucleus of the new library.

Governor Lucas in his first annual message,<sup>6</sup> dated November 12, 1838, says:

An appropriation of five thousand dollars was made by Congress to be expended, under the direction of the Governor, in the purchase of a library for the Territory. Previous to leaving Ohio, in June last, (with the assistance of several literary friends,) I made out a catalogue of such standard works as are deemed most important as the foundation of a public library, and put the catalogue into the hands of an agent in Cincinnati to make the purchase for me. Those books that could be procured in the western country, have been purchased and have been at Cincinnati for some time, waiting to be forwarded the first rise of water in the Ohio river. By advices from Cincinnati, I learn that the agent has been for some time in the eastern cities, where he will complete the purchases to the extent of the appropriation. So soon as the Ohio river is navigable, we may expect the arrival of those books that have been purchased, and the remainder of the library as soon thereafter as practicable.

The Governor notes the presentation, by Dr. O. Fairchild, of Cincinnati, of a valuable set of maps, which he in turn presents to the library—the first gift, of record, to a library which has been the recipient of many valuable donations. He adds:

So the library is expected in a short time. I would suggest the propriety of passing a law to provide for the appointment of a librarian, to define his duties, and to regulate the library. So soon as the library arrives, a catalogue of the books shall be immediately laid before you.

In his second message, dated November 5, 1839, Governor Lucas made this reference:

The appropriation made by Congress for the purchase of a Territorial Library has been expended, and the books received. The Legislative Assembly having failed, at the last session, to pass a law to regulate the Library, the Executive procured a room, had it

<sup>6</sup>Messages and Proclamations of the Governors of Iowa, compiled by Benjamin F. Shambaugh, State Historical Society, v. I, pp. 90-91.

fitted up as a library room, with cases for the books, in which they are now placed, and under the care of Charles Weston, Esq., who was, on the 18th of October last, appointed Librarian pro tem. This course was thought advisable by the Executive, so that the members of the Legislative Assembly might have the benefit of the Library at the commencement of the session. There being no provision made by law for paying the rent of the library room, and other incidental expenses connected therewith, Mr. John S. David, the proprietor of the building, agreed to fit up the room, and wait the pleasure of the Legislature to make him such an allowance as they might deem reasonable.

I would respectfully recommend to the Legislative Assembly the early passage of a law to regulate the Territorial Library—to provide for the appointment of Librarian—fix his compensation, define his duties, and provide for the payment of other necessary expenses of the Library. I think it also would be of great importance to provide for a gradual increase of the Library, by a small annual appropriation, to be expended by the Librarian in subscription to important periodical works, and the purchase of such other books as might be deemed most useful to the Territory, and diffuse the greatest degree of useful knowledge among the people. A catalogue of the books and maps in the library will be submitted to the consideration of the Legislative Assembly by the Librarian as soon as it can be conveniently made out.

#### THE LIBRARY'S FIRST CATALOGUE.

The books selected by Governor Lucas aided by "several literary friends," were cataloged by Mr. Parvin<sup>7</sup> in a little pamphlet of eighteen pages, forming the substructure of the present State Library with its one hundred and thirty-five thousand volumes.

This brief catalogue is interesting to the present-day student of history, literature and law, as showing not only the bent of mind of the original purchaser and his advisers, but also as throwing light upon what was then regarded as essential to a reference library for official and general use. While most of the law text-books named are still authorities, and most of the literary works named still have literary value,

---

<sup>7</sup>Mrs. Ada North, State Librarian in 1871, in a brief historical sketch of the library states that the catalog was "prepared by Judge McLean," but the statement runs directly counter to Mr. Parvin's positive claim, to which reference has been and will again be made.



nevertheless, the lists in their entirety give evidence of an evolution in the world of books.<sup>8</sup>

The title-page of this catalog is elsewhere reproduced, full-size, as it came from the press of Burlington's pioneer printer, James G. Edwards of the *Burlington Hawk-Eye*.

#### THE PIONEER LIBRARIAN OF IOWA.

Theodore S. Parvin's brief career as private secretary to Governor Lucas, and as acting librarian, may be said to cover the period between July 30, 1838, when Mr. Parvin decided to accompany Governor Lucas to Iowa, to April 10, 1839, when he was formally appointed librarian of the territory. His services as librarian by appointment doubtless continued from April 10 to October 18, 1839, when he, having been appointed United States District Attorney, was relieved by Charles Weston, who presumably held the office until his successor, Morgan Reno, was chosen. As he himself, years afterwards, stated in a note to the present librarian accompanying his presentation of the Catalogue of 1845, Mr. Parvin not only assisted in the selection of the books which formed the nucleus of the present State Library, but also, alone and unassisted, catalogued and shelved the books selected.

In a large minority of the States of the Union, including several otherwise great commonwealths, the institution known as the State Library is little more than a receptacle for law reports and state and national documents. It is a matter of pride and satisfaction to Iowans that away back in 1838, Iowa's first territorial governor had the far-sightedness to call to his aid as librarian a student of both literature and the law, and that the pioneer library of Iowa included not only law reports, but also standard works of literature, science and law. It is possible that but for this trend, thus early established, Iowa's library might now be classed with the non-progressive state libraries of Missouri, Arkansas and other States in the middle-West and South.

<sup>8</sup>This list of books is reproduced entire in the supplement to this sketch, marked "A."

Nor would we omit to draw another inference from Mr. Parvin's career. Honored, as few men have been honored, during a long life of public and semi-public service, it is scarcely too much to assume that during his brief career as library organizer and librarian, in the impressionable years of his young manhood, there then developed in his mind a love of public service in the purchasing and handling of books, and with it the book-lover's joy in collecting, which prompted him, late in life, to found the Masonic Library of Iowa—unique among the great libraries of the world—an institution with which the name of Theodore S. Parvin will ever be honorably associated.

Mr. Parvin was born in Cumberland county, New Jersey, January 15, 1817. He graduated from Woodworth College, Ohio in 1833, and from the Cincinnati Law School in 1837. Between these dates, he made for himself a reputation in Ohio as a successful educator. His association with Governor Lucas as private secretary and as territorial librarian has already been reviewed. After serving as United States district attorney for "the middle district" of Iowa, he filled three terms as probate judge. From 1846 to 1856 he served as clerk of the United States District Court. In 1857 he was elected Register of the Iowa State Land Office. He was one of the first trustees of Iowa's State University, and for ten years was professor of natural sciences in that institution. He was one of the organizers of the State Historical Society, and for several years edited the *ANNALS OF IOWA* (first series). He was one of the founders of the Masonic order in Iowa and for years was its Grand Master. He then became Grand Secretary, and held that office until his decease. He died at his home in Cedar Rapids, June 28, 1901, at the age of 84.

#### LEGISLATIVE INDIFFERENCE TO THE GOVERNOR'S RECOMMENDATION.

The first record of a legislative response to the recommendation of the Governor is found in the Journal of the First House of Representatives, November 21, 1838. Mr. Frierson, of Muscatine county, from a committee to prepare

a bill respecting the Territorial Library, reported House File No. 5, "a bill to provide for the safe keeping and management of the Territorial Library."

Following the measure through the session, we find that on the 22d of the same month the House resolved itself into a committee of the whole for the consideration of the Library bill, Mr. Cox in the chair. The committee rose and reported the bill to the House with an amendment, in which the concurrence of the House was asked. The House promptly concurred and on the 23d the bill passed.

On the 26th, the House bill was committed to a committee of the whole, Mr. Hempstead in the chair. The committee reported the bill to the Council, with sundry amendments, in which that body concurred. On the 28th, the bill was, on motion of Mr. Inghram, referred to the Council Committee on the Judiciary. On the 10th of December it was reported out and considered in committee of the whole, Mr. Whittlesey in the chair. That committee reported the bill with sundry amendments, in which the Council concurred. On motion of Mr. Swazy, it was recommitted to the judiciary committee. On the 13th it again went to the committee of the whole, Mr. Clark in the chair. The amendments proposed by the judiciary committee were accepted by the Council. On the following day the bill was read a third time and passed.

Then began a game of see-saw between the two houses.

On the 17th, the House took up the bill as amended by the Council. Amendments to the first and second sections were concurred in; but the amendment to the third section was voted down.

The discredited measure came back to the Council and was referred to the committee on the Territorial Library. On the 20th, Mr. Hempstead, from that committee, reported back the bill without modification; and the Council concurred in the report.

A joint committee was created. That committee met and agreed to disagree. On the 28th, Mr. Hastings from the joint committee of the House reported the disagreement. The House sustained the contention of its committee, and so the bill failed to become a law.

But the Council made another attempt to procure a library law. On the 23d of January, 1839, near the close of the session, Mr. Parker obtained leave to introduce in that body a bill of similar import, which was considered in committee of the whole, Mr. Whittlesey in the chair. Sundry amendments were concurred in; the rules were suspended, the bill was read a third time and passed.

The bill was promptly messaged to the House, and on the same day read a first time. The bill was considered in committee of the whole, Mr. Grimes in the chair. It was reported back to the House with amendments, only a part of which were concurred in. On motion of Mr. Grimes, the bill was further amended by inserting after the fourth section the words: "Officers of the Legislature, and officers of the supreme court during the present session."<sup>9</sup>

It was further moved by Mr. Hastings, that the vote by which the salary of the librarian had been fixed at \$200, be reconsidered. Though the motion received 15 of the 23 votes in the Council, not having received the requisite two-thirds, it was declared lost.

The bill was laid upon the table until the first Monday in February. Thus, by the deliberate action of a large majority of the House, the first Library bill in the history of Iowa, was deliberately killed. Before the date fixed had been reached, the First Legislative Assembly of the Territory adjourned *sine die*.

It is humiliating even to refer to the apparent cause of the defeat of a measure patriotically conceived and carefully drawn, and rendered necessary by the action of Congress in appropriating money for a Territorial Library. The most charitable construction to be put upon the long quarrel over petty amendments and the final defeat of the bill, is that the opposition to the Governor, headed by Hempstead in the Council and Grimes in the House, had become so intense that other considerations were lost sight of, in the partisan movement to thwart and defeat the Governor.

---

<sup>9</sup>A reference to those to whom the library was to be made available.

## IOWA'S PIONEER LIBRARY LEGISLATION.

Let us now follow the response of the Second Territorial Legislature to the renewed recommendation of the Governor.

On the 7th of November, 1839, on motion of Mr. Hall, it was ordered by the House that so much of the Governor's Message as referred to the Territorial Library be-referred to the committee on the Judiciary.

Four days later, Mr. Hastings, from that committee, reported House File No. 3, "a bill to provide for the appointment of librarian, and for other purposes."

On the 12th, the House went into committee of the whole for the consideration of the bill, Mr. Bailey in the chair. The committee reported the bill with amendments and the House concurred in the amendments.

On motion of Mr. Cox, the librarian was directed to "keep a catalogue of all books in the library, for the inspection of all concerned." Mr. Churchman offered a technical amendment to the 11th section which was adopted. A motion by Mr. Bailey to recommit was lost, and, on motion of Mr. Hastings, the bill was made the order of business on the 14th.

The bill was not reached, however, until the 16th of November. Though the House Journal omits the record of action on the measure, the Council Journal reports that on that day the bill was messaged from the House.

On the 18th, on motion of Mr. Browne, the standing committee on the Territorial Library in the upper house was instructed to wait upon Governor Lucas, "and respectfully request him to furnish them with a catalogue of the books composing the Territorial Library, together with the original inventory of purchase, for the information of the Council."

Next day the House bill was read a second time in the Council and considered in committee of the whole, Mr. Parker in the chair. The committee reported back the bill without amendment, and the Council concurred in the report. On motion of Mr. Inghram, the bill went to the Judiciary committee.

On the 21st, Mr. Payne, from the Council library committee, reported that the Governor had supplied the com-



mittee with a catalogue of books and with the original invoices for same, and these were submitted for the inspection of the Council.

One hundred copies of this first catalogue of the library were ordered printed in pamphlet form, and 100 copies of the Report and accompanying documents in sheet form.<sup>9</sup>

On the 25th of November, the bill as amended, again went to the committee of the whole, Mr. Lewis in the chair. As reported back, it included additional amendments in which the Council concurred. The first section was amended, placing the appointing power in the hands of the Governor, with the advice and consent of the Council. The amendment was lost. The bill as amended went to a third reading.

On the 26th, after a technical amendment had been agreed to, the bill was referred to a select committee appointed by the Chair, consisting of Messrs. Whittlesey, Parker and Swazy.

On the 28th the amended bill, as reported back from this committee, was read a third time. A motion by Mr. Lewis to increase the librarian's salary from \$210 to \$250 was lost. The bill then passed the House.

On the 2d of December, the bill as amended by the Council, came back to the House. A conference committee was created and on the 20th, an agreement having been reached by the joint committee, the measure passed both houses and was transmitted to the Governor for his signature.

On the same day Governor Lucas returned the bill with his veto,<sup>10</sup> declaring that he approved of all its provisions except the first section, which provided for the appointment of a librarian by joint ballot, "a mode of appointment entirely unprovided for in the organic law." He called attention to his opinion on that point expressed to the First Legislative Assembly, in communications to the House on January 17 and 21, 1839. The opinion then expressed was still held by the Executive, "and however unpleasant it may be to differ

<sup>9</sup>Of the hundred copies printed, Mr. Parvin's copy [marked "A" in supplement to this sketch] alone remains.

<sup>10</sup>Messages and Proclamations of the Governors of Iowa, v. I, pp. 175-6.

with the legislative assembly in opinion," he declared he could not conscientiously yield his assent to any bill that he believed to be contrary in its provisions to the organic law.

The House proceeded to reconsider, and the question, being put: "Shall the bill pass by the constitutional majority?" was decided in the negative by a vote of 6 to 16. So the bill failed to pass over the veto.

To the friends of the Library there remained but one thing to do. A new bill was prepared modifying the objectionable section. On the 24th, the Hawkins bill (H. F. 100) was introduced and read a first time.

Mr. Cox, one of the six who voted to pass the original bill over the veto, moved the rejection of the new measure. The motion was lost by a vote of 2 to 22—Mr. Langworthy alone voting with Mr. Cox.

From this point the record in the House Journal is not complete, but from the Council Journal it is clear that, on the last day of the year 1839, the House passed the Hawkins bill and, on the same day, the Council also passed it. On the 4th day of January, 1840, the bill was returned to the legislature with the Governor's full approval.

#### LEGAL STATUS OF THE TERRITORIAL LIBRARY.

Now, let us examine this long-delayed piece of constructive legislation, that we may note the original legislative conception of a Territorial Library, and mentally note, by contrast, the evolution of Iowa's Library in three-quarters of a century.

The law<sup>11</sup> provided for "the appointment of a librarian, and for other purposes"—signed by Governor Lucas on the 4th day of January, 1840, made the term of office one year, and gave the appointing power to the Governor, with the advice and consent of the Council. It placed the librarian under oath to serve faithfully and placed him under a bond of \$5,000.

The librarian was hedged in with limitations preventing him from loaning the books in the library except to legisla-

---

<sup>11</sup>Acts of the Second Legislative Assembly, Territory of Iowa, 1840-41, House File No. 100.

tors, the Governor, the Secretary of the Territory, the judges of the supreme court, the United States attorney, the marshal of the Territory, the delegate to congress, the clerk and attorneys of the supreme court and officers of the legislature during sessions.

No one of the officials named was permitted to take more than one volume of revised statutes at any one time, or to retain the same more than two days. Ten days was the time limit on all other loans, and 25 cents a day the fine for exceeding the limit. A receipt was to be given for every book loaned by the librarian. A forfeit of three times the value of a book was to be exacted of the borrower who should injure or fail to return a book, map or chart. The persons "privileged" to remove books, etc., were also privileged "to introduce citizens or strangers into the library;" and these favored ones were permitted, "during all seasonable hours, to read any of the books therein not required for the use of such privileged persons."

The librarian was given authority to appoint an assistant, though no provision was made for his salary.

The library was to be kept open only on Wednesday and Saturday afternoons, except during the sessions of the legislature and the supreme court, when it was to be kept open from 9 to 12 a. m., and from 2 to 9 p. m.

The librarian's salary was fixed at \$210.

#### PARVIN'S CLAIM DENIED BY THE THIRD TERRITORIAL LEGISLATURE.

In pursuance of request from the committee on expenditures of the Third Territorial House of Representatives, Theodore S. Parvin laid before that committee "in detail" his "claims against the Territory of Iowa," to which, early in the session he had called the attention of the House. He stated that from August 1, 1838, until the following spring, a period of seven months, he had acted as Private Secretary to Governor Lucas, and "performed all the duties appertaining to said office as well as many other duties foreign to its jurisdiction." He claimed that, owing to the break between the Governor and Secretary Conway, the duties of

the Secretary of the Territory devolved upon him, the filling of commissions, correspondence with officials in other States and of the General Government, etc. Continuing, Mr. Parvin recited the history of the Territorial Library, as already related, further clearing away any doubt as to his part in the matter. Without referring to any aid he may have rendered in the selection of the books purchased, he said:

After we learned that the agent had made the purchase as directed, he [Governor Lucas] forwarded to me at Cincinnati (where I was at the time) to check on the General Government [for \$5,000], with directions to negotiate it for cash and pay the Agent for the Books, and also to superintend their transmission, all of which I did. After the Books arrived at Burlington I again took them in charge and having, after I resigned my office of "Private Secretary," been appointed "Librarian," I filed my bond with the Territorial Treasurer and entered upon the duties of the office by superintending the fitting up of the Library Room and working out the *Catalogue of the Books* which it contained, all of which being done and before the Library was finally opened or the Catalogue published. I removed to Bloomington, having served but about six weeks, during which time, however, the most difficult and arduous part of the business was performed by me.

He declared that for all this service he had "never yet received the first farthing." He asked for regular services as private secretary, \$100; for extra services, \$150; for services rendered to Legislature, \$50; and "for services rendered in superintending library and as librarian, \$100."

The minutes of the Council Journal of February 15, 1842, show that the compensation (\$400) asked by Mr. Parvin was voted down. Messrs. Greene, Hastings and Parker voting aye; and Messrs. Bailey, Bambridge, Brown, Coop, Hall, Johnston. Kirkpatrick, Leffler, Springer and Wallace voting nay.

#### IOWA'S SECOND TERRITORIAL LIBRARIAN.

Charles Weston, who for a brief period served as Territorial Librarian, was born in Washington county, New York, in May, 1811. His father was Judge Roswell Weston, of the Court of Common Pleas of his county. The son early graduated from Renssalaer Institute, Troy, and in 1832 began reading law in the office of his father and Gen. Orville Clark. Two

years later, he continued his studies with Judge Esek Cowen, afterwards a justice of the Supreme Court of New York. For nearly a year after his admission to the bar the younger Weston practiced law with his father. He then came west, arriving in Burlington in December, 1837, on the first stage that made the through trip from Chicago to Rock Island. In crossing the Mississippi in a shaky flat-boat—the river being filled with floating ice—he nearly lost his life. He began the practice of law in Burlington, and remained in the capital of the Territory a year or more. After the death of Territorial Secretary Conway, Weston was appointed Fiscal Agent, and, in connection with his duties as such, acted as Secretary of the Territory. Governor Lucas appointed him Judge Advocate General, with the rank of colonel. He succeeded Mr. Parvin as librarian October 18, 1839, and presumably held the office until January 24, 1840, when his successor, Mr. Reno, was appointed. Mr. Weston's service as Territorial Librarian was only incidental, for on the death of United States District Attorney Van Alen, late in 1839, President Van Buren named Weston for the vacant position. This office he held until 1843. Meantime, in 1840, he removed to Davenport, and invested in land near the city. Unsuccessful as a farmer, he removed to the city, where he married and settled down for life. In 1851 he was elected Mayor of Davenport, and in 1857 he was elected County Judge<sup>12</sup>. The writer has been unable to obtain a later report of Mr. Weston.<sup>12a</sup>

#### LIBRARIAN RENO'S HERETOFORE UNPUBLISHED REPORTS.

Librarian Reno's first report<sup>12b</sup> to the Territorial Legislature, recently found among the Archives,<sup>13</sup> is dated Burlington, November 5, 1840. It begins with a mental suggestion to the legislator of the period which, if we may judge from the record, was well-timed—though ineffectual.

<sup>12</sup>Wilkie—Davenport Past and Present, pp. 197-99.

<sup>12a</sup>Mr. H. E. Downer, of Davenport, learns that Weston removed to Pennsylvania in the eighties, and there died.

<sup>12b</sup>Published entire in the supplement to this sketch, marked "B."

<sup>13</sup>The writer acknowledges his indebtedness to Mr. C. C. Stiles, Supt. Public Archives, for valuable aid in the search for the heretofore unpublished reports of Territorial and State Librarians.



"Doubtless you are all convinced," he tactfully remarked, "that well selected Libraries conduce greatly to the stability and force of a Nation, and that general information is the very fountain from which Republican principles emanate."

He called the legislator's attention to the fact that the Territorial Library was comparatively small. He conceded that Governor Lucas had selected wisely, but the collection of books could scarcely be called "well selected"—could "scarcely conduce to the stability and force of that portion of the nation called the territory of Iowa." The conclusion was obvious, the imperative need of an appropriation which should approximately attain that desirable end.

The legislative committee, through its chairman, Hon. Francis Springer, Whig member of the Territorial Council representing Louisa and Washington counties, responded to the logic of the librarian by reporting that the catalogue indicated the lack of many works, naming many of the statutes and reports of other States, and of the reports of the Supreme Court of the United States, also many standard works on science and literature—especially the works of American authors. He also called attention to the almost total lack of periodicals in the library. He concluded with a recommendation that the sum of \$500 be appropriated, maintaining that the expenditure of that sum was "demanded by the best interests of the Territory," and that it "would be approved by our constituents and cheerfully sanctioned by Congress."

The librarian's report was accompanied by a resolution appropriating the sum named, and including a list of books and periodicals which the Secretary of the Territory was authorized and requested to purchase, as far as the money would go and in the order in which they are named.

It is historically interesting to note the judgment of the committee, after consultation with the librarian, as to the more pressing needs of the library. Incidentally, we note the periodicals and standard works then presumably in demand. The list of periodicals is in the following order:

American Quarterly Review, Silliman's Journal of Science and Arts, the Knickerbocker, the American Jurist and Land

Magazine, the Democratic Review, the New York Review, and the American reprints of the standard English periodicals. Of the American periodicals named, Silliman's Journal is the only one—though its title has been changed to the American Journal of Science—which is now published. Of the English periodicals, the Westminster, the London Quarterly, the Edinburgh Review and Blackwood's Magazine are still published, and full sets of the same are to be found in the library.

The law text then recommended included Story's Conflict of Laws, and Cowen-Phillips on Evidence. Among the American classics recommended are Irving's and Bryant's. Jefferson's works and the Madison papers are included. The one English author on the list is Shakespeare. Stephens' "Travels in Arabia, Egypt," etc., and "a dictionary" are recommended.

The second annual report of Librarian Reno<sup>14</sup> is dated December 15, 1841. The librarian is happy to announce that "the Territorial Library is now arranged and in good order in the territorial capital, and that the books arrived uninjured."

His happiness gives way to keen disappointment over the defeat in the House of the modest library appropriation recommended by Mr. Springer. Nor is the librarian reticent in his reference to the painful subject. He feelingly states that no additions have been made to the library since the original purchase was made, and that the library is therefore, "far in the rear of the literary world." He is "unable to conceive how a small amount of funds could be otherwise more judiciously appropriated, than in the purchase of that which gives tone and stability to society, wisdom and force to legislation, peace and quietness to domestic regulations, and character to a free people."

Starting off quite moderately, as he nears the conclusion of his report, Mr. Reno grows indignant, declaring that he feels sensibly the dishonor of suggestions made in the lower House last session; but is "unwilling to urge the subject

<sup>14</sup>Published entire in the supplement to this sketch, marked "C."

much farther." He will, however, intrude once more the suggestion that he is "desirous of having this library not only a name but a substance," in view of the immediate prospect of statehood for the territory.

That the librarian had his full share of the florid rhetoric common in the forties is evident from his concluding sentence:

"We soon expect," said he, "to emerge from the condition of an infantine dependent of the general government, to a star of the first magnitude in the glorious constellation of American States."

Librarian Reno's third and final report is a brief accounting for books loaned and lost.<sup>15</sup>

#### SECOND CATALOGUE OF THE TERRITORIAL LIBRARY.

Through the kindness of Mr. Parvin, the State Library, in 1890, became possessed of a copy of the second printed catalogue of Iowa's Territorial Library, issued in 1845. On a page facing this rare pamphlet Mr. Parvin made in lead pencil the following inscription, throwing light not only upon the document itself, but also upon its predecessor:

The Catalogue,—on the opposite page—of 1845—is the Second Catalogue and was made by Morgan Reno the third librarian. His predecessor being Charles Weston who succeeded T. S. Parvin, the first Librarian who made the *first* Catalogue in 1839 printed by J. G. Edwards at the *Hawkeye* office, Burlington. The Classification in this follows that of the first exactly.

Feb'y 13, 1900.

T. S. PARVIN.

The catalogue of 1845 is nearly identical with that of 1839. It hasn't the dignity of a printed cover page, though bound in blue paper like the first. Between the date of the first and that of the second catalogue, the territorial capital had moved from Burlington to Iowa City, and with it the job-printing patronage. A. P. Wood, of Iowa City, was the printer of the second. The later catalogue shows that the books in the library had received no accessions in five years, except in documents and law exchanges, and had met with losses to the extent of a few volumes.

<sup>15</sup>Published in supplement to this sketch, marked "D."

## IOWA'S THIRD TERRITORIAL LIBRARIAN.

Morgan Reno, third and last Territorial Librarian, was the second Treasurer of the Territory, holding the office from January 24, 1840, to January 15, 1841. He was also the first State Treasurer of Iowa, elected to that office October 26, 1846, and serving two terms to and including 1850. He came to Iowa City in 1839 and there engaged in the banking business. He died in that city July 9, 1869. His widow died in 1899. His son and daughter are still living in Iowa City. His son, Charles M. Reno, born in 1846, has served as city treasurer, as county treasurer, and as mayor, and has held several other positions of public trust.<sup>16</sup>

The meager manuscript reports submitted by Mr. Reno bear evidence of the man's strength of character, and training for public service. They are written in a strong and legible hand, are methodical in their arrangement, outspoken in their reflections and insistent in their presentation of the needs of the library and the duty of the Territorial Legislature.

## PIONEER STATE LIBRARY LEGISLATION, 1846-47.

The First General Assembly of the State of Iowa early undertook the task of providing for "the management of the State Library, and the election of a State Librarian."

On the 12th of January, 1847, Mr. Sells introduced House File No. 37; and, two days later, the bill underwent several amendments. One amendment, offered by Mr. Day, showing the conservative lines on which the library was originally planned, provided that "no person shall be prohibited from reading in the library, at all times when the same is required by law to be kept open, under such rules as the librarian may impose." The bill was referred to the Committee on Schools. That Committee reported, adding several minor amendments. On the 18th the amended bill came up for consideration. Mr. Sells moved that the committee report be rejected. The motion was lost. The bill and the report were then, on motion of Mr. Sells, laid upon the table. Next day, the House

<sup>16</sup>The writer is indebted to Hon. Milton Remley for data relating to Mr. Reno and his family.

proceeded to a consideration of the committee amendments. On the amendment making the librarian an appointee of the Governor, "with the advice and consent of the Senate," the House voted down the amendment, by a vote of two yeas and thirty nays.

Other amendments disposed of, the bill went over till the 21st, when it was read a third time and passed.

In the Senate, on the sixth of February, the bill was read a third time and passed. On the 15th, it received the Governor's signature.

The new law<sup>17</sup> was in the main a duplication of the territorial library law. It contained the same prohibitions relative to the loaning of books, with fines for violations of the librarian's rules; and with the same recital of "privileges" extended to "privileged persons." It designated Lemuel B. Pat[t]erson as librarian, fixing his term at two years and his bond at \$2,000; giving the librarian authority to appoint an assistant,—providing, that he "be paid out of the salary of the librarian,"—which salary was fixed at \$150! The Secretary of State was directed to bring suit on the bond of the librarian for any violations of the provisions of the law.

The Second General Assembly passed a law which went into effect on the 5th day of January, 1849, conferring upon the judges of the District Courts of Iowa the same privilege enjoyed by the judges of the Supreme Court, relative to the use of books in the State Library.

By joint resolution, approved January 13, 1849, Lemuel B. Patterson was re-appointed librarian, to hold office two years and until the appointment of his successor.

#### THE DAY OF CANDLES AND GOOSE QUILLS.

Among the valuable papers made available by the classification and filing system in operation in the Archives Department are several quarterly reports of State Librarian L. B. Patterson in 1848-50,—nearly a decade prior to the removal of the State Library and other departments from the old

<sup>17</sup>Acts of the First General Assembly, 1846-47, H. F. 37.



Capitol in Iowa City to the new and temporary State House in Des Moines.<sup>18</sup>

These reports throw a strong light upon the necessarily meager activities of the State Librarian less than seventy years ago. Even the items of expenditure have a historic interest, not only as showing "the little round of small economies" incident to that pioneer period, but also as revealing the general conditions under which the State's library was conducted late in the forties as compared with present conditions.

Note a few of the items in the report of February 24, 1848. That was decidedly the day of small things. To get back to that day, we must pass from the epoch of gas and incandescent light, back beyond that of the odorous kerosene lamp, to the epoch of the tallow candle—an era in which "early candle light" was the phrase commonly used in church, society and "show" announcements.

To reach that comparatively recent but already historic past, we must part company for the moment with the steam and hot-air furnace of the present era, and, ignoring the base-burner of a few yesterdays ago, must renew our early acquaintance with the wood-stove of our fathers, with the stove-pipe aggravations associated with house-cleaning time, and with the cord-wood and buck-saw in the back-yard and the armfuls of wood for the replenishing of the empty wood-box.

We must for the moment, forget the conveniences of the mucilage-sealed envelope and the blotting paper and pad, and hark back to the day of wafers and sealing-wax and no envelopes for letters, and the pepper-box of sand for absorbing the ink on the letter-page.

These reports remind us that only a few decades ago, there were no postal cards and the postage on a letter was ten cents. They take us back to a time when the fountain-pen was undreamt of and the steel-pen had not yet supplanted the goose-quill. In "the splendid idle forties" of which Mrs. Atherton has so interestingly romanced, the librarian

<sup>18</sup>Published in supplement to this sketch, marked "E."

looked after and shelf-listed and shelved and dusted the few hundred law books and State documents in the State Library, swept and scrubbed the floor, took up and put down carpet, and, in fact, "his heart the lowliest duties on itself did lay."

The items in this earliest of the quarterly reports, altogether involving an expenditure of only \$12.50, include "candles, \$1.25;" "dusting broom, .25;" "paid Camphere for helping to take down stove pipe, .25;" "laying hearth and fixing stove, .50;" "sand and wafers, .25;" "paid Camphere for cutting wood, \$1.00;" "gum and brush for pasting, .37," etc.

The principal expense item in the February and May reports is book-binding; but, instead of the hundreds of dollars annually expended in the three departments now under the present Library Board, the February binding item was only \$5.25, and that of May was \$6.25.

Instead of the several hundred periodicals which now figure in the reports from the three departments of the State Library, the one periodical mentioned in these early reports is *Niles' Register*, the subscription price of which was \$5.00, and the postage on which for the year 1844 was seventy-five cents. The items of expenditure in '48 and '49 include three letters sent to the editor of this periodical at an expense of thirty cents.

In February, '49, the librarian bought a bunch of quills for fifty cents, and in August of that year he expended \$3.50 more for quills.

In August, 1850, the item of envelopes makes its appearance, involving an expenditure of seventy-five cents; also penholders, taking the place of the quills, which with ink involved an outlay of forty cents.

In the three years, 1848-50, the chief items of expense were "candles" and "cutting wood."

In the summer of 1849 there was a removal of the library—probably from one part of the old State House to another,—the expense, all told, amounting to \$5. The removal was followed by an expenditure of \$4.81¼ for shelving, .20 for carpet-tacks, \$10.85 for carpeting and desk-cover, and \$9.08 for new stove-pipe.

## LIBRARIAN PATTERSON'S FINAL REPORT, 1849-50.

The final report of Librarian Lemuel B. Patterson, dated Iowa City, January 9, 1851, covers two foolscap pages and is written in a small, legible hand.<sup>19</sup> It is unaccompanied by a list of purchases, for the reason that no purchases had been made since the admission of the State in 1846. The number of volumes reported in the library at the close of the biennial period 1849-50 is 1,670, exclusive of pamphlets, journals, reports, etc. About a third of these were law books. The remainder consisted of statutes of the several States, American state papers, congressional documents and miscellaneous works.

The librarian reported that there had never been an appropriation for the State Library, and consequently the only increase "(which is very small)" came from an exchange of books between the States, government documents, etc.

With the exception of a very fine set of "Wilkes' Exploring Expedition," ten volumes, "got up in the best of stile," the librarian is compelled to state that "the library is entirely destitute of late works that have been issuing from the press for the last ten years."

He reports that the books bought in 1839 are mostly broken sets which should be filled. He finds this is especially the case with the law reports, which are comparatively valueless unless complete.

He respectfully suggests for legislative consideration "the propriety of making a small appropriation for the increase of the library," modestly adding:

A small appropriation of say 1000 dollars would make it respectable and an honour and ornament to the State. Such appropriation, with a small yearly appropriation of two hundred dollars would keep it up with the progress of the age. [!]

He also calls attention to the fact that the State hasn't "a single decent map," and should remedy the defect.

He reports the contingent expenses of the library for the biennial period, not including the last quarter, for wood, candles, stationery, shelving, moving, painting, carpet, stove-pipe and freight, was \$138.83.

<sup>19</sup>Marked "F" in supplement following this sketch.

## IOWA'S FIRST STATE LIBRARIAN.

Lemuel B. Patterson, first State Librarian of Iowa, was born in Rushville, Indiana, September 12, 1824. He came to Iowa City in the spring of 1841, and was admitted to the State bar in 1846. He was a Democrat in politics; was city attorney in 1868-70, and again in 1874-76. He was a member of the city council in 1857-59. He held the office of State Librarian for two terms (1848-51). It is reported that while holding office he drew up the first homestead law passed by an Iowa legislature. In 1874, he won the railroad bond suit for his city in the Supreme Court of the United States, the case of Lucius Clark vs. Iowa City.<sup>20</sup> On May 10, 1851, while serving as State Librarian, he was married to Miss Jane Hazard, who, with an infant son, died of cholera in 1856. In 1860, he became a practicing attorney, in partnership with Levi Robinson. The firm of Patterson & Robinson, of Iowa City, was long reputed to be the oldest law-firm in the State of Iowa. Mr. Patterson accumulated some valuable city property and was to the last an influential citizen of the former State capital.<sup>21</sup> He died March 15, 1897.

1850-51.

On December 8, 1852, the Journal of the Senate mentioned the receipt of a report from the State Librarian, and a reference of the report to the committee on printing. This report has not been preserved.

Mr. Kister, librarian at the time, succeeded Morgan Reno as Treasurer of State, holding the office for a single term, 1850-52. The fact that while serving as librarian he was drawing pay as treasurer doubtless accounts for the smallness of the salary. It is probable that the smallness of the salary compelled the General Assembly to turn the office of librarian over to a State officer.

The Third General Assembly by joint resolution, approved January 24, 1851, appointed Israel Kister librarian for the term of two years.

<sup>20</sup>Wallace, U. S. S. C. R. p. 583.

<sup>21</sup>History of Johnson County, Iowa. 1838-1882. p. 891.

It also included in the "omnibus bill" an item of \$500 "for the purpose of increasing the State Library," the money to be expended "by the Governor, or under his direction," "in procuring books and maps."

#### GOVERNOR HEMPSTEAD BUYS "AMERICAN AUTHORS."

In his Message of December 7, 1852, Governor Hempstead makes brief mention of the State Library, and on the 22d of January, 1853, he sent to the Senate a communication, informing that body that he was transmitting therewith a list of books purchased by him, "in accordance with the directions of the General Assembly," and by him placed in the State Library. The sum authorized to be expended was \$500. The Governor adds that "with this amount it was impossible to do much towards filling up the library, and as it was very deficient in the writings of American authors," he concluded "to apply a portion of the appropriation for the purchase of works of that character." Then follows the bill of "Wm. W. Tafts, Agency to supply Libraries, 91 Washington st. Boston," dated November 16, 1852. As this is the first reported addition to the State Library since 1840, some may be interested in both the titles and the ruling prices sixty years ago.

Following are the items:<sup>21a</sup>

1 Prescott's Peru, 2v. 8°. sheep.....	\$ 3.60
1 do Mexico, 3v. 8°.....	5.40
1 do Miscellanies, 8°. ....	1.80
1 Irving's Works, except Columbus, 12v. 12°.....	12.00
1 Cooper's Works, 33v. 12°, sheep.....	24.00
1 Bancroft's United States, 4v. 8°. sp.....	7.20
1 Armstrong's Agriculture, 18°.....	.40
1 Davis' memoirs Aaron Burr, 2v. 8°. very scarce.....	6.70
1 Aaron Burr's Journal, 2v. 8°. Not ready.....	0.00
1 Neander's Life of Christ, 8°. sheep.....	1.80
1 Pardoe's Louis XIV, 2v. 8°.....	2.80
1 Brown's Trees of America, 8°. cloth.....	4.00
1 Neal's Puritan's, 2v. 8°. sheep.....	3.20
1 Burk's Works, 3v. 8°. sheep.....	4.00
1 Humbolt's Cosmos, 4v. Lond.....	3.32
1 Kendall's Texas and Sante Fe, 8°.....	1.60

<sup>21a</sup>Journal of the Senate, Fourth General Assembly, 1853, pp. 310-11. Verbatim copy.



1 Grote's Greece, 6v. 12°. cloth.....	2.80
1 Stephen's Central America, 2v. 8°. cloth.....	4.00
1 do Yucatan, do .....	4.00
1 do Greece, 2v. 12° cloth.....	1.40
1 do Egypt, Arab, &c. 2v. 12°.....	1.40
1 Lamb's Works, 2v. 12°. cloth.....	1.60
1 Biglow's Useful Arts, 8°. sheep.....	1.20
1 Kane's Chemistry, 8°.....	1.60
1 Campbell's Chancellors, 7v. 8°. cloth.....	9.60
1 do Chief Justices, 2v. 8°.....	2.80
1 Robertson's Ind. 8°, sheep.....	1.40
1 do Scotland, &c. 8°. sheep.....	1.40
1 Macauley's England, 2v. 12°. sheep.....	.80
1 North American Review, from vol. 22d, 53 vols. ½ sheep..	100.00
1 Silliman's Journal; vol. 35-50 inclu. 1st series, and Silliman's Journal; vol. 1-10 inclu. 2d series, in all 26 volumes, ½ sheep.....	71.75
1 Story's Life, 2v. 8°. cloth.....	4.40
1 Tickner's Sp. Lit. 3v. 8°. cloth.....	5.40
1 Everett's Orations, 2v. 8°. cloth.....	4.00
1 Layard's Nineveh, 2v. 8°. sheep.....	4.00
1 Irving's Florida, 12°. cloth.....	1.00
1 Don Quixote, 2v. 8°. cloth.....	1.80
1 Squire & Davis' Monuments, Mississippi Valley, 4to. cl.....	8.00
1 Longfellow's Poems, 2v. 16°. cloth.....	1.80
1 Byron's Works, 2v. 8°. sheep.....	2.87
1 Hawk's Egypt, 8°. half morocco.....	2.80
1 Parkman's Pontiac, 8°. cloth.....	2.00
1 Goethis Faust by Hayward, 12°. cloth.....	.60
1 do Wilhelac Mister, 2v. 12°. cloth.....	2.00
1 Men of the Times, 12°. cloth.....	1.20
1 Webster's Works, 6v. 8°. sheep.....	12.00
1 Greenleaf's Evidence, 2v. 8°. sheep.....	8.80
1 Stephen's Nisi Prius, 3v. 8°. sheep.....	10.20
1 Smith's Leading Cases, 2v. 8°. sheep.....	8.00
1 U. S. Digest, 10 vols. royal 8°. sheep.....	50.40
1 do Equity, 2v. 8°. sheep.....	9.60
1 Story's Conflict Laws, royal 8°. sheep.....	4.88
1 do Agency, royal 8°. sheep.....	4.00
1 do Bills Exchange, royal 8°. sheep.....	4.40
1 do Promissory Notes, royal 8°. sheep.....	4.40
1 do Partnership, royal 8°. sheep.....	4.40
1 do Contracts, royal 8°. sheep.....	4.40
1 do Sales, royal 8°. sheep.....	3.60
1 Jones' Electric Telegraph, 8°. cloth.....	.80
1 Chickering's Population, 1v. 8°. 2.25.....	1.80

1 Taylor's El Dorado, 12°. cloth, 1.25.....	1.00
1 Taylor's Views a Foot, 12°. cloth .....	1.00
1 Parkman's Prairie Life, 12°. cloth.....	1.00
1 Spencer's East, 12°. cloth, 1.50.....	1.20
1 Walton's Lives, 12°. cloth.....	.80
1 Head's Pavic, 12°. cloth.....	.80
1 Hood's Works, 4v. 12°. cloth.....	3.20
1 Hunt's Inauguration, 12°. cloth.....	.50
1 Putnam's Dictionary of Dates, 12°. cloth.....	1.60
1 Roughing in the Bush, 12°. cloth.....	.60
1 Tschudi's Peru, 12°.....	.80
1 Olmstead's American Farmer in Eng.....	.60
1 Saunder's Great Metropolis.....	.80
1 Roscoe's Benvenuto Cellini, 12°. cloth.....	1.00
Boxes, carting, &c.....	2.50
Insurance from Boston to Dubuque on \$500—1% .....	5.00
	<hr/>
	\$483.52
Western Annals .....	3.00
	<hr/>
	\$486.52

1852-53.

The Fourth General Assembly by joint resolution, approved January 21, 1853, appropriated the sum of \$500 "for the purpose of increasing the State Library," the sum to be expended by the librarian in procuring a complete set of the supreme court and circuit court reports of the United States."

On the 11th of December, 1852, the office being vacated by the resignation of Mr. Kister, Governor Hempstead nominated Martin L. Morris, the newly elected Treasurer of State as State Librarian. The Senate concurred.

## REPORT OF LIBRARIAN MORRIS.

The report of Martin L. Morris, Treasurer of State, as State Librarian, published in the Senate and House Journals of 1854, dated January 17, 1855, covers less than two pages. It notes the expenditure of \$500 appropriated by the last General Assembly and adds:

"I can, however, say that \$500 purchased a small number of the law books usually found in State Libraries."

It suggests "that an appropriation be made for the purpose of supplying the volumes necessary to the filling out of

the deficient sets [of reports from other States], at least of the reports of those States which are regarded as most important."

It notes valuable contributions to the library, "the National History of New York," "Smithsonian Contributions to Knowledge," "United States Exploring Expedition," etc., which the librarian regards as "not only an ornament but a credit to the Library."

It reports the purchase for the use of the Library, from funds received from the sale of Greene's Reports, the Collins Map of the United States and the Colton Map of Europe.

It reports "the expenses of the Library the present session" as \$30.

It reports also, a list of law books purchased with the appropriation above referred to. These include:

U. S. Condensed Reports, 6v.; Peters' U. S. Con. Reports, 16v.; Denio, New York, 4v.; Ohio, 14v.; Wilcox's Digest, 1v.; Hill's New York Reports, 7v.; Barbour S. C., 7v.; Barbour, Ch., 3v.; Phillips Evidence, 5v.; Comstock's, 3v.; Select Equity Cases, 1v.; Exchequer Reports, 3v.; Howard, 14v.; McLean, 4v.; Story, 3v.; Greenleaf Overruled Cases, 1v.; Story, Equity Jurisprudence, 2v.; Greenleaf on Evidence, 3v.; White's Leading Cases in Equity, 2v.; American Leading Cases, 2v.; Stephens' Nisi Prius, 3v.

These he totals at \$570.50—with a discount of \$20.50. The process by which he makes his subtraction leaving the net sum paid an even five hundred dollars—the sum appropriated for the purchase—is not apparent to the reader.

The report concludes with the hope that the then present legislature "will not fail to make an appropriation for Miscellaneous as well as Law Books, as it is well known the Library is very deficient in this department."

1854-55.

On the 10th of January, 1855, Mr. Hamilton, in the Senate of the Fifth General Assembly, introduced a bill for the regulation of the State Library. The bill was referred to



# CATALOGUE

OF THE

IOWA TERRITORIAL LIBRARY.

By  
T. S. Parker  
Librarian

---

MDCCCXXXIX.

---

BURLINGTON:  
PRINTED BY JAMES G. EDWARDS.  
—  
1839.

Facsimile of Title Page of the First Catalogue Issued from the Territorial  
Library of Iowa in 1839.



the Library Committee, consisting of Senators Clark, McAchran, Love, Hogin and McCrary.

On the 15th, Chairman Clark, from that Committee, reported a substitute for the Hamilton bill, recommending its passage.

On motion of Mr. Browning, the substitute was amended by adding a provision that during the terms of the Supreme Court of the State and the Federal Court, the judges and attorneys be permitted to take and use any number of books needed in the trial of causes, provided they be not taken from the seat of government, and are returned according to law. The substitute thus amended was read a third time and passed.

The Senate bill was messaged to the House and was referred. On the 23d of January the committee on the State Library through its chairman, Mr. Oakey, reported recommending the passage of the bill. It was read a third time and passed. Two days thereafter it received the signature of Governor Grimes.

A joint resolution, approved January 25, 1855, appropriated \$1,000, to be expended by the Governor "for the increase and improvement of the State Library." Of this sum \$400 was to be expended in law books, \$500 in miscellaneous works, and \$100 in binding.

#### THE STATE LIBRARY LAW OF 1855.

The law passed by the Fifth General Assembly,<sup>22</sup> made the State librarian an appointee of the Governor, by and with the advice and consent of the Senate. It placed the librarian under bond in the sum of \$5,000, an amount absurdly out of proportion to the meager salary of \$150 provided by the law.

It required that the library be kept open during the sessions of the General Assembly and the Supreme Court, from 9 to 12 a. m., and from 2 to 9 p. m.; but, at other times, only during the afternoon of each Wednesday and Saturday.

It continued the strict rules prohibiting the loaning of books to other than officers of State, legislators and practicing

<sup>22</sup>Acts of the Fifth General Assembly of Iowa, pp. 232-235.

attorneys during term times; and even these were limited to a ten-days loan. No one was permitted to remove books from "the seat of government." No one was permitted to borrow more than two books at a time, except judges and attorneys during the terms of the Supreme Court of the State and the Federal Court.

A fine of \$10 was to be imposed upon the librarian for permitting any person not authorized by law to remove a book or other property from the library, and it was the duty of the Governor to direct a strict enforcement of this penalty.

Any person not authorized by law who should take a book or other property from the library, "either with or without the consent of the librarian," was "deemed guilty of petit larceny," and must be punished for the offence by due process of law.

The librarian was directed to prepare for publication a report to the Governor, before the first day of the following April, which should include an alphabetical catalogue of all the books in the library; and the Governor was directed to publish the report. The librarian was also directed to cause every book in the library to be labeled "Iowa State Library," with the number of the volume in the catalogue, and to write the same words at the bottom of the thirtieth page of each volume. All additions to the library were to be treated in the same manner.

A sum twice its value was to be exacted from any person defacing, destroying or losing a library book. In case the book was a volume of a set, the sum exacted was to be the full value of the entire set. It was the duty of the librarian to prosecute such persons, on such loss or injury coming to his knowledge. But should the offending party, within reasonable time, replace the book injured or lost, he was not liable to fine or prosecution.

It was incumbent on the Governor, the Secretary of State and the Librarian to adopt any further regulations, consistent with the provisions of this act, which might be deemed necessary for the preservation and management of the li-

brary; forfeitures recoverable in the name of the State, the same to be for the use of the library.

The librarian was directed to make a full and specific report to the General Assembly on the first of its sessions, and, on call, to make a special report to the Governor giving a list of books missing, also an account of fines and forfeitures imposed and collected and the amount uncollected, also a list of accessions to the library since the last report, and any other information in relation to the library which the Governor might call for.

The Governor, the Secretary of State and the Librarian were to determine what books and articles might be taken from the library and what should remain in the library for reference.

The room in which the library was kept was, under no circumstances, to be used for any other purpose.

Other sections of the law cover details for the carrying out of the provisions outlined above.

1856-57.

The only library record made by the Sixth General Assembly is a joint resolution, approved January 27, 1857, conferring upon the members of the Constitutional Convention of 1857 the same right and privilege of taking books from the State Library which had been conferred upon legislators.

The Sixth General Assembly received from "the members of the Iowa Bar, either residing or temporarily sojourning in Iowa City" a memorial from a committee appointed at a meeting held in Iowa City one evening during the session, the trend of which was a request that certain much-needed legislation should be passed.<sup>23</sup>

That portion of the memorial relating to the library, recited that the law library of the State was "in wretched condition," in fact, "about worthless in the investigation of law questions." The committee reported that there was hardly a complete set of reports in the library. It continues:

A lawyer can hardly do justice to his clients, so barren are his means of examination. Our Supreme Court that finally decides

<sup>23</sup>Preserved in the Archives of the State.

great questions of life, liberty and property is without the means of thorough investigation. The liberty of one citizen is worth more than the small sum requisite to rectify the evils. The members of the Bar, consulting the real good of the people of the State, as well as the interests of the Courts and the Profession at large, ask the Legislature—

First, an appropriation of \$1,500 annually, for the improvement and enlargement of the library; secondly, that a committee of three lawyers from the Iowa Bar be appointed to select suitable law books for the library without compensation; and, thirdly, an early publication of the Iowa Supreme Court Reports.

The memorial was signed by Charles H. Phelps, J. W. Rankin, W. M. Stone and J. C. Hall. Nothing came of the movement.

#### GOVERNOR GRIMES BUYS BOOKS.

In a special message dated Iowa City, January 7, 1857, Governor Grimes reported that in obedience to instructions of the General Assembly, he had purchased of Banks, Gould & Co., New York, 101 volumes of law books at a cost of \$330, and of Daniel Appleton & Co., 303 volumes of miscellaneous books at a cost of \$564.66, and had deposited same in the State Library. He had been instructed by the resolution to expend \$400 in law books; but as the catalogue furnished by the Judges of the Supreme Court of such books as they desired amounted in value to only \$274, he did not think it proper to expend more than the amount before stated for that purpose, and therefore expended the balance of \$64.66 for miscellaneous books. He had drawn from the Treasury \$900, and had expended \$894.66, and turned the balance, \$5.44 into the Treasury.<sup>24</sup>

1858-59.

In the Seventh General Assembly—the first to convene in Des Moines—a joint committee on the State Library, of which N. J. Rusch was Senate chairman and H. Anthony House chairman, made a report, February 16, 1858, that having examined the matters touching the condition of the State Library they find that the legal works do not meet the wants

<sup>24</sup>Messages and Proclamations, v. 21, pp. 99-100.



of our State judicial officers, and that those officers are laboring under many disadvantages, resulting in much uncertainty and lack of uniformity in legal determinations and decisions of the Supreme Court, this handicap proving "deleterious to the best interests of suitors whose rights are to be adjudicated." As judges and attorneys are dependent to a great extent on the library for facilities by which to prepare briefs, with full references to authorities, "they find it impossible to do so on account of the absence of reliable authorities."

The Committee found that the State's library did not contain "a full and complete set of law or equity reports of any of the States, . . . thus rendering it almost impossible to trace with certainty the general current of authorities, and thereby rendering decisions uncertain, and often not in unison with the established rules, which by proper references could at all times be obviated."

In view of these facts the Joint Committee recommended an act appointing some suitable person to act as agent for the State, whose duty would be to check the reports and purchase all found necessary to complete the sets, so far as it might be necessary to meet the wants complained of, and that an appropriation be made to that end.

Mr. Rusch, from the Senate Committee, supplemented the joint report with a briefer report in which the statement was made that at the time there was no sufficient appropriation, nor had there been one, sufficient "to secure in a proper manner the discharge of duties resting upon the State Librarian." The salary then paid was \$150. In view of the fact that the State had invested a large amount of money in the library, and was about to invest more, in justice to the State its library "should be cared for and guarded in a proper manner." The salary paid the librarian was "grossly inadequate to the services required," and the committee recommended that a law be passed fixing a reasonable salary for the State Librarian, also that provisions be made in the bill by which the librarian should be liable on his bond for all loss of books through his negligence or carelessness.



Mr. Rusch moved, and the motion was adopted, that the Committee on Ways and Means be instructed to report a bill at an early day for the appointment of an agent to examine into the Law Department of the State Library and empowered to purchase all the legal works necessary and appropriating a sum sufficient for that purpose.

A joint resolution passed the session requiring the State Librarian and the State Superintendent to turn over to the State University such books as they might select from duplicates in the State Library.

The salary of the librarian for the years 1858-59 was fixed at \$600.

#### LIBRARIAN J. P. COULTER'S REPORT FOR 1858-59.

Speaking from the historiographer's standpoint, the darkest period in the history of Iowa is, perhaps, that which immediately precedes the removal of the capital from Iowa City to Des Moines, between 1851 and 1858. The archives, now for the first time available for historical research, will doubtless throw much light upon the official history of the State covering that period; but the data which should contribute to make those years alive with events and occurrences will in all probability forever remain inadequate.

The official history supplied by State papers is wanting to make complete the early history of the State Library.

A bond and oath of office on file in the Archives Department indicate that J. P. Coulter was appointed Librarian March 30, 1858.

The next unpublished manuscript report found covering the activities—or inactivities—of the library is that of State Librarian J. P. Coulter, made December 12, 1859, and covering the years ending with that date.<sup>25</sup>

The report, addressed to Governor Lowe, begins, with a reference to a complaint made by the Judges of the Supreme Court and the members of the Bar, that the Reports of the several States are not in the library, their absence rendering it "almost impossible for them to trace up their authorities on important points of law."

<sup>25</sup>Marked "G" in supplement to this sketch.

The steady increase in the business of the courts of the State makes "more and more apparent every year" the necessity of a complete Law Library. In '59 there were in the library only two complete sets of State Reports, whereas at the present time the sets of State Reports in the library are nearly all complete.

The librarian respectfully asks for a binding fund, that valuable pamphlets and worn-out books may be preserved.

The number of volumes in the library in 1859 was reported as 5,855. Of this number about 150 volumes were subject to the selection of the Secretary of the Board of Education for the State University Library, as per a joint resolution of the previous year.

Then follows a list of donations and exchanges from several States, societies and individuals, showing much progress toward that goal so nearly attained at present, when the fullest cooperation, including inter-state and inter-society exchange and inter-state and inter-society loans, is the library policy everywhere.

#### 1860-61.

The chief attention paid the Library by the Eighth General Assembly was in the nature of an attempt to discredit that department and minimize its importance to the State.

On the 13th of January, 1860, the Speaker presented to the House the report of the State Librarian. On motion the report was laid upon the table and 200 copies of same were ordered printed for the use of the House.

On the 20th of March, 1860, Mr. Bowen introduced in the Senate a bill for an act to abolish the office of State Librarian, and devolving his duties on the Clerk of the Secretary of the Board of Education. The bill was read twice, and on motion of Mr. Watson was referred to a special committee of three. The President appointed as that committee Senators Watson, Bower and Duncombe.

On the following day, Chairman Watson of that Committee reported the bill back "with the recommendation that it do not pass." Mr. Bowen moved that the committee's report be not concurred in; which motion prevailed.

Mr. Mann moved the indefinite postponement of the bill. Mr. Bowen called the yeas and nays. The motion carried by a vote of 23 to 18.<sup>26</sup>

On the 22d of March, Mr. Robb, in the House, submitted a report from the committee on public library, together with a resolution by Mr. Baker, the nature of which is not indicated in the House Journal of that date, or elsewhere. Mr. Kellogg moved that the report with the resolution be referred to the committee on ways and means, with instruction to report "by bill, joint resolution, or otherwise." Mr. Cleggett moved to amend, and the amendment carried, instructing that committee "to inquire into the expediency of requiring the State Librarian to be accountable for all books lost from the library, and requiring said librarian to take semi-annual inventories of all books in the library." The House Journal has no record of any action recommended by the ways and means committee.

On the same day, Mr. Clark, of Johnson, offered a resolution to the effect "that the committee of ways and means be instructed to inquire into the expediency of purchasing the law library of Mr. J. Grant, for the use of the State, and to report by bill or otherwise."

Mr. Bereman offered a resolution of inquiry as to what security the State had against loss by fire "and to report by bill or otherwise for the insurance of the library and other property of the State, if deemed necessary." The matter was referred to the committee on public buildings, where, presumably, it died.

In the report of J. W. Cattell, Auditor of State, April 18, 1860, the Librarian's salary is itemized as \$700.

In an act approved April 3, 1860, making appropriations for the pay of State officers, etc., the salary of the Secretary

---

<sup>26</sup>The yeas were—Senators Ainsworth, Bailey, Buechel, Drummond, Duncombe, English, Gray, Green, Hammer, Johnson, Mann, Patterson of Muscatine, Powers, Rankin, Reiner, Saunders, Sherraden, Thompson, Trumbull, Taylor, Udell, Watson, Wilson of Dubuque—23.

The nays were—Senators Anderson, Angle, Bowen, Brown, Coolbaugh, Davis of Clinton, Davis of Polk, Hagans, Hastings, Henderson, Kent, Lewis, McPherson, Neal, Pusey, Pattison of Marshall, Scott, Wilson of Jefferson—18.

of the Board of Education, for the term of two years, was placed at \$3,000; "for traveling expenses and for the pay of deputy for the term of two years, . . . the sum of \$1,800" or \$900 a year.<sup>27</sup> Evidently the sum of \$200 was intended to be used for traveling expenses, and the balance of \$700 went to the acting librarian.

#### LIBRARIAN L. I. COULTER'S REPORT FOR 1860-61.

The seven-page, coverless report of L. I. Coulter, who had succeeded his father as State Librarian, dated Des Moines, January 13, 1862, covering the years 1860 and 1861, was issued "in compliance with Section 704 of the Revision of 1860."<sup>28</sup> It reports the number of volumes in the library at the close of the year 1859 as 5,810. Since that date the librarian had delivered to the library of the State University, in accordance with Joint Resolution No. 6, passed by the Seventh General Assembly, 415 duplicate volumes. By exchanges with other States and donations of scientific societies and private individuals, additions during the years 1860 and 1861 amounted to 6,433. To shelve these accessions, an additional alcove had been constructed. Then follows a list of the duplicates sent the State University. This is followed by a list of the accessions during the years 1860-61. These consist of documents from thirty-two States and two territories, also government documents and scientific publications from Berlin and Vienna, one valueless donation and sixteen law-text books received in exchange for Iowa reports.

1862-63.

The Ninth General Assembly had little time for legislation other than that of providing men and means for the prosecution of the War for the Union. The librarian's report was received January 27, 1862, and on motion of Mr. Ainsworth was ordered laid on the table and printed. Copies of this report are scarce.

<sup>27</sup>Acts of the Eighth G. A. Sec. 7, p. 102.

<sup>28</sup>Not mentioned in the Check List of State Publications.

On March 4, 1862, Mr. Teter introduced in the Senate a resolution which, had it passed, would have been of incalculable value to the recently created Legislative Reference Bureau and to legislators. It was that the Secretary of the Senate and the Chief Clerk of the House severally preserve a file of all bills printed by order of their respective Houses, and that at the end of the session they deposit such files with the Secretary of State who was directed to bind same and place them in the State Library. On motion of Mr. Holmes the resolution was laid on the table.

Mr. Jennings introduced in the Senate, April 2, a concurrent resolution reciting that, whereas a large number of valuable works in the State Library, in pamphlet form, were suffering damage; and, whereas it was "the duty of the General Assembly to look to the preservation of said library," that the Secretary of State be authorized and directed to have the important pamphlets "neatly bound into proper separate volumes in half binding with leather tips." The resolution was referred to the committee on Library. On the 8th, that committee, through Mr. Woodward, reported. The committee had visited the Library and noted its condition. It was found that there were various valuable works of and relating to the laws, etc., which were bound in pamphlet form, "two or three copies of which should be on the shelves of the Library, and should be preserved;" also that there were publications of other States in pamphlet form, one copy of which, at least, shall be bound for preservation. Then followed a few details not essential to the record. The committee reported a bill embodying these recommendations. The bill was at once taken up, and passed by a vote of 27 to 12.

The House promptly took up the bill messaged from the Senate, and, on motion of Mr. Shipman, it was indefinitely postponed.

#### LIBRARIAN L. I. COULTER'S REPORT FOR 1862-63.

A manuscript report has been found, signed by L. I. Coulter, State Librarian, dated January 11,<sup>29</sup> 1864. This, the first of a new series of separately printed reports, men-

<sup>29</sup>Marked "H" in supplement to this sketch.



tioned in the Check List of State Publications, covers only seven pages, copies of which are scarce. This report covering the years 1862-63 is devoid of interest beyond the list of additions to the library during the period, and this list is chiefly interesting because of its revelation that not a single general work was added to the library during the years covered by the report. The only additions were exchanges with the several States in the nature of laws, law reports and State documents, Smithsonian Institute collections and donations from foreign literary and scientific associations, made through the agency of the Smithsonian Institute. The total of receipts for the period was 835 volumes.

1864-65.

Governor Kirkwood in his second biennial Message, January 12, 1864, declares that "the absolute necessity for a good Law Library, to a court of last resort, must be apparent to all." He adds: "It is as unreasonable to expect learned and correct decisions from a court deprived of a good library, as it is to expect good and well finished work from a mechanic without tools. The Reports of other States contain the well considered opinions of their most learned Judges; the elementary works contain the principles upon which our whole legal system is based, and to require our Judges to decide cases involving questions affecting the most vital rights and interests of our people without the opportunity to consult these fountains of law, is unreasonable in itself, and tends to render doubtful and uncertain the principles controlling and protecting these rights and interests."<sup>30</sup>

#### THE GENERAL ASSEMBLY RESPONDS.

The Tenth General Assembly responded to Governor Kirkwood's appeal with a generous appropriation. That portion of the Governor's Message relating to the library was promptly referred and on the 23d of January, 1864, Mr. Hailey from the Senate Committee on Library, reported that a bill appropriating money for the State Library had been

<sup>30</sup>Messages and Documents, v. 2, pp. 335-36.

under advisement, and he had been instructed to recommend its passage and its immediate publication. February 1, the bill came to a vote and passed with only ten opposing.<sup>30a</sup>

On the 11th the bill came back from the House, amended by a reduction of the appropriation from \$5,000 to \$3,000, and substituting "Auditor of State" for "Governor," as the officer to whom the Judges of the Supreme Court should give an account of their purchases of books.

Two days later, on motion of McCrary of Lee, the Senate refused to concur in the House amendments. A conference followed. Messrs. Stiles, Moir and Mills for the House and McCrary, of Lee, Hatch and Gue for the Senate. Chairman McCrary reported to the Senate recommending that that body recede from its refusal to adopt the House amendments, and concur in said amendments.

On the 8th of March the question of concurrence was settled affirmatively, by a vote of 40 to 1, Senator Burdick alone voting in the negative. The bill, as passed,<sup>31</sup> appropriates \$3,000 "for the purpose of increasing the law part of the State Library," the funds to be expended under the supervision of the judges of the Supreme Court.

#### LIBRARIAN L. I. COULTER'S REPORT FOR 1864-65.

The scarce report of Librarian L. I. Coulter, dated January 8, 1866, and covering the years 1864-65, is simply an inventory of additions made to the State Library during the biennial period by exchange and by donations from scientific sources and individuals and by purchase. The list includes the books purchased by the judges of the Supreme Court with the money appropriated by the Tenth General Assembly.

---

<sup>30a</sup>Yeas—Bassett, Burdick, Brunson, Brayton, Boardman, Bridges, Crookham, Clark, Cutts, Foote, Gray, Gue, Hart, Hugin, Hillyer, Hunt, Hatch, Hilsinger, King, McJunkin, McCrary of Lee, McCrary of Van Buren, Moore, McMillan, Merrill, Parvin, Saunders, Shippen, Wharton and Woolson—30.

Nays—Brown, Clarkson, Flaugh, Hesser, Hilsinger, Jennings, Knoll, Patterson, Ross, Udell—10.

<sup>31</sup>Laws of the Tenth General Assembly, Ch. 42, p. 41.

## WITHROW, WRIGHT AND DILLON'S INTEREST IN THE LIBRARY.

The papers of 1865 bring out the active interest taken by several famous Iowa jurists in the upbuilding of the Law Library.

Hon. Thomas F. Withrow, representing the judges of the Supreme Court, submits a report on the purchase of books "for the law part of the State Library, to the total amount of \$2,985.42." "The expense of making these purchases (aside from freight and express charges) . . . amounted in the aggregate to \$149.02." Evidently the buyer then sought the seller—not the seller, the buyer, as at the present time.

Hon. George G. Wright, chief justice, makes a supplemental report, in which he declares the appropriation "insufficient to purchase all the books needed for the Library"—a condition not entirely unique in the library's history! The judges deemed it advisable to purchase the leading text books and such reports as were deemed necessary to fill up broken sets, many of which were even then "difficult to obtain." Judge Wright adds: "Indeed, they were only secured by correspondence and personal interviews with most of the law publishing houses of the United States." And even those purchased "were found to be out-of-print and had to be picked up in private libraries where they were duplicates, or the owners were willing to sell." The Judge with what seems to be a touch of his well-remembered humor—"the humor of understatement" as Lowell terms it—concludes with the remark: "We deem it not improper to state that the Library is still incomplete!" He recommends that some means be adopted at an early day to round it out into completeness. That "early day" has not arrived, though the State has since dealt liberally by its library. When a librarian, or a board, pronounces a State Library complete, the time will have fully come for a change, for a working library is essentially incomplete, and the most a library board or a librarian, can expect to do is to approximate toward completeness as closely as its maintenance fund and favoring opportunities will permit.

The name of Judge John F. Dillon appears on a voucher of this year as having bought for the State twelve volumes of the American Law Register at \$5 per volume, with 20 per cent off.

It is notable, in a country of frequent changes in the commercial world, that the two business houses from whom these purchases were made, namely: Banks, Gould & Company, succeeded by Banks & Bros., New York, and Callaghan & Cutter, succeeded by Callaghan & Company, Chicago, are still the leading handlers of law-books in the United States. The presence of the 2-cent revenue stamp on the receipts of one of these firms, with the absence of the stamp on those of the other, suggests either an evasion of the internal revenue law by one, or excessive conscientiousness on the part of the other!

1866-67.

In his first biennial message of January 8, 1866, Governor Stone incidentally refers to the State Library as "a valuable auxiliary to a Law School," presenting this as one of the "peculiarly strong reasons for the location of this school at the Capital." The Governor seemed to be satisfied with the meager equipment of the library, as he makes no recommendation for increased appropriation therefor.<sup>32</sup>

1866-67.

In the Eleventh General Assembly an effort was made by Senator Brayton "to provide for increasing the State Library, and to levy and collect taxes for the purpose." But the Brayton bill never even reached the House. It was introduced January 29, 1866, and referred to the committee on State Library. Three days later that committee, through its chairman, J. H. Smith, reported the bill back recommending its indefinite postponement. Mr. Brayton presented a minority report amending the bill and recommending its passage as amended. On the 27th of February, the majority report was adopted, and so the bill was indefinitely postponed.

But Senator Brayton persisted. By consent he at once introduced Senate File, No. 157, presumably eliminating the

<sup>32</sup>Messages and Proclamations, v. 3, p. 44.



objectionable features of the original measure. The bill was referred to the committee on ways and means, was reported out and, on the 19th of March, was put upon its passage, receiving 26 votes, with 15 nays.

In the House, March 20, the bill went to the committee on Library. March 16, Mr. Tisdale from that committee reported a new bill to the same end. This bill, in effect a substitute for the Senate bill, was referred to ways and means. It was reported by the "sifting committee" too far down the revised calendar to be reached, and hence the bill "lost out."

The only other legislation attempted in the interest of the library was a Senate joint resolution appropriating funds for the purchase of 300 copies of Stewart's "Iowa Regiments and Colonels," to be used by the State Library and the Historical Department as a basis of exchange for the laws and documents of other States. This also failed.

#### LIBRARIAN L. I. COULTER'S REPORT FOR 1866-67.

The next unpublished manuscript report<sup>33</sup> found among the Archives is by Librarian L. I. Coulter, and dated January 13, 1868. This report like the rest is simply a list of laws, documents, translations, etc., received during the years 1866 and 1867, the total number of which was 928 volumes. The librarian respectfully suggests that the publication of foreign scientific and literary societies be transferred to the Library of the State University. The report includes a number of purchases made by Judge C. C. Cole, namely copies of North Carolina, Tennessee, Mississippi, South Carolina and Vermont reports with a view to completing the sets of State Reports necessary to the practice in Iowa.

1868-69.

The Twelfth General Assembly's only contributions to the interests of the State Library were a series of provisions to facilitate free exchanges with the libraries and societies of other States. By separate statutes, 100 copies of the Adjutant General's report were turned over to the librarian for ex-

<sup>33</sup>Marked "I" in the supplement to this sketch.



change purposes; the Secretary of State was directed to distribute two copies of the Session Laws, as they appear, to the librarian of each State and Territory; and to supply the Iowa librarian with ten copies of the annual reports of the Iowa State Agricultural Society. It adjourned without making any provision, whatever, for the librarian's support.

On the 30th of January, 1868, a communication from the State Librarian was taken up in the Senate and on motion was referred to the Committee on State Library. This communication is doubtless the Librarian's Report covering the years 1866-67, to which reference has been made.

#### THE COULTERS—FATHER AND SON.

There appears to be no official record of the appointment of J. P. Coulter's son, L. I. Coulter, as State Librarian. As stated, the elder Coulter was appointed in 1858, and his first and only report, dated December, 1859, covered the previous year. The Eighth General Assembly practically eliminated the elder Coulter by a clause in the salary appropriation bill permitting the Secretary of the Board of Education to appoint a deputy for two years, "provided said deputy shall act as State Librarian."<sup>34</sup> The son, formerly a clerk in the office of the Clerk of the Supreme Court, was appointed deputy and served until the provision of the appropriations committee was withheld in 1868. He served two years more in the office of the Board of Education, and then secured a position with the book-publishing house of Iveson, Blakeman & Co., of Chicago. The elder Coulter, Capt. John P., is dead. The younger is still living in Chicago and actively engaged in the service of the American Book Company.<sup>35</sup>

1870-71.

#### GOVERNOR MERRILL'S PLEA FOR THE LIBRARY.

In Governor Merrill the State library found an enthusiastic supporter. In his first biennial Message, January 11, 1870, the Governor noted the fact that the general library had received

<sup>34</sup>Chapter 84, Laws of Eighth G. A., p. 102.

<sup>35</sup>The writer is indebted to Messrs. W. H. Fleming and John M. Davis for information concerning the Coulters.

no additions "since the removal of the capital from Iowa City," except a few donations. He urged that the 10,961 volumes in the library "should be replenished." He noted the addition of 1,631 volumes, by exchange and donation, during the biennial period. He referred with satisfaction to the act of the previous General Assembly, "reviving a law of 1864, giving the Secretary of State authority to dispose of Supreme Court Reports in exchange for books on law and equity to be selected by the Judges of the Supreme Court." This system of exchange he finds "has caused an accession to the law library of 542 volumes of valuable and needed works"—with more coming. He optimistically concludes that from this source the library might rely on receiving about a thousand dollars' worth of books a year, and these with exchanges and donations would add to the library about 2,000 volumes during the next two years. He then calls the legislature's attention to the fact that the library apartments are too small even for present demands, adding that "a great number of books are boxed up and otherwise put away," for want of room. He urges the necessity of providing more shelf-room for the library. He suggests that "the room now occupied by the Supreme Court might be taken, and other provision be made for the accommodation of that tribunal." He also recommends a revision of the law relating to the State Library, adding:

The present act was passed many years ago, when the number of volumes in the library was quite small, and when one of the State officers could readily attend to it without neglect of his other duties. Now, the proper care of the room and books requires the time and attention of one person, who should receive appropriate compensation therefor, and be held responsible for the safe keeping of the property. He should also have charge of the reception and distribution of all books connected with the library under the laws of the State.<sup>36</sup>

Through the active exertions of Justice Cole, of the Supreme Court, the General Assembly enlarged the library's facilities for exchange and purchase by authorizing the sale of 200 copies of Greene's Reports for the benefit of the library.

<sup>36</sup>Messages and Proclamations, v. 3, pp. 274-5.

In 1871 the library was moved into the vacated Supreme Court room in the old capitol, and was thus given nearly double the floor and shelving space it had before. With one of those inconsistencies incident to legislation by the many, the General Assembly neglected to act upon the Governor's suggestion that the separate office of librarian should be restored and that the incumbent should receive appropriate compensation for his services. The Governor's appointee, John C. Merrill, filed his bond May 16, 1868; but the Twelfth General Assembly, while relieving the deputy of the State Superintendent from duty as librarian, adjourned without making any provision for the librarianship. Consequently Mr. Merrill was appointed by the Census Board an extra janitor.<sup>37</sup> He continued to receive pay as a janitor until his death, which occurred in September, 1871. Mr. Merrill served the State with rare fidelity, industry and intelligence, preparing the way for the eminently successful administration of Mrs. Ada North, who succeeded him, and, upon whom the title, "State Librarian," was worthily bestowed.

The subsequent history of the State Library is a matter of record and the records are complete, though several of the Librarian's reports are scarce.

---

#### STATE LIBRARY LEGISLATION SINCE 1870.

The writer's original purpose—that of tracing the history of Iowa's State Library from the beginning of its career in 1838 down to 1870, the date at which separate reports began to be regularly issued by the librarian—has been accomplished, thereby filling a small gap in the official history of the State.<sup>37a</sup> Inasmuch as many of the regular biennial reports which follow the year 1870 contain little outside of lists of

<sup>37</sup>Mrs. North's Historical Sketch of the Iowa State Library, 1875.

<sup>37a</sup>Mention should be made of the brief historical sketch of the State Library by Mrs. Ada North, librarian, in 1875. New light thrown upon the subject by reports found among the State Archives do not detract from the value of this sketch.

In 1893, Mrs. Mary H. Miller, then librarian, made Mrs. North's sketch the starting point of a historical sketch extending State Library history down to her own time. This brief sketch—only a single copy of which remains in the library—has also proved valuable as a starting point for research.

books added during the several biennial periods, it seems best to summarize briefly the legislation affecting the State Library which has been enacted since the close of the year 1869.

1870.—The Thirteenth General Assembly in an act approved April 14, 1870, took the State Library out of the hands of the Governor and placed it with the judges of the Supreme Court, styling them Commissioners of the State Library, and as such placing in their hands the management and control of the library in the selection and exchange of books. The commissioners were to receive no compensation for their services.

The librarian's exchange facilities were strengthened by the purchase of 200 copies of Greene's Reports of the decisions of the Iowa Supreme Court, the books to be retained by the librarian for distribution and exchange.

1872.—An act approved April 23, 1872, "in relation to the State Library and the duties of the State Librarian," reorganized the Library Board upon its present basis, made up as it is of the Governor, the Judges of the Supreme Court, the Secretary of State and the Superintendent of Public Instruction. The new law continued the old territorial prohibitions and limitations as to the loan of books. It made the librarian the appointee of the Governor, and gave him a two years term, fixing his bond at \$5,000 and his salary at \$1,200, and prohibiting the payment of an extra amount for an assistant librarian. It provided for a biennial report to the Governor, containing a list of books acquired during the previous biennial period. It appropriated \$100 annually to be expended by the Board in the purchase of books for the library. Other details are in the main a repetition of former regulations.

1878.—The Code of 1873 fixed the salary of the State Librarian at \$1,200, and prohibited the payment of any extra amount for an assistant librarian. The Seventeenth General Assembly, in a law approved March 21, 1878, amended Section 3762 of the Code reducing the State Librarian's salary from \$1,200 to \$1,000. It fixed the annual appropriation for books at \$1,000.



1880.—The Eighteenth General Assembly in an act approved March 20, 1880, prohibited the removal of books, maps, charts or papers belonging to the State Library from the Capitol, except a removal from the old to the new Capitol—practically a repetition of laws and resolutions passed by previous legislatures. By an act approved March 27, 1880, Section 1899 of the Code, fixing at \$1,000 the appropriation for the purchase of books for the State Library, was amended increasing the annual appropriation for purchase of books to \$2,000. The act also appropriated the sum of \$500 annually for the salary of an assistant librarian, when in the judgment of the trustees such assistant should be appointed.

1884.—The Twentieth General Assembly passed an act, approved April 14, 1884, raising the appropriation for the State Library from \$2,000 to \$6,000, to be expended in the purchase of miscellaneous books to improve the character and supply the omissions in the miscellaneous division of the library. It also authorized the librarian to employ a first assistant at \$500 per annum, a second assistant at \$500, and a messenger at \$300. To pay said salaries, also to provide for extra assistance in rearranging the library on the completion of the upper shelves, there was appropriated the further sum of \$1,500 per year for two years. The salary of the State Librarian was restored to \$1,200.

1886.—The Twenty-first General Assembly in an act approved April 12, 1886, raised the salary of the librarian's first assistant from \$500 to \$600.

1888.—The Twenty-second General Assembly in an act approved April 11, 1888, appropriated the following sums for the following purposes: For matting for the first floor and first gallery, \$450; tin rollers for maps, \$100; book elevators, \$100; five tables for rooms in the galleries, \$50; \$1,000 for re-binding old books, periodicals and pamphlets. Total \$1,700.

1890.—The Twenty-third General Assembly made an additional appropriation of \$1,000 (approved April 24, 1890), \$1,500 to complete sets of the Session Laws of the States and



Territories; \$500 to complete sets of periodicals and to procure new sets.

1892.—By an act approved April 9, 1892, the Twenty-fourth General Assembly reduced the appropriation for books for the State Library from \$6,000 to \$5,000.

1894.—The Twenty-fifth General Assembly, recognizing the mission and the growing importance and usefulness of the Historical Department, by an act approved April 2, 1894, authorized the trustees of the State Library to turn over to that department the county histories and files of newspapers in the State Library. It also authorized the expenditure of \$3,000 during the year 1894, in excess of the regular appropriation, for the purchase of books for the library.

1896.—The Twenty-sixth General Assembly gave birth to the Traveling Library of Iowa, now one of the principal activities of the Iowa Library Commission. By an act approved April 8, 1896, the State Library trustees were empowered to establish associate libraries in school and college libraries throughout the State. The State Librarian was directed to issue to such local libraries certificates as such. The law left to the trustees and the State Librarian the development of the details of a loaning system, including the loan of books, in response to a taxpayers' petition, to communities and organizations where no library existed. The sum of \$4,000 was appropriated "for the purchase of books and equipment of collections of books," and collections to be loaned were to be designated as "Iowa Traveling Libraries."

1898.—"To further extend the use of the Iowa Traveling Libraries," the Twenty-seventh General Assembly passed an act approved April 7, 1898, appropriating annually the sum of \$2,000. The same body by joint resolution No. 5, created the position of Assistant to Librarian, fixing his salary at \$720.

1900.—The act consolidating "the miscellaneous portion of the State Library with the Historical Department," amendatory of Chapter 17, title 13, of the Code, was passed by the Twenty-eighth General Assembly and became a law March 12, 1900. The law made several radical changes. The State

Library trustees had long been the trustees of the Historical Department. By this act they ceased to act as separate boards.

Section 1 empowered the trustees of the two boards "to consolidate the miscellaneous portion of the Iowa State Library (exclusive of the law section) or so much thereof as shall be regarded by said board as advisable, with the Historical Department, the consolidation to take effect upon the beginning of the new year."

Section 2 decreed "that after such consolidation the State Librarian shall have general charge of the Historical Department and of the consolidated and law libraries. The curator of the museum and art gallery shall have charge of the museum, the art gallery, the newspapers and historical periodicals. The assistant to librarian shall have charge of the law library, under the direction of the state librarian." The term of each official named was extended from two to six years, and his appointment was transferred from the Governor to the board of trustees.

Section 3 authorized the Executive Council to procure necessary furniture and fixtures to carry the consolidation into effect.

Section 4 gave the trustees "control of the respective departments above named," and directed them to "assign rooms to be occupied by each of said officers."

Section 5 appropriated \$10,000 "for the use of the state library and historical department and museum, and \$2,500 for the law department."

The practical working out of the law was an equal division of the appropriation of \$10,000 between the General Library and the Historical Department, and the removal (in April, 1908) of the General Library to the East wing of the new Historical Building.

Section 6 placed the salary of the State Librarian at \$2,000; that of the curator of the Historical Department at \$1,600; and that of the curator of the Law Department at \$1,200.

The same body, by a separate act approved April 6, 1900, raised the salaries of the State Librarian's assistants as fol-

lows: first assistant, from \$600 to \$1,000; second assistant, from \$500 to \$800; third assistant from \$400 to \$700.

In response to a demand for a Library Commission, the Twenty-eighth General Assembly created such body making the State Librarian, the State Superintendent of Public Instruction, and the president of the State University each an ex-officio member, and empowering the Governor to appoint four other members. By implication, the trustees of the State Library deemed themselves authorized to turn over to the new commission the Traveling Libraries purchased by them and operated by the State Librarian.

1902.—The Twenty-ninth General Assembly by joint resolution No. 5, created the position of cataloguer for the State Library at a salary of \$1,000.

1904.—The Thirtieth General Assembly added to the State Librarian's office force a stenographer and bookkeeper at a salary of \$720.

1906.—The Thirty-first General Assembly, by joint resolution, awarded the assistant to librarian in charge of law library and documents the sum of \$300 in addition to his regular compensation of \$720.

1907.—The Thirty-second General Assembly, by an act approved February 22, 1907, appropriated and turned over to the State Librarian \$150 to be used in the procuring of legislative references to and indexes of current legislation.

The salaries of the State Library force were placed upon their present basis by the Thirty-second General Assembly, by an act approved April 10, 1907. By this act, the librarian's salary was fixed at \$2,400; the assistant to librarian at \$1,800; the librarian's first assistant at \$1,100; second assistant \$1,000; third assistant, \$900.

1909.—This was followed, in 1909, by the inclusion of an item of \$1,000 for a "legislative and general reference assistant," thus enabling the librarian to organize a Legislative Reference Bureau in connection with the Law and Document Department.

1911.—By the action of the Thirty-fourth General Assembly, approved April 1, 1911, the appropriations for the State Library and Historical Department were increased to their present status—to the great relief of all three departments. The Law Department and Legislative Reference Bureau together were given \$6,000. The Miscellaneous, or General, Library was given \$6,000, and the Historical Department the same amount. Theretofore, the three departments were together allowed \$14,000; the Law, \$4,000; the General Library, \$5,000; the Historical Department, \$5,000.

(The supplemental matter referred to in the foot notes to this article will be published in the next number of the ANNALS.)

---

GENERAL W. DUANE WILSON.—We had occasion to state some weeks since that the report of General W. Duane Wilson, Secretary of the State Agricultural College, would be found to contain a vast amount of practical information for our farmers. Since the publication of that notice the reports have been distributed to a considerable extent, and they have been received by the people with the most flattering attention. It is due to Secretary Wilson to say that, since he was appointed in 1858 to the position which he now occupies he has labored intelligently and devotedly in his office, his labors have been untiring. He has been active and liberal in the distribution of seeds. He has won many friends by the intelligent interest which he takes in agriculture, and by his genial and accommodating manners.—*Daily State Register*, Des Moines. March 27, 1862.

Doctor Witter, surgeon of the Seventh Iowa Regiment, fancied in the delirium of his last moments that he was on the battlefield, and exhorted the soldiers who he imagined were in his presence to deeds of heroism for their country. A good man has gone, but his memory will live with the freshness of immortality.—*Daily State Register*, Des Moines, March 27, 1862.







## SPANISH MINES: AN EPISODE IN PRIMITIVE AMERICAN LEAD-MINING.

BY CHARLES R. KEYES.

In 1788 Julien Dubuque began mining lead ores on the west bank of the Mississippi river in northeastern Iowa, within the corporate limits of the present city bearing his name. Dubuque gave the place the name of "Spanish Mines," and the tract granted him by Spain eight years later was thus distinguished by patent. The year 1788 is thus commonly regarded as the date of discovery of the lead and zinc deposits in Iowa.

A century and a quarter has passed since Dubuque first began mining. It now appears that an even longer period had elapsed before Dubuque's time in which lead was taken out of Iowa-land. Moreover, the first knowledge and mining of lead in America belongs properly to the present Dubuque region. The circumstances surrounding this early development of the oldest industry of our State have at this time a special interest.

The mineral galena, the common ore of lead occurring in bright sparkling masses, appears to have been known to the aborigines of the Mississippi valley long before the advent of white men. It is found in many tumuli of the Mound-builders. It was brought in by the Indians to some of the very first French posts established in the region. In the first half of the last century the Sioux Indians of Minnesota and Iowa were accustomed to inlay with metallic lead in geometric designs their catlinite pipes. This was probably not a recently acquired accomplishment; but had its origin in the long ago.

As early as 1634 Europeans had already penetrated nearly or quite to the Mississippi river. In order to stimulate the hunting of the fur-bearing animals the French soon introduced the use of firearms among the Indians; and with it grew a strong demand for ammunition. As the traders garnered furs

they also kept a sharp lookout for minerals suitable for moulding into bullets. Their Indian allies early conducted them to the district long afterwards designated as the Dubuque country, where they found ample deposits of the mineral they so much sought. So rich proved the mines that they soon in fame surpassed even the fur interests.

The early history of lead mining in northeastern Iowa is inseparably interwoven with that of southwestern Wisconsin and northwestern Illinois. Geologically there is only a single circumscribed field. The division of the lead bearing country by the Mississippi river did not deter the early traders from dealing on both sides of the great stream. Even Julien Dubuque operated in Illinois as extensively as he did in Iowa.

The first white man to visit the lead region and to leave a record of his movements was a Frenchman by the name of Jean Nicolet.\* In the autumn of 1634, after having discovered Lake Michigan, this explorer entered Green bay, and passed up Fox river to the portage to the Wisconsin. Although he appears not to have actually passed over or descended the latter stream to the Mississippi river, as Neil\* and others have fancied, and thus reached the district in which the lead abounds, he seems to have made the Indians fully acquainted with the use of firearms. Whether he saw or even heard of lead among the Indians is not clearly recorded.

When, twenty-five years later (1659), Radisson and Groseilliers\* entered the region they visited among others the Mascoutin Indians, probably in the vicinity of the present city of Dubuque. "In their country are mines of copper, of pewter, and of lead. There are mountains covered with a kind of Stone that is transparent and tender, and like to that of Venice." This reference to pewter suggests that they also noted the occurrence of zinc. These travelers actually reached the Mississippi river and spent some time upon its banks.

Marquette and Joliet, in 1673, followed Nicolet's route to the grand portage of the Fox river, passed over to the Wis-

---

\*Shea: *Discovery and Exploration of Mississippi Valley*, p. 20, 1853.

\*History of Minnesota, p. 101, 1882.

\*Colls. State Hist. Soc. Wisconsin, Vol. XI, p. 93, 1888.

consin river, thence down that stream to the Mississippi river and on to the latter's lower reaches. Marquette's Journal\* published sixteen years later makes numerous references to the minerals of the Upper Mississippi valley. On his voyage down the great river he passed the lead region, where mining was perhaps going on, at least he must have had some direct knowledge of the location and product.

In 1687 Joutel\* notes in his Journal that there were mines of lead in operation. Hennepin's map of the Upper Mississippi made the same year (1687) shows lead mines located near the present town of Galena, Illinois.

The evidence appears ample to sustain the contention that by the Indian fur hunters and doubtless by many of the early French voyageurs who left no written record of their work, as Mills has suggested,\* lead was mined and smelted in a crude fashion before the year 1650. This was about the same time that the first mining of the mineral was undertaken in other parts of our country. Along the Atlantic border mining of lead near Austinville, in Wythe county, Virginia, and at Middletown, Connecticut, commenced in 1650. In the same year lead mining was first carried on in Pima county, Arizona. Thus in the three most distant parts of our present National domains lead mining was simultaneously begun.

Although Nicolas Perrot has been sometimes credited with the first discovery of lead ores in the Upper Mississippi region, in 1682,\* the mineral had already been mined there for a quarter of a century, and perhaps for a very much longer period before.

Perrot had been in the Upper Mississippi region since 1675, when he passed up the Fox river.\* In the succeeding five years he appears to have visited most of the western tribes of Indians. In 1681 he was engaged in the district in trading. It may be that he discovered lead at this time. He probably was acquainted with its occurrence and mining several years before he actually began operations and built his trading-post

---

\*Jesuit Relations and Allied Documents, Vol. LVIII, p. 94, Cleveland, 1899.

\*Journal, historique, 1687, Paris, 1713.

\*Boundaries Prov. Ontario, p. 6, Ottawa, 1877.

\*Irving: Trans. American Inst. Mining Eng., Vol. VIII, p. 498, 1879.

\*Stickney: Parkman Club Pub., No. 1, p. 5, Milwaukee, 1895.

below the mouth of the Wisconsin river, at a point which appears to have been nearly opposite the present city of Dubuque. This was in 1690; and at the same time he opened mines and erected a furnace.\* His sudden determination to engage in mining after the Pottawattamies had brought him samples of lead ore from one of the small tributaries of the Mississippi river must have had other reasons than mere announcement of discovery. Within three weeks after this occurrence he had built a post and had begun mining ore.\* Franquelin's *Carte de l'Amerique Septentrionale*, of 1688, already had mines located below the mouth of the Wisconsin river. According to the reports of the time "The lead was hard to work, because it lay between rocks and required blasting; it had very little dross and was easily melted."

During the same year lead was brought to Fort Crève Cœur, near the present site of Peoria, on the Illinois river, from the Indian mines on what is now known as the Galena river.\* The earliest mining of lead on Iowa territory thus dates definitely back at least to the year 1690.

Five years later one Le Gueur also located a trading-post on an island a few miles above Perrot's, where the lead from the neighboring hills was regularly brought.

By the end of the seventeenth century lead mining in the present Dubuque district had assumed considerable proportions on both sides of the river. This is well shown by the unusual activity displayed by Le Sueur. As early as 1683, with the express view of establishing trade relations in the region, Le Sueur had, with Perrot, visited the Upper Mississippi country. After spending several years in exploratory effort\* in this region he was finally, ten years later, made commandant at Chequamegon bay. His trading post, built in 1695 on Isle Pelee, in the Mississippi river, above Lake Pepin, became, according to Charlevoix, the center of commerce for the western parts.

---

\*Colls. Wisconsin State Hist. Soc., Vol. XIII, p. 273, 1895.

\*Parkman Club Pub., No. 1, p. 11, 1895.

\*Hunt's Merchant's Magazine, Vol. XVIII, p. 285.

\*Shea: Early Voyages up and down Mississippi, p. 89, Albany, 1861.



During his residence of a decade and a half in this region Le Sueur had become acquainted with its mining possibilities, particularly of the lead, copper and green earth. First knowledge of the latter he perhaps derived from some associates of La Hontan, who, in the winter of 1688-9, had gone up the mythical Rivière Longe—probably the present Cannon river and the upper reaches of the Minnesota river together—and doubtless had discovered the large deposits of green shales so prominently displayed at the mouth of the present Blue Earth river. The locality was in the country occupied by the Aïouez (Ioway) Indians.

At all events Le Sueur returned to France and succeeded in gaining from the King a commission to open the mines. Finally joining interests with D'Iberville, he got back with a numerous body of miners to the New World in 1699. The carpenter of the expedition was named Penicaut, who was also the narrator. Margry\* refers to Penicaut's account of the lead region as follows: "We found both on the right and left bank the lead mines, called to this day the mines of Nicolas Perrot, the name of the discoverer." The Galena river is alluded to as the Rivière à la Mine; and a league and a half upstream was found a mine on the prairie. This was in August, 1700.

The important point to note in the present connection is that the Le Sueur party found mines opened and in operation on the west bank of the Mississippi on what is now the site of the city of Dubuque. This was eighty years prior to the reputed first finding of lead in Iowa-land by the wife of Peosta, Chief of the Fox Indians, who eight years later transferred her rights to Julien Dubuque.

Le Sueur wintered at the mouth of the Blue Earth river, where he built a stockade which he named Fort l'Huillier, after one of the King's chief collectors who had assayed the ore in 1696. With the opening of spring, Le Sueur, having extracted a quantity of ore, placed four thousand pounds aboard his boats, descended the Mississippi river and returned to France.

---

\*Mém. et doc. pour servir la l'histoire der origines Francaises des pays d'outre-mere, t. V, p. 412.

He appears also to have discovered some lead ore farther up the Mississippi river than any mines then opened, at a point which corresponds to the present site of the town of Potosi, Wisconsin. Here he extracted a quantity for his own immediate use.

Probably taking advantage of the information imparted by Le Sueur, as well as of that indicated on Hennepin's map of 1687, De l'Isle's map of Louisiana, published in 1703, notes the location of lead mines at both the present sites of Galena and Dubuque. The map of North America, published in London, in 1710, by John Senex, also notes lead mines on both sides of the Mississippi river at the Dubuque point.

The famous Crozat patents only incidentally affected the Upper Mississippi region, as all efforts at mining were confined to the Missouri district. These patents from Louis XIV. were issued in 1712. In the present connection they are of interest from the fact that they granted for a term of fifteen years a complete monopoly of trade and mining in Louisiana. Special privileges applied to the discovery and operation of mines, among which, the rights were granted in perpetuity. Little advantage was taken of the patents by Crozat himself, no mining was begun, and he soon transferred his interests, in 1717, to the "Company of the West," which was at that time under the guidance of John Law.

Le Guis, in 1743, found a thriving mining camp on the present Galena river,\* some twenty mines being in operation in this locality alone. Buache's "*Carte physique de Canada*," published in 1752, has located upon it the Upper Mississippi lead mines. Guettard\* at this time described the mines as very rich.

At the end of the seven years' war between England and France, in 1762, the latter ceded to the former, Canada, together with all her possessions east of the Mississippi river. A short time before France also turned over to Spain all of her possessions west of the river. A notable and immediate

---

\*Wallace: *Illinois and Louisiana under French Rule*, p. 274, Cincinnati, 1893.

\*Hist. de l'Acad. Royale des Sciences, 1752, p. 189.

result was the diversion of the French trade of the Upper Mississippi region from its eastern course to the St. Lawrence to a southern direction. British traders pushed westward to the limits of the newly acquired English possessions, and beyond.

In 1766, Jonathan Carver\* reached the Upper Mississippi lead field by the Wisconsin River route. He locates on his map important lead mines at the Blue mounds, in Wisconsin, in the largest hill of which were extensive mineral deposits. In the chief town of the Sac Indians, large bodies of lead ores were also noted. Carver returned by the Wisconsin river and the Great Lakes to Boston, and thence to England, where he made arrangements for another expedition to the interior of America. In 1774 all preparations being completed the party was about to set out when England's trouble with the colonies compelled the abandonment of the project.

Previous to the year 1769 there had been, in the Mississippi valley, no individual concessions of lead lands granted. On July 5th of that year one Martin Miloney Duralde filed an application for a tract three arpents wide and the usual (40 arpents) deep, along what is now the Galena river, across the Mississippi from the present site of the city of Dubuque. The grant was signed by Louis St. Ange de Bellerire, the captain-commandant of the Illinois, and by Joseph Labuxière "attorney of the attorney-general, judge, etc., of the royal jurisdiction of the Illinois for the French." In that day it was the custom for the Spaniards to confirm all French land grants. Duralde appears never to have taken up his tract of lead land; perhaps for reason of the fact that he soon found that it was on English territory.

Although the first mining\* within the limits of the present State of Iowa is commonly claimed to have begun in the year 1788 and first operations ascribed to Julien Dubuque, Le Sueur almost a century before found lead mining flourishing on the west bank of the Mississippi, while both white man and Indian

\*Travels through Interior Parts of North America, in years 1766-8, p. 47, Dublin, 1779.

\*Leonard: Iowa Geol. Surv., Vol. VI, p. 15, 1897; also, Calvin and Bain: Ibid., Vol. X, p. 481, 1900.

had probably engaged in taking out ore from the district for more than half a century longer. Schoolcraft,\* who visited the Dubuque lead region in 1820, states that Dubuque's rich discoveries of lead ores were made by the wife of Peosta, a warrior of Kettle Chief's band of Foxes. This reputed discovery has a tinge of romance, as well as a dash of Twentieth Century business method.

As already stated, mining in the vicinity had already been in progress for more than a hundred years and was still in a flourishing condition when Dubuque appeared upon the scene. He sought to control the industry. Born in Canada, of Norman parentage, he is described as a man of wonderful energy and singular popularity among the Indians. By divers machinations he secured from the full council of Fox and Sac Indians permit peacefully to operate the mines. Thereby he established a monopoly of all lead lands on the west side of the Mississippi river. Later (in 1796) he had the Indian grant confirmed by Carondelet, governor of Louisiana, under the title of the "Mines of Spain." Soon, on the east side of the river, the entire lead-bearing districts of what are now Wisconsin and Illinois, were in the hands of Dubuque's men. He built and operated the furnaces. He conducted extensive prospecting parties. He controlled the boats which carried the product down the river to market. In gaining absolute supremacy over the lead industry he displayed remarkable talent. For whatever lead ores he purchased he established the rate. In market he fixed the price of the refined product. By a hundred and twenty-five years he anticipated the policies of the Guggenheims and the American Smelting and Refining Company.

---

\*Narrative Journal of Travels to Northwest and Sources of Mississippi River, etc., p. 348, Albany, 1821.



## PROCLAMATION.

*To all Whom it may Concern:*

*Know ye*, that having received a certificate under the hands and seals of a majority of the Commissioners appointed in the Act entitled "An Act to organize the county of Linn, and to establish the seat of justice thereof," approved the 15th day of January, 1839, in the words following, to wit:

"In pursuance of an act of the Council and House of Representatives of the Territory of Iowa, approved January 15, A. D. 1839, entitled "An act to organize the county of Linn and establish the seat of justice thereof."

We, the undersigned, two of the commissioners appointed by the aforesaid act to locate the seat of justice of the said county of Linn, having met at the house of William Abby, in said county, on the first Monday of March, inst., and being duly sworn according to law, proceeded to locate said seat of justice, by driving a stake, to be considered the centre of said location, to agree with the four cardinal points, in an open rolling prairie, about one hundred rods east of the east fork of Indian creek, and eighty rods north of the grove of timber designated as Red Cedar timber, and in a direct line about equal distance between a house said to belong to Dr. James Hall, and a small grove of timber called Quakanasp grove, having the east branch of Indian Creek on the West, an extensive grove of timber on the south, a small branch with two large springs on the east and an open prairie on the north, and supposed to be about three miles south of the geographical centre of said county, and done in the presence of a large number of witnesses.

We hereby certify the foregoing to be a true description of the site on which we have located the said seat of justice of the county of Linn and Territory of Iowa.

Given under our hands and seals this eighth day of March, A. D., 1839.

(Signed) BENJAMIN NYE,  
RICHARD KNOTT,  
Commissioners.



Therefore I, Robert Lucas, Governor of the Territory of Iowa, do, in pursuance of the provisions of the act aforesaid, hereby proclaim, affirm and declare the said location as specified and described in the report of a majority of the Commissioners aforesaid, to be the seat of justice of said county of Linn.

In testimony whereof, I have hereunto subscribed [L. S.] my name and caused the Great Seal of the Territory to be hereunto affixed.

Done at the city of Burlington, the eighteenth day of March, A. D., 1839, and of the Independence of the U. S. of America the sixty-third.

ROBERT LUCAS.

—*Iowa Territorial Gazette and Burlington Advertiser*, Burlington, I T., Saturday, April 6, 1839.

---

#### THE IOWA OBSERVER.

This is the title of the new paper in Mount Pleasant, G. G. Galloway is the publisher and proprietor, and A. McKinney and John T. Morton editors. We have received the first and second numbers, and our absence must be our excuse for not giving it earlier notice. This makes 26 weeklies and one tri-weekly in Iowa, and we understand that another new Whig paper is to be started in Fairfield, Jefferson county. Success to them all we say, so far as they advocate the principles of truth and justice and no farther.—*The Iowa True Democrat*, (Samuel L. Howe, Editor), Mount Pleasant, November 14, 1850.

The Burlington Telegraph brings the sad intelligence of ex-Governor Clark's death, who fell an additional victim to the cholera on Saturday evening last, at the residence of Judge Mason, two miles from the city, whither he had retired after the death of his wife and child. He was attacked six or eight days previous to his death, but all medical assistance failed. He was appointed governor of the Territory by President Polk in 1845, and has been editor of the *Gazette*, published in Burlington, for a number of years.—*The Iowa True Democrat*, Mount Pleasant, July 30, 1850.

# ANNALS OF IOWA

---

## EDITORIAL DEPARTMENT

---

### GUARANTY OF HIGH STANDARD IN THE ALLISON MEMORIAL.

In May, 1912, the Allison Memorial Commission, consisting at that time of General Grenville M. Dodge, Governor B. F. Carroll, and Curator Edgar R. Harlan, issued to the members of the National Sculpture Society and to all other American sculptors of whom they knew, a programme of conditions for competition and certain facts in aid to the study of the subject by the artists. These facts were set out on what is called a data sheet, a novel thing in competitions, designed by the secretary of the Commission for assistance to all and especially with a view to interest artists who might otherwise not go to the trouble and expense of competing. The sheet bore a number of the best likenesses of Senator Allison, and a printed list of published allusions to his life, and also plans and photographs of the capitol grounds and environs.

The conditions of the competition required among other things that the models should be submitted by October 15th, should represent the character and individuality of the subject, and be accompanied by plans and specifications of materials, workmanship and construction. All models, drawings, descriptions and estimates were required to be anonymous. The conceptions of artists thus disclosed were to be ranked as to merit, the first to receive an honorarium of \$500.00 and, if of sufficient merit, the commission; the second \$500.00, and the third \$250.00.

To insure the highest quality in their choice, the Commission invited the National Sculpture Society to nominate two experts who, with the Commission, are to be a jury of award. Not only is it desired that the advice of these should be avail-

able to the Commission in the selection of the model, but in the completion, construction and placement of the work. It is believed that the proficiency and standing of these experts, joined with that of the Commission, is such as to cause the award of the jury and the placement of the monument to be received with assurance in both technical and lay circles. The Society has nominated Mr. Charles Grafty, sculpture, and Mr. E. L. Masqueray, architect.

The two expert associates and at least two members of the Commission are sufficiently equipped to guarantee that the work produced by the Commission will be complete and correct along historical, architectural, landscape and art lines.

General Grenville M. Dodge, noted civil engineer, railroad builder and military commander, a lifelong friend of Senator Allison, was associated with him in Congress and familiar with his aspirations, life work and accomplishments. Since the close of the Civil War, General Dodge has taken deep interest in all movements for perpetuating memories of famous Americans. He was vice-president of the trustees in charge of the erection of the Grant monument, New York; chairman of the committee from the Society of the Army of the Tennessee which obtained the appropriation and erected the Grant monument, Washington; chairman of the Sherman monument committee and commission, Washington; member of the committee in charge of the erection of the Logan monument, Washington; chairman of the committees in charge of the erection of the Lincoln and W. H. Kinsman monuments, Council Bluffs. He personally had erected a monument to James Bridger at Kansas City, and to Marshall F. Hurd at Denver. He has placed in West Point Memorial Hall a portrait of Maj. Gen. H. W. Halleck, one of Maj. Gen. J. B. McPherson and a bronze tablet commemorating the service of West Point men in the army. General Dodge was the representative of the Government to whom was assigned the duty of accepting the Iowa monuments placed in the national military parks at Shiloh, Vicksburg and Chattanooga.

Governor Carroll throughout his more than a score of years of official life has been closely connected with Senator Allison and his personal and official associates. He has given extensive study to the expressions of the State through commemorative structures on battlefields and elsewhere during all these years.

Charles Grafly, sculptor, was a pupil of the Pennsylvania Academy of Fine Arts and of Chapu and Damppt, Paris. He received honorable mention at the Salon of 1891; won the Temple Trust Fund, Philadelphia, 1892; a medal, Chicago Exposition, 1893; a silver medal, Atlanta Exposition, 1895; a Converse gold medal, Pennsylvania Academy of Fine Arts, 1899; a gold medal, Paris Exposition, 1900, and at Charleston Exposition, 1901, and Buffalo Exposition, 1901, won competitions. He was a member of the International Jury of Awards, St. Louis Exposition, 1904, and of the Municipal Art Jury of Philadelphia, 1906. He has been an instructor in sculpture, Pennsylvania Academy of Fine Arts since 1892, is represented in the permanent collections of the Pennsylvania Academy of Fine Arts, Detroit Art Museum, and the St. Louis Museum. His notable works are busts, life-size and colossal figures and portraits and ideal figures and groups, largely in bronze.

Emmanuel Louis Masqueray, architect, was educated at Ecole des Beaux Arts, Paris, France; won the Deschaume prize, 1879; the Chaudesaigues prize, 1880; and a gold medal at the Salon, 1883. He came to America in 1887. He was chief of design at the St. Louis Exposition in 1904, erecting The Cascades, Colonnade of States and Pavilions, the Transportation, Agricultural, Horticultural, Fisheries, and Forestry buildings, together with the Louisiana Purchase monument and twelve bridges. He has erected many important structures in various parts of the country, including the Long Island College Hospital, Brooklyn; Cathedral of St. Paul; Pro-Cathedral of Minneapolis and a cathedral at Wichita, Kansas. A distinguished critic has said that to have done any one of these is sufficient to establish the fame of an

architect. To have done all of them already places Mr. Masqueray safely in the highest circles of contemporary masters in his craft.

Such a jury should not go astray along lines of history, architecture or art.

---

### SOMETHING ADDITIONAL ON KASSON'S FIGHT FOR THE CAPITOL.

Hon. Constant R. Marks of Sioux City was a member of the Thirteenth General Assembly and a participant in the fight for the new capitol. On reading the article in the July, 1911, ANNALS, by Hon. Johnson Brigham on Kasson's Long Fight for the New Capitol, Mr. Marks, in correspondence with Mr. Brigham, added the following interesting facts:

One feature that was most vital in its passage I have not seen recalled in written accounts of the vote, and it does not appear in the record.

Up to the very day of the vote in the House the result was in doubt and several members were reluctant to give what might be the deciding vote to make it a bare majority. Dunne of Dubuque\* County was one of the doubtful ones and was besieged on both sides, but promised Father Brazil he would vote for it, but if one vote gave it a bare majority of 51 he would change it. Satterthwait of Mt. Pleasant promised that if on roll call it carried without his vote he would change his vote from "No" to "Aye."

Dumont promised to vote for it but if his vote made a bare majority he would change it. Dumont occupied a seat in the center aisle, Satterthwait sat well up to the front to the right of the Speaker, Dunne was in the outside row next to the lobby rail, and Father Brazil was stationed just behind him outside the rail. Members of the house favorable to the bill were placed beside Dumont and Satterthwait as prompters, and Speaker Cotton, favorable to the bill, was no doubt posted as to the situation.

The roll was called and the three members as did many others kept tab on the vote. Dunne voted "Aye" and Satterthwait "No" and my recollection is that Dumont voted "Aye" and the ballot then stood just fifty-one in favor of the bill before the vote was announced. Dunne was on his feet shouting "Mr. Speaker" with intent to change his vote with Father Brazil grabbing him by his coat-tails and pulling him to his seat, and Dunne jumping up

---

\*Jackson County.



again and shouting "Mr. Speaker." Dumont was on his feet shouting "Mr Speaker" with the prompter beside him trying to restrain him. Satterthwait, slow and deliberate, was permitted to arise and was first recognized by the Speaker and changed his vote to "Aye" giving it one more than a majority, and the Speaker declared the bill carried. Had the Speaker recognized Dunne or Dumont first the vote would have been changed, the bill would have been short one of a majority, Satterthwait's vote would have remained "No" and the bill would have been lost.

I see that the record of proceedings shows Dumont as absent or not voting. It is possible that he passed his vote in the roll call and arose intending to vote "No" but it was too late.

I sat about half way between Dunne and Dumont and only a few feet from either, some distance in the rear of Satterthwait, had a good view, and was in hearing distance of the exciting scene. There were a few moments when we were not sure that the bill was actually passed and safe until the motion to reconsider was actually voted down.

There was another incident connected with the passage of the capitol bill that was very amusing. Every resident of Des Moines was very enthusiastic for the bill and solicited legislators in season and out of season to vote for it. Then, as now I suppose, the duties of chaplain of the House were passed along alternately to the members of the clergy of Des Moines, and there was one enthusiastic preacher, who I think had no regular charge, officiated one morning and was too enthusiastic to let slip such an opportunity to help the bill, and he distinctly prayed, 'That the Lord would give these legislators wisdom, that they might see that it was for the best interests of the State to build a capitol that would be a glory and an honor to the great State of Iowa.'

A morning or two after this, at the proper order of business, Pat Gibbons of Keokuk, who was the wag of the House, and who when he wanted to emphasize the point of a joke, used his broadest Irish dialect, offered a resolution which he wished the clerk of the House to read, which was in substance this:

'Resolved that hereafter the chaplain be requested to pray for bills in their regular order as they stand on the calendar.' Of course the members of the House made the application.

Yours,

C. R. MARKS.

## NOTES

Mrs. Sarah Sharp of Danville, Des Moines county, Iowa, who died July 29, 1912, was the oldest inhabitant of that county, having been born March 14, 1811, in Washington county Pennsylvania, removing with her husband to Burlington in 1845 and in 1846 to a farm near Danville, which he purchased at \$5.00 per acre and which remained her home thereafter.

Mr. W. C. Kennedy of Des Moines has presented No. 40 of Vol. II, and No. 18, Vol. V, October 21, 1886, and June 5, 1889, respectively, of the *Birmingham (Iowa) Free Press*. The editor of the first was George Warrington, of the other W. L. Enlow, and with both J. N. Norris was associate editor. He was a physician of wide acquaintance and professional success, who practiced in Birmingham and who was the leader in Iowa during almost the whole of the Anti-Masonic movement. The *Free Press* was founded and largely maintained for the purposes of that party.

A. N. Harbert, now of Drakes Branch, Virginia, formerly of Cedar Rapids, Iowa, and a strong supporter of Mr. Aldrich in the early struggles for the establishment of the State Historical Department, has suffered the loss of his father, a pioneer of Benton county, who died September 14, 1912.

Captain F. S. Hird of the Iowa National Guard won the gold medal for individual competition for miniature rifle shooting in the Olympic games at Stockholm, Sweden, July 4.

From the wreck of the "Maine" the city of Red Oak has received a number of relics suitable to commemorate the loss to the city and State of the life of Assistant Engineer Darwin R. Merritt by the historic misfortune. The remains of Engineer Merritt have been recovered and were interred with appropriate ceremony at Red Oak on August 18th, 1912.

## NOTABLE DEATHS

---

JOHN RICKERT AMIDON was born in St. Joseph county, Michigan, May 29, 1840; he died at Cedar Rapids, Iowa, July 1, 1912. He was employed on a farm and in a store in Shullsburg, Wisconsin, in his youth, but attended school at Minneapolis, Minn., one year. In 1860 he crossed the plains to Mountain City, Colorado, returning in the fall to his prior home in Wisconsin, there enlisting in Company I, Third Wisconsin Volunteers Infantry, becoming Quartermaster Sergeant in 1864 and being transferred in 1865 to Company B and promoted to the position of Second Lieutenant. He participated in the battles of Chancellorsville, Antietam and Gettysburg, and was in Sherman's march to the sea. He was honorably discharged in July, 1865. After his employment for a short time as a clerk in Minneapolis, he removed to Galena, Illinois, and later to Blairs-town, Iowa, establishing a private bank, which afterwards became the Benton County State Bank. In November, 1873, he removed to Cedar Rapids and engaged in the implement business with Hon. John T. Hamilton. In this he remained until 1891. He then engaged in the banking business as assistant cashier of the City National Bank, which was later merged into the Citizens' National Bank, of which he was one of the organizers and vice president. He continued until 1908 in this bank, when he disposed of his interests and became active in the management of the Security Savings Bank, which he served as vice president until his death.

---

WILLIAM F. JONES was born in Morgan county, Illinois, June 17, 1832; he died near Denova, Henry county, Iowa, July 14, 1912. He was educated in the public schools and later was a teacher in Baltimore township, Henry county. He enlisted in Company B, Third Iowa Cavalry, and served throughout his term of enlistment. He was a member of Henry County Board of Supervisors, being elected in 1864. He was elected to the Twenty-seventh General Assembly as a representative in 1898.

---

JACOB BENJAMIN HARRIS was born in Huntingdon township, Pennsylvania, February 12th, 1830; he died at Wilton, Iowa, April 29, 1912. After removing with his family to Salem, Ohio, at the age of four, he entered a cabinet maker's shop at the age of ten and learned the trade. He attended the Academy of Marlborough during winters for a number of years. He engaged in teaching in various Ohio high schools until he removed to Wilton, Iowa, in 1860. He established a private school at Wilton, which was discontinued on account of the enlistments in the Union army. He then became an instructor in other Wilton schools, including the Wilton Academy, from which he withdrew in 1886 to establish the first business college in Muscatine. This he continued until 1894, when he disposed of his interests and returned to Wilton to remain throughout his remaining years. He received the honorary degree of M. A. from the State University of Iowa in 1885, and was the author of a number of text books.

ELBERT HAMILTON HUBBARD was born in Rushville, Indiana, August 19, 1849; he died at Sioux City, Iowa, June 3, 1912. He was a son of Hon. Asahel W. Hubbard, a member of congress from Sioux City, then in the Sixth Iowa District, from 1863 to 1869. Mr. Hubbard was privately prepared and educated at Yale, graduating in 1872. He soon thereafter entered the law office of Hon. Constant R. Marks as a student, was admitted to the bar and became associated with his preceptor in 1874, withdrawing to practice alone. In 1878 the firm of Hubbard, Spalding & Taylor was established, in which he was the leading member until his joining with Craig L. Wright in 1890, under the style of Wright & Hubbard. To this firm Mr. A. F. Call was admitted in 1896 and the style changed to Wright-Call & Hubbard, remaining so until Mr. Hubbard withdrew in 1902 to enter the firm of Hubbard & Burgess. In public service Mr. Hubbard first entered the Iowa legislature as a representative in the Nineteenth General Assembly in 1882. He was elected to the Iowa Senate in 1899, serving through the Twenty-eighth and Twenty-ninth General Assemblies. He was elected to congress four times, serving through the Fifty-ninth, Sixtieth, Sixty-first and Sixty-second congresses with great credit. He expired on the day he received notice of his nomination for the fifth time to the office. A more adequate sketch of his life and services is promised for early publication.

---

EMERSON DE PUY was born in Napanoch, New York, April 22, 1857; he died at Des Moines, Iowa, July 17, 1912. He was educated in the common schools of his native place. He began his commercial life by selling encyclopedias from place to place, receiving thus both literary and commercial training. He removed to Elgin Illinois, at the age of eighteen, where he engaged in the dry goods business for some years, later removing to Chicago. In 1887 he came to Des Moines, entering into the employ of Younker Brothers. In a few years he was employed by the Harris-Emery Company, and in their mail order and advertising department received his first impetus toward the newspaper business. He started the *Iowa Trade Journal*, but after a few years sold it, and became editor of the *Western Garden and Poultry Journal*, the name of which he changed to *Poultry Success* and which he continued to edit for six or seven years. He later had charge of the magazine, *The Home-Maker*, one of the Pierce publications, and in 1906 became editor of the *North-western Banker*, continuing in that position until his death. He was a strong and vigorous character, a champion of the Christian religion and an active advocate of many auxiliaries of the church, particularly the Young Men's Christian Association.

---

THOMAS A. THORNBURG was born in Wayne county, Indiana, April 9, 1847; he died at Linden, Dallas county, Iowa, July 1, 1912. He removed to Dallas county, Iowa, with his parents in 1856, settling in Linn township, which remained his residence thereafter. He was a student at the State University when he enlisted in Company C, Forty-sixth Iowa Volunteer Infantry. He was an excellent example of a useful, prosperous citizen, during his lifetime acquiring and holding 630 acres of land in Iowa, and 520 in Nebraska, to which he rapidly added value, in addition to that of the general rise in values of Iowa lands. Meantime he served the public in an



excellent way in school district, township and county affairs, and was elected to the Twenty-second and Twenty-third General Assemblies, as a representative, where his service embraced the chairmanship of the committees on agriculture and State Agricultural College and membership on temperance, railroads, public highways and elections.

---

TIMOTHY WESLEY TOWNSEND was born at Fredericktown, Ohio, April 11, 1844; he died at Des Moines, Iowa, July 1, 1912. He removed to Cedar county, Iowa, in 1854, and to Iowa City in 1866, where he established a photograph gallery, one of the earliest in the State of Iowa. This he continued until 1880, when he removed to Lincoln, Nebraska. After ten years residence there, he returned to Iowa City and his old work for some years, later removing to Des Moines. The father of Mr. Townsend was one of the group of Iowa pioneers in Cedar county at whose homes John Brown and his co-workers made their rendezvous. In the Townsend family are a number of mementoes, such as letters and manuscripts, derived from the Brown party.

---

LIBERTY EATON FELLOWS was born at Corinth, Orange county, Vermont, August 22, 1834; he died at Lansing, Allamakee county, Iowa, July 17, 1912. He was educated in the common schools of Corinth, and at Thetford Academy, in Orange county. He removed to Wisconsin in 1856 and to Allamakee county, Iowa, in 1857, where he thereafter made his home. He resided on a farm until at the age of twenty-two he began the study of law and was admitted to the bar in 1862. He entered the practice at Lansing. His service on the bench of the 13th Judicial District was by the appointment of Governor Larrabee from January 1 to December 31, 1889, and by election in 1894, 1898, 1902, 1906 and 1910. He was a member of the Iowa House of Representatives in the Eleventh and of the Senate in the Twelfth and Thirteenth General Assemblies. He served as trustee of the Mt. Pleasant Hospital for the Insane from 1872 to 1882 and as trustee of Upper Iowa University at Fayette, Iowa, for a number of years. He was elected Grand Master of the Masonic Grand Lodge of Iowa in 1893 and 1894. He was a Republican after 1884, prior to which time he had been a Democrat.

---

JAMES YOUNG KENNEDY was born in Vermont in 1820; he died at the residence of his daughter at Kearney, Nebraska, May 29, 1912. As early as 1840, Mr. Kennedy became interested in railroad construction work and during the Civil war was attached to the government's engineering service in railroad construction, continuing through the period of hostilities. Immediately after the close of the war he removed with his family to Illinois and continued railroad contracting, which he followed westward, taking the contract for laying steel on the Sioux City & Pacific Railroad, now the Chicago Northwestern, from Missouri Valley to Sioux City. This he completed in 1868, his line being the first to be laid into Sioux City. He acquired a large real estate holding at Sergeant Bluffs, and removed his family to that place in 1868, where his home remained until a few months prior to his death.



JOHN E. DEMPSTER was born in Morgan county, Ohio, January 3, 1837; he died at Davenport, Iowa, June 2, 1912. He began his residence in Scott county, Iowa, on a farm in 1860, where he resided for some forty years, when he removed to Grinnell, Iowa, where his home remained thereafter. He was elected to the Twenty-seventh General Assembly as a representative from Scott county.

---

JAMES M. GROAT was born near Buffalo, N. Y., June 19, 1842; he died at Waterloo, Iowa, April 18, 1912. He grew to manhood in his native State, and enlisted for service in the Union army from New Attica, N. Y. After his honorable discharge he returned to and remained in New York until 1870, when he removed to Butler county, Iowa, engaging in the grain and stock business at Aplington and Parkersburg, prior to his removal to Waterloo in 1887. He was an active and successful business man, and freely gave of his time and means for the promotion of the public welfare. He was one of the founders and first directors of the Waterloo Chautauqua Society.

---

MALCOLM NEY McNAUGHTON was born in Caledonia, N. Y., April 1, 1849; he died at Villisca, Iowa, June 23, 1912. He received his preliminary education in the common schools at Caledonia, and at Riga, N. Y., supplemented by a brief course at Le Roy Academy. At the age of fifteen he began the study of medicine, and graduated at the age of eighteen from the Medical University at Buffalo. He removed to Montgomery county, Iowa, in 1868, and in the fall of that year located at Villisca. He was a typical physician of the early west, successful in his practice and in business. Investments in farm lands and other property as rapidly as his resources warranted, resulted in greatly enhanced values in nearly every instance, and produced a considerable estate. He was a public-spirited and most useful citizen.

---

JULIAN WALTER RICHARDS was born February 5, 1856, in Waterloo, Iowa, where he died May 17, 1912. He was the son of Dr. Walter O. and Julia Richards, whose residence in Waterloo began in 1855. He was educated in the schools of his native county and graduated from Iowa State University in 1876 with the degree of B. A. He became attached to the *Waterloo Courier* immediately after graduating, and continued for a number of years, gradually expanding his acquaintance and his service in correspondence to the out of Iowa papers. His correspondence with the *Chicago Tribune* is more voluminous and important than any other Iowa correspondence in any other journal. Julian Richards had been personally acquainted with Iowa men and affairs for a generation, and probably not a single incident or personality of importance during the last twenty-five years escaped his scrutiny or passed unnoted in his newspaper work. His published and personal writings entered into the most serious calculations of public men both within and without the State. He was among newspaper men universally characterized as a most sane and just compiler of facts, while he continued unequalled in his record of correctly analyzing conditions and anticipating results of political contests.

OSCAR M. MANSFIELD was born in Lexington, Kentucky, October 2, 1848; he died at Boone, Iowa, June 29, 1912. His father removed with his family to Madison, Indiana, remaining there until the close of the Civil war, later moving to Platt county, Illinois, where Mr. Mansfield and his father laid out a town and named it Mansfield. He engaged in the hardware and furniture business in Mansfield from 1892 to 1895, and in 1897 removed to Ogden, Iowa, and shortly thereafter to Boone, Iowa, which remained his residence until his death. While a resident of Illinois, he served Platt county in the Illinois General Assembly, and during his residence in Boone contributed materially to the welfare of the community. His body was returned to Mansfield, his former home, for interment.

---

HENRY A. DYER was born in Somersetshire, England, March 18, 1843; he died at Mason City, Iowa, July 25, 1912. His parents removed to America in 1847 and to Dubuque county in 1848. His father, James Dyer, Jr., located the towns of Dyersville and Manchester. General Dyer was reared to manhood at Dyersville and was educated at Alexander College. He enlisted in the Twenty-first Iowa Volunteer Infantry in 1862, was captured near Perkins Landing and held as a prisoner at Shreveport, Louisiana. He was furloughed and at home for several months sick, and on his recovery returned to his post and was appointed Quartermaster Sergeant at Camp Distribution, New Orleans, for six months. He was detailed to Major General E. R. Canby's headquarters, where he served as general clerk until after the surrender of Mobile. He was Adjutant General of Iowa Department, Grand Army of the Republic, in 1897 and 1898 and Department Commander in 1910.

---

REV. EMORY MILLER was born in Mt. Pleasant, Pa., December 23, 1834; he died at Des Moines, Iowa, July 3, 1912. While a student at Mt. Pleasant College his parents removed with their family to a farm in Johnson county, Iowa, in 1854. He was licensed to preach in 1855 by the quarterly conference of the Methodist church at Iowa City. He later studied at Cornell College, Mt. Vernon, and at Garrett Biblical Institute in Evanston, Illinois. He became a regularly installed itinerant minister in 1858 and began his service in the Muscatine circuit. He was assigned to Simpson chapel, St. Louis, just before the war and as a missionary pastor suffered many hardships. On his return to Iowa he became pastor of the Division Street Church in Burlington and for a year was principal of Eliot Seminary in that city. He was transferred to Upper Iowa conference in 1863, serving at Cedar Rapids, Davenport, and Le Claire. He was made presiding elder of the Davenport district in 1868, thereafter again serving as pastor in Davenport and later at Clinton and Cedar Falls. He was transferred in 1876 from the Cedar Falls to the Cedar Rapids district, serving four years as presiding elder of the latter district, then becoming pastor of the church at Iowa City. From there he removed to St. Paul, Minnesota, where he was pastor of the First M. E. Church. He was then called to Des Moines, and thereafter in addition to his service as pastor of the First Church rendered service to Wesley and Asbury M. E. churches. In 1887 he was transferred to Indianola, and while acting:

as pastor held a professorship in philosophy at Simpson College. In 1892 he was appointed presiding elder of the Des Moines district. He was again pastor at Indianola for four years, and at Denison for three years and finished his fifty years as a Methodist minister in a three years' service in the Asbury pulpit, Des Moines. As counsel he defended Rev. Hiram W. Thomas of the Peoples Church, Chicago, in the noted trial of Dr. Thomas for heresy. He wrote the "Evolution of Love," a widely quoted book. By request of the Des Moines Conference Dr. Miller published a book—"Memoirs and Sermons." He was a champion for sanity in the handling of dumb brutes, particularly of horses, and under a *nom de plume* contributed some of the best chapters in the history of reform along this line.

---

ADDISON OLIVER was born in Washington county, Pa., July 21, 1833; he died at Onawa, Iowa, July 7, 1912. He was graduated with honors from Washington and Jefferson College at the age of seventeen, and soon went to Arkansas, where he taught school for two years. He returned to his home in Pennsylvania and began the study of law in 1853 in the office of William Montgomery, a member of Congress. In 1857 he was admitted to the bar and removed to Iowa, establishing himself at Onawa in 1858. He became a member of the county board of supervisors in 1861, was elected to the Iowa House of Representatives in 1863 and to the Iowa Senate in 1865. In 1868 he was elected judge of the first circuit in the fourth district and served for five years. He was elected to Congress from the ninth Iowa district in 1874 and served in the Forty-fourth and Forty-fifth Congresses. Declining renomination in 1878 at the hands both of the Republican and Greenback parties, he retired from public service and thereafter devoted his life to private enterprise, and to the good of his fellow townsmen, as exemplified in his gift to them of a public library and manual training building and in other benefactions. Judge Oliver was a delegate to the Baltimore convention that nominated Abraham Lincoln for President the second time.

---

JOSHUA FISHER BISHOP was born in Argyle, New York, October 15, 1831; he died at Des Moines, Iowa, March 20, 1912. When a small boy he removed with his parents to Morrow county, Ohio, where he grew to manhood. In 1852 he came to Iowa, locating first in Clarke and later in Union county. In July, 1861, he enlisted in Company H, Fourth Iowa Infantry, and was promoted Captain on November 11, 1864. He participated in the battles of Pea Ridge, Lookout Mountain, Missionary Ridge and many other important engagements of the war, being severely wounded in the battle of Atlanta, July 22, 1864, which prevented him from being with Sherman in his march to the sea. After his return home he served as county judge and county auditor of Union county for a number of years. He engaged in the real estate business in Afton, and with John J. Baxter, published the *Afton News*, which was later combined with the *Tribune*. He removed to Des Moines, and in 1899 became editor of the *Grand Army Advocate*, which position he occupied until October, 1907, when on account of failing health he was obliged to retire.









THIRD SERIES.

VOL. X, NO. 8.

JANUARY, 1913.

# ANNALS OF IOWA.

A HISTORICAL QUARTERLY.



PUBLISHED BY THE

HISTORICAL DEPARTMENT OF IOWA.

EDGAR R. HARLAN, Curator.

---

PRICE \$1.00 PER YEAR. SINGLE NUMBER 25 CENTS.

---

DES MOINES, IOWA.

# ANNALS OF IOWA

---

## CONTENTS FOR JANUARY, 1913

---

### *Miscellaneous*

	Page
The Stampede from Gen. Weaver in the Republican Convention of 1875 .....	561
JAMES S. CLARKSON	
Some Characteristics of Gen. U. S. Grant.....	570
MAJ. GEN. GRENVILLE M. DODGE	
Pioneer History of the Territorial and State Library of Iowa,—II.....	590
JOHNSON BRIGHAM	
Prominent Men of Early Iowa—Henry O'Connor and D. C. Cloud .....	629
EDWARD H. STILES	

---

### *Editorial Department*

Model for the Allison Memorial.....	634
Notable Deaths .....	636

---

### *Illustrations*

Gen. James B. Weaver.....	<i>Frontispiece</i>
Model for the Allison Memorial, front view.....	634





*A. B. Weaver*



# ANNALS OF IOWA.

---

VOL. X, NO. 8.    DES MOINES, IOWA, JANUARY, 1913.    3D SERIES.

---

## THE STAMPEDE FROM GENERAL WEAVER IN THE REPUBLICAN CONVENTION OF 1875.

BY JAMES S. CLARKSON.

I was a type setter on my father's paper, the Brookville, Ind., *American*, established by him in 1832, when I was ten years old and until I was fourteen, and used to go with him when he would take Henry Clay, Tom Corwin and other great Whig orators in Indiana. They would come to Brookville and stay at our house, (when I learned much of my early politics from them), and he would take them on their speaking tours. I also went with him in 1852 when I was ten years old, to visit Henry Clay at Lexington, Ky., where I saw a slave auction, which made me an abolitionist and led me to organize a club to support the Free Soil candidate of 1852, and this I shall mark the beginning of my career.

I will answer your inquiry<sup>1</sup> frankly and you are at liberty to use my letter as you shall see fit, publicly or privately, now or at any time hereafter. For I am in hearty sympathy with your patriotic desire to see that all Iowa men of distinction, living or dead, and of all parties and of all faiths, are given the benefit of all that is due them while there yet are living witnesses to give testimony from their own knowledge and belief as to the actual facts concerning them. Indeed I have sometimes felt that I should in my hours of leisure here on the farm gather out of the old *Register* files the different lengthy sketches which I have at various times written of several eminent Iowans, among them as I remember them, sketches of Senator Allison, Henry Clay Dean,

---

<sup>1</sup>This article is adapted from correspondence.—Ed.



General G. M. Dodge, Judge N. M. Hubbard, Lysander W. Babbitt, Senator Dolliver, Rev. Thomas S. Berry, General J. M. Tuttle, John W. Chapman, John H. Gear, Samuel M. Clark, Frank Hatton, Charles Aldrich, Father Clarkson, Thomas W. Clagett, Henry C. Leighton, Judge Edward Johnstone, Enoch W. Eastman, Mrs. Amelia Bloomer, Mrs. Annie Wittenmeyer, and perhaps as many or more others whose names I cannot just now recall, and revise them up to date, and add sketches of as many more of their co-workers, whom I knew so well, and print them in a book as my contribution to the history of Iowa, and as material for future historians to draw upon. For the best and most comprehensive and accurate histories of all states and nations are written in the personal histories of the works and careers of their leading creative and constructive men and women. If I had only been true to my own impulse and good intention in my early youth, and had kept an industrious and faithful diary as the years passed between 1855,—when I was thirteen years old and leaving my place as a printer in my father's newspaper at Brookville, Ind., and going with him to help make Melrose Farm in Iowa,—up to the present time, I would love to go back to Des Moines and spend three or four years writing a history of Iowa. For, coming into the State, in the morning of its life, and before it had any railroads or many people or yet much of anything else, I really saw the State made, and in the years that followed 1855 personally knew not only thousands or tens of thousands but hundreds of thousands of its people, and practically all of its leading men and women, and so could tell much from my own knowledge that would interest all the Iowans to come. But, like too many other people of good intentions, I put it off until it was too late. Now the best I could possibly do would be to make a book of sketches of those among the real builders and makers of Iowa whom I knew best. If I shall ever do it the work will include men and women of all parties. For in the love I learned to have for Iowa and its people in the ten years I was on a frontier farm, I never, even in my most partisan days, could fail to recog-

nize and praise any unusual merit in a Democrat as quickly and as fully as in a Republican. To me always any man in Iowa showing forth great worth or great ability, was an Iowa man first and a Republican or a Democrat second.

If I do write any more of these sketches I shall include a larger share of those chosen as the subjects from among the many noble and useful women who have at all stages in its history served and graced Iowa with rare intelligence and devotion. In my opinion, speaking from my very wide acquaintance with the people of the State, with both men and women, the women of Iowa have always been more intelligent and more alive to the best interests of the State than the men. This was true of the women of the pioneer days, the splendid, lovable, devoted women, who largely furnished the courage as well as the patience to bear the hardships of the early days, and of all the women of the later periods—the women constantly leading and inspiring the State in its upward trend into greater and finer things and higher ideals, largely by furnishing to the public schools, which were the making of Iowa, the greater number of the teachers, and incessantly supplementing this by introducing and popularizing everything that would inspire and refine the people and ennoble the State. The women of Des Moines were always superior to the men in all the higher and better things that helped to form the character of the city, and to inspire it constantly forward to greater things. Of all the States in the Union, Iowa should have been first in adopting woman suffrage. For ever since I have known the people of Iowa, its women have been fully as competent to discharge all the duties of suffrage and citizenship as the men. It should do it now as speedily as possible, and when it shall have done it, I want to go on record here as predicting that it will quickly be delivered from the uncertain and excitable politics it has had for a dozen years, and return once more to one of the best-poised as well as one of the most progressive States in the Union.

I have always felt a sense of duty that I should have something on record as to my remembrance and understand-

ing of the reasons and causes for "the stampede nomination" of ex-Governor Kirkwood over General Weaver for governor in the Republican State Convention in 1875. I have felt this sense even more strongly since the General's death. For I felt then, and have felt ever since, that he was treated unjustly at that time, and given ample provocation for the course that he afterwards took. I have always believed, too, that the unjust action of that Convention caused in the end as much of loss to the Republican party as it did to General Weaver. For at that time he was already one of the two or three strongest men in mental force, debating power and popular influence in the Republican party in Iowa; and if he had been given the nomination for Governor then, for which he had an unquestionable majority of the delegates when the Convention met, he would have been elected, would have made a strong and popular Governor, and would almost surely have been afterwards elected United States Senator and would have made such a great career in the Senate, as a parliamentary leader and debater as to have added greatly even to the great power and renown which Iowa, through its unusually able men in Congress between 1861 and until about 1908 enjoyed—a renown and a power which were equalled by no other delegation in Congress except that of the State of Maine.

But to return to the State Convention that with a majority of delegates elected to nominate General Weaver for Governor, ignored the instructions of the people who elected them and nominated ex-Governor Kirkwood instead. I cannot at this distance from the event remember clearly all the details. But I do remember the main facts, that the Convention met in the time when the temperance question and the fight on the saloons was very acute and the feeling on the contest growing very bitter, and when the controversy over the control of corporations was also becoming one of the main political issues in the State. The Betty Stewart crusade of praying women in Ohio, with the bands of women going into the saloons to pray, was then at its height, and the saloon-keepers and their friends were strongly fearing that the crusade might extend into our State. General Weaver.

had made a remarkable campaign upon the people for Governor, and with perfect fearlessness had aligned himself with the elements which were demanding the vigorous control or entire suppression of the saloons, and the public control of the railways and other semi-public corporations. With his strength with these two elements, and with his popularity among his comrades of the Union army, and his good record in the offices he had previously held, he fairly won a majority of the delegates to the State Convention. This was plainly apparent when the Convention met. When the leaders who were opposed to him on account of his attitude as to the corporations and the saloons, as well as the leaders who were in favor of the other candidates for Governor, found he was going to be nominated, unless some strong new feature or issue, or some new and stronger man, could be introduced on the scene, there was much of canvassing all night long the night before the Convention met, to devise a winning plan and accomplish Weaver's overthrow. The most active and earnest spirits in this were the liquor or saloon people, all of whom wanted to defeat the General. The corporation people were also nearly all opposed to him, but not nearly so earnestly nor so unanimously as the saloon element. Various ideas and methods were suggested and discussed, among them a proposition to nominate General G. M. Dodge, Iowa's leading and most popular soldier, and always so popular all over the State that he could have been nominated for Governor or any other office any year, if he would have accepted. But General Dodge did not want any office, and was busy building railroads; and besides he was a comrade and a strong personal friend of General Weaver's, and would not have accepted a nomination over him in an unfair way, even if he had wanted the office. It was after the failure to enlist General Dodge that the saloon people began to turn to Kirkwood, and yet morning came without any regular programme having been reached to present his name or to work the stampede from Weaver.

The Convention met in Moore's old opera house or hall, with the house so crowded that several of the delegations had to be seated on the stage. There was much gossip and specu-



lation among the delegates as to what was to be done, and the whole Convention was plainly nervous and expectant of something sensational going to happen. There was no chosen leader to take charge of the Kirkwood boom, or to openly antagonize the Weaver majority. Suddenly one of the smallest counties, Audubon, and not a saloon county, presented the name of Kirkwood by casting its vote for him, and as Audubon was at the head of the alphabet in the roll call, this brought on the expected sensation at once. Instantly the Convention grew greatly excited, and all the delegations from the different counties began to discuss the matter. The Dubuque delegation was seated on the stage, and was plainly the most excited and apparently the most surprised of all the delegations. It had a hurried consultation, and then one of its members, General Trumbull, as I remember it, left the delegation and walked clear down to the front of the stage, and leaning over the foot-lights and pointing his hand at the Audubon delegation, which sat in the parquette not far from the stage, demanded to know "by what authority is the name of Governor Kirkwood presented?" Then arose in the Audubon delegation the veteran, Mr. Ballou, tall, grey, impressive, and looking as one of "the prophets of old," and in a voice of peculiar power and magnetism, thundered back, "By the authority of the great Republican party of the State of Iowa." The climax had come, the tornado was on, and swept everything before it. The anti-prohibition and pro-corporation delegates went with it, but I believed then, and believe now, that their action was the wisdom of instantly utilizing a way opened to them in a time of great need, and not the wisdom of having originated the movement. The Convention in its highly wrought condition and excitement was hypnotized, as so many large popular bodies frequently are, and enough of General Weaver's delegates were swept off their feet and carried along by the storm to furnish the votes needed to make a majority for Kirkwood—and the great prize that General Weaver had so ardently coveted, and had so clearly and honestly won from the people themselves, was swept out of his hands and his whole course in life changed.



Before the next day had come, and the spell was over, many of those who had helped to do it, deeply regretted it, and would have undone it if they could.

But history took its inexorable way, and Kirkwood was elected Governor, then United States Senator, and then tempted out of the Senate into the Cabinet of a President who was killed in the first year of his term, and thus was suddenly returned to private life, a disappointed man, while General Weaver in vindication of his self-respect, was compelled to leave the Republican party, and was welcomed to the leadership of a new national party, in which he afterwards achieved great distinction, and became its candidate for President, demonstrated remarkable strength and influence as a national leader and debater, and polled over a million votes and carried several States for President. He quickly became an impressive national figure and constantly added to the strength, credit and dignity of his party in the country at large; and by every title of proved worth and ability demonstrated his capacity and fitness for the high duties of the Presidential office.

I never could blame him for the course that he took, and I know that in the inner circles of the Republican party, and among fair men everywhere, this view was taken. It was a most serious sacrifice to him, for he had a nature which prized and treasured personal friendships as being really the sweeter things in human life, and the most of his friendships were among Republicans. His original aspirations were all within the party of his first choice. His illustrious career as a soldier, and the devotion to him of all Union soldiers but added to this. At different times and in different ways, but of course always without publicity, many of us in the Republican party sought to open the way for the self-respecting return of the General to the party. But the right way could never be opened; and besides the General once he had entered upon his new career of fighting the Republican party, because of its growing tendency no longer to keep human rights and human interests above all property rights and property interests, felt that it was his duty to stay at the new post in the new field.

It is to be said now, to the eternal credit of General Weaver that the main motives and desires of his life always were to serve his fellow man. Generously endowed by nature, in both mental and physical force, he could easily have won fortune and success in several fields, in the business world, or in his profession as a lawyer, and surely have gained all that the most of men most covet in life. When the call of duty came, however, and he became convinced that the government was drifting into the control of the special interests and the privileged classes, and from Lincoln's ideal of a "government of the people, by the people, for the people," he did not hesitate to make the sacrifice and give up all his personal ambitions and go to the defence of the people. Then he became one of the forerunners, and I think the greatest of them all, in the great popular movement to resist this tendency to make our Republic a government of money, by money, for money, and not of men, which is now nation-wide, and so valiantly led by Roosevelt and other gallant spirits following on these higher paths where Weaver led. Millions of fair men who opposed the General then, and honestly thought him visionary or seeking personal power and renown through new and untenable issues, find it a pleasing duty to themselves to do him justice now.

In national circles I know that in all the later years of General Weaver's life there grew to be among all Republicans of candor and breadth only the kindest feeling and respect for him, and among many of them this feeling deepened into affection. I personally know that two Republican presidents desired and proposed to appoint him to some of the high national or international commissions, both to secure the services of his great and unquestioned ability, and as a final and conspicuous compliment that as soldier and statesman he deserved from the Republic. They were only prevented from doing this by the protests of some narrow Republicans in official places, men incapable from their own deficiencies of appreciating either the actual greatness of the General's character and ability, or the nobility of his nature. I have no doubt that this desire to do justice to General Weaver in his later years, and to testify in every way to the esteem and affection in which his fellow citizens held him, was particularly true of the people of Iowa also. He was among Iowa's great-

er men, and honored the State even more than it honored him. His name will be held in both the State and the nation in increasing pride and admiration as the years shall pass.

### THE BURLINGTON TRAGEDY.

We noticed yesterday the murder of Mr. Bradstreet, at Burlington, Iowa. The sensation at Burlington, as we then stated, on account of this occurrence, was extreme. A town meeting was called at the Methodist Church, and although the evening appointed for it was very inclement, 300 persons attended it; and unanimously passed, among others, the following resolutions:

*Resolved*, That we will not countenance the wearing of concealed arms at home, and that we consider the practice unchristian, ungentlemanly, and in the highest degree reprehensible.

*Resolved*, That we deeply deplore the dreadful affray which occurred on Monday evening last, between Mr. J. P. Bradstreet and Mr. W. G. Ross, and which has resulted in the death of the former, as an outrage upon society, and upon the character of our town.

*Resolved*, That in that transaction Mr. Bradstreet acted altogether upon the defensive, and that no other course was left him to obey the natural impulse of self defence.

*Resolved*, That the instigators of this bloody tragedy and foul murder, and the counsellors, secret and open, of Mr. Ross, be requested to leave this town and territory, as soon as possible.

The following paper was then presented read, and unanimously approved by the meeting:

In consequence of the lamentable circumstance which occurred yesterday in our city, which occasioned the death of one of our citizens, Mr. J. P. Bradstreet, we, the undersigned citizens, do hereby agree to close the doors of the several business houses with which we are connected (either as merchants or clerks) on tomorrow, 13th inst., and suspend business operations from 10 a. m. to 4 p. m., and place on the doors of each of our stores, a badge of mourning, and as far as possible, attend the funeral services and burial of the deceased above named.

We like such meetings and such resolutions. It is the readiest and best way of frowning down the *infamous* practice of carrying concealed weapons—of taking an enemy unawares, and of committing an act of cowardly assassination upon him.—Boston (Mass.) *Quarto Notion*, May 7, 1842.

## SOME CHARACTERISTICS OF GEN. U. S. GRANT.

BY MAJ. GEN. GRENVILLE M. DODGE.

For twenty years following the death of General Grant, I was at the head of the Grant Birthday Association of New York City. At its meeting on each birthday gathered statesmen, diplomats and distinguished citizens of our country to honor his memory. Of all the great, eloquent and interesting tributes paid to him, it was the opinion of the Association that two of the best and most eloquent were delivered by Iowa men, Robert G. Cousins and John S. Runnells.

It is a fact not generally known, that after every successful battle, after every campaign that General Grant was engaged in, almost before the dead upon the field were buried, he had made in his own mind a plan for the using of the army composed of veterans that had already fought and won the battle, to move immediately again upon the enemy. Every one of those plans, up to March, 1864, was disapproved. In some cases he was relieved of command, in others his armies were distributed over the country and did not accomplish much for a year.

General Grant started out as Colonel of the Twenty-first Illinois Infantry. His first movement upon the enemy was from Hannibal, Missouri. He was ordered out to a place called Florida, Missouri, to attack Colonel Harris, who was in command of a Confederate force there. He used to tell us with what great trepidation and fear he went on that trip, and he described it a great deal better than I can. He said:

As we approached the brow of the hill from which it was expected we could see Harris' camp and possibly find his men ready formed to meet us, my heart kept getting higher and higher, until it felt



to me as though it was in my throat. I would have given anything then to have been back in Illinois, but I hadn't the moral courage to halt and consider what to do; I kept right on. [When it was found that Harris had left] it occurred to me at once that Harris had been as much afraid of me as I had been of him. This was a view of the question I had never taken before; but it was one I never forgot afterwards. From that event to the close of the war, I never experienced trepidation upon confronting an enemy, though I always felt more or less anxiety. I never forgot that the enemy had as much reason to fear my forces as I had his. The lesson was valuable.<sup>1</sup>

General Sherman always said that the difference between himself and General Grant was that Grant never was afraid of anything he could not see, while he was afraid of what he could not see.

From this expedition, General Grant was sent to command the district of Cairo. He had not been there long before he was ordered to make a reconnoissance to the west side of the Mississippi river, opposite Columbus, Kentucky, with a view to holding what force there was on that side of the river, keeping them from moving out to the aid of some Confederates stationed at St. Francis, on the St. Francis river, which another force of the Union army had gone to attack.

General Grant said that when he started out he had no idea of fighting, but when he got aboard the boat, he found every man on board expected if they saw the enemy to attack him. He further said, "I saw that if I met the enemy and did not attack him, I would lose the confidence of those men, and I made up my mind no matter what force I met I would fight." Hence the result of Belmont. It was not a big battle, but was one of the first in the West, and first drew the attention of the West to Grant.

When General Grant got back to Cairo he found the enemy's line of defense stretched from Columbus, on the Mississippi river, due east to Fort Henry on the Tennessee, Fort Donelson on the Cumberland and due east to Bowling Green in Kentucky, and as a trained soldier he began to study the line and how to break it. He decided that the way to break it was to attack its center by way of either the

---

<sup>1</sup>Personal Memoirs of U. S. Grant, v. 1, pp. 249-50.



Tennessee or the Cumberland river and he immediately wrote to General Halleck his views. The letter received such a response that Grant did not know whether he had made a practical suggestion or not. However, it was still in his mind and he obtained leave to go to St. Louis to consult General Halleck in relation to the views with which he was so strongly imbued. He said when he went into the office and saw General Halleck, he was received with so little cordiality that he thought he had stated the subject of his visit with less clearness than he might have done. He had not uttered many sentences before he was cut short as if his plan was preposterous, and he returned to Cairo very much crestfallen.

On his return to Cairo, General Grant did not give his plan up. Commodore Foote was then in command of what was known as the "Tin Clad Fleet" on the Mississippi river, and having his headquarters near, General Grant consulted him, knowing that General Halleck had confidence in his judgment. The Commodore saw immediately the strength of the plan and wrote to General Halleck, who then wrote to General Grant and authorized him to go as far up the Tennessee river with his force as to capture Fort Henry. There he was to stop, but as soon as he took Fort Henry he immediately marched on Donelson, notifying Halleck of the move and that he should go and capture Donelson unless he was stopped. He captured Donelson and as soon as he captured it with all the rebel forces there, General Grant, in his own mind, knowing that Buell was marching from Bowling Green toward Nashville, said, "If Buell and I can join our forces, the enemy are so demoralized and I have captured so many of them, there is nothing to prevent us from moving from here immediately to Vicksburg and opening the Mississippi river."

General Grant visited Nashville to consult Buell on his plan and he gives his reason as follows:

If one general who would have taken the responsibility had been in command of all of the troops west of the Alleghanies, he could have marched to Chattanooga, Corinth,

Memphis and Vicksburg with the troops we then had, and as volunteering was going on rapidly over the North there would soon have been force enough at all these centers to operate offensively against any body of the enemy that might be found near them. Rapid movements and the acquisition of rebellious territory would have promoted volunteering, so that reinforcements could have been had as fast as transportation could have been obtained to carry them to their destination. On the other hand, there were tens of thousands of strong able-bodied young men still at their homes in the southwestern States, who had not gone into the Confederate army in February, 1862, and who had no particular desire to go. If our lines had been extended to protect their homes, many of them never would have gone. Providence ruled differently. Time was given the enemy to collect armies and fortify his new positions; and twice afterwards he came near forcing his northwestern front up to the Ohio river.<sup>2</sup>

General Grant was relieved because, as Halleck stated to McClellan, they could get no reports or dispatches from him; they could not hear from him; they didn't know where he was; he had gone outside of his command and was guilty of violation of the regulations and his orders. McClellan, after receiving several dispatches of this tenor, authorized Halleck to relieve and if necessary arrest Grant, but in a few days they discovered that all of Grant's dispatches went to a telegraph operator who was a rebel, who took the dispatches and instead of sending them to Halleck sent them to the rebels. General Halleck in his dispatch declared General C. F. Smith had won the battle, and recommended his promotion to Major General.

Instead of following the plan of Grant, which was very feasible, Buell's and Grant's armies lay there nearly two months before they moved to Pittsburg Landing. In the meantime, as we read the Confederate records now, the enemy were completely demoralized. They had no army in our front. They thought that Buell and Grant would immediately move forward into their own country, as Grant proposed, and were greatly astonished that they did not. They

<sup>2</sup>Personal Memoirs of U. S. Grant, v. 1, pp. 317-18.

could not understand it. In the meantime they gathered courage and organized a force under General Albert Sidney Johnston, concentrating it at Corinth.

General Grant, in referring to his troubles with Halleck wrote a letter to his wife that states more clearly than I can the position he was in and the reasons for his being relieved of his command. He wrote as follows:

All the slander you have seen against me originated away from where I was. The only foundation was the fact that I was ordered to remain at Fort Henry and send the expedition up the Tennessee river under command of Major General C. F. Smith. This was ordered because of Fort Donelson. The same thing occurred with me. I was not receiving the orders, but knowing my duties, was reporting daily, and when anything occurred to make it necessary, two or three times a day. When I was ordered to remain behind, it was the cause of much disappointment among the troops of my command and also of astonishment. When I was again ordered to join them, they showed, I believe, heartfelt joy.

I never allowed a word of contradiction to go out from my headquarters, thinking this the best course. I know, though I do not like to speak of myself, that General Halleck would regard this army badly off if I were relieved. Not but what there are generals with it abundantly able to command, but because it would leave inexperienced officers senior in rank. You need not fear but what I will come out triumphantly; I am pulling no wires, as political generals do, to advance myself. I have no future ambitions. My object is to carry on my part of this war successfully, and I am perfectly willing that others may make all the glory they can out of it.<sup>3</sup>

This letter is characteristic of General Grant.

When General Grant was removed, General C. F. Smith was assigned to the command with instructions to move the army to Savannah and Pittsburg Landing. Soon after General Halleck received General Grant's reports of his campaign and ascertained the reason for the delay in receiving his dispatches, he reinstated him in command of the army and he proceeded to Savannah and relieved General C. F. Smith, who was sick at the time and soon after died.

Grant went to Savannah with no idea of holding his army there but of concentrating his forces on the west side of the

---

<sup>3</sup>F. D. Grant.

Tennessee river and moving immediately upon Albert Sidney Johnston's force, no matter where it was. There has been a great deal of criticism of General Grant and General Sherman and all the generals at Shiloh, but there is only one thing that might be fairly criticised, and that was when General Smith landed the green troops on the west side of the river, he did not intrench them. We learned something from the failure to do that; it was a good lesson. From that time our army never stopped anywhere where there was an enemy near our front that we did not intrench; in fact, every soldier buried himself before he went to sleep. But we did not know anything about throwing up intrenchments then.

General Grant in his conversation with us after Shiloh said that when he knew the enemy had all their men in action during the day and yet he had been able to hold them, he had no doubt by midnight of the first day, that with Wallace's twelve thousand men who had not fired a gun, he would have been able to defeat Beauregard in the morning and march on Corinth. When Buell came it was doubly sure. The two armies combined made a much larger force than Beauregard's army.

Grant then said in a telegram that in two days he could take Corinth if he were allowed, but Halleck ordered them not to go beyond a certain point until he arrived. That order of General Halleck's was the reason why Grant is criticised for not going forward when he had Buell's army and his own. Grant was satisfied Corinth could have been captured in a two days' campaign made immediately after Shiloh, without any additional reinforcements. After Corinth they had a movable force of 81,000 men, besides sufficient force for holding all territory acquired in any campaign. New Orleans and Baton Rouge were ours, and the enemy had only a single line of railroad from Vicksburg to Richmond, and in one move we had the opportunity to occupy Vicksburg and Atlanta without much opposition, but we continued to pursue the policy of distributing this great army and for nearly a year accomplished no great results from it, giving up the territory back to Nashville, holding only the line from the Tennessee river to Memphis.



As soon as General Halleck took command, General Grant was virtually relieved. He was second in command. That means nothing. I have heard General Grant say that when they were approaching Corinth he proposed that he should take what was known as the Army of the Mississippi under General Pope and swing to the south of Corinth on the enemy's communication and flank Beauregard out of Corinth or make him come out and fight. But he says in his statement in relation to it that it was turned down so promptly and abruptly that he thought possibly he had made an un-military suggestion.

It was not long until Beauregard was driven out of Corinth, and General Halleck was called to Washington by President Lincoln to the command of the armies. General Grant, instead of being put back into the place he was entitled to, the command of the army, was simply given the command of the district of west Tennessee, the same district that I commanded afterwards, and it was quite a time before he was given the higher command of the Army of the Tennessee. Up to this time our Government and the officers in Washington had no confidence in Grant for some reason, and it is hard to tell why.

A criticism made by a staff officer to me of this action of General Halleck's in not giving Grant the command of the Army of the Tennessee, and of the fact of Halleck, who had never fought a battle, being selected to go to Washington and take command of all the armies, shows the views at that time of men who were under General Grant and knew him:

As one reads the reports and makes comparisons, first Grant fighting at every opportunity, winning every battle, planning to move on the enemy after every battle, but stopped, humiliated after each campaign, and finally when given a command only allowed a district, while on the other hand Halleck, who had not fought a battle, who took fifty-five days or more with two men to the enemy's one to make twenty miles, which by a simple flank movement could have been accomplished in two days, with one of the best opportunities of the war to capture or destroy an army of 50,000 men, Halleck who prevented Grant from reaping the full benefit of every battle he fought, is brought to Washington and given full command of all the armies, while Grant was not even allowed to resume command of the department he vacated, the record is most astonishing.



Halleck had no confidence in Grant. The officers in the field looked on in amazement, and wondered what the powers in Washington could be thinking about. Grant accepted whatever was given him, never making a word of protest or complaint.<sup>4</sup>

Right after Shiloh, General Grant was left with about fifty thousand men. The army of General Buell was moved to Chattanooga up the Tennessee river, proposing to occupy that country, but the enemy forced him clear to Louisville, so that all the ground we had gained was lost, except the line from the Tennessee river to Memphis, including west Tennessee, which Grant had to occupy with his fifty thousand men. And the result was the enemy took advantage of this condition and brought over from the west of the Mississippi river, Generals Van Dorn and Price and all their forces. They combined on Grant and the battles of Iuka and Corinth were fought and won, and General Grant says this was the most anxious period of his service. He was not satisfied with General Rosecrans, who did not follow up the enemy as he ordered him to do, and there was a great deal of friction among the officers there, so that General Grant did not think that we reaped the full results of the battle. However, he said nothing about that at the time. Generals McPherson and Ord and those officers that were there made a very strong protest to Grant in relation to the action of General Rosecrans and against his official report.

Just at that time, two days after the battle, I was in command of the Central Division of the Mississippi and had just finished the railroad from Columbus to Humboldt. I was down at Humboldt attending personally to the work, when I received a dispatch from General Grant, through General Quimby, my commanding officer, to report immediately to Corinth and take command of the second division of the Army of the Tennessee. I was dressed in a working blouse, only I had my shoulder straps on. There was a train just starting south.

I went aboard this train. When I reached Jackson, Tennessee, which was General Grant's headquarters, Col. Rawlins, his Chief of Staff, came aboard the train and asked the conductor if I was aboard. The conductor brought Rawlins

<sup>4</sup>Dodge Record.

to me. It was the first time I had ever seen him. He said General Grant was on the platform and wished to speak to me. I said to Colonel Rawlins, "I am not properly dressed to meet the Commander in Chief." Rawlins laughed and said, "You never mind about that; we all know about you." I went out to the platform and General Grant met me very cordially. He was no better dressed than I was, so that I was greatly relieved and felt at ease immediately. He thanked me for what I had been doing, and was very complimentary in praising the work I had accomplished in rebuilding the railroad in so short a time, and then he said, "I have assigned you to the Second Division of the Army of the Tennessee, and I want you to understand that you are not going down there to command a division of cowards." I had not then heard anything of the friction at Corinth. I did not know what he meant and I could not ask him, and, of course, I said nothing, but thanked him. When I got to Corinth, I ascertained that General Rosecrans in his report had denounced the second division commanded by General Davies as being a division of cowards because they fell back into the town, holding it when attacked by an overwhelming force of the enemy.<sup>5</sup> On protest of General Davies, General Grant returned this report to General Rosecrans for correction, who, after investigating the matter, recalled the denunciation of the division, stating that he made it on the report of a staff officer.

As to the protests that were sent by Generals McPherson, Ord, Davies and other officers, General Grant, as a soldier, said right off: "I cannot relieve General Rosecrans; he has already fought two battles and won them." Then these officers appealed to Mrs. Grant. You know when she came to visit General Grant, any one who had grievances they did not like to take to Grant, took them to Mrs. Grant, who was always very kind. She used to say to us, "I have no influence with Ulysses on these questions but I will speak to him about it." Mrs. Grant, in speaking to me afterwards, said she talked to the General and told him how all the men felt about

<sup>5</sup>The enemy have since come in on the Chewalla road and have driven in Davies' left. Our men did not act or fight well. I think we shall handle them.—Rebellion Records, ser. I, v. 17, pt. 1, p. 160.

General Rosecrans's report. She said it greatly disturbed him but he refused to take any action, and that the next morning he came out of his tent with a dispatch in his hand, waving it with great glee, and said: "Julia, see this! It settles our troubles already." He had in his hand a dispatch from the War Department relieving General Rosecrans from the command at Corinth and appointing him to the command of the Department and Army of the Cumberland. General Grant said he believed he would be a success there and that he thought he would do better as a commanding officer than he did in a subordinate position.

After the failure of Grant and Sherman's first movement on Vicksburg, General Grant immediately made preparations for the second Vicksburg campaign. It is generally supposed he formed his plans of going to the rear of Vicksburg, long after he got into that country, but that is not true. He had formed these plans before he started, but he says he did not dare divulge them even to his staff officers or to report them to the War Department because he knew if he should make them known, they would be disapproved and his campaign stopped, as they were contrary to the military strategy and science then taught. He, therefore, kept them in his own mind. For a long time, high water in the Mississippi river blocked his progress. So while waiting for the river to fall, he kept his army busy trying every other plan that seemed feasible, until he could run the batteries and march his army to a position below Vicksburg, where he could cross the Mississippi river and go around Vicksburg and carry out his plans. I state this because there are a great many who claimed after the war that the plan of going to the south and rear of Vicksburg came from other officers, but Grant states in his Memoirs fully and frankly his plans of that campaign, and we know he never made a statement that was not true. General Grant said to me that the political situation in the North was such that unless he had carried out this original plan he would have had to fall back to Memphis again and renew the attempt by land. The excitement in the North was such that this movement would have caused the election to have gone against the administration, and that

alone, he thought, justified him in taking the great chances he did in this the greatest piece of strategy and the boldest and most successful that has been written in history.

As soon as the city of Vicksburg was captured, almost the very day, General Grant proposed to the Government that he should take his victorious army and move immediately on Mobile, but the Government had other plans and ordered that magnificent army, 70,000 strong to be again distributed.

General Parks' Ninth Corps which came from east Tennessee, was immediately sent back there. General Sherman, with the Fifteenth Corps, was sent to Memphis and started east across the country. He did not know where he was going. When he reached me at Corinth he said he had no idea what his objective point was. His orders were to go up the Tennessee river valley and rebuild the Memphis and Charleston road as he marched. So you see there is another case where a veteran army, after a great campaign, could have moved forward, and in a month or two they could have captured Mobile, or, as an army, they could have gone anywhere over the South.

After General Sherman got to Bear river he received General Grant's orders to take with him the Fifteenth and Sixteenth Army Corps and march as fast as possible to Chattanooga.

President Lincoln, against the advice of his Cabinet, sent General Grant around to take command of Chattanooga after the failure at Chickamauga; in fact they first tried to get General Thomas to take command of that army before they sent for General Grant.

On the 21st day of December, 1863, General Grant called to Nashville the officers he proposed to use in his next campaign. Generals Sherman, Sheridan, Rawlins and myself were there. General McPherson had gone north on a leave of absence. General Logan and the Fifteenth Corps were to be left at Huntsville. General Blair and the Seventeenth Corps were on the Mississippi river.

We were a sorry-looking lot, as our army had been away from any base of supplies for nearly a year and we were



poorly clad, most of us wearing soldiers' overcoats. As soon as we reported, General Grant suggested that we call upon the military governor of Tennessee, Andrew Johnson. We found him in a fine mansion. He received us cordially and immediately opened with a tirade against the disloyal citizens, denouncing them and declaring that while he commanded Tennessee they need expect no favors from him. He was forceful in his talk and while speaking brought his fist down upon a piano, by which he was standing, with such force that you could hear it all over the room. We left immediately after this speech. No one made any comment but every one thought his tirade uncalled for. I had some experience with him as my corps wintered in middle Tennessee and had to subsist off the country, and every time I foraged on a prominent rebel, I felt Governor Johnson trying to stop it.

After returning to Grant's headquarters, we took dinner; then General Sherman suggested that we go to the theatre, and all agreed. The army was then veteranizing and the theatre was full of soldiers on leave or returning. We all paid our way in, taking seats in the balcony. No one knew we were in Nashville. The play of "Hamlet" was on and it was being murdered. General Sherman was a fine Shakespearian scholar. I sat next to him and he criticised the play severely and loudly. I cautioned him and said, "Sherman, keep still; these boys down in the pit will discover you and then there will be a scene here." Just at that time, there came on the grave digger's scene, where the actor soliloquizes on Yorick's skull, holding it in his hand. As he got about the middle of his discourse, a soldier way back in the rear, a tall man, stood up and yelled, "Say, pard, what is it? Yank or Reb?" The house came down in one great roar and General Grant said we better get out of there, and we got out.

Sherman then said, "Let's go and get some oysters." We hadn't had any for a year, and he put General Rawlins forward to find the place. He took us to a very fair saloon. We went in; the place was nearly full, there was only one large table that would seat all of us and one man occupied it. There was a smaller table next to it. You know what a



modest man Rawlins was. He went up to this man and asked him if he would just as soon take the side table there, and let our party have the large one. He didn't tell him who the party was, but the fellow looked at him, and said, "I guess this table is good enough for me." Rawlins said, "I think we had better get out of here." So out we went. Sherman then went for Rawlins and said if we depended upon him we would never get anything to eat, so Sherman hailed a police officer, and he showed us a basement where there was an oyster saloon kept by a widow. We went in there and ordered our oysters. That was the first time we had all gotten together to talk, and instead of eating oysters as we should have done, we went on talking to each other. Twelve o'clock approached and the woman came to us and said, "We are obliged to close up at twelve o'clock," and asked us to pay our bill. We were obliged to get out of there, having eaten only half of the oysters. We went to General Grant's headquarters where we camped for the night. When we got back, we had to tell the story of what occurred during the evening to the staff, and the papers had it in the morning. Before General Grant was up, the proprietor of the theatre, the saloon man where Rawlins got downed and the widow who turned us out were all up at headquarters expecting to be punished, I suppose, for the way they had treated the commanding general of the army, but they got to General Grant and he said, "That is all right; you obeyed your order."

In the morning, I remember, General Grant took us to a back room of the house he occupied as headquarters, and laid down his plan for the winter campaign. He did not propose that his army should lay still that winter. His plan was this: he was to take thirty thousand men from the Chattanooga force, go down the Ohio and Mississippi rivers to New Orleans, there take boats and with the navy make a combined attack on Mobile. Sherman was to go to Vicksburg, and with the Seventeenth Corps, which then lay at Vicksburg, and what force he could gather along the Mississippi river, move from Vicksburg on Meridian, and then as soon as Grant landed at Mobile, was to move down and join him. I was to

take the Sixteenth Army Corps and some ten thousand cavalry that had been organized by General William Sooy Smith at Nashville, and was to move south as far as the Tombigbee river, then to sweep west into Mississippi, meet Forrest and drive him out, and swing around by Corinth, destroying all the railroads and supplies in that country, and return to middle Tennessee. General Grant's theory was to destroy everything in Mississippi, Tennessee and all that territory, so that the enemy could not occupy it again, and then in the spring he could concentrate all his forces for the spring campaigns. He believed that if he captured Mobile, he could move by the Alabama river as a base, capture Selma and Montgomery and approach Georgia on that line, having a water base instead of the long railroad line from Louisville which we had to protect in our Atlanta campaign.

We all returned to our commands prepared for the movement, but when General Grant presented his plans to Washington, President Lincoln disapproved of it for this reason—he was afraid if Grant took thirty thousand men from Chattanooga, Longstreet, who was encamped up east of Knoxville, wintering in east Tennessee, would come back and retake Chattanooga. But Grant considered that the forces he had left at Chattanooga and in east Tennessee were ample to hold all that country. This decision of Lincoln's was a great disappointment to General Grant, so much so that he immediately went to Knoxville himself with the intention of taking the force that was at Knoxville under General Foster and going out to attack Longstreet and drive him out of east Tennessee, and then coming back and continuing his campaign. But when he got to Knoxville he found the winter so severe that Foster and the forces there thought they could not accomplish what he desired of them. He thought he had no time to bring other forces there, and finally concluded that Foster with his forces were doing better holding Longstreet than to attempt a winter campaign and perhaps not succeed.

Grant afterwards said to us one of the mistakes he made was that he did not carry out his original plan to attack Longstreet; therefore, no part of his plan was carried out except that General Sherman went to Vicksburg and marched

out to Meridian without meeting any force, and destroyed the railroad. General William Sooy Smith with a cavalry force undertook to join him, but was attacked and defeated by Forrest in Mississippi and fell back to Memphis, so that nothing was done the whole winter and we all lay there, those great armies, from the time of the battle at Chattanooga until the next May, without accomplishing anything. This was the third plan of General Grant's that was turned down by the Government.

When General Grant came back from Washington about March 21, 1864, he called us again to Nashville and laid before us his plan for that year's campaign. He told us of his visit to Washington and what President Lincoln said to him and what he said to the President. I will not go into that, only this far, that General Grant accepted his command upon the condition that his plans should not be interfered with; that he should have a right to carry them out on his own judgment and that all the staff departments should be placed under his command. Every one who was in the service knew how difficult it was in the field to get prompt action from the staff departments, especially the commissary and quartermaster departments; they claimed allegiance only to the War Department, and the staff departments in Washington did not recognize the authority of any commanding general in the field. The reason of that is because by law they were subject only to the order of the Secretary of War. Mr. Lincoln answered General Grant's request by saying, "I cannot give the order that the staff departments at Washington shall obey you," but he said, "General Grant, there is no authority here to order them to disobey your order but me and you can rest assured I shall not." And he said, "I think if your order comes up here, it will be obeyed."

General Grant laid down the principle which had always been in his mind, that every Union army in the field that faced a rebel army should move against it on a certain day and fight it until one or the other was destroyed or captured. I heard him say to General Sherman when he laid down the plan that he was going to move on the first day of

May: "Now, General Sherman, I expect you to keep so close to Johnston and give him so much to do that he cannot take any part of his army and send it to Lee. And I say to you that if Lee sends any portion of his command to Johnston, I will send you two men to his one."

Under the theory of some of our leading officers which prevailed for nearly three years in our war, it was not good policy or strategy for two of our armies to fight at the same time. The theory was that if one of them should be whipped they could not succor each other. Grant's theory was that every man in the field from the beginning of the war to the end, every armed force, should move upon the enemy and keep them busy. The enemy had the interior lines and therefore by keeping them busy, they could not do as they did when our army in the West was lying still while there was fighting in the East, and the western rebel forces were sent east. Then when our army in the West was fighting, the Army of the Potomac would be lying still, and Longstreet and a great many others were sent to the West. So that in fact while they talk a great deal about preponderance in numbers, there were very few battles fought in the Civil war where there were not as many of the enemy facing us as there were men on our side. It was just that policy of handling their forces and sending them where the fighting was going on that Grant said in this meeting of the 21st he proposed to stop.

After I got a Confederate leave at Atlanta, General Grant in October, 1864, sent for me to come to City Point, before General Sherman marched to the sea. I went down there and spent ten days with General Grant and saw the armies of the Potomac and James. General Grant was thinking of giving me command there but General Rawlins advised me not to take it. As we sat around the camp-fire in the evenings, General Grant told me the difficulties he had met in his campaigns from the Wilderness to the James river and of his successes and his defeats. The real fact is that in the movement of May 1, 1864, there were only three armies successful; those commanded by Grant, Sherman and Sheridan. Banks was a failure up the Red River. Hunter, a splendid officer, was



overpowered in the Shenandoah valley, though at first he nearly reached Lynchburg, Virginia. Sigel was defeated and driven out of the valley and Butler was defeated at Bermuda Hundred.

There was great criticism of Grant in the East because he had not destroyed or captured Lee's army, and when I left General Grant I returned by way of Washington and had a long and interesting interview with President Lincoln on Grant and his campaigns. To show the feeling, as Lincoln pointed out, of the Staff and the War Department and the Cabinet at Washington toward Grant and his campaigns, I give the dispatch that Grant sent and Lincoln's answer. When Early defeated our forces in the Shenandoah valley, Grant wanted to send Sheridan there. There was great opposition to that in Washington; but he finally sent him against their protests and dispatched this word to General Halleck:

I want Sheridan put in command of all the troops in the field, with instructions to put himself south of the enemy and follow him to the death. Wherever the enemy goes let our troops go also.<sup>6</sup>

This was disregarding the timidity that kept a large force dodging to the right and left in front of Washington for fear the enemy might otherwise slip up and capture the city. Lincoln got hold of this telegram some way, and sent this characteristic dispatch to General Grant. It is a very important dispatch because it shows that Lincoln had absolutely lost all faith in everybody around him in Washington. He said:

This, I think, is exactly right as to how our forces should move, but please look over the dispatches you may have received from here even since you made that order, and discover, if you can, that there is any idea in the head of any one here of "putting our army south of the enemy," or of "following him to the death" in any direction. I repeat to you, it will neither be done nor attempted, unless you watch it every day and hour and force it.<sup>7</sup>

Think of that coming from the President of the United States with everybody subordinate to him, telling Grant unless he went there in person and saw that his order was car-

<sup>6</sup>Rebellion Records, ser. I, v. 37, pt. 2, p. 558.

<sup>7</sup>Rebellion Records, ser. I, v. 37, pt. 2, p. 582.



ried out it would not be done. Grant immediately went to Washington himself and put Sheridan in command, and you all know what Sheridan did.

Now, when we read the war records we see that there was no reason why each one of Grant's recommendations made after every battle should not have been adopted. Distributing his armies with a view to holding territory, instead of attacking the enemy, which was Grant's policy, was a fatal mistake, and the policy advanced that while one army was fighting a battle the others should be held in reserve and intact was also fatal to carrying out Grant's policies. Again, even after all of Grant's great victories, up to 1864, the only person in Washington in the Cabinet and in the War Department who had faith in General Grant was President Lincoln. As we look at the question after reading all the reports, it is evident if any one of Grant's great plans had been carried out after Donelson, Shiloh, Vicksburg or Chattanooga, the West would have been freed of any great rebel forces and the greater part of our forces in the West would have been concentrated in the East. When the officers near General Grant discussed these questions with him, his answer at the time they occurred was that no doubt the authorities at Washington had good reasons for their actions which we did not know of; that we were only looking at one part of the great problem. But in after years General Grant could see as well as any one that every one of his plans should have been adopted, and that if our armies had been kept upon the move winter and summer, it would have brought success to our forces and terminated the war.

General Grant in discussing the criticisms upon him, said:

Twenty years after the close of the most stupendous war ever known, we have writers who profess devotion to the nation trying to prove that the nation's forces were not victorious. Probably they say we were slashed around Donelson to Vicksburg and Chattanooga, and in the East, Gettysburg to Appomattox, when the physical rebellion gave out from sheer exhaustion. I would like to see truthful history written and history will do full credit to the courage, endurance and soldierly ability of the American citizen, no matter what section of the country he hailed from, or in what ranks he fought.

Speaking of those who opposed our country during the war, Grant gave his opinion:

The man who obstructs a war in which his nation is engaged, no matter whether right or wrong, occupies no enviable place in life or history. The most charitable posthumous history the stay-at-home traitor can hope for is oblivion.

I saw a great deal of General Grant after the war, and he was just the same in civil life that he was in the service. If there was nothing doing, General Grant didn't do anything himself. If you wrote him a letter or sent him a dispatch when the campaign was not on, he was slow in answering it, but the moment he got into the saddle, and you sent a letter or a dispatch, it seemed as though you got an answer before you had sent it. He seemed to anticipate just what you wanted. It was the same in civil life, so that as President and as General of the army, if some occasion for action arose, he met it and conquered it.

He stood high as a statesman abroad. I was all over Europe during the time he was President, and all the great civil questions that arose during his administration he met and solved, and Europe looked upon him as highly as a statesman as he had shown himself as a soldier.

He was so modest and simple that the impression of his greatness was absolutely forced upon one from his very acts. His simplicity astonished the world. No critic in this nation or any other has been able to write a word against his military course or civil life which carried strength enough to be mentioned a second time. Grant's greatness was admitted long before he left our shores, and although simply a citizen, he was honored as no one ever was before. Some critics of General Grant have said that during the war he absorbed from others many of his great qualities as a soldier, but no one can read the war records without seeing that the strength of his dispatches and orders, the boldness of his plans, his fearless attack of superior numbers and his decisive victories in the early part of the war were equal to if not superior to those of the last years of the war.

The great distinguishing qualities of General Grant were truth, courage, modesty, generosity and loyalty. He was loyal to every work and every cause in which he was engaged; to his friends, his family, his country, and his God, and it was these characteristics which bound to him with bands of steel all those who served with him. He gave to others honor and praise to which he was himself entitled. No officer served under him who did not understand this. I was a young man and given much larger commands than my rank entitled me to. Grant never failed to encourage me by giving me credit for whatever I did, or tried to do. If I failed he assumed the responsibility; if I succeeded, he recommended me for promotion. He always looked at the intentions of those who served under him as well as their acts. If they failed, he dropped them so quickly and efficiently that the whole country could see and hear their fall.

---

#### BURIAL OF BLACK HAWK.

The Iowa Gazette gives the following account of the burial of this celebrated chief:

“His body, we understand, was not interred, but was placed on the earth in a sitting posture, with his cane clenched in his hands, enclosed with slabs or rails. This is the manner in which the chiefs of the Sac nation are usually buried, and was done at his own special request. A considerable number of whites, we understand, were present at this disposition of his remains.”—Albany, N. Y., *The Jeffersonian*, November 3, 1838.

# PIONEER HISTORY OF THE TERRITORIAL AND STATE LIBRARY OF IOWA.

## II.

BY JOHNSON BRIGHAM

The last number of the ANNALS contained a somewhat extended historical sketch of the Iowa State Library from 1838 to 1870, and an outline of laws affecting the Library which have been passed since 1870. The sketch has numerous references to supplemental matter giving complete records of reports and legislation which are only outlined in the text of the article. Following is the supplemental matter to which references were made. The sketch, with this supplemental matter, completes the heretofore unwritten history of the State's great Library.—Ed.

### [A]

#### CATALOGUE OF TERRITORIAL LIBRARY MADE BY LIBRARIAN PARVIN IN 1839.

##### BIOGRAPHY.

	Vols.
Boswell's Life of Johnson.....	2
Clark's Life of Wellington.....	3
Irving's Life of Columbus.....	3
Johnson's Life of Greene.....	2
Life of Arthur Lee.....	2
Life of Commodore Barney.....	1
Life of A. Clarke.....	1
Life of Paul Jones.....	1
Life of Fulton.....	1
Life of Livingston.....	1
Life of Napoleon.....	2
Life of Watson.....	1
Memoirs of Cardinal De Retz.....	3
Memoirs of Lindley Murray.....	1
National Portrait Gallery.....	4
Indian Portrait Gallery in sheets 10 Nos.	
Plutarch's Lives .....	4
Ruter's Gregory .....	1

## BIOGRAPHY—Continued.

	Vols.
Sparks' Morris .....	3
Tucker's Jefferson .....	2
Van Ness' Bonaparte.....	4
Wheaton's Life of Pinckney.....	1
Wirt's Life of Patrick Henry.....	1
Wraxhall's Own Times.....	1

## EDUCATION.

	Vols.
American Education .....	1
Barrow's Essays on Education.....	1
Caldwell on Education.....	1
Combe .....	1
Edgeworth .....	1
Fireside Education .....	1
Genlis on Education.....	2
Hamilton's Letters on Education.....	2
Home Education .....	1
Hannah More's Strictures on Education.....	1
Journal of Education.....	5
Lancasterian System of Education.....	1
Locke on Education.....	1
Manual of British School Society.....	1
Monitorial Instruction .....	1
Progressive Education .....	1
Spurzheim on Education.....	1
Systematic Education .....	2

## HISTORY.

	Vols.
Abbe Raynal's Indies.....	3
Andrews' History of the Wars of Great Britain with Spain, France and the United States.....	4
Atwater's History of Ohio.....	1
Bancroft's History of the United States.....	2
Baylie's History of Plymouth.....	2
Belknap's History of New Hampshire.....	3
Belsham's History of Great Britain.....	12
Bozman's History of Maryland.....	2
Bradford's History of Massachusetts.....	2
Caryle's History of French Revolution.....	2
Clarendon's History of the Rebellion.....	6
Ferguson's History of Rome.....	1
Gibbon's History of England.....	4
Gillies' History of Greece.....	1



## HISTORY—Continued.

	Vols.
Hallam's Middle Ages.....	1
History of English Parliament to Charles II.....	24
History of Harvard College.....	1
History of the House of Lords, 1666 to 1742.....	8
History of New Jersey.....	1
Holmes' American Annals.....	2
Hume, Smollett and Miller's England.....	4
Josephus .....	2
Lieber's America .....	1
Lingard's England .....	7
Marbois' History of Louisiana.....	1
Marshall's History of Kentucky.....	2
Martin's History of Carolina.....	1
McIntosh's History of England.....	1
McIntosh's History of Revolution, 1688.....	1
Minot's History of Massachusetts.....	2
Morse's American Revolution.....	1
Murphy's Tacitus .....	1
Niles' American Revolution.....	1
Priestley's Lectures on History.....	2
Prescott's Ferdinand and Isabella.....	3
Proud's History of Pennsylvania.....	2
Raumer's History of England.....	1
Robertson's Histories .....	3
Rollin's Ancient History.....	2
Russell and Jones' Modern Europe.....	3
Smith's History of New York.....	1
Williams History of Vermont.....	2
Williamson's History of Maine.....	2
Winthrop's History of New England.....	2

## JURISPRUDENCE.

	Vols.
American Common Law.....	8
American Constitution .....	1
Angell and Ames on Corporations.....	1
Bacon's Abridgement .....	8
Beck's Medical Jurisprudence.....	2
Celebrated Trials .....	1
Civil Code of Louisiana.....	1
Chitty's Blackstone .....	2
Chitty on Bills.....	1
Chitty on Criminal Law.....	3
Chitty's Medical Jurisprudence.....	1

## JURISPRUDENCE—Continued.

	Vols.
Chitty's Pleadings .....	3
Chitty's Practice .....	3
Code Napoleon .....	2
Digest of Commercial Regulations of Foreign Countries.....	3
Domat's Civil Law.....	2
English State Trials.....	6
Equity Digest .....	3
Gordon's Digest .....	1
Harris' Modern Entries.....	2
Harrison's Digest .....	3
Hilliard's American Law.....	1
Johnson's Digest .....	2
Jones on Bailments.....	1
Kent's Commentaries .....	4
Livingston's Code .....	1
Livingston's Criminal Code.....	1
Petersdorff's Abridgement .....	15
Philips on Insurance.....	2
Powell on Mortgages.....	3
Preston on Estates.....	1
Preston on Titles.....	2
Puffendorf .....	1
Rawle on the Constitution.....	1
Reeve's Domestic Relations.....	1
Sergeant on Constitutional Law.....	1
Shepherd's Touchstone .....	3
Stevens and Benecke on Insurance.....	1
Story's Equity Jurisprudence.....	2
Story's Equity Pleadings.....	1
Story's Commentaries .....	3
Story on Bailments.....	1
Sugden on Vendors.....	1
Toller on Executions.....	1
Tomlin's Law Dictionary.....	3
Trial of Judge Peck.....	1
Walker's American Law.....	1
Vattel's Law of Nations.....	1

## REPORTS.

Vols.

## English:

Condensed Eng. Chan. Reports.....	10
English Common Law Reports.....	31
English Ecclesiastical Reports.....	5
Exchequer Reports .....	6
Petersdorff's Reports .....	15
Vesey's Chan. Reports.....	20
Vesey and Beame's Reports.....	2
Supplement to Vesey and Beame's Reports (by Hovenden) ..	2

## U. S. Rep.:

Baldwin's Reports .....	1
Brockenborough's Reports .....	2
Cranch's Reports .....	9
Gilpin's Reports .....	1
Mason's Reports .....	5
Paine's Reports .....	1
Peters' Circuit Court Reports.....	1
Sumner's Reports .....	2
Wallace's Reports .....	1
Washington's Circuit Court Reports.....	4
Wheaton's Reports .....	12

## Massachusetts:

Massachusetts Reports .....	17
Pickering's Reports .....	16

## New York:

Cowen's Reports .....	9
Hall's Reports .....	2
Johnson's Reports .....	20
Johnson's Chan. Reports.....	7
Johnson's Cases in Chancery.....	3
Paige's Chan. Reports.....	6

## Pennsylvania:

Binney's Reports .....	4
Dallas' Reports .....	4
Penrose and Watts' Reports.....	3
Rawle's Reports .....	5
Sergeant & Rawle's Reports.....	17
Watts' Reports .....	6
Wharton's Reports .....	3
Yates' Reports .....	4

## REPORTS—Continued.

Vols.

## Maryland:

Gill & Johnson's Reports.....	10
Harris & Johnson's Reports.....	7
Harris & McHenry's Reports.....	4
Harris & Gill's Reports.....	2

## Virginia:

Randolph's Reports .....	4
--------------------------	---

## Missouri:

Fourth Volume of Missouri Reports.

## Ohio:

Ohio Supreme Court Reports.....	1
---------------------------------	---

## LAWS.

Vols.

## United States:

Laws of the United States.....	9
Laws of the United States by Story.....	4
Laws Relating to Public Lands.....	1
Laws, Instructions and Opinions.....	2
Indian Laws .....	1
Treaties .....	1

## State Laws:

Chase's Statutes of Ohio.....	3
Statute Laws of Tennessee.....	1
Acts of Tennessee, 1837-8.....	1
General and Local Laws of Ohio.....	1
Revised Statutes of Indiana, 1838.....	1
Revised Statutes of Michigan.....	1
Laws of Kentucky, 1838-9.....	1
Laws of Missouri.....	1
Laws of Mississippi.....	1
Laws of Illinois, 1838-9.....	1
Statutes of Wisconsin.	
Laws of Iowa.	
Journals of each Provincial Congress of Massachusetts.....	1
Index to Laws and Resolutions of Maryland.....	1

## Pamphlet Laws:

Public Laws of the State of Maine, 1838-9.....	1
Private and Special Laws of the State of Maine.....	1
Laws of New Hampshire, 1838.....	1
Acts of New Jersey, 1839.....	1
Acts and Resolves of Massachusetts, 1839.....	1
Laws of Indiana, 1839.....	1

## LAWS—Continued.

Vols.

## Pamphlet Laws—Continued.

Resolves of State of Maine, 1838.....	1
Laws of Wisconsin, 1837-8.....	1
Journal H. R. of Wisconsin, 1836.....	1
Laws of Pennsylvania, 1837-8.....	1
Laws of Maryland, 1838.....	1

## MEDICINE.

Vols.

Bell on the Nerves.....	1
Bertin on the Heart.....	1
Broussaias Chronic Phlegmasiae.....	2
Cooper's Surgical Dictionary.....	1
Dewees on Female.....	1
Dewees on Midwifery.....	1
Dewees on Practice.....	1
Dunglison's Elements of Hygiene.....	1
Dunglison's Physiology.....	2
Dunglison's Therapeutics.....	1
Eberle's Notes.....	1
Ewell's Medical Companion.....	1
Gregory's Practice.....	2
Hall on the Blood.....	1
Hennin's Military Surgery.....	1
Hooper's Medical Dictionary.....	1
Kramer on Diseases of the Ear.....	1
McCullough on Fevers.....	1
Morton's Illustrations of Consumption.....	1
Oliver's Physiology.....	1
Parr's Medical Dictionary.....	2
Parson's Anatomical Preparations.....	1
Paxton's Anatomy.....	2
Ray's Medical Jurisprudence, Insanity.....	1
Rush on the Mind.....	1
Rush on the Voice.....	1
Smith on Fever.....	1
Smith on the Arteries.....	1
Wood and Bache's U. S. Dispensatory.....	1

## MISCELLANEOUS.

Vols.

Bentham's Chrestomathia.....	2
Bentham's Rationale of Reward.....	1
British Cattle.....	1
Bucke on the Beauties, etc., of Nature.....	3



## MISCELLANEOUS—Continued.

	Vols.
Burton's Anatomy of Melancholy.....	2
Crabbe's Synonimes .....	1
Fisheries of the Mississippi.....	1
Johnson on Language.....	1
Manual of Classical Literature.....	1
Parent's Friend .....	2
Picket's Academician .....	1
Piozzi's Synonymy .....	1
Rowlet's Interest Tables.....	1
Stockdale's Inquisition .....	1
Story's Miscellaneous Writings.....	1
Thatcher's Military Journal.....	1
Turkish Spy .....	8
Ward's Errata .....	1
Webster's Dictionary (Quarto).....	2
Webster's Dissertation .....	1
Works of Addison.....	3
Works of Bacon (Lord).....	2
Works of Franklin.....	7
Works of Franklin, Benj.....	2
Works of Jay.....	3
Works of Johnson, Samuel.....	2
Works of Moore, Thomas.....	1
Works of More, Hannah.....	7
Works of Montague, Lady.....	2
Works of Paley.....	3
Works of Reid, Thomas.....	3
Works of Scott, Walter.....	47
Works of Sherwood, Mrs.....	15
Works of Stewart.....	7
Works of Washington.....	12
Zimmerman on Solitude.....	1

## PERIODICAL.

	Vols.
American Almanacs .....	9
American Review .....	4
American Quarterly Review.....	22
Annals of Education.....	8
Democratic Review .....	1
Edinburgh Review .....	62
Nile's Register (old series).....	51
Nile's Register (new series).....	7
North American Review.....	47
Magazines .....	10

## PERIODICAL—Continued.

	Vols.
Quarterly Review .....	51
Reviews .....	8
Silliman's Journal of Science.....	34
Western Christian Advocate.....	3

## POLITICAL, ETC.

	Vols.
Adams' Defense of the Constitution.....	3
American Constitutions .....	1
American Archives .....	4
American State Papers.....	21
British Cicero .....	3
Census, 1830 .....	1
Congressional Debates .....	11
Contested Elections to 1834.....	1
Debates on the Judiciary.....	1
De Tocqueville Democracy in America.....	1
Debates in Congress (old series).....	2
Diplomatic Correspondence .....	7
Diplomatic Correspondence by Sparks.....	12
Eloquence of the United States.....	5
English Parliamentary Debates.....	21
English Parliamentary History.....	24
House (of Rep.) Journal, 1789 to 1815.....	9
Journal of Old Congress, 1774 to 1788.....	4
Malthus on Population.....	2
Maryland Convention, 1774 to 1776.....	1
McCulloch's Statistics .....	2
Pitkin's Political and Civil History of the U. S.....	2
Raymond's Political Economy.....	2
Reports on Finance.....	2
Senate Journal .....	5
Say's Political Economy.....	1
Secret Debates, 1787.....	1
Seybert's Statistics .....	1
Secret Journals of Congress, 1775 to 1788.....	4
Tracy's Political Economy.....	1
The Federalist .....	1
Warden's Consular Establishments.....	1
Webster's Speeches .....	2
Windham and Huskisson.....	1
Woodfall's Junius .....	2

## POETRY.

Vols.

Akenside, Cooper and Thompson.....	1
Addison .....	2
Barlow's Columbiad .....	1
Beattie, Scott, Cunningham, Jenkyns.....	1
British Poets .....	50
Burns .....	1
Burns and Macneill.....	1
Butler .....	2
Cary's Dante .....	2
Chaucer .....	1
Churchill, Falconer, Grainger.....	1
Cowley .....	1
Cowper, Blackstone, Porteus.....	1
Davis .....	1
Drummond .....	
Dryden .....	2
Gay .....	1
Goldsmith .....	1
Goldsmith, Langhorne, Smart.....	1
Glover, Smollet .....	1
Gray, Chatterton, Harte.....	1
Hunt .....	1
Hunt's Tasso .....	1
Johnson, Armstrong, Shaw, Littleton, Boyse.....	1
Jones, Blacklock, Cotton.....	1
Mickle, J. Wharton, T. Wharton.....	1
Mickle's version of the Lusiad.....	1
Milton .....	2
Mitchel's Aristophanes .....	1
Mitchell, Colman, Gifford.....	1
Parnell .....	1
Pope .....	4
Pope, Blair, Pitt.....	2
Potter, Franklin .....	1
Prior .....	1
Scott's Poetical Works.....	4
Savage, Dyer .....	1
Shenstone, Cawthorn .....	1
Shakespeare, Johnson .....	1
Spencer .....	1
Swift .....	1
Tickell .....	1
Thompson .....	1
Watts .....	1
Young, Dodsley, Mallett, Ramsey.....	2

## SCIENCE, ETC.

	Vols
Adam's Lectures on Rhetoric.....	2
Arnot's Physics .....	2
Bigelow's Technology .....	1
Brown's Philosophy .....	2
Campbell's Philosophy of Rhetoric.....	1
Combe's Phrenology .....	1
Darby's Gazetteer .....	1
Day's Algebra .....	1
Dictionary of Architecture.....	1
Eaton's Manual of Botany.....	1
Eastman's Topography .....	1
Faraday's Chemical Manipulations.....	1
Flint's Geography .....	1
Good's Book of Nature.....	1
Goldsmith's Animated Nature.....	4
Henry's Chemistry .....	2
Kames Elements of Criticism.....	1
Locke on the Human Understanding.....	1
Memoirs of the American Academy.....	4
M'Intosh's Ethical Philosophy.....	1
New York Gazetteer.....	1
Paley's Works .....	2
Pambour on Locomotives.....	1
Priestley's Lectures .....	2
Rees Cyclopaedia .....	47
Stewart's Works .....	7
Stewart's Dictionary of Architecture.....	2
Upham's Philosophy .....	2
Wiseman's Lectures .....	1

## THEOLOGICAL.

	Vol
Blair's Sermons .....	2
Brown's Bible Dictionary.....	1
Burnett's Reformation .....	4
Catechism of Council of Trent.....	1
Clarke's Commentaries .....	6
Clarke's Theology .....	1
Cobbett's History of Reformation.....	2
Cruden's Concordance .....	1
Discipline Methodist .....	2
Doddridge's Family Expositor.....	1
End of Controversy.....	1
Fletcher's Sermons (Roman Catholic).....	2

## THEOLOGICAL—Continued.

Vols.

Fletcher's Works .....	4
Gerard's Biblical Institutes.....	1
Hervey's Meditations .....	1
Holy Bible .....	1
Holy Living and Dying.....	1
Horne's Introduction .....	2
Minutes of Conference.....	1
M'Knight on the Epistles.....	1
Mosheim's Church History.....	2
Robinson's Calmet .....	1
Sale's Koran .....	2
Saurin's Sermons .....	2
Southey's Pilgrim's Progress.....	1
Theological Institute .....	2
Watson's Sermons .....	2
Watson's Dictionary .....	1
Wesley's Works .....	7
Wesley's Notes .....	1

## VOYAGES AND TRAVELS.

Cook's Voyages .....	1
Fisk's Travels .....	1
Heckwelder's Narrative .....	1
Hoare's Classical Tour.....	1
Lamartine's Pilgrimage to Holy Land.....	1
Long's Expedition .....	2
Parry's Voyage to the Polar Seas .....	1
Robert's Embassy to China.....	1
Reynold's Voyage .....	1
Rushenberger's Voyage .....	1

## MAPS.

Manuscript map of Wisconsin and Iowa.	
Engraved map of Wisconsin and Iowa.	
Map of Iowa.	
Manuscript Map of the separate surveyed Townships of Iowa, sectionized (very valuable), 2 volumes.	
Illustrated Atlas of the United States and adjacent countries, one volume.	
Map of the World.	
Map of Europe.	
Map of North America.	
Map of United States.	
Map of New England States.	



## MAPS—Continued.

Map of Michigan.  
Map of Indiana.  
Map of Illinois.  
Map of Kentucky.  
Map of New York.  
Map of North Carolina.  
Map of Ohio.  
Map of Virginia.  
Map of Missouri, Illinois and Arkansas territories.  
Map of Florida.  
Map of the City of Philadelphia.  
Map of the City of Cincinnati.  
Map of the City of Nashville.  
Map of the City of New Orleans.  
Map of the City of Logansport.  
Mail Routes.

[B]

## LIBRARIAN RENO'S FIRST ANNUAL REPORT, 1840.

Librarian's Office, Iowa Territory,  
Burlington, November 5, 1840.

To the Honorable the Council and House of Representatives of the  
Territory of Iowa:

Gentlemen, doubtless you are all convinced that well selected libraries conduce greatly to the stability and force of a nation and that general information is the very fountain from which republican principles emanate.

The present library is comparatively small, the selection made by his excellency, Gov. Lucas, is chaste and circumspect, a more appropriate selection with the same amount of funds could not well have been made. All that remains to be performed in order to render its importance progressive in a ratio with the advance of population, is the appropriation of a small sum annually to be expended in purchasing such books as will be of importance to you as the law givers of a free people and such as will benefit the citizens generally. It would be superfluous for me to go into detail in order to inform you that there are many books of importance wanted, as the amount of funds expended must convince you that many standard works are wanted.

Very respectfully,

M. RENO,  
Librarian.

[C]

## LIBRARIAN RENO'S SECOND ANNUAL REPORT.

Librarian's Office, Iowa Territory,  
December 15, 1841.

To the Honorable the Legislative Assembly:

Gentlemen:—I am happy to inform you, that the Territorial Library is now arranged and in good order in this city. By care and attention in packing, the books have arrived here uninjured.

The report made by the committee on library at the last session, was by some cause or other defeated in the lower house. Its failure no one regretted more than myself, as I well knew the value of said report had it passed both houses; I was convinced that it contained no works but what were highly necessary.

It is adverse to my feelings to state to you that no addition has been made to the library since its purchase, which leaves it far in the rear of the literary world. We do not even take the standard statistical works, or the highly approved reviews now being published.

From a reference to the report referred to, it will be obvious to the most unthinking mind, that many of the most essential standard works are not in the library, and more especially those books containing the exposition of principles.

I am unable to conceive how a small amount of funds could be otherwise more judiciously appropriated, than in the purchase of that, which gives tone and stability to society; wisdom and force to legislation; peace and quietness to domestic regulations, and character to a free people.

Feeling sensibly the dishonor of any suggestions, in the lower house last session, I am unwilling to urge this subject much further, lest I may be by some thought obtrusive and irksome in my entreaties. But I would once more intrude a suggestion, I am desirous of having this library not only a name, but a substance. We soon expect to emerge from the condition of an infantine dependant of the general government, to a star of the first magnitude, in the glorious constellation of American states.

With high respect, I am,

Your obedient servant,

MORGAN RENO,  
Librarian.

## [D]

## FINAL REPORT OF LIBRARIAN RENO, 1845.

Library, June 4, 1845.

To the Honorable the President of the Council:

Sir:—In compliance with a resolution of the honorable body over which you preside, "calling upon the librarian for information relative to lost books, etc.," I make the following statement:

When I took charge of the library the following books were not to be found, viz., Dewees on Females, Dewees Midwifery, Dewees Practice, Dunglison's Elements of Hygiene, Franklin's Works, 1st vol., Adams Defence of the Constitution in 3 vols, American Constitution, and as no evidence was left in the library by which to trace the same, none of them have been found and it is feared none will be.

Judge Wilson receipted for Tomlins Law Dictionary, 1st vol., without returning the same. His Honor informed me that the book was taken from his room, and as he supposed to be returned to the library. He assured me that it should be replaced.

Those are the only books I find absent, excepting those now in the possession of members of the legislative assembly.

I am respectfully,

Your obedient servant,

M. RENO,  
Librarian.

## [E]

## FIRST QUARTERLY REPORT OF THE FIRST STATE LIBRARIAN, AND THE ITEMS OF LATER REPORTS.

Iowa City, February 24, 1848.

To the Honorable Jos. T. Fales, Auditor of Public Accounts:

Sir:—In compliance with the 14th section of an act to provide for the management of the State Library, I transmit to you a report of the Incidental expenses of the state Library for the fourth quarter ending February 24th, 1848.

Candles .....	\$ 1.25
To dusting Broom.....	.25
To sponge for cleaning shelves.....	.12½
Coarse Matress .....	.12½
Paid Camphere for helping to take down stove pipe..	.25
Sand and Wafers.....	.25
Laying hearth & fixing stove.....	.50
Paid Camphere for cutting wood.....	1.00
Paid Camphere for cutting wood.....	2.00

Gum and Brush for pasting.....	.37
Paid G. Pale for printing labels for Books.....	1.50
Binding of Books.....	5.25

Amounting in all to.....\$12.50

All of which is respectfully submitted.

(Signed) L. B. PATTERSON,  
State Librarian.

MAY 24TH, 1848.

Paid to James MacKintosh for binding books.....	\$ 6.25
For Candles .....	.65
Cash Paid Camphere for cutting wood.....	2.00
Postage on pamphlet.....	.05

Total .....\$ 8.95

AUGUST 24TH, 1848.

For Paper .....	\$ .50
For Candles .....	.50
For Matches .....	.50
One Years subscription to "Niles Register".....	5.00
Postage on two Letters to Ed. of Register.....	.20

Total .....\$ 6.70

NOVEMBER 24TH, 1848.

Postage on Pamphlets.....	\$ .30
Candles .....	1.06 1/4
Labelling the Law Books.....	3.00
One-half Ream of letter paper.....	1.75

\$ 6.11 1/4

FEBRUARY 24TH, 1849.

One Box of candles.....	\$ 7.42
Candles .....	.25
Drilling for awning for window.....	1.00
One bunch of quills.....	.50
Postage on Register for 1848.....	.75

Total .....\$ 9.92  
Cutting wood Paid Camphere..... 5.50

\$ 15.42

## MAY 24TH, 1849.

Cash paid Hanly for wood.....	\$ 2.00
Cash paid Subscription to Niles Register.....	5.00
Cash paid Postage to Ed. of Register.....	.10
Cash paid Cutting wood &c.....	8.00
Cash paid R. Spalding, stationery.....	10.00
	<hr/>
	\$ 25.10
Cash paid Camfere cutting wood.....	10.00
	<hr/>
	\$ 35.10

## AUGUST 24TH, 1849.

Cash paid for removing Library .....	\$ 4.00
Cash paid for Quills .....	3.50
Cash paid for Moving .....	1.00
	<hr/>
	\$ 8.50

## NOVEMBER 24TH, 1849.

Cash Paid on Box of Books.....	\$ 2.50
Cash Paid P. H. Patterson for wood.....	20.00
Cash Paid Camphere for cutting wood.....	9.00
	<hr/>
	\$ 31.50

## FEBRUARY 24TH, 1850.

Cash paid Postage on Register.....	\$ .60
Cash paid Redhead for shelves.....	4.81 $\frac{1}{4}$
Cash paid for Tacks for carpet.....	.20
Cash paid for Carpeting & desk cover.....	10.85
Cash paid for Stove pipe .....	9.08
	<hr/>
	\$ 25.54 $\frac{1}{4}$

## MAY 24TH, 1850.

Cash paid for painting shelves.....	\$ 2.50
Cash paid Hart for fixing pipe.....	.70
Cash paid Subscription to Register.....	5.00
Cash Paid Brooms .....	.70
Cash paid Camphere for cutting wood, &c.....	4.00
Cash Paid Postage on Pamphlet .....	.05
Cash Paid Tin to put under Stove .....	2.00
Cash Paid Candles & fixing Stove door.....	.87 $\frac{1}{2}$
Cash paid Camphere for cutting wood.....	3.75
	<hr/>
	\$19.57 $\frac{1}{2}$



# HISTORY OF TERRITORIAL AND STATE LIBRARY 607

AUGUST 24TH, 1850.

Cash Paid for Paper .....	\$ .75
Cash Paid for Envelopes .....	.75
Cash Paid for Candles & Matches.....	1.35
Cash Paid for Ink & Pen holders.....	.40
Cash Paid Peter Jackson, Freight on Books.....	2.00
Cash Paid Midleton, Freight Books.....	1.62½
Cash Paid Cutting wood.....	2.00
	<hr/>
	\$ 8.87½

NOVEMBER 24TH, 1850.

Cash Paid McIntosh for Binding.....	\$ 5.75
Cash Paid Anson Hart for fixing pipe.....	1.50
Cash Paid Bonney, freight on Box.....	2.50
	<hr/>
	\$ 9.75

[F]

## LIBRARIAN PATTERSON'S FINAL REPORT.

1849-50.

Iowa City, Jan. 9th, 1851.

Gentlemen of the Senate and House of Representatives:

In compliance with the 13th and 14th sections of an Act entitled "An Act to provide for the management of the State Library and the election of a Librarian," I submit to you the following statement of facts required to be brought to your notice; together with a statement of the contingent expenses of the same for the years 1849 and 1850—with an exception of the last quarter, which does not expire until the 24th of February next.

The number of volumes in the State Library is about 1670; besides a number of books in pamphlet form, Journals, Reports, &c; about one-third of the books are law books, the remainder consist of Statutes of the different States and Miscellaneous works, American state papers, Congressional Documents, &c.

There has never been an appropriation for the increase of the Library, consequently the only increase (which is very small) arises from an exchange of books between the States; and some books sent by Congress—being laws of the United States, Journals, &c.

I rec'd last summer from the department of State a very fine copy of Wilkes Exploring Expedition," consisting of ten volumes got up in the best style. With this exception the library is entirely destitute of late works that have been issuing from the press for the

last ten years past; the library was purchased in 1839 and up to this time the state has not made any addition to it. The books composing the library are mostly broken sets that want the filling up to make them useful; especially is it the case with the law reports, the sets of which need completing in order to derive advantage from those we have.

I would respectfully suggest to your consideration the propriety of making a small appropriation for the increase of the library. A small appropriation, of say 1,000 dollars would make it respectable and an honour and ornament to the state: such appropriation with a small yearly appropriation of two hundred dollars would keep it up with the progress of the age.

The Library is greatly in want of some good new maps as there is not a decent map belonging to the state. There has not been any books lost since the meeting of the last legislature.

The following is a correct statement of the contingent expenses of the Library for the years 1849 and 1850:

For wood, candles, stationery, fixing of shelves, moving, freight on Boxes, Painting, Carpet, Stove Pipe, &c, &c., \$138.83.

The last quarter ending on the 24th of February, A. D. 1851, is not included in the above.

All of which is respectfully submitted.

(Signed) LEMUEL B. PATTERSON,  
State Librarian.

[G]

LIBRARIAN J. P. COULTER'S REPORT, 1859.  
1858-59.

Iowa State Library,  
Des Moines, December 12th, 1859.

To His Excellency, Ralph P. Lowe,  
Governor of Iowa.

Sir:—In accordance with section 453 of The Code, I herewith transmit to you a report on the condition of the State Library and other matters pertinent thereto. The Law Department of the Library has been the subject of much complaint from the Judges of the Supreme Court, and the Members of the Bar practicing therein, for the reason that many of the Reports of the different States are not to be found, which renders it almost impossible for them to trace up their authorities on important points of law. The necessity for a complete Law Library becomes more and more apparent every year as will be seen by the steady increase of the business of our Courts throughout the State, and in which a large proportion of the citizens of the State are interested. The filling

up of this portion of the Library will very much lighten the labors of the judiciary, and it is the wish of many frequently expressed that this General Assembly will adopt some measures to complete as far as can be this department of the Library by obtaining the Reports of Law and Equity required to fill up the broken sets, those of but two States being complete. There is a large number of books received from time to time that are sent in pamphlet form which should be bound that they may be the better preserved. One book in particular I would call your attention to which unless it passes through the binder's hands will soon be numbered among the things that were: "The History of the Indian Tribes of North America," a large volume containing portraits and biographies of Celebrated Indian Chiefs who formerly had their hunting ground on our vast and fertile prairies, but are now gathered to their fathers, and forming a link in the history of Iowa which should be carefully preserved. I would respectfully suggest that an amount sufficient to have the same substantially bound be appropriated.

The number of volumes now in the Library is 5855, of this number there are about 150 volumes subject to the selection of the Secretary of the Board of Education for the library of the State University as per Joint Resolution No. 6, approved March 22nd, 1858.

The following books are missing, having been lost previous to the removal of the Library from Iowa City:

Works of Josephus, 2 Vols.

Motley's Dutch Republic, Vols. 2 and 3.

Benton's Thirty Years View, Vol. 1.

Jones on Bailments.

Curtis on Patents.

Barbours N. Y. S. C. Reports, Vols. 8, 9 and 10.

There has been received during the last two years from the several States, Societies and Individuals as donations or exchanges the following: From the United States:

U. S. Exploring Expedition, Vols. 8 and 20.....	2
U. S. Exploring Expedition Atlas to Vols. 2, 8, 15 and 20. .	4
Executive Documents to 33rd & 34th Congress.....	46
Senate Documents to 33rd & 34th Congress.....	46
House Journals to 33rd & 34th Congress.....	9
Report of Coast Survey 1855-56 and 57.....	4
U. S. Statutes at Large 1858 and 59 (unbound).....	131
U. S. Statutes at Large, Vol. II (bound).....	1

Maine:

Acts and Resolves, 1858-1859, 2 copies each.....	4
Revised Statutes, 1857, 3 copies.....	3
Maine Reports, Vols. 41, 42, 43, 44.....	4
Virgins' Digest of Maine Reports.....	1

Vols.

## New Hampshire:

New Hampshire Reports, Vols. 33, 34, 35, 36 and 37.....	5
Bells' Digest to same.....	1
Laws of June sessions, 1858, 1859.....	4
Journals of the Senate & House of Rs. 1858.....	2
Transactions State Agricultural Society, 1857.....	2
12 Annual Report on Common Schools.....	1

## Vermont:

Catalogue of State Library.....	1
History of Eastern Vermont by Hall.....	1
Laws of 1857 and 1858.....	2
House Journals 1857 and 1858.....	2
Senate Journals 1857 and 1858.....	2
Vermont Reports, Vols. 29 and 30.....	2
1st Registration Report, 1857.....	1
Reports of Auditor of Accounts, 1858 and 1859.....	2
Reports of R. R. Commissioner, 1858 and 1859.....	2
And other Miscellaneous Reports, &c.....	11

## Massachusetts:

Catalogue of State Library.....	1
Hitchcock Ichnology of Massachusetts.....	1
Plymouth Colony Records, Vols. 1 to 9.....	9
Gray's Reports, Vols. 5 and 6.....	2
Acts and Resolves, 1859.....	2
Public Documents, 1859, 2 vols.....	2

## Connecticut:

Colonial Records, 1678-1689.....	1
Connecticut Reports, Vols. 25 and 26.....	2
Public Acts, 1858 and 1859, 3 each.....	6
Private Acts and Resolutions, 1859.....	3
Senate Journals, 1858 and 1859.....	2
House Journals, 1858.....	1
Reports to the General Assembly, 1858 and 1859.....	2
Report of School Fund Commr.....	1

## Rhode Island:

Colonial Records, 1707-1740.....	1
Census of Rhode Island Colony, 1774.....	1
Acts and Resolves, 1858 and 1859.....	2
Public Laws, 1855-57.....	2
Supplement to Revised Statutes.....	3
Rhode Island Reports, Vols. 4 and 5.....	2

## Vols.

## New York:

Assembly Journals, 1857, 1858 and 1859.....	.3
Senate Journals, 1857, 1858 and 1859.....	.3
Assembly Documents, 1857, 5 vols., 1858, 6 vols.....	.11
Senate Documents, 1857, 4 vols., and 1858, 3 vols.....	.7
Laws of 1858 and 1859, 3 each.....	.6
Catalogue of Bibliography State Library.....	.1
Annual Report of the Trustees of S. Library.....	.1
71st Report of the Regents S. University.....	.1
Report of State Engineer on the Railroads.....	.1
Report on the condition of Cabinet of Nat. History.....	.1
Census of New York, 1855.....	.1
Documents Relating to the Colonial History of N. Y., Vols. 9, 10 and 11.....	.3
Barbour's Supreme Court Reports, Vols. 25, 26, 27 and 28.	.4
Kennan's Reports, Court of Appeals, Vols. 4.....	.1
Smith's Reports, Court of Appeals, Vols. 2, 3 and 4.....	.3
Parkers Criminal Reports, Vol. 3.....	.1
Message of the Governor, 1859.....	.1

## New Jersey:

Dutcher's Reports, Vol. 2.....	.1
Stockton's Chancery Reports, Vol. 2.....	.1
Laws of N. J., 1858 and 1859.....	.2

## Pennsylvania:

Catalogue State Library.....	.1
Casey's Pennsylvania State Reports, Vols. 5 to 9.....	.5
Laws of 1858 and 1859.....	

## Delaware:

Laws of 1859.....	.1
-------------------	----

## Maryland:

Maryland Reports, Vols. 10, 11, 12 and 13.....	.4
Laws of 1858.....	.1
House Journal and Documents, 1858.....	.1
Senate Journal and Documents, 1858.....	.1

## Virginia:

Laws of 1857-8.....	.1
Documents 1857-8, 5 vols.....	.5
Journal of House of Delegates, 1857-8.....	.1
Gratton's Reports, Vol. 14.....	.1

## North Carolina:

Jones Law Reports, Vol. 5, Same Equity Vol. 3.....	.2
--	----

## South Carolina:

Acts and Resolves, 1857.....	
Richardson's Law Reports, Vol. 10.....	.1
Richardson's Equity Reports, Vol. 8.....	.1



## Georgia:

Laws of 1857 and 1858.....	.2
House Journal, 1858.....	.1
Senate Journal, 1858.....	.1
Martin's Georgia Reports, Vols. 23 and 24.....	.2

## Florida:

Acts and Resolutions, 1858.....	.3
Journal House of Rs., 1858.....	.3
Journal of Senate, 1858.....	.3
Florida Reports by M. D. Papy, Vol. 8, No. 1.....	.1
Message of the Governor, 1858.....	.1

## Alabama:

House Journal, 1857-8.....	.1
Senate Journal, 1857-8.....	.1
Laws of 1857-8.....	.1
Alabama Reports, Vols. 30 and 31.....	.2
Geology of Alabama.....	.1

## Louisiana:

Acts of 1858.....	.1
Louisiana Annual Reports, Vol. 12.....	.1

## Texas:

Oldham & White's Digest Laws.....	.1
Laws of 1857-8.....	.1
House Journal, 1857-8.....	.1
Senate Journal, 1857-8.....	.1
Texas Reports, Vols. 17, 18, 19 and 20.....	.4

## Mississippi:

George's Miss. Reports, Vols. 3 and 4.....	.2
Laws of 1856-7, 1857 called sess., 1858.....	.3
House Journal, 1858.....	.1
Senate Journal, 1858.....	.1

## Tennessee:

Ramsye's History of Tennessee.....	.1
Journals of the Territorial Council, &c., 1796.....	.1
Code of Tennessee.....	.1
Statutes, Vol. 1 and 2.....	.2
Laws of 1857-8.....	.1
Sneed's Reports, Vols. 4 and 5.....	.2
Appendix, 1857-8.....	.1
Miscellaneous Reports, Massages, &c. (Pamphlets).....	.25

## Kentucky:

Ben. Monroe's Reports, Vol. 17 and 18.....	.2
Metcalf's Reports, Vol. 1.....	.1

	Vols.
Ohio:	
Agricultural Reports, 1851 to 1857.....	15
Executive Documents, 1857.....	2
Index to Laws of Ohio.....	1
Ohio Statistics .....	1
Ohio State Reports, Vols. 5, 6, 7 and 8.....	4
House Journal, 1858.....	1
Senate Journal, 1858.....	1
Laws of 1858.....	1
School Laws, 1858.....	2
Indiana:	
Indiana Reports by Tanner, Vol. 9.....	1
Illinois:	
Illinois Reports, Vols. 18, 19 and 20.....	3
Laws of 1859.....	3
Statutes of Illinois, 1858, 2 Vols.....	2
Missouri:	
Geological Survey S. W. Branch Pacific R. R.....	1
Missouri Reports, Jones', Vols. 4, 5 and 6.....	3
Arkansas:	
Geological Survey of Arkansas.....	1
Message and Documents, 1858-9.....	1
Michigan:	
Transactions State Agricultural Society, 1857.....	1
Michigan Reports. Cooley, Vols. 5 and 6.....	2
Compiled Laws, 1857, 2 Vols.....	2
Laws of 1859.....	1
School Law, 1858.....	1
School Report by Mayhew.....	1
Wisconsin:	
Laws of 1858 and 1859.....	2
Private and Local Laws, 1857, 58 and 59.....	3
Revised Statutes, 1858.....	1
Wisconsin Reports, Vol. 6.....	1
Iowa:	
Census Returns, 1856.....	20
Constitutional Debates.....	20
Geological Reports .....	20
Greene's Reports, Vol. 4.....	20
Clarke's Reports, Vols. 4, 5 and 6.....	60
Legislative Documents, 1858.....	45
Laws of 1858.....	20

	Vols.
Minnesota:	
Constitutional Debates, 1857.....	.2
Journal of Constitutional Convention, 1857.....	.1
Journal of House of Reps., 1857.....	.1
Journal of Council, 1857.....	.1
Laws of 1857 and 1858, 2 each.....	.4
Statutes, 1849-58.....	.1
Minnesota Reports, Vol.....	.1
California:	
California Reports, Vols. 6, 7, 8, 9, 10 and 11.....	.11
Senate Journal, 1857, 1858 and 1859.....	.6
Appendix to same, 1857, 1858 and 1859.....	.6
House Journal, 1857, 1858 and 1859.....	.6
Appendix to same, 1857, 1858 and 1859.....	.6
Statutes, 1857, 1858 and 1859.....	.6
Transactions State Agricultural Society, 1858.....	.3
Fifth Annual Report of Commt. Common Schools.....	.1
Annual Message of Gov. J. B. Weller, 1859.....	.1
Oregon:	
Laws of 1858.....	.1
Journal of the Council, 1858.....	.1
Journal of the House, 1858.....	.1
Washington Ty:	
Acts of the Assembly, 1857 and 1858.....	.2
House Journal, 1857 and 1858.....	.2
Council Journal, 1857 and 1858.....	.2
New Mexico:	
Laws of 1857 and 1858.....	.2
Nebraska Ty:	
Laws of 1858.....	.1
House Journal, 1859.....	.1
Council Journal, 1859.....	.1
Kansas Ty:	
Statute, 1855.....	.1
Laws of 1857 and 1857-8.....	.2
House Journal, 1855 and 1857.....	.2
Council Journal, 1855 and 1857.....	.2
American Geographical and Statistical Society:	
Annual Report of the Officers and Council, 1857.....	.1
Journal of the Society, Vol. No. 5 and 6.....	.2
Bulletin of the Society, 1853, Vols. 1 and 2.....	.3
Smithsonian Institution:	
Contributions to Knowledge, Vol. 10.....	.1
Hon. S. S. Cox, M. C., Smithsonian Report, 1857.....	.1

	Vols.
Hon. F. B. Florence, Smithsonian Report, 1858.....	.1
Hon. G. W. Jones, Messages and Documents, 1855-6.....	.2
Report on Finance, 1855-6.....	.1
Hon. T. S. Parvin, Proceeding of Grand Lodge of Masons of Iowa .....	.2
N. W. Mills & Co., Iowa School Journal, Nos. 1 and 6.....	.2
I have exchanged Iowa Reports for the following Law Books:	
Archibald's Kings Bench Practice, Vols. 1 and 2.....	.2
Blackstone's Commentaries, 4 vols.....	.4
Caine's Cases in Error, 2 vols.....	.1
Cooper's Institute of Justinian.....	.1
Digest of New York Reports.....	.4
Howard's Practice Reports, Vols. 8 and 9.....	.2
Jones on Bailments.....	.1
Roscoe's Criminal Evidence.....	.1
Starkie on Evidence.....	.2
Making the total number of books and pamphlets received amount to 873.	

There has lately been an alteration made in the Library room at an expense of \$18.00 which adds much to the appearance of it as well as increasing its convenience.

All of which is respectfully submitted,

J. P. COULTER,  
State Librarian.

[H]

#### LIBRARIAN L. I. COULTER'S REPORT IN 1864.

Iowa State Library,  
Des Moines, January 11th, 1864.

*Gentlemen of the Senate and House of Representatives:*

In compliance with law, I herewith transmit the Biennial Report on the condition of the State Library, showing the accessions to it from all sources since the session of the Ninth General Assembly.

There has been received from the Several States, the United States, Societies and Individuals, 835 volumes as follows:

California:

Supreme Court Reports, Vols. 15, by Harmon.....	1
Supreme Court Reports, Vols. 18 and 19, by Bagley and Harmon .....	2
Supreme Court Reports, Vols. 20 and 21, by Hillyer....	2
Assembly Journals, 1861, 1862 and 1863.....	3
Senate Journals, 1861, 1862 and 1863.....	3

	Vols.
California—Continued:	
Appendix to Assembly Journal, 1861, 1862 and 1863.....	3
Appendix to Senate Journal, 1861, 1862 and 1863.....	3
Statutes of California, 1863.....	1
Colorado Territory:	
House Journal, 1862.....	1
Council Journal, 1862.....	1
Laws of Colorado Territory, 1860 and 1862.....	2
Connecticut:	
Supreme Court Reports, Vols. 29 and 30 (by Hooker)....	2
Pub. Acts, Dec. Sess., 1862, and May Sess., 1863.....	2
Private Acts & Resolutions, May Sess., 1863.....	1
Dakota Territory:	
Council Journal, 1862.....	1
House Journal, 1862.....	1
Laws of 1862 and 1863.....	2
Indiana:	
Supreme Court Reports, Vols. 3 and 5, by Porter.....	2
Supreme Court Reports, Vols. 10, 11 and 13, by Tanner..	3
Supreme Court Reports, Vols. 15 (2 copies) and 16, by Harrison .....	3
Laws of 1861 (3 copies) and 1863.....	4
Illinois:	
Supreme Court Reports, Vols. 23, 24, 25 and 26, by Peck	4
House & Senate Journals, 1861.....	2
Legislative Reports, 1861.....	1
Private Laws, 1861.....	1
Public Laws, 1861.....	1
Iowa:	
Adjutant General's Report, 1862.....	22
Adjutant General's Report, 1863.....	100
Iowa Reports, Vol. 11.....	20
Iowa Reports, Vol. 12.....	20
Iowa Reports, Vol. 13.....	20
House Journals, 1860.....	14
House Journals, Ex. Sess., 1861.....	20
House Journals, Reg. Sess., 1862.....	20
House Journals, Ex. Sess., 1862.....	20
Senate Journals, 1860.....	14
Senate Journals, Ex. Sess., 1861.....	20
Senate Journals, Reg. Sess., 1862.....	20
Senate Journals, Ex. Sess., 1862.....	20
Special Laws, 1860.....	20
Session Laws, 1861.....	20
Session Laws, Ex. Sess., 1861.....	20
Session Laws, Reg. Sess., 1862.....	20
Session Laws, Ex. Sess., 1862.....	20



	Vols.
Kansas:	
Compiled Laws, 1862.....	2
Laws of 1861 and 1863.....	2
Proceedings in Impeachment Cases of Gov. Robinson and others .....	1
Kentucky:	
Acts of 1859-60, Called Sess., 1861, and May Sess., 1861..	3
Auditor's Report, 1860 and 1862.....	2
Common School Report, 1859.....	2
Laws of 1863.....	1
Supreme Court Reports, Vol. 3, by Metcalfe.....	1
Maine:	
Acts & Resolves, 1861 and 1862.....	2
Adjutant General's Report, 1862.....	1
Agriculture & Geology of Maine.....	2
Agricultural Report, 1860.....	1
Documents 1861, 1862 (2 vols.) and 1863.....	4
Supreme Court Reports, Vols. 47 and 48 (by Hubbard)..	2
Maryland:	
Documents of House & Senate, 1861.....	1
House Journal, 1861.....	1
House & Senate Journals, 1861 and 1862.....	2
Laws of 1861 and 1861-62.....	2
Supreme Court Reports, Vol. 18 (by Miller).....	1
Massachusetts:	
Acts & Resolves, 1862.....	2
Special Laws, Vol. 10, 1854 to 1859.....	1
Public Documents, 1862 (3 vols.).....	3
Allens' (Sup. Court) Reports, Vols. 2, 3 and 4.....	3
Grays' (Sup. Court) Reports, Vols. 8 and 14.....	2
Michigan:	
Laws of 1862 and 1863.....	2
Supreme Court Reports, Vols. 9 and 10 (by Cooley).....	2
Minnesota:	
Executive Documents, 1862.....	1
House & Senate Journals, 1862 and 1863.....	4
General Laws, 1862.....	1
Session Laws, 1862 and 1863.....	2
Supreme Court Reports, Vols. 2, 5, 6 and 7 (by Officer)..	4
Missouri:	
Laws of 1861 and 1863.....	2
Supreme Court Reports, Vol. 30, by Jones.....	1
Supreme Court Reports, Vols. 31, 32 and 33, by Whittelsey	3

	Vols.
Nevada Territory:	
Laws of 1861.....	1
New Hampshire:	
House & Senate Journals, 1861 and 1862.....	4
Laws of 1861 and 1862 (3 copies each).....	6
Report of the Board of Education, 1861 and 1862.....	2
Supreme Court Reports, Vols. 41 and 42, by Chandler....	2
New Jersey:	
Executive Documents, 1863.....	1
Laws of 1863.....	1
New York:	
Assembly & Senate Journals, 1862.....	2
Assembly Documents, 1862, (10 vols.).....	10
Senate Documents, 1862 (6 vols.).....	6
Catalogue of State Library, 1861.....	1
Journals of the Legislative Council, Vol. 2, 1743 to 1745..	1
Laws of 1863 (3 copies).....	3
Report of Trustees of State Library, 1862.....	1
Barbours' (Sup. Court) Reports, Vols. 32, 33, 34, 35 and 36	5
Smith's (Court of Appeals) Reports, Vols. 9 and 10....	2
Ohio:	
Agricultural Report, 1861 (2d series).....	1
Ninth Annual Report on Common Schools.....	1
Seventeenth Annual Report of Commissioners of State Library .....	1
Executive Documents, 1861 and 1862 (each in 2 parts)..	4
Governor's Message, 1863.....	1
House & Senate Journals, 1862.....	2
Laws of 1862.....	1
School Laws, 1862.....	1
Ohio State Reports, Vol. 12, by Critchfield.....	1
Statistics, 1861 .....	1
Oregon:	
Code of 1862.....	1
House & Senate Journals, 1863.....	2
Supreme Court Reports, Vol. 1, by Wilson.....	1
Pennsylvania:	
Annual Report of Adj. Genl., 1862.....	1
Annual Report of Quarter Master Genl., 1862.....	1
Annual Report of Surgeon Genl., 1862.....	1
Annual Report of Chief of Transportation & Telegraph, 1862 .....	1
Executive Documents, 1862.....	1
Legislative Documents, 1863.....	1
House & Senate Journals, 1863.....	2

	Vols.
<b>Pennsylvania—Continued:</b>	
Journal of Board of Revenue Commissioners, 1862.....	1
Laws of 1862 and 1863.....	2
School Laws, 1862.....	1
School Report, 1862.....	1
Pennsylvania State Reports, Vols. 38, 39, 40, 41 and 42, by Wright .....	5
Purdons Digest, 1700 to 1861. by Brightly.....	1
<b>Rhode Island:</b>	
Colonial Records, Vols. 7 and 8.....	2
Eighth Registration Report, 1860.....	1
Supreme Court Reports, Vol. 6, by Ames.....	1
<b>Vermont:</b>	
Adjutant General's Report, 1862 and 1863.....	1
Auditor's Report, 1862 and 1863.....	2
Geology of Vermont, 1861, (2 vols.).....	2
General Statutes, 1863.....	1
Governor's Message (Pamphlet) 1863.....	1
House & Senate Journals, 1861 and 1862.....	4
Laws of 1861 and 1862.....	2
Report of Board of Education, 1861 and 1863.....	2
Report of Railroad Commissioner, 1862 and 1863.....	2
Rules of Senate & House of Representatives, 1863.....	1
Supreme Court Reports, Vol. 33, by Shaw.....	1
<b>Virginia:</b>	
Laws of 1862.....	1
<b>Wisconsin:</b>	
Assembly & Senate Journals, 1862 (each 2 vols.).....	4
Laws of 1862 and Extra Sess., 1862-63.....	2
Private Laws, 1862.....	1
Report of Secretary of State, 1862.....	1
Supreme Court Reports, Vols. 12, 13 and 14, by Spooner	3
Transactions State Agricultural Society, 1860.....	1
<b>United States:</b>	
House Journals, 2d and 3d sessions, 37th Congress, 3 copies each .....	6
Report on Commercial Relations, 1860.....	1
Report of Superintendent of the Coast Survey, 1851, 1852, 1853, 1854, 1856, 1858, 1859 and 1860.....	8
Statutes at Large, Vol. 12.....	1
Statutes at Large, 1862-63 (Pamphlet).....	60
<b>Smithsonian Institution:</b>	
Results of Meteorological Observations, 1854 to 1859....	1
Smithsonian Miscellaneous Collections, (4 vols.).....	4

The following are donations of Foreign Literary and Scientific Associations, made through the agency of the Smithsonian Institution:

The Literary and Philosophical Society of Manchester, England:

	Vols.
Memoirs of the Literary & Philosophical Society of Manchester, Vols. 12, 13, 14, 15 and 21.....	5
Dalton's New System of Chemistry (2 vols.).....	2
Dalton's Meteorology, 1834.....	1

The Class of Mathematics and Physic, Leipsig:

Abhandlungen Der Mathematische Physischen Classe, Der Koniglich Sachsichen Gesellschaft Der Wissenschaften .....	1
Mitglied Der Koniglich Sachsichen Gessellschaft Der Wissenschaften, Elektrische Untersuchungen, von W. G. Hankel, Vol. VI.....	1
Messungen Ueber die Absorption der Chemischen Strahlen, Des Sonnenlichtes, Von, W. G. Hankel.....	1
Berichte Ueber die Verhandlungen der Koniglich Sachsichen Gesellschaft der Wissenschaften, Zu Leipzig, 1860, Vols. I, II and II.....	2

The Society of Natural History of Nurnberg:

Abhandlungen der Naturhistorischen Gesellschaft, Zu Nurnberg, 1852, 1858 and 1861.....	3
--	---

The Royal Academy of Sciences at Munich:

Silzungsberichte der Koniglich bayet, Akadamie der Wissenschaften, Zu Munchen, 1860, Vols. 4 and 5..	2
Same, 1861, Vol. 1, Parts 1, 2, 3, 4, and 5.....	5
Annalen der Koniglichen Sternwarte bie Munchen, Vol. XIII .....	1

The Catholic University of Louvain:

Annuaire de L' Universite Catholique de Louvain, 1844, 1845, 1846, 1847, 1848, 1851, 1861 and 1862.....	8
---	---

The Society of Natural Sciences of Strasbourg:

Memoires de la Societe Des Sciences Naturelles de Strasbourg, 5th book.....	1
---	---

The Royal Dublin Society:

The Dublin Quarterly Journal of Science: Nos. 2 and 3, 1861, Nos. 6, 7 and 8, 1862, and Nos. 9 and 10, 1863..	7
---	---

Thomas F. Withrow, Esq.:

Vines Abridgement, 24 Vols.....	24
Supplement to Same, 6 Vols.....	6

	Vols.
H. A. Wiltse, Esq.:	
Blackford's Indiana Reports, Vols. 1 to 8.....	8.
Indiana Reports, Vols. 1 and 2, by Carter.....	2
Indiana Reports, Vols. 3, 4, 5 and 6, by Porter.....	4
Indiana Reports, Vol. 14, by Tanner.....	1
Indiana Reports, Vol. 17, by Harrison.....	1
Indiana Reports, Vol. 18, by Kerr.....	1
The above Indiana Reports were received in exchange for 8 vols. of California Reports, of which the Library contained duplicates.	
F. Hasted:	
The writings, etc., of F. Hasted.....	1
S. A. James:	
Map of Keokuk County, Iowa, by S. A. James.	
By Purchase:	
The Washington Map of the United States, by the Superintendent of the National Observatory.	
Stolen during the session of the Ninth General Assembly:	
Vattel on the Laws of Nations.....	1
Report of Adjutant General of Iowa, 1862.....	1
Respectfully submitted,	
(Signed) L. I. COULTER,	
State Librarian.	

## [II]

## LIBRARIAN L. I. COULTER'S 1868 REPORT.

Iowa State Library,  
Des Moines, January 13th, 1868.

*Gentlemen of the Senate and House of Representatives:*

In conformity with Section 704 of the Revision of 1860, I herewith beg leave to submit a statement of the additions made to the State Library during the years 1866 and 1867, from the following sources:

## STATES AND TERRITORIES.

	Vols.
Alabama:	
Acts of 1865-6, 1866-7 (2 copies).....	4
Penal Code, 1866.....	1
Supreme Court Reports, Vols. 33, 34, 35, 36, 37, 38.....	6
Arizona:	
Acts of 1864, 1865, 1866.....	3
Journals of the 1st and 2nd Legislatures.....	2
Arkansas:	
Acts of 1866-7.....	1
Supreme Court Reports, Vols. 22, 23, 24.....	3



	Vols.
California:	
Catalogue of State Library.....	1
Journal of Assembly, 1865-6 (2 copies).....	2
Journal of Senate, 1865-6 (2 copies).....	2
Appendix to Journals, 1865-6 (2 copies) 3 Vols.....	6
Statutes of 1865-6 (2 copies).....	2
Supreme Court Reports, Vols. 28 to 32 incl. (2 copies) ..	10
Connecticut:	
House Journals, 1866, 1867.....	2
Senate Journals, 1866, 1867.....	2
Legislative Documents, 1866, 1867.....	2
Public Acts, 1866, 1867 (2 copies).....	4
Private Acts, 1866, 1867 (2 copies).....	4
General Statutes, 1866.....	1
Supreme Court Reports, Vols. 32, 33.....	2
Dakota Territory:	
House Journal, 1865-6.....	1
Council Journal, 1865-6.....	1
Laws of 1865-6, 1866-7.....	2
Florida:	
House Journal, 1866.....	1
Senate Journal, 1866.....	1
Acts and Resolutions, 1866.....	1
Supreme Court Reports, Vol. 10, Nos. 1, 2; Vol. 11, No. 1	3
Index to Supreme Court Reports.....	1
Georgia:	
Laws of 1866.....	1
Idaho Territory:	
House Journal 1864, 1867.....	2
Council Journal, 1864, 1867.....	2
Laws of 1864, 1867.....	2
Indiana:	
Acts of 1865.....	1
Supreme Court Reports, Vols. 23, 24.....	2
Illinois:	
House Journal, 1865.....	1
Senate Journal, 1865.....	1
Reports to General Assembly, 1865.....	1
Laws of 1865.....	1
Geological Survey, Vols. 1, 2.....	2
Supreme Court Reports, Vols. 31, 32, 33.....	3

## Vols.

## Iowa:

Adjutant General's Report, 1867 (2 Vols.).....	100
Iowa Reports, Vol. 17.....	50
Iowa Reports, Vol. 18.....	50
Iowa Reports, Vol. 19.....	50
Iowa Reports, Vol. 20.....	50
Iowa Digest (Hammond) Vol. 2.....	50
House Journal, 1866.....	50
Senate Journal, 1866.....	50
Laws of 1866.....	22
Legislative Documents, 1864.	
Legislative Documents, 1866.	

## Kentucky:

House Journal, 1865-6.....	1
Senate Journal, 1865-6.....	1
Documents, 1866 .....	2
Supreme Court Reports (Du Val Vol. 1).....	1

## Louisiana:

Acts of 1864, 1865, 1866, 1867.....	4
Louisiana Annual Reports (Sup. Court) Vols. 17, 18....	2

## Maine:

Acts and Resolves, 1866, 1867.....	2
Supreme Court Reports, Vols. 51, 52, 53.....	3

## Massachusetts:

Acts and Resolutions, 1866 (2 copies).....	2
Allen's (Supreme Court) Reports, Vols. 9, 10.....	2
Gray's (Supreme Court) Reports, Vol. 12.....	1
Public Documents, 1865.....	4
Industry of Massachusetts, 1865.....	1

## Maryland:

Digest of Sup. Court Reports, by Cohen & Lee.....	1
House Journal and Documents, 1866, 1867.....	2
Senate Journal and Documents, 1866, 1867.....	2
Laws of 1866, 1867.....	2
Constitution of Maryland, 1867.....	1
Proceedings of State Convention, 1867.....	1
Supreme Court Reports, Vols. 20, 21, 22.....	3

## Minnesota:

Executive Documents, 1865.....	1
House Journals, 1865.....	1
Senate Journal, 1865.....	1
Session Laws, 1866.....	1
Supreme Court Reports, Vol. 10.....	1

	Vols.
Missouri:	
General Statutes of 1865 (3 copies).....	3
Laws of 1866 (2 copies).....	2
Supreme Court Reports, Vols. 35 to 39, inclusive.....	5
Mississippi:	
Laws of 1867 (2 copies).....	2
Nebraska:	
House Journal, 1864.....	1
Council Journal, 1864.....	1
Laws of 1864.....	1
Revised Statutes, 1866.....	1
Nevada:	
Assembly Journal, 1866, 1867 (2 copies).....	4
Senate Journal, 1866, 1867 (2 copies).....	4
Constitutional Debates and Proceedings, 1864.....	1
Supreme Court Reports, Vols. 1, 2 (2 copies).....	4
New Hampshire:	
House and Senate Journals, 1865, 1866.....	2
Laws of June Session, 1866 (2 copies).....	2
Common School Report, 1866.....	1
Supreme Court Reports, Vol. 45 (by Hadley).....	1
Supreme Court Reports (2d series) Vols. 18, 19, 20....	3
New Jersey:	
Assembly Journals, 1866, 1867.....	2
Senate Journals, 1866, 1867.....	2
Laws of 1866, 1867.....	2
Legislative Documents, 1865, 1866, 1867.....	3
C. E. Greene's Reports (Sup. Court) Vol. 1.....	1
M. Carter's Reports (Sup. Court) Vol. 2.....	1
Vroom's Reports (Sup. Court) Vols. 1, 2.....	2
New York:	
Assembly Journal, 1866.....	2
Senate Journal, 1866.....	1
Assembly Documents, 1866.....	10
Senate Documents, 1866.....	2
Census of 1865.....	1
Laws of 1866 (2 copies).....	2
Transactions of State Agricultural Society, 1865.....	1
Report of Regents of State University, 1866.....	1
Report of Regents of State University on the condition of the State Cabinet of Natural History, 1866.....	1
Report of Trustees of State Library, 1866.....	1
Second Annual Report of Chief of Bureau of Military Statistics .....	1

Vols.

## New York—Continued:

Sixteenth Annual Report on State Prisons.....	1
Report on the Prisons and Reformatories of the United States to the New York Legislature by E. C. Wines, L.L.D., and Theodore Dwight, L.L.D.....	1
Barbours (Sup. Court) Reports, Vols. 43 to 47, inclusive	5
Tiffany's (Court of Appeals) Reports, Vols. 6, 7, 8.....	3
New York Reports, Vol. 27 (Condensed Digest).....	1

## North Carolina:

Laws of 1866-7.....	1
Supreme Court Reports (Law) No. 1 of Vols. 1, 2, 3....	3
Supreme Court Reports (Equity) No. 1 of Vols. 2, 3....	2

## Ohio:

Annual Messages of Governor, 1866, 1867.....	2
Adjutant General's Report, 1865, 1866.....	2
Quarter Master General's Report, 1866.....	1
Auditor's Report (Receipts and Disbursements) 1865, 1866 .....	2
Report of State Treasurer, 1865, 1866.....	2
Report of Secretary of State, 1866.....	1
Report of Board of Public Works, 1866.....	1
Report of Special Committee on Railroads, etc., 1867....	1
Report of Commissioners for Reform Schools, 1866.....	1
Report of Directors of Penitentiary, 1866.....	1
Report of Commissioners of State Library, 1865, 1866..	2
Report of Directors of Longview Asylum, 1865, 1866....	2
Executive Documents, 1865, 2 vols., 1866, 2 vols.....	4
House Journals, 1865, 1866.....	2
Senate Journals, 1865, 1866.....	2
Laws of 1865, 1866.....	2
School Laws, 1865.....	1
Statistics, 1865, 1866.....	2
Supreme Court Reports (Ohio State Rep.) Vols. 15, 16..	2

## Oregon:

Laws and Decisions of Supreme Court, 1866.....	1
--	---

## Pennsylvania:

Adjutant General's Report, 1865, 1866.....	2
Auditor General's Report on Railroad, 1866.....	1
Common School Report, 1866.....	1
Report on Soldiers' National Cemetery at Gettysburg....	1
Executive Documents, 1865, 1866 (2 vols. each).....	4
House Journal, 1866, 1867.....	2
Senate Journal, 1866, 1867.....	2
Laws, 1866, 1867.....	2

	Vols.
<b>Pennsylvania—Continued.</b>	
Supreme Court Reports (Pa. St. Rep.) Vols. 48, 49, 50, 51, 52 .....	5
Report of Executive Office Military Department, 1865...	1
Journal of Prison Discipline and Philanthropy, 1866....	1
<b>Rhode Island:</b>	
Acts and Resolves, January and May, 1866.....	2
Rhode Island Colonial Records, 1784-1792, Vol. 10.....	1
<b>Tennessee:</b>	
Acts of 1865-6, Extra Sess., 1866, 1866-7 (2 each).....	6
House Journal, 1865-6, Ex. Sess., 1866 (2 each).....	4
Senate Journal, 1865-6, Ex. Sess., 1866 (2 each).....	4
Supreme Court Reports (Head Vol. 3).....	1
Supreme Court Reports (Caldwell Vols. 1, 2).....	2
<b>Texas:</b>	
Constitution and Laws, 1866.....	1
Journal of State Convention, 1866.....	1
Laws of 1859-64.....	1
Supreme Court Reports, Vols. 26, 27.....	2
<b>Vermont:</b>	
Adjutant General's Report, 1866.....	1
House Journal, 1866.....	1
Senate Journal, 1866.....	1
Laws of 1866.....	1
Legislative Documents, 1866.....	1
Registration Report, 1863, 1864.....	2
Supreme Court Reports, Vols. 37, 38, 39.....	3
<b>Virginia:</b>	
Acts of 1865-6, 1866-7.....	2
Grattan's Reports (Sup. Court) Vol. 16.....	1
House Journal, 1866-7.....	1
Senate Journal, 1866-7.....	1
<b>West Virginia:</b>	
Acts of 1867.....	1
Constitution and Statutes, 1861-66.....	1
Supreme Court Reports, Vol. 1.....	1
<b>Wisconsin:</b>	
Governor's Message and Documents, 1866.....	1
Private and Local Laws of 1866, 1867.....	2
Public Laws of 1866, 1867.....	2
Supreme Court Reports, Vols. 18, 19, 20.....	3



Vols.

## The United States:

Executive Documents, 1st sess., 39th Congress.....	10
Senate Documents, 1st sess., 39th Congress.....	4
Senate Reports, 1st sess., 39th Congress.....	2
Senate Miscellaneous, 1st sess., 39th Congress.....	2
Senate Journal, 1st sess., 39th Congress.....	2
House Journal, 1st sess., 39th Congress.....	2
House Miscellaneous, 1st sess., 39th Congress.....	6
Reports of Committees, 1st sess., 39th Congress.....	6
Diplomatic Correspondence, 1st sess., 39th Congress....	8
Commercial Relations, 1st sess., 39th Congress.....	2
Commerce & Navigation, 1st sess., 39th Congress.....	2
Mexican Affairs, 1st sess., 39th Congress.....	4
Report of Secretary of War, 1st sess., 39th Congress....	4
Report of Secretary of War, Appendix, 39th Congress..	4
Report on the Conduct of the War, Supplement Ap- pendix, 39th Congress.....	4
Report of the Secretary of the Navy, Appendix, 39th Congress .....	2
Report of the Secretary of the Interior, Appendix, 39th Congress .....	2
Report of the Commissioner of the General Land Office (Maps) .....	1
Postal Laws and Regulations, 1866.....	1

## Rear Admiral C. H. Davis, U. S. N.:

Astronomical and Meteorological Observations, 1864....	1
Report on Interoceanic Canals and Railroads.....	1

## Iowa State Historical Society:

Annals of Iowa, 1866, 1867.....	2
---------------------------------	---

## Smithsonian Institution, Washington, D. C.:

Smithsonian Miscellaneous Collections, Vols. 6, 7.....	2
Smithsonian Contributions to Knowledge, Vols. 6, 7....	1
Smithsonian Report, 1865.....	1

## The Catholic University of Louvain:

Aunnaire de L'Universite Catholique de Louvain, 1852, 1853, 1854, 1865, 1866, 1867.....	6
--	---

## The Geological Society of Berlin:

Zeitschrift der Deutschen Geologischen Gesellschaft, Vol. 18, Nos. 1, 2 of Vol. 19.....	2
--	---

## Justus Perthes, Publisher:

Mitthellungen aus Justus Perthes' Geographischer Austalt uber Wichtige Nene Erforschungen auf dem Gesamt- gebiete der Geographie von Dr. A. Peterman; 1866, 1867, 14 Nos.	
--	--

	Vols.
Hon. John F. Dillon:	
Charter and Ordinances of the City of Davenport, 1866..	1
Purchased by Hon. C. C. Cole:	
Cameron and Norwood's Reports (N. C.).....	1
Duffin and Hawks' Reports (N. C.).....	1
Hawks' Reports, Vols. 2, 3 (N. C.).....	2
Taylor's Reports (N. C.).....	1
Cooke's Reports (Tenn.).....	1
Martin and Yeager's Reports (Tenn.).....	1
Sneed's and Marshall's Reports (Miss.) Vols. 2, 4, 5, 6...	4
Walker's Reports (Miss.).....	1
Rice's Digest (South Car.).....	2
Vermont Reports, Vol. 2.....	1
Total additions .....	928 Vols.

There are in the Library a number of publications of Foreign Scientific and Literary Societies which I respectfully suggest should be transferred to the Library of the State University.

Respectfully submitted,

L. I. COULTER,  
State Librarian.

TENNESSEANS RETURNING TO THEIR LOYALTY!—George Murdough, one of the members of the Medical Staff in the Fourth New Hampshire Regiment, now at Hilton Head, writes Ed. Mitchell of this city, that on the 11th inst. an entire regiment of Tennesseans voluntarily came into camp from the rebel service, and laid down their arms, saying that hereafter their allegiance would be unabated to the old Stars and Stripes.—*Daily State Register*, Des Moines, March 27, 1862.

# PROMINENT MEN OF EARLY IOWA.

BY EDWARD H. STILES.

---

HENRY O'CONNOR AND DAVID C. CLOUD.

Both of these men were attorneys-general of the State. David C. Cloud was the first one after the creation of that office in 1853 and served for two terms. O'Connor served from his appointment, June 12, 1867, until he resigned in February, 1872.

Henry O'Connor was an Irishman, having been born in Dublin, Ireland, in 1820; he died at the Soldiers' Home, Marshalltown, Iowa, November 6th, 1900. He gained his early education at Tullow under private instructions from the monks, who kept a free school. He came to this country when twenty years of age and learned the tailors' trade in New York City, where he worked at it for several years. From there he went to Cincinnati where he studied law while still working at his trade. He was admitted to the bar there and in 1849 came to Muscatine.

His marked talents and great brilliancy as an orator soon made him known throughout the State. He was probably its most popular political orator, and the announcement that he was to speak always drew a crowd to hear him. He was alike eloquent at the bar and it was not long before he acquired an enviable general practice. He was originally an anti-slavery Whig and a Republican after the formation of that party. He was a presidential elector and supported General Winfield Scott for President in 1852. In 1856, he was again a candidate for presidential elector in the Fremont-Buchanan presidential campaign.

In 1858, he was elected district attorney for his district and officiated in that capacity until the commencement of the Civil war. He enlisted as a Private in Company A, First Iowa In-

fantry. He participated in the battle of Wilson's Creek, where General Lyon was killed. In many of the towns through which his regiment passed, receptions were given to it, and the duty of responding to speeches of welcome was always placed upon "Private O'Connor." Upon the return of his regiment, he was appointed by Governor Kirkwood Major of the 35th Regiment of Iowa Infantry, in which he served until the close of the war.

I knew Major O'Connor intimately. We were much together. He became attorney general of the State the year following that in which I became reporter to the Supreme Court. It was made our duty to attend its semi-annual sessions at Des Moines, Davenport and Dubuque. In this wise we became closely associated. We were always seated at the table with the judges. His presence was a perpetual source of good feeling. He brimmed with the playful wit of his native land. His pleasantries were constant, the genial rays of his humor perennial. If he failed to be present at a meal, it was a source of regret. He and Judges Wright and Dillon, especially, indulged in mutual sallies that were not always impersonal. He liked to rally Judge Beck, who though rare and companionable was not inclined to relish jokes on himself. Taken all in all, O'Connor was one of the choicest, most delightful men I have ever known. It was a pleasure to be in his company. He was a genius, a born orator and a born wit. His talents were various. He could soar with ease from the ridiculous to the sublime, from the serious to the comic, from severe castigations to the most pathetic appeals. He was brave as a knight, as sympathetic as a woman. He was fond of pets and especially so of horses. He had a fine Morgan mare that he petted like a child.

Had he lived at the time of and moved in the same circle with Curran and O'Connell, he would have been a worthy compeer; had he figured in the drama, he would have won renown by the variety of his genius. He was a prohibitionist in principle, but once in a great while fell from grace, thereby exemplifying the old saying that exceptions prove the rule. He and the distinguished William E. Leffingwell were parallels along this line.

People flocked to hear O'Connor in his political speeches for the readiness of his wit, and the aptness of his retorts to questions which he always gave his audience the liberty to ask. I was once present when he spoke to a crowded house at Ottumwa. It was during the hard times. One of the audience interrupted him by saying that he believed if the Democrats were placed in power money would not be so scarce and would be easier to borrow. Smilingly, Henry turned towards him and said, "Oh, you are mistaken, my friend! It is not the scarcity of money but the scarcity of collaterals. There is plenty of money and with the collaterals there is no difficulty in borrowing it. It is the collaterals we want. If you and I had the collaterals, we would not long be in the condition we are now both in."

At another time I was with him when he addressed a large meeting at Clinton. It was just after the close of the war, but the feeling it had engendered had not altogether died out. In the course of his speech, he was rudely interrupted by a man to whose questions he replied with deference; but the man grew offensive and finally so angry that he started forward to make an assault upon Mr. O'Connor. Others rushed to interfere, but Henry said, "Do not stop him; let him come on. I think I have shot better men than he is."

In 1872, he was warmly supported for the Republican gubernatorial nomination, which finally went to Governor Carpenter. In the same year he was appointed by President Grant Solicitor of the State Department at Washington and served with distinction in that capacity for some fourteen years under successive Secretaries of State, William M. Evarts, Hamilton Fish, Frelinghuysen, and James G. Blaine, with all of whom he was a personal favorite. He loved the people and the people loved him. He deserved all that Charles Aldrich thus said of him: "He was a typical Irishman, impulsive, genial, courteous, warm-hearted, a man of many friends, with few or no enemies, a brave, self-sacrificing soldier in the nation's time of need, a lawyer of ability and learning."\*

---

\*Annals of Iowa, Third Series, Vol. 4, p. 637.



David C. Cloud was born in Champaign County, Ohio, in 1817; he died at Chicago in 1903, at the ripe old age of eighty-six years. He was of French-German extraction. His early advantages were very limited. From six to twelve years of age, he attended the public schools three months, during the winter season. Later he attended school for six weeks; this was the extent of his schooling. When fifteen years of age he commenced the trade of book binder, but after six months' experience at this, went to learn the trade of a carpenter, in which he perfected himself. He came to Muscatine soon after the organization of Iowa Territory, when Muscatine was known as Bloomington. There he worked at his trade some eight years, reading law during his spare time, and in December, 1846, he was admitted to the bar. He became one of the best known lawyers in the State. He was originally a Democrat, but subsequently joined the Republicans because of his opposition to the extension of slavery into the Territories. He was a member of the convention that nominated Abraham Lincoln for the Presidency, and during the war was a staunch supporter of the Government.

He was not only distinguished as a lawyer but as an author and political economist. During the progress of the Civil war, he wrote a book entitled, "The War Powers of the President." This volume was extensively circulated, demonstrated deep research, a high order of talents on the part of the author, and was received with general approbation throughout the north. He also wrote a book entitled, "Monopolies and the People," which was well received.

His progress from the carpenter's bench to the position of one of the first lawyers and publicists was remarkable. He was twice elected prosecuting attorney for Muscatine county, and upon the creation of the office of attorney general, he was the first one elected to that office, in August, 1853, and upon the expiration of that term, he was re-elected to the same office and performed its duties with distinguished ability. In 1856, he was elected to the State Legislature, and took there a leading and influential position. He was made chairman of the committee of ways and means, and of railroads in that body.

He exercised a potent influence during his career as attorney general and legislator in framing and moulding the early legislation of the State.

From any and every point of view, he was a very able and skillful lawyer. In criminal and damage cases, he was particularly eminent. He was regarded as one of the best criminal lawyers in the West, and it was said that he had tried more cases and recovered a greater total of damages against railroad companies than any lawyer in the State.

In 1872, he supported Horace Greeley for President, and was a delegate to the Democratic National Convention. After that he continued to act with the Democratic party to the end of his life. He was an active and useful man in his time and one of the most widely known men in the State.

---

#### APPOINTMENTS BY THE PRESIDENT.

By and with the advice and consent of the Senate.

Joseph Williams, of Pennsylvania, to be Associate Judge, and Francis Gehon, of Iowa, to be Marshal in the Territory of Iowa, from and after the third day of July.

Albert M. Lea, to be Commissioner "for running, marking, and ascertaining the southern boundary line of Iowa, west of the Mississippi river, which divides said Territory from the State of Missouri."—Albany, N. Y., *The Jeffersonian*, July 14, 1838.

---

By and with the advice and consent of the Senate.

Robert Lucas, of Ohio, to be Governor of the Territory of Iowa, in the place of Henry Atkinson, resigned.—Albany, N. Y., *The Jeffersonian*, July 21, 1838.

# ANNALS OF IOWA

---

## EDITORIAL DEPARTMENT

---

### MODEL FOR THE ALLISON MEMORIAL.

Pursuant to the programme of the Allison Memorial Commission there were assembled in competition in the portrait gallery of the Historical Department of Iowa at Des Moines, some seventeen models. On October 17th, 1912, in company with the committee of expert advisers from the National Sculpture Society, the commission proceeded as a jury of award to inspect the models. The separate choice of the five jurors was found to coincide upon the model submitted by Miss Evelyn B. Longman of New York, under the *nom de plume* of "Four Leaf Clover." The Commission adopted as its formal opinion the report of the expert advisers, which is as follows:

Your jury appointed by the National Sculpture Society to consider the work submitted in competition for the Allison Memorial, and seen at the Historical Department of Iowa, October 19, 1912, reports as follows:

After due consideration on the merits of the models presented, the one designated by a four-leaf clover was pre-eminent. The work submitted under the *nom de plume* of "Veritas" second, and the work under "Iowa" third.

In giving the first place to "Four-Leaf Clover" we were compelled to do so by its great artistic superiority over all other work shown, and by the most ingenious manner in which the different qualifications of statesmanship and personal characteristics were depicted allegorically, the highest form of plastic description, together with the rare charm that goes to make up a work of distinction.

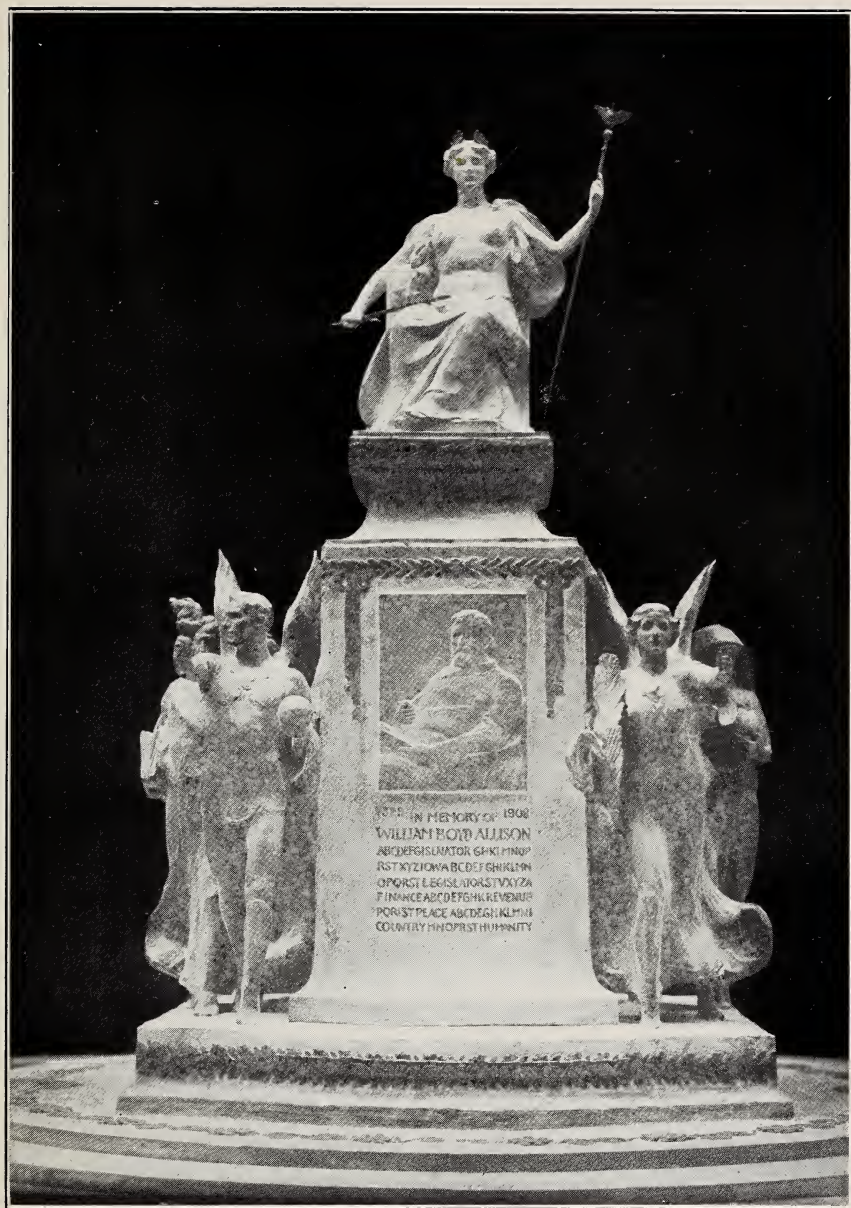
Your jury therefore recommends the awarding of the contract to the first mentioned, with certain modifications necessary to make more prominent the personal qualities demanded.

And your jury further recommends that a site for the Allison Memorial be secured on an axis with the present southerly entrance of \* \* \* the Capitol, and proposed Governor's residence, near the existing Soldiers' Monument, which could be moved to a site enhancing its own value and greatly increasing the general beauty of the state group of structures.

(Signed) CHARLES GRAFLY.

(Signed) E. L. MASQUERAY.

October 19, 1912.



Model for the Allison Memorial (front view).





The sketch model, of which a photograph is reproduced herewith, when modified by the accentuation of the portrait of Senator Allison as suggested by the experts, imparts an idea of the beauty and fitness of the work. The artist's description of her design and the materials she will employ in its execution is as follows:

As Senator Allison was essentially a national character representing the highest civic ideals, the sculptor's design has been to give full expression to this. His portrait, however, forms the keynote of the whole conception.

This appears on the front of the pedestal in bas-relief, flanked on either side by the Victory of Knowledge and the Victory of Peace, the great actuating ideals of his life. Above, upon the pedestal, is a statue of the Republic laurel-crowned and holding in her left hand a staff surmounted by the American eagle and in her right a sheathed sword. Knowledge carries aloft in one hand a torch, in the other the sphere, symbol of the universe; on his breast are entwined the serpents of Wisdom. This figure is followed by Legislature and Financial Prosperity, the former carrying the books of the law and the fasces, symbolic of power, and the latter holding a horn of plenty filled with coins. On the other side, Peace with her symbol, the palm, leads forward Humanity, represented by the mother and child and the laborer carrying a sheaf of wheat and a scythe. The wheat is also the symbol of plenty and is used again in the ornamental border around the top of the pedestal. Above the plinth which supports the Republic is a conventional laurel design, symbolic of achievement. About the base of the pedestal is a design of oak and laurel symbolizing strength and success, and on it, in front, appears the inscription, "Good Citizenship is the Foundation of a Nation." At the side, below the group led by Knowledge, is the motto, "Knowledge is the fountain of lasting prosperity," and on the other side, below the group representing Peace, is the quotation, "Peace hath her victories no less renowned than war."

The text of the dedicatory inscription below the portrait tablet has been left to the discretion of the Memorial Committee.

The monument is designed with a water setting. The pedestal rests upon a flight of steps, in the top one of which is a bronze inlay of water-flowers, from the center of which the water is designed to bubble quietly and flow down the steps into the basin below. While the running water adds a touch of beauty, it may, if desired, be used only on festive occasions or to refill the basin, its omission not impairing the general beauty of design as in the case where water jets are used and form an important part of the composition.

The figure of the Republic sits about eight feet (if standing it would be about ten and one-half feet) and is to be in "Tennessee" marble with wreath, staff and sword of gilded bronze. The other six figures stand about eight feet and eight inches and are to be in bronze, as is also all the inlaid ornament. The pedestal and base are to be in rubbed "Stony Greek Granite." The steps and curb of basin are to be of "Fox Island Granite" and the basin itself granolithic. The total height of the monument is about 30 feet and the diameter of the basin (outside of curb) 69 feet.

---

## NOTABLE DEATHS

---

ADDISON H. SANDERS was born in Cincinnati, Ohio, September 13, 1823; he died at Marshalltown, Iowa, November 7, 1912. At an early age he entered a printing office in Cincinnati where he may be said to have begun his education, which he later supplemented by a course in Cincinnati College. In 1845 and 1846 he visited Davenport, Iowa, assisting his brother Alfred in his editorial struggles to place the *Davenport Gazette* on a paying basis. In 1856 he moved to Davenport and took editorial charge of the *Daily Davenport Gazette*, which at this time exercised a wide influence in Iowa. He continued this work until the beginning of the Civil war. Early in 1861 he was commissioned aide to Governor Kirkwood, and later was placed in command of Camp McClellan at Davenport, where Union volunteers were being drilled and organized into regiments. Impressed with the excellence of his work, Governor Kirkwood offered him the position of colonel, which he declined, thinking a regular army officer better fitted for the place. He was therefore commissioned lieutenant-colonel of the Sixteenth Volunteer Infantry under Col. Alexander Chambers. With his regiment he was engaged in the desperate battle of Shiloh, and at Corinth was wounded very severely. He was taken prisoner at the battle of Atlanta in 1864, and the terrible hardships of a Confederate prison brought him so low that when exchanged his recovery was for a long time doubtful. He was brevetted brigadier-general for gallant conduct and received his discharge from the service for disability March 24, 1865. Upon his return to Davenport, Gen. Sanders was appointed postmaster of that city. In 1870 President Grant appointed him secretary of Montana Territory and he became acting governor. In 1872 he was appointed registrar of the U. S. Land Office for Montana. He later returned to Davenport, where he was employed in special work on the various Davenport newspapers most of the time until his death.

---

FREDERICK BENJAMIN DOOLITTLE was born in Delaware county, New York, December 24, 1825; he died November 19, 1912, at Des Moines, while visiting his son, Dr. John C. Doolittle. In 1835 he removed with his parents by wagon to Monroe, Mich., and spent the next ten years of his life in helping clear a farm in the Michigan forest, obtaining only a few months' schooling each winter. At twenty years of age he began work in a nursery, which he con-

tinued until he had mastered the business. In 1849 he visited Wisconsin, Illinois and Iowa, returning to Michigan for the winter and attending the institute at Olivet. The next year he removed permanently to Iowa, locating at Delhi, where he soon opened the Silver Lake Nursery. He did much to encourage the cultivation of fruit in northern Iowa, introducing many valuable varieties. He opened up and improved several farms in Delaware county. He was elected county judge in 1854 to fill a vacancy and afterward re-elected for a full term. He took an active part in the convention that organized the Republican party in his county. In 1860 he laid out the town of Delaware. He was one of the organizers of the Davenport & St. Paul Railway, now a part of the Milwaukee System, and was its treasurer for four years. In 1884 Judge Doolittle became connected with the Hopkinton State Bank and was its president until his death. He contributed much to church and educational work, especially by aiding Lenox College in the erection of a library and auditorium. He was the author of numerous small volumes.

---

PRINCE A. SAWYER was born in Dixfield, Maine, June 23, 1847; he died at Sioux City, Iowa, October 23, 1912. After receiving a public school education he became a teacher, and when seventeen years of age came to Iowa, where he taught school near Des Moines for about two years. On account of the age and feebleness of his parents he returned to Maine to care for them, and after their death studied law at Phillips, Maine, and was admitted to the bar when only twenty years of age. He became interested in politics and was appointed deputy secretary of the state of Maine in 1879, and in 1880 was elected secretary of state on the Greenback ticket, which office he held until the Republican state ticket was recognized by the supreme court as the legal government. Believing in the great future of Iowa, he removed with his family to Sioux City in 1890 and opened a law office, entering into partnership at different times with Fred Taft and Judge A. Van Wagenen. In 1893 he was elected representative on the Republican state ticket and served during one session of the Twenty-fifth General Assembly. He resumed his law practice in 1895, was Republican nominee for mayor in 1896 and maintained his interest in politics, although never afterward a candidate for office. Mr. Sawyer was one of the founders of the University of the Northwest, now called Morning-side College, and always took an active part in the institution, serving as trustee, member of the building committee and chairman of the committee on instructors and instruction. He was interested in church and charitable affairs, acting as attorney for the Boys' and Girls' Home and at one time as president of the Sioux City Humane Society. He was well-versed in literature and was himself a speaker and writer of note.

---

THOMAS J. SAYLOR was born in Indianapolis, Ind., March 24, 1830; he died at his home near Saylorville, Iowa, October 5, 1912. His parents, Thomas and Mary Howard Saylor, who were natives respectively of Indiana and Ohio, removed to Iowa when he was six years of age. In those pioneer days educational advantages were few and his actual schooling was limited to a term in Valparaiso, Indiana, and two months in Van Buren county, Iowa. By much reading, travel and observation he became a well-educated man.

During his boyhood he assisted his father at the garrison and familiarized himself with the languages of the Winnebago, Pottawattamie, Sac and Fox Indians, which enabled him to render valuable assistance as interpreter during the Indian troubles. In August, 1862, he enlisted in Company E, 23d Iowa Volunteer Infantry. He saw much active service and was present at the capture of Mobile, Alabama, in 1865. At the close of the war he returned to the old homestead where his wife and family were residing, and engaged in farming. One son, Charles F. Saylor, distinguished himself in the development of the beet sugar industry under Secretary Wilson of the Department of Agriculture. Mr. Saylor was at the time of his death accounted the oldest settler of Polk county and the only resident living upon land purchased from the Government.

---

JEROME DE WITT CARSKADDAN was born in Seneca county, New York, November 6, 1829; he died at Muscatine, Iowa, November 23, 1912. He was of Scotch and Dutch descent and his ancestors took prominent part in the Revolutionary and French and Indian wars. To his common school education he added a course at Hamilton College, Clinton, New York, graduating therefrom in 1851. He studied law in the office of Sloan & Shoecraft, Oneida, New York, and was admitted to the bar in 1853. Very soon thereafter he removed to Muscatine, Iowa, established his home, and for fifty-seven years was an active factor in the legal, financial and social life of that city. From 1854 to 1856 he was joint editor of the *Democrat-Inquirer*. He was prosecuting attorney of Muscatine county for two terms and county judge from 1861 to 1864, and was associated in the practice of law successively with E. H. Thayer, De Witt C. Richman, Wm. D. Burke and I. S. Pepper. He was president of the Muscatine Savings Bank for a number of years and at one time president of the Van Nostrand Saddlery Company. In politics he was an ardent Republican, becoming a member of that party at its organization and casting his vote for Fremont and Dayton in 1856. He drew up the platform of the first Republican convention ever held in Muscatine county. He was recognized as one of the most eminent members of the Iowa bar.

---

MOSES WILLARD BARTLETT was born in Bath, New Hampshire, February 26, 1834; he died at Waterloo, Iowa, November 30, 1912. He was educated in New England and graduated from Dartmouth College, from which he received the degree of A. B. in 1857. He began his life work as a teacher in Massachusetts and New York, and after removing to Iowa was professor of Latin and Greek in Western College, Linn county, now Leander Clark College, Toledo, from 1857 to 1867, during which time he was acting president for two years. From 1867 to 1873 he was professor of Latin and Greek in Denmark Academy, and while there received an honorary degree of A. M. from Iowa College. He was principal of Memphis Academy, Memphis, Missouri, from 1873 to 1876. In 1876 he accepted a position on the faculty of the Iowa State Normal School, and maintained his connection with that institution as professor of mathematics and of English literature for twenty-eight years, resigning on July 8, 1904, and retiring to enjoy a well-earned rest. The completion of his fifty years of continuous service as a teacher was appropriately celebrated by his friends the January previous.



After his resignation he lived in quiet retirement, though maintaining his interest in all that pertained to the advancement of the community. His long service and forceful character made him an important factor in the educational interests of the State.

---

CORNELIUS ALBERT STANTON was born in Marietta, Ohio, December 28, 1841; he died at Los Angeles, Cal., December 17, 1912. In 1850 he came with his parents to Lee county, Iowa, removing two years later to Appanoose county, where he grew to manhood. At nineteen years of age he enlisted in Company I, Third Iowa Cavalry, and served for four years, participating in many of the most important engagements of the war and being severely wounded at La Grange, Ark., May 1, 1863. He was steadily promoted until he attained the rank of major. For his conspicuous bravery and gallantry his medallion portrait was placed on the monument erected in honor of the Iowa soldiers and sailors. At the close of the war he returned to Centerville and gave his attention to mercantile pursuits, refusing all offers of political preferment. He served as president of the board of education in Centerville and was appointed by Governor Larrabee as member of the board of regents of the State University of Iowa, which position he held for many years. About 1900 he engaged in business in Memphis, remaining there for five years, then moving to Vicksburg for five years. He removed to California and made his home in Los Angeles until his death.

---

AYLETT RAINS COTTON was born in Austintown, Ohio, November 29, 1826; he died at San Francisco, Cal., October 30, 1912. He began his public career as school teacher in Ellsworth, Ohio, in 1843. He came to Clinton county, Iowa, for a short time in 1844, returned east and taught school in Ohio, Pennsylvania and Tennessee, coming back to Iowa in 1847 and taking up the study of law. Shortly after his admission to the bar he journeyed by ox-team to California and engaged in mining for two years. In 1851 he returned to Iowa, was elected county judge of Clinton county the same year and later prosecuting attorney. From 1855 to 1857 he was mayor of Lyons, and in 1857 was appointed a member of the convention to revise the constitution of Iowa. He was elected a member of the Iowa House of Representatives in 1867, becoming Speaker in 1870. He was sent to Congress from the Second District in 1871, serving as representative for four years. He was regarded as one of the best consulting lawyers in Iowa. In 1883 Judge Cotton went to California for the second time and located in San Francisco, where he continued in the practice of law to within a year of his death. He was a prominent member of the Society of California Pioneers.

---

ROBERT HEARNDON MOORE was born in Altoona, Blair county, Pennsylvania, June 15, 1845; he died at Ottumwa, Iowa, June 11, 1912. At the age of six years, he was brought by his parents to Black Hawk township, Jefferson county, Iowa, and while yet a child the residence was made in Fairfield. He entered the job department of the *Fairfield Jeffersonian* in 1859, and in 1865 founded a newspaper he called the *Fairfield Whacker*. His venture failed in a few weeks, and after a short connection with the *Fairfield Home Visitor*, he removed to Des Moines and entered the employ of the *Des Moines Register*. Here he continued until 1868, when he founded the *Brighton Pioneer*, of which he made a distinct success until he



assumed the management of the *Columbus Safeguard* at Columbus Junction in 1870, which he made one of the most influential papers of his time in Iowa. Severing his connection with the *Safeguard*, he published the *Moline Review* in Moline, Illinois, and afterward the *Fairfield Journal* at Fairfield, Iowa, which he still controlled when he removed to Ottumwa, and purchased the *Ottumwa Democrat*. Throughout Iowa, Mr. Moore became most widely known and influential through the *Democrat*. He was a member of the National Editorial Association, served in 1901 as a special commissioner to the Pan American Exposition at Buffalo, and was the same year appointed a member of the Louisiana Purchase Commission. In 1908, he was a member of the commission and head of the press committee of the Omaha Exposition, in which capacity he rendered perhaps the greatest services in his public life. To him has been attributed the largest credit for the establishment of the Ottumwa Public Library. At the time of his death he was the publisher of the *Ottumwa Saturday Herald*, a weekly society paper.

---

JOHN WILLOCK NOBLE was born at Lancaster, Ohio, October 26, 1831; he died at St. Louis, Missouri, March 22, 1912. After obtaining a good preparatory education in the Cincinnati public schools, he entered Miami College, and a year later the junior class at Yale University, graduating in 1851. In after years each of these schools conferred upon him the degree of LL.D. He studied law under Henry Stanbery (afterward Attorney General in the cabinet under President Johnson) and his brother, Henry C. Noble, was admitted to the bar in 1855 and began the practice of law in St. Louis. Upon his removal to Keokuk in 1856 he formed a partnership with Ralph P. Lowe and served for two years as city attorney. General Noble's Civil war service commenced with the battle of Athens before his enlistment and ended only with the close of the war. He participated in the battle of Pea Ridge, the surrender of Vicksburg, the battle of Tupela, Mississippi, the raids made by General James H. Wilson, the storming of Selma, Alabama, the capture of Columbus, Georgia, and numerous minor engagements. From First Lieutenant he rose in his own regiment, the Third Iowa Cavalry, by regular promotion to Colonel, for a short time serving as Judge Advocate-General of the Army of the Southwest and the Department of Missouri, under Gen. Curtis, and at the close of the war was by Congress brevetted a Brigadier General for "distinguished and meritorious services in the field." At the close of the war he resumed the practice in St. Louis, and in 1867, upon the recommendation of Mr. Stanbery, then Attorney General, was appointed United States district attorney for eastern Missouri. The duties of this office were particularly arduous because of the opposition to the enforcing of revenue laws, but his success was such that he was commended by President Grant, and offered the position of solicitor general, which he declined. Among the best known of General Noble's famous law cases was that of Gibson vs. Chouteau, in which a conflict between a Spanish grant and a claim under a new Madrid certificate was involved. In this case Mr. Noble was able to hold five times in the Missouri Supreme Court, three times in the United States Supreme Court and twice by the decision of the Secretary of the Interior, a decision in the lower courts in favor of his client. In 1889 he was appointed by President Harrison as Secretary of the Interior. He continued in the law practice in St. Louis until his death.

THE  
ANNALS OF IOWA

A HISTORICAL QUARTERLY

---

VOLUME TEN—THIRD SERIES

---

EDITED BY  
EDGAR R. HARLAN  
CURATOR

---

Published by the  
HISTORICAL DEPARTMENT OF IOWA  
Des Moines  
1911-1912



# INDEX

## VOLUME X—THIRD SERIES

### PERSONS

Abbott, Charles H.....	425	Archer, Sampson M.....	423
Abbott, Thomas .....	455	Aristophanes .....	104
Abby, William .....	547	Aristotle .....	208
Abercrombie, John C.....	422	Armstrong .....	511
Abernethy, Alonzo .....	422	Arnold, Matthew .....	215
Abernethy, Jacob .....	421	Arthur .....	195
Ackley, Carl .....	235	Arthur, Chester Alan.....	77
Adams, Ephraim ..203, 204, 205		Askepokawan .....	5
224, 226.		Asmussen, Charles W.....	429
Adams, Mrs. Ephraim.....	224	Atherton, Mrs. Gertrude....	507
Adams, Harvey .....	205	Atkinson, George W.....	388
Adams, Stephen .....	41	Atkinson, Henry ..376, 378, 633	
Adams, Theodore .....	224	Aunger, A. ....	362
Ainsworth, Lucian L...522, 523		Avery, J. C.....	486
Alden, E., Jr.....	205	Babbitt, Lysander W.....	562
Aldrich, Charles ...42, 46, 63,		Bacon, Francis .....	209
64, 80, 88, 119, 166, 379, 381		Bacon, Leonard .....	226
382, 383, 384, 554, 562, 631.		Badin, Francis Vincent.....	54
Aldrich, Mrs. Charles.....	389	Bailey, Gideon S...496, 500, 522	
Aldrich, Lewis Cass.....	472	Bailey, J. T.....	387
Alemonequa .....	5	Baillon, H. ....	351
Alleman, John G....60, 61, 470		Baily, Mrs. Harriet C.....	72
Allen, B. F.....84, 89		Baily, Miss L. M.....	72
Allen, Isaac L.....155		Bain, Harry Foster.....	545
Allen, J. ....	6	Bainbridge, M. ....	500
Allen, William .....	429	Baird, Lucius O.....	205
Allerton, Mary .....	49	Baker, Andrew J.....	239
Allison, William Boyd..251, 340		Baker, George .....	239
400, 467, 468, 469, 549, 550, 551		Baker, James .....	421
561, 634, 635.		Baker, Margaret Reager....	239
Allouez, Claude Jean.....	270	Baker, Nathaniel B....102, 409	
Allyn, Eunice Gibbs.....	388	414, 415, 522.	
Allyn, Frank .....	338	Baker, Bishop & Haskins....	240
Alpheldt, Captain .....	421	Baldwin, Caleb .....	74
Alvord, Captain .....	470	Baldwin, Charles .....	323, 329
Amidon, John Rickert.....	555	Baldwin & Dodge.....	74
Amis, Moses N.....	472	Ball, Joseph .....	85, 86
Anauewit .....	5	Ballinger, Richard A.....	339
Anderson, Albert R.....	421	Ballou .....	566
Anderson, Daniel .....	419, 522	Banbury, Jabez .....	421
Andrews, L. F.....48, 153		Bancroft, George .....	489, 511
Angle, H. G.....	522	Banks, Nathaniel P.....	585
Ankeny, Harriet L.....	71	Banks & Brothers.....	528
Appanoose .....	5	Banks, Gould & Co.....	518, 528
Archer, G. C.....	385	Barbeau, C. M.....	403

- Barbour, Oliver L.....514  
 Barnard, John ..... 91  
 Barnard, Thomas ..... 91  
 Barner, Horatio G.....419  
 Barrett, Richard F..... 64  
 Barrows, Benjamin H..... 77  
 Barrows, Willard ..... 77  
 Bartlett, Moses W.....638  
 Bassett, George W.....526  
 Bates, D. M..... 76  
 Bates, John F.....420  
 Baxter, John J.....560  
 Bayard, James A....36, 39, 40  
 Beach, Benjamin .....422  
 Beach, John ..... 6  
 Beaman, D. C.....148, 261, 264  
 Beauregard, Pierre G. T.575, 576  
 Beck, Joseph M.....630  
 Beecher, Henry Ward..226, 260  
 Belknap, William W...408, 409  
     410, 411, 415, 423.  
 Bell, James ..... 41  
 Bell, John ..... 41  
 Bell, William B.....422  
 Bellecourt, George A..... 62  
 Bellerire, Louis St. Ange de..545  
 Benjamin, Judah Philip.... 41  
 Benson, Charles .....405, 406  
 Bentham, Jeremy .....483  
 Benton, Sarah A.....262  
 Benton, Thomas H....331, 441  
 Benton, Thomas H., Jr.....425  
 Bequet, Camille .....235  
 Bereman, Alvah H.....426, 522  
 Berninghausen, Fred .....154  
 Berry, Thomas S.....562  
 Berryhill, Mrs. Virginia J... 90  
 Bessey, Charles E.....236  
 Bevington, Thomas F.....340  
 Beyer, Mrs. Jackson.....472  
 Bigelow, Erastus Brigham..512  
 Bigler, William ..... 39  
 Bishop, Charles A.....240  
 Bishop, Joshua Fisher....560  
 Bizer vs. Warner.....257  
 Black Hawk...163, 164, 367, 589  
 Blackman, Emily C.....388  
 Blackwood, William & Sons..503  
 Blaine, James G....79, 303, 631  
 Blair, Emma Helen....387, 388  
 Blair, Francis Preston....580  
 Blair, Morris William....394  
 Blair, William .....394  
 Blanc, Anthony ..... 57  
 Blanding, Abram O.....424  
 Bloomer, Mrs. Amelia.....562  
 Bloomer, D. C.....237  
 Blythe, James E.....282  
 Boardman, H. E. J.....155  
 Boardman, Norman .....526  
 Boardman, William King... 78  
 Boepple, John F.....399, 400  
 Boies, Horace .....380  
 Bonneville, Benjamin L. E..102  
 Bonney .....607  
 Boucher, James H.....429  
 Boutin, Charles W.....396  
 Bowen, Jesse .....429, 521, 522  
 Bowen, Thomas M.....427  
 Bowen & Dayton..... 50  
 Boyd, William R.....115  
 Boyington, William W....307  
 Boynton, H. V.....411  
 Bradford, Major .....376  
 Bradstreet, J. P.....569  
 Brainard, Ossian Hatch....114  
 Brayton, John Martin..397, 526  
     528.  
 Brayton, Smith .....397  
 Brayton & Watson.....397  
 Brazil, Father .....87, 88, 552  
 Bready, John Ely.....480  
 Brickwedde, August .....56, 62  
 Bridger, James .....550  
 Bridges, C. G.....526  
 Bridgman, Arthur ..... 6  
 Bridgman, Frank .....429  
 Briggs, Ansel .....280  
 Brigham, Johnson.34, 72, 81, 231  
     388, 481, 552.  
 Brindley, John E.....153  
 Brinnegar, Joseph .....407  
 Brinton, Marshall Homer...392  
 Bristow, W. F.....407  
 Broadwell, Mrs. Eleanor T.. 65  
 Bromwell, Elizabeth .....388  
 Brooks, William S.....428  
 Brougham, Henry Peter, Baron  
     489  
 Brown .....511  
 Brown, General .....164  
 Brown, Aaron .....421  
 Brown, Albert Gallatin.... 41  
 Brown, Alfred F.....522  
 Brown, F. A.....154  
 Brown, Hugh G.....429  
 Brown, Joel ..... 84  
 Brown, John .....269, 557  
 Brown, John G..... 79  
 Brown, John L....155, 189, 307  
 Brown, Timothy .....155  
 Brown, Ziba .....526  
 Browne, Jesse B.....496, 500  
 Browning, Milton D.....515



- Bruce, John .....424  
 Brun, Malte .....483  
 Brunson, Harvey S.....526  
 Brush, Frank E.....105  
 Bryan, P. Gad.....419  
 Bryant, William Cullen....503  
 Brydolf, Fabian .....424  
 Buache, J. N.....544  
 Buchanan, James..260, 320, 629  
 Buckland, William .....486  
 Buechel, Valentine .....522  
 Buell, Don Carlos..572, 575, 577  
 Bullard, Lorenzo .....165  
 Bunyan, John .....109  
 Burdick, Martin V.....526  
 Burke, Edmund .....483, 511  
 Burke, Thomas .....338  
 Burke, William D.....638  
 Burkholder, Jesse .....141, 142  
 Burnett, Thomas P....440, 446  
 Burnham, Daniel H.....473  
 Burns, Robert .....224  
 Burr, Aaron .....511  
 Burt, Captain .....486  
 Burton, E. L.....147, 148  
 Burton, George .....421  
 Bushnell, A.....91  
 Bussey, Cyrus .....419  
 Butler, Andrew Pickens..36, 37  
     39, 41.  
 Butler, Benjamin F....323, 586  
 Butler, Ellis Parker.....388  
 Butler, Jacob .....194, 198-201  
 Butler, Joseph .....94  
 Butterfield, Consul Willshire.267  
 Byam, Eber C.....424  
 Byers, S. H. M.....386  
 Byrkit, C. S.....273  
 Byron, George Gordon, Lord.195  
     262, 512.  
 Cabet, Etienne .....243  
 Cadle, Cornelius .....429  
 Caird, James .....386  
 Caldwell, Henry Clay..256, 262  
     263, 325, 407, 419.  
 Calhoun, John C...321, 352, 376  
     378.  
 Calkins, Hugh .....49  
 Calkins, Martin Halbert...48-53  
 Call, A. F.....556  
 Callaghan & Co.....528  
 Callaghan & Cutler.....528  
 Calvin, Elizabeth .....157  
 Calvin, Samuel ....157, 401, 545  
 Calvin, Thomas .....157  
 Campbell, Frank T.....238  
 Campbell, Hugh J.....423  
 Campbell, Isaac R.....243  
 Campbell, John .....512  
 Campbell, William H.....385  
 Camphere .....508, 604, 605, 606  
 Canby, E. R.....559  
 Carracci, Annibale .....386  
 Carlyle, Thomas .....215  
 Carondelet, Baron de...244, 364  
     441, 444, 546.  
 Carpenter, Cyrus C...46, 64, 260  
     416, 429, 631.  
 Carpenter, Mrs. Mary.....149  
 Carpenter, Newton E.....407  
 Carpenter, Seymour D.....429  
 Carper, A. S.....273  
 Carroll, Beryl F....396, 549, 551  
 Carroll, Thomas .....340  
 Carruthers, Samuel S.....157  
 Carskaddon, David .....422  
 Carskaddon, Jerome .....638  
 Carter, Thomas H.....232  
 Cartier, Jacques .....265, 267  
 Cartmell, T. K.....386  
 Carver, Jonathan .361, 389, 545  
 Casady, Phineas M.....64  
 Cass, Lewis .....2, 352  
 Cattell, Jonathan..81, 82, 83, 84  
     522.  
 Causse, James .....58, 60, 62  
 Chakokawa .....5  
 Chamberlain, Joshua M.221, 222  
 Chamberlain, Lowell .....153  
 Chambers, Alexander ...423, 636  
 Chambers, John .....4, 5, 6  
 Champlain, Samuel de..266, 267  
 Chaney, Richard .....163  
 Channing, William Ellery...489  
 Chapman, John W.....562  
 Chapman, William W...336, 440  
 Charles II, King of England 431  
 Chase, Salmon P.....337  
 Chegaweyscum .....446  
 Chekawque .....5  
 Cheney, J. W.....320  
 Chickering, Jesse .....512  
 Chipman, Nathaniel P.....260  
 Chipman, Norton P....421, 428  
 Choat, Cicero .....73  
 Chouteau, Auguste ...2, 440, 441  
 Chouteau (family) .....442  
 Christy, W. D.....233  
 Chubb, Charles C.....160  
 Churchman, James .....496  
 Clagett, Thomas W...303, 522, 562  
 Clapp, Caroline Hutchinson..115

- Clarendon, Edward Hyde, Earl of .....483  
 Clark, Benjamin .....478  
 Clark, Champ D.....331  
 Clark, Charles H.....115  
 Clark, Charles J.....424  
 Clark, E. W.....205  
 Clark, Edward .....307  
 Clark, Elisha F.....515  
 Clark, Ezekiel .....526  
 Clark, George W....131, 132, 425  
 Clark, James M.....494  
 Clark, Leander .....77, 424  
 Clark, Lucius .....510  
 Clark, Orville .....68, 500  
 Clark, Rush .....155, 522  
 Clark, Samuel M.....562  
 Clark, Warner Lewis .....478  
 Clark, William .....2, 3, 259  
     334, 368, 370, 407, 451, 452, 453,  
     454.  
 Clark, William Hyde.....428  
 Clark, William T.....428  
 Clarke .....267  
 Clarke, Frances .....59, 61  
 Clarke, James ..65, 481, 482, 548  
 Clarke, William Penn.....429  
 Clarkson, Coker F.....526, 562  
 Clarkson, James S.....561  
 Clay, Clement C.....39  
 Clay, Henry .....195, 321, 561  
 Clayton, Henry .....334  
 Clayton, John M.....482  
 Clayton, W. W.....387  
 Clendenning, James H.....428  
 Cleveland, Grover .....77, 338  
 Cloud, David C.....629, 632-633  
 Cloutman, Charles C....65, 390  
 Cloutman, Mrs. Charles C....390  
 Clune, William H.....422  
 Cochran, Milton B.....429  
 Coffman, Victor H.....425  
 Coiner, B. W.....340  
 Cole, Chester C....252, 256, 260,  
     529, 531, 628.  
 Coleridge, Samuel Taylor 195, 215  
 Colfax, Schuyler .....152  
 Collamer, Jacob .....41  
 Collins .....514  
 Collins, Milton F.....428  
 Colton, J. H.....514  
 Columbus, Christopher .....265  
 Compton, Charles E.....427  
 Comstock, George F.....514  
 Conger, Edwin Hurd.....476  
 Conkey, John P.....515  
 Connell, John .....425  
 Converse .....551  
 Conway, William B.335, 487, 488  
     489, 499, 501.  
 Cook, Frederic Francis.....388  
 Cook, Justin Edward .....114  
 Cook, Thomas F.....423  
 Coolbaugh, William F.....522  
 Coon, Datus E.....419  
 Coons, John W.....420  
 Coop, William G.....500  
 Cooper, Hugh L.....373, 374  
 Cooper, James Fennimore...511  
 Cooper, Samuel F.....426  
 Cope, Mr. ....165  
 Corkhill, George B.....429  
 Cornwall, George .....280  
 Coronado, Francisco Vasquez 265  
 Corse, John M.....66, 422  
 Cortes, Hernando .....265  
 Corwin, Tom .....236, 561  
 Cotton, Aylett R.....552, 639  
 Coues, Elliott .....366, 368  
 Coulter, John P....423, 520, 530  
     608, 615  
 Coulter, L. I.....523, 524, 526  
     529, 530, 615, 621, 628  
 Cousins, Robert G.....570  
 Cowen, Esek .....501  
 Cowles, Henry R.....421  
 Cox, J. D.....210  
 Cox, S. S.....614  
 Cox, Thomas.....494, 496, 498  
 Cox & Shelley.....258  
 Coxey, Jacob Selcher.....341  
 Coyl, William H.....422  
 Crabb, Benjamin .....424  
 Craig, Prof. ....201  
 Craig, Seth H.....189  
 Cram, DeWitt .....420  
 Cram, George F.....235  
 Cramoisy, Sabastien .....432  
 Crane, L.....136, 141, 142  
 Crawford, Phineas W.....77  
 Crawford, T. Hartley.....6, 7  
 Creek, Samuel .....407  
 Creigh, Alfred .....388  
 Cremer, Harrison W.....420  
 Cretin, Joseph....58, 59, 60, 61  
 Crittenden, John J.....36  
 Crocker, Marcellus M...132, 305  
     423  
 Croghan, George .....347  
 Crookham, J. A. L.....526  
 Crosby, James O.....42, 46  
 Crosley, George W...119, 385, 421  
 Crossley, James J.....115  
 Crow, Mrs. Charles L.....405

- Crow, William Gideon.....399  
 Crozat, Antoine .....544  
 Cruikshank, Alexander .....244  
 Cruikshank, J. P...241, 372, 373  
     374  
 Cummings, Henry J. B.....426  
 Cummins, A. B.....256  
 Cummins, Francis Markoe..417  
     422  
 Curkendall, George .....428  
 Curran, John P.....630  
 Currier, Amos Noyes.....90-118  
 Currier, Mrs. Amos N..105, 115  
     118  
 Currier, Eber Farrington.... 90  
 Currier, F. P.....95  
 Currier, Richard .....90  
 Currier, Sophia Noyes.....90  
 Curtis, Jesse .....116  
 Curtis, Samuel R.....421, 640  
 Cushman, Edward E.....338  
 Cushman, Francis Wellington .....338  
 Cushman, G. F.....100  
 Cushman, Thomas .....49  
 Cutler, Judge .....162  
 Cutting, Mary .....91  
 Cutts, M. E.....84, 85, 86, 526  
 D. Appleton & Co.....65, 578  
 Dablon, Claude .....272  
 Dandridge, Danske ....152, 153  
 Dante, Alighieri .....202  
 Darwin, Charles Ben.....338  
 Davenport, Capt. ....91  
 David, James B.....420  
 David, John S.....491  
 Davies, Thomas A.....578  
 Davis, Mr. ....92  
 Davis, C. H.....627  
 Davis, Charles .....407  
 Davis, E. H.....512  
 Davis, George M.....522  
 Davis, John M.....530  
 Davis, M. L.....511  
 Davis, N. S.....50  
 Davis, Samuel B.....429  
 Davis, William P.....522  
 Davison, A. H.....168, 273  
 Davison, W. C.....73  
 Dawson, Thomas Cleland...476  
 Day, Irad C.....505  
 Day, James G.....254, 255  
 Day, Sherman .....153  
 Dean, Henry Clay...320-330, 371  
     561  
 Deane, Gardiner A. A.....428  
 Deemer, Horace E.....166, 481  
 Defoe, Daniel .....394  
 Delisle, G. ....544  
 Dempster, John E.....558  
 Denio, Hiram .....514  
 Dennison, George B.....248  
 DePuy, Emerson .....556  
 De Quincey, Thomas.....195  
 De Renault, Philippe Francois .....433  
 Deshler, John D.....198  
 DeSmet, Pierre Jean.....61  
 De Soto, Hernando.....265, 269  
 Dewey, William .....424  
 Dey, Peter Anthony.89, 237, 238  
 Dey, Theunis .....237  
 Dibble, Thomas .....264  
 Dickens, Charles .....370  
 Dickson, Robert .....347, 361  
 Dill, William .....425  
 Dillon, John F.....252, 527, 528  
     628, 630.  
 Dingley, Nelson .....400  
 Dingmann family .....57  
 Dixon, Clarissa .....388  
 Dodge, Augustus C.....65  
 Dodge, Grenville M..64, 74, 235  
     237, 421, 467, 468, 473, 549, 550  
     562, 565, 570.  
 Dodge, Henry...3, 65, 440, 482  
 Dodge, Julia Theresa.....74  
 Dodge, Nathan P.....74, 473  
 Dodge, Sylvanus .....74  
 Dodge family .....74  
 Dolliver, James J.....78  
 Dolliver, Jonathan Prentiss..78  
     562.  
 Dolliver, Robert H.....79  
 Donaghoe, Terence .....59, 62  
 Doolittle, Frederick B..636, 637  
 Doolittle, John C.....636  
 Dorr, C. W.....340  
 Dorr, Joseph B.....420  
 Douglass, Stephen A.....41, 195  
 Douglass, Mrs. Almeda Ann 163  
     165.  
 Douglass, F. L.....73  
 Douglass, George .....163  
 Douglass, Joseph S....163, 165  
 Douglass, Mary .....163  
 Douglass, Truman O...205, 226  
     387, 388.  
 Downer, H. E.....501  
 Drake, Francis M.....240, 426  
 Drake, James Curtis.....341  
 Draper, L. C.....364  
 Drew, Aaron W.....422  
 Drummond, Thomas ....419, 522

- Dubuc, Jean Baptiste .....364  
 Dubuc, Noel-Augustin .....364  
 Dubuc, Pierre .....364  
 Dubuc, Romain .....364  
 Dubuque, Julien ..440, 441, 444  
     539, 540, 543, 545, 546.  
 Dudley, Charles .....84, 85  
 Duffield, George C. 154, 419, 466  
 Duque, Mary .....453, 461  
 Dulaney, Charles ..140, 141, 142  
 Dumont, Samuel B....552, 553  
 Duncombe, John F....521, 522  
 Dungan, Warren S.....425  
 Dunlap, Cornelius W.....424  
 Dunlap, R.....407  
 Dunn, Charles .....439  
 Dunne, James .....552, 553  
 Duralde, Martin Miloney...545  
 Durant, Thomas C.....237  
 Durbin, Lorenzo D.....426  
 Durkee, Charles .....41  
 Dye, William McE.....424  
 Dyer, George W.....441  
 Dyer, Henry A.....559  
 Dyer, James, Jr.....559  
 Eads, James D....189, 275, 281  
     308.  
 Earle, Willard C.....428  
 Earley, Carrie L.....388  
 Early, Jubal A.....586  
 Eastman, Enoch W.....562  
 Eastman, Mrs. Mary.....360  
 Eaton, Willard Lee.....160  
 Eberhart, Gustavus A.....425  
 Edelstein family .....60  
 Edgington, Samuel R.....423  
 Edward Lucas & Co.....484  
 Edwards .....391  
 Edwards, James G. 64, 492, 504  
 Edwards, John .....423  
 Edwards, Jonathan .....94  
 Edwards, Ninian .....2  
 Egbert, Henry .....426  
 Elbert, Samuel .....326  
 Elliott, George N.....426  
 Elliott, Jonathan .....483  
 Elliott, Robert .....78  
 Elliott, Washington L.....419  
 Emerson, Ralph Waldo. 65, 210  
     489.  
 Emonds, William .....61  
 Engle, Peter Hill. 440, 482, 400  
 English, Harvey W.....522  
 Enlow, W. L.....554  
 Ensign, Edgar T.....420  
 Ensign & Co.....472  
 Ericson, Charles John Alfred 80  
 Evans, Mrs. H. C.....474  
 Evans, W. F.....329  
 Evans, William D.....158  
 Evarts, William M.....631  
 Everett, Edward .....512  
 Everts & Peck.....387  
 Ewing, Evarts S.....429  
 Ewing, James H.....129  
 Ewing, William .....245  
 Fahey, Mary .....78  
 Fahey, Richard .....78  
 Fairall, Herman H.....393  
 Fairbairn, James .....388  
 Fairchild, O.....490  
 Fales, Joseph T.....604  
 Farnham, Captain .....413  
 Farrar, Samuel .....208  
 Farwell, S. S.....149, 150  
 Featherstonhaugh, G. W....433  
 Fellows, Liberty Eaton....557  
 Fenwick, Edward .....55  
 Ferguson, John C.....422  
 Ferreby, Thomas G.....424  
 Fessenden, William Pitt 36, 41, 66  
 Finch, A. ....260  
 Finch, D. O.....339  
 Finkbine, Robert S.....89, 237  
 Finley, William .....32  
 Finney, Charles G.....53  
 Fish, Hamilton .....41, 631  
 Fisher, Maturin L.....89, 237  
 Fisk, Clinton B.....421  
 Fitchpatrick, J. A.....135  
 Fitz-Maurice, Charles P. 55, 62  
 Fitzpatrick, T. J.....232, 235  
 Flaugh, Elisha .....526  
 Fleming, W. H.....530  
 Fletcher .....407  
 Fletcher, Calvin .....198  
 Fletcher, Charles H.....420  
 Florence, F. B.....615  
 Fogg, Charles Sumner.....340  
 Foot, Solomon .....40, 41  
 Foote, Andrew H.....572  
 Foote, John G.....237, 526  
 Ford, George E.....429  
 Ford, Henry A.....472  
 Ford, Thomas .....366  
 Forrest, Nathan B.....583, 584  
 Forsyth, Thomas ..362, 368, 388  
     455, 464.  
 Foster, Charles S.....198  
 Foster, John G.....583  
 Foster, Lafayette Sabine...41  
 Foster, Suel .....194, 197  
 Fouse, Dewalt Shontz....397  
 Franck, A. ....270



- Francoise, L'Archeveque ....364  
 Franquelin, Jean Baptiste...269  
 542.  
 Frazer, William C.....439  
 Frederick, Benjamin T.....155  
 Freeland, John W.....475  
 Frelinghuysen, Frederick T..631  
 Fremont, John C.....629  
 Frierson, John .....493  
 Fries, Adelaide L.....472  
 Frisk, E. J.....273  
 Frontenac, Louis de Buade..433  
 Frudden, A. F.....468  
 Fullenwider family .....388  
 Fuller, Corydon E.....152, 154  
 Fuller, Mrs. Corydon E..152, 153  
 Fuller, Euclid E.....407  
 Fulton, A. R.....381  
 Gallagher, C. J.....389  
 Galland, Isaac .....243, 342  
 450, 451, 453.  
 Galland, Washington ...248, 450  
 Galligan, John .....421  
 Galloway, G. G.....548  
 Galtier, Lucien .....58, 62  
 Garfield, James A.....77, 152  
 Garibaldi, Guiseppe .....410  
 Garnet .....407  
 Garrett, John A.....426  
 Garrison, William Lloyd...199  
 Gatch, C. H.....256, 380  
 Gates, George A.....204  
 Gay, William H.....420  
 Gear, John H.....79, 238, 562  
 Geddes, Andrew .....422  
 Geddes, James Loraine..99, 422  
 Gehon, Francis ...437, 449, 633  
 Gerry, Mr. ....143  
 Gibbon, William H.....411, 423  
 Gibbons, Patrick ....84, 85, 553  
*Gibson vs. Chouteau*.....640  
 Gilbert, James I.....425  
 Gilchrist, George M.....392, 393  
 Gilder, Jeanette Leonard...470  
 Gilder, Joseph B.....470  
 Gilder, Richard Watson....470  
 Gilder, Robert Fletcher.401, 470  
 Gilman, Royal C.....430  
 Gilmore, Charles N.....477  
 Gingery & Duff.....154  
 Given, Robert .....240  
 Glasgow, Samuel L.....424  
 Glass, Mrs. Alice R.....114  
 Gleason, Horace W.....239  
 Goddard, Edward Nicholas..105  
 Godfert, Anthony .....60, 62  
 Godfrey, George L.....427  
 Goethe, Johann Wolfgang...512  
 Goldsmith, Oliver .....483  
 Goode, Philip H.....420  
 Gooding, Miss .....357  
 Goodrell, Stewart .....395  
 Goodspeed, Kenneth Cornell.386  
 Goodspeed, Weston Arthur..386  
 Gookin, S. B.....260  
 Gould, Jay .....387  
 Gower, James Otis.....419  
 Grafly, Charles ....550, 551, 634  
 Graham, Lieut.....369  
 Graham, Harvey .....424  
 Granger, Mrs. ....385  
 Granger, W. H.....385  
 Grant, Frederick Dent....574  
 Grant, James .....447, 522  
 Grant, Mrs. Julia D....578, 579  
 Grant, Ulysses S....77, 98, 100  
 130, 151, 175, 337, 414, 550, 570-  
 589, 631, 636, 640.  
 Gray, George W.....522, 526  
 Greeley, Horace .....478, 633  
 Green, Lieut.....357  
 Green, George F.....522  
 Green, James B.....154  
 Green, Johnny .....385  
 Green, Mrs. R. M.....153  
 Green, Bragg & Co.....308  
 Greene, George ....198, 500, 514  
 Greene, James .....514, 531  
 Greenleaf, Simon .....512, 514  
 Greer, George Cabell.....472  
 Gregg, Asa .....198  
 Gregg, Theodore .....482  
 Gregory XVI, Pope.....57  
 Greisel, Col .....328  
 Griffin, H. V.....72  
 Griffith, Mr. ....308  
 Griffith, George E.....84  
 Griffiths, Henry H.....420  
 Griffiths, Joseph M.....426  
 Grignon, Augustin .....347  
 Grimes, Mrs. Elizabeth S....65  
 Grimes, James W....35, 65, 196  
 281, 305, 495, 515, 518.  
 Grimm, Frank .....154  
 Grinnell, J. B.....81, 204  
 Groat, James M.....558  
 Groges, Henry .....407  
 Groom, H. W.....282  
 Grosseilliers, Medard Chouart,  
 sieur de .....268, 540  
 Grote, George .....512  
 Gue, Benjamin F.....526  
 Guernsey, Samuel G.....428  
 Guettard, M. ....544



- Guggenheim family ..... 546  
 Guizot, Francois Pierre..... 94  
 Gunther ..... 414  
 Gurney, Charles W..... 421  
 Guylee, John ..... 428  
 Hagans, J. C..... 522  
 Haines ..... 320  
 Hale, John Parker..... 36, 41  
 Hale, Nathan ..... 234  
 Hall, J. C..... 518  
 Hall, James ..... 496, 500, 547  
 Hall, Matthew ..... 147  
 Hall, W. P..... 377  
 Hall, William ..... 422  
 Halleck, H. W..... 550, 572, 573  
     575, 576, 577, 586.  
 Hallock, J. W..... 304  
 Ham, M. M..... 436  
 Hamilton, Mrs. J. J..... 105, 154  
 Hamilton, John T..... 555  
 Hamilton, Thomas H..... 308  
 Hamilton, W. E..... 385  
 Hamilton, William W..... 514  
 Hammer, David ..... 522  
 Hammond, W. G..... 256  
 Hanawalt, George P..... 474  
 Hancock, Frederick ..... 120  
 Hanford, Cornelius H..... 331  
 Hanford, Ebenezer Seymour 333  
 Hanford, Edward ..... 333  
 Hanford, George ..... 333  
 Hanly ..... 606  
 Hanna, Marcus Alonzo..... 341  
 Hannon, Matthew ..... 75  
 Harbert, A. N..... 554  
 Hardy, G. W..... 404  
 Hardy, Stella Pickett..... 388  
 Hare, Abraham M..... 422  
 Harlan, Edgar R..... 231, 248  
     374, 376, 549.  
 Harlan, James ..... 34, 35, 36  
     37, 40, 41, 305.  
 Harper, James P..... 427  
 Harper, Samuel Houston... 398  
 Harper & McIntyre..... 398  
 Harrington, Philander J... 428  
 Harris, Carey A..... 4  
 Harris, Jacob Benjamin... 555  
 Harris, Thomas A..... 570, 571  
 Harris-Emery Co. .... 556  
 Harrison, George W... 1, 6, 8, 33  
 Harrison, William Henry... 2  
 Harry, Joseph ..... 147  
 Hart, Anson ..... 606, 607  
 Hart, L. W..... 526  
 Hartman, Cravin L..... 407  
 Harvey, John W..... 391  
 Harvey, Philip ..... 429  
 Haskins, Alvin A..... 240  
 Hasted, F. .... 621  
 Hastings, David C..... 522  
 Hastings, H. H. A..... 340  
 Hastings, Serranus Clinton. 194-  
     8, 442, 494, 495, 496, 500.  
 Hatch, Edward ..... 419  
 Hatch, Joshua H... 82, 83, 526  
 Hatton, Frank ..... 562  
 Haugen, Gilbert N..... 79  
 Hausen, Albert ..... 154  
 Hawk, Francis Lister..... 512  
 Hawkins, Joseph C..... 498  
 Hawkins, Zack ..... 163  
 Hayden, Mortimer ..... 420  
 Hayes, Rutherford B... 77, 155  
 Hayward, Abraham ..... 512  
 Hazard, Miss Jane..... 510  
 Head ..... 513  
 Healey, John ..... 60  
 Hearn, Solomon Wilson Ham-  
     ilton Leger ..... 147, 148  
 Hearn, S. .... 461  
 Heath, Herman H..... 420  
 Hebard, Alfred ..... 6  
 Hedrick, John M... 408, 410, 411  
     423.  
 Heffley, Mr. .... 447  
 Heisey, Martin ..... 189  
 Heitman, Francis B..... 415  
 Hellmann family ..... 57  
 Hempstead, Stephen. 259, 440, 494  
     495, 511, 513.  
 Hendershot, Mr. .... 165  
 Henderson, David B... 400, 426  
 Henderson, Paris P... 422, 522  
 Henderson, Stephen H..... 426  
 Henderson, William ..... 407  
 Henn, Bernhart ..... 255  
 Hennepin, Louis ..... 64, 269  
     432, 541.  
 Hennessey, Archbishop John 75  
 Henry, John ..... 136, 137  
     140, 141, 142, 145.  
 Henry, M. S..... 153  
 Hepburn, William P..... 419  
 Herbert, Josiah T..... 423  
 Hern ..... 407  
 Herold, Albert L..... 270  
 Herring, Elbert ..... 452, 453  
 Herrog, H. .... 62  
 Herron, Francis J..... 422  
 Herron, Frank G..... 422  
 Hesser, Frederick ..... 526  
 Higley, Mortimer A... 411, 412  
 Hill, James J..... 202, 203

- 204, 205, 206, 208, 210, 212, 215  
 217, 218, 222, 223, 224, 225, 226  
 Hill, Mrs. James J.....223, 224  
 Hill, James L.....63, 202, 205  
 Hill, Nicholas, Jr.....514  
 Hill, Sylvester G.....425  
 Hill family .....63, 203, 224  
 Hillis, David B.....423  
 Hillis, Newell Dwight.....226  
 Hillyer, L. W.....526  
 Hilsinger, John .....526  
 Hippee, George M.....159  
 Hird, F. S.....554  
 Hites, D. A.....273  
 Hobart, A. L.....154  
 Hodge, Catherine .....115  
 Hoecken, Christian .....61  
 Hogan, John Joseph.....75  
 Hogin, James L.....515, 526  
 Holbrook, John C.....205, 207  
 221, 224, 227.  
 Holbrook, Mrs. John C.....224  
 Holgate, Abraham Levering 333  
 Holgate, John Cornelius....334  
 Holmes, A. J. ....79  
 Holmes, Jesse H.....427  
 Holmes, O. H. ....468  
 Holmes, Samuel .....388  
 Holmes, William H. ....524  
 Holtkamp family .....57  
 Homrighaus, John .....475  
 Hood, Thomas .....513  
 Horace .....208  
 Horack, H. Claude .....115  
 Horn, Hosea B. ....71, 72  
 Horn, Mrs. Margaret Weaver. 71  
 Horner, William .....423  
 Horton, Augustus .....163  
 Horton, Charles C.....419  
 Horton, J.....162, 163  
 Hotchkiss & Wright.....136  
 Hotot, Marie .....364  
 Hough, Emerson .....388  
 House, H. Anthony .....518  
 Houston, Sam .....41  
 Howard, B. C.....514  
 Howard, George W.....425  
 Howard, Noel B.....421  
 Howard, Oliver Otis.....414  
 Howard, Thomas .....236, 237  
 Howe, E. B.....385  
 Howe, Mrs. Nannie B.....385  
 Howe, S. S.....381  
 Howe, Samuel L.....548  
 Howell, Mrs. H. R.....233  
 Hubbard, Asahel W.....556  
 Hubbard, Elbert Hamilton...556  
 Hubbard, Nathan D.....424  
 Hubbard, Nathaniel M.....562  
 Hubbard & Burgess.....556  
 Hubbard, Spalding & Taylor..556  
 Hubbell, Levi .....75  
 Hudnutt, Joseph O.....426  
 Hudson, John G.....428  
 Hudson, Peter Todd .....429  
 Hughes, D. Henry.....426  
 Hughes, E. C.....340  
 Hughes, Louise E.....105, 114  
 Hughes, Rupert .....388  
 Humboldt, Alexander von...511  
 Hume, David .....483  
 Humphreys, Ansel .....198  
 Humphreys, George W....198  
 Hunt .....513, 542  
 Hunt, Alvah .....68  
 Hunt, Benjamin T.....526  
 Hunt, Leigh S. J.....340  
 Hunter, David .....98, 585  
 Hunter, Robert Mercer  
     Taliaferro .....36  
 Hurd, Marshall F.....550  
 Hurley, James S.....525  
 Hutchinson, Horace....205, 220  
 Hutchinson, Jonathan.....425  
 Hyde, Gershom .....223  
 Hyde, Samuel C.....339  
 Hyde, Sarah E.....223  
 Iberville, Pierre De  
     Moyné d'.....543  
 Ide, George A.....471  
 Ingals, Ed.....144  
 Ingersoll, L. D. "Linkensale".417  
 Ingersoll, Robert G.....53, 329  
 Ingham, Caroline A. Rice...475  
 Ingham, Harvey .....475  
 Ingham, William H.....475  
 Inghram, Arthur.....494, 496  
 Ionah .....5  
 Irish, Gilbert Robinson....160  
 Irish, John P....84, 85, 86, 160  
 Irvin, David .....439  
 Irvin, James M.....427  
 Irving .....541  
 Irving, Washington....489, 503  
     511, 512.  
 Isbell, Norman W.....35  
 Iveson, Blakeman & Co....530  
 Jacobs, Cyrus S.....449  
 Jackson, Mr.....140, 141  
 Jackson, Nathan .....198  
 Jackson, Peter .....607  
 Jacobson, O. H.....154  
 James, Edward .....449  
 James, S. A.....621

- Jefferson, Thomas .....503  
 Jenkins, Jeremiah W.....425  
 Jenks, James D.....419  
 Jennings, Berryman.....243  
 Jennings, John D.....524, 526  
 Jennings & Graham .....387  
 Joan of Arc .....208  
 Johnson, Mr.....365  
 Johnson, Andrew...474, 581, 640  
 Johnson, Ed.....456, 457  
 Johnson, G.....95  
 Johnson, John A.....522  
 Johnson, John W.....464  
 Johnson, Joshua J. P.....466  
 Johnson, Reverdy .....443  
 Johnston, Albert Sidney...574  
     575, 585.  
 Johnston, Edward .....500  
 Johnston, Witter H.....156  
 Johnstone, Edward .....562  
 Joliet, Louis. 65, 228, 242, 265, 540  
 Jones, Mr.....144  
 Jones, Alexander .....512  
 Jones, Benjamin S.....407, 419  
 Jones, George Wallace...84, 255  
     436, 482, 615.  
 Jones, Junius A.....420  
 Jones, M. H.....147, 148  
 Jones, Warren C.....423  
 Jones, William F.....555  
 Jordan, Harry .....424  
 Jouan, Henri .....267  
 Joutel, Henri .....541  
 Jowett, Benjamin .....210  
 Judson, I.....32  
 Kakake .....5  
 Kakakemo .....5  
 Kakonwena .....5  
 Kane, Sir Robert .....512  
 Kapekoma .....5  
 Kaponeka .....5  
 Kasson, John A...81-9, 156, 552  
 Keane, John Joseph .....473  
 Kearny, Stephen Watts...243  
     342, 360, 361, 362, 366, 368, 369  
     370, 374, 375.  
 Keating, William H....360, 361  
 Keeler, William B.....425  
 Keith, Charles P.....153  
 Kelley, John H.....273  
 Kellogg, George M.....429  
 Kellogg, Racine D.....522  
 Kelly, Charles .....183  
 Kempker, John F.....54, 57  
 Kemoker family .....57  
 Kendall, George W.....511  
 Kendrick, Frank A.....428  
 Kennedy, Charles S....402, 405  
 Kennedy, David W.....402  
 Kennedy, James Young.....557  
 Kennedy, Justin C.....423  
 Kennedy, W. C.....554  
 Kent, Daniel .....424  
 Kent, James M.....522  
 Kenyon, William S.....79  
 Keokuk .....5, 163, 455  
 Keokuk, Jr.....5  
 Kerr, James A.....340  
 Kettle Chief .....546  
 Keyes, Charles R...265, 431, 539  
 Kibbee, Porter .....68  
 Kilbourn, D. W.....457  
 Kincaid, George W.....426  
 King, William B.....526  
 Kingsley, Alpha .....242  
 Kinne, L. G.....393  
 Kinne, Sir Thomas .....49  
 Kinnis, Mrs.....231  
 Kinnis, Daniel M.....232  
 Kinsman, Oliver D.....429  
 Kinsman, William H...424, 550  
 Kirkpatrick, Daniel .....407  
 Kirkpatrick, Elisha .....407  
 Kirkpatrick, Henry H.....407  
 Kirkpatrick, Joseph S.....500  
 Kirkwood, Samuel J...184, 255  
     474, 525, 564, 565, 566, 567, 636  
     636.  
 Kishkanaquahok .....5  
 Kiskekosh .....5  
 Kister, Israel .....510, 513  
 Kittredge, Charles W.....426  
 Kleckner, Emma Robinson...386  
 Knapp, Charles .....165  
 Knapp, Eliza .....165  
 Knapp, Elizabeth .....163  
 Knapp, Hannah Holly .....161  
 Knapp, Harriet .....165  
 Knapp, Harriet Seely...163, 399  
 Knapp, Henry E.....161  
 Knapp, Jabez .....161  
 Knapp, John .....163, 164, 165  
 Knapp, John H.....161-5, 399  
 Knapp, Mrs. John H...163, 165  
 Knapp, Jonas .....163, 164, 165  
 Knapp, Jonas Seely.....399  
 Knapp, Joseph C.....250, 255  
     257-64, 323.  
 Knapp, Mary .....165  
 Knapp, Nathaniel .162, 164, 165  
 Knapp, Samuel .....165  
 Knapp, Seaman Arthur ....391  
 Knapp, William .....163  
 Knapp family .....163, 166

# INDEX

653

- Knapp & Stout ..... 78  
 Knapp, Wright & Caldwell... 325  
 Knee, Samuel G. .... 423  
 Kneeland, Abner ..... 324  
 Knight, John P. .... 131, 420  
 Knoll, Frederick M. .... 526  
 Knott, Richard ..... 547  
 Kokoetch ..... 5  
 Koren, Ulrick Vilhelm ..... 76  
 Korte, George W. .... 340  
 Kuehlne, Carl F. .... 114  
 Labuxiere, Joseph ..... 545  
 Lacey, John F. .... 124  
 LaForce, Daniel Alexander... 394  
 LaForce, Daniel G. .... 394  
 LaForce, Duc ..... 394  
 Lahontan, Armand Louis de  
   Delondarce de..... 543  
 Lake, Jed. .... 425  
 Lalott ..... 455  
 Lamb, Charles ..... 512  
 Lamb, Charles W. ... 405, 406, 407  
 Lambert, Byron James..... 114  
 Lane, Daniel ..... 205  
 Lane, Joseph ..... 337  
 Langford, Perry ..... 325  
 Langford family ..... 235  
 Langworthy, Edward ..... 498  
 Larcom, Lucy ..... 216  
 Larrabee, William ... 51, 52, 237  
   380, 393, 557.  
 Larson, G. A. .... 154  
 LaSalle, Rene Robert Caveller,  
   sieur de ..... 269, 432  
 Laub, Henry Clay ..... 75  
 Lauman, Jacob Gartner. 119, 422  
 Law, John ..... 544  
 Layard, Sir Austen Henry... 512  
 Lea, Albert ..... 434, 633  
 Leake, Joseph B. .... 424  
 Leavenworth, Henry. 356, 357, 362  
 Leavenworth, Mrs. Henry... 356  
 LeClaire, Antoine ..... 6, 439  
 Lee, Henry Washington.... 400  
 Lee, John G. .... 421  
 Lee, Robert E. .... 164, 248, 373  
   585, 586.  
 Lefevre, P. P. .... 56, 62  
 Leffingwell, William E. .... 630  
 Leffler, Shepherd ..... 441, 500  
 Leffler family ..... 388  
 LeGueur ..... 542  
 LeGuis ..... 544  
 Leighton, Henry C. .... 562  
 Lemoliese, Monsieur ..... 247  
 Leonard, A. G. .... 545  
 Leonard, Zenas ..... 388  
 Leslie, Frank ..... 414  
 LeSueur, Pierre Charles.... 542  
   543, 544, 545.  
 Letts, James R. .... 78  
 Lewis, Joseph R. .... 338  
 Lewis, Meriwether. 334, 368, 370  
 Lewis, Warner ..... 440, 497  
 Lewis, William B. .... 522  
 Lincoln, Abraham ... 65, 75, 235  
   320, 325, 326, 337, 394, 469, 550  
   560, 568, 576, 580, 583, 584, 586  
   587, 632.  
 Lindsey ..... 407  
 Linn, Lewis F. .... 482  
 Lisa, Manuel ..... 343  
 Litchfield, Edwin C. .... 68  
 Litchfield, Elisha C. .... 68  
 Littler, Robert M. .... 429  
 Livy ..... 93  
 Lloyd, Frederick ..... 382, 430  
 Locke, John ..... 483  
 Locke, William ..... 235  
 Lofland, John ..... 425  
 Logan, John A. .... 414, 550, 580  
 Lomax, Lewis F. .... 441  
 Long ..... 407  
 Long, Daniel P. .... 122  
 Long, J. Schuyler ..... 388  
 Long, James ..... 352  
 Long, Stephen H. ... 360, 366, 367  
   368, 433.  
 Longfellow, Henry W. .... 512  
 Longman, Evelyn B. .... 634  
 Longstreet, James ..... 583, 585  
 Loras, Mathias. ... 56, 57, 58, 75  
 Loughridge, Albert ..... 114  
 Love, James ..... 515  
 Lowe, Ralph P. 252, 520, 608, 640  
 Lowe, William W. .... 419  
 Lubbers, John ..... 424  
 Lucas, Edward W. .... 416, 423  
 Lucas, Robert. .... 274, 308, 484  
   486, 487, 488, 489, 490, 491, 492  
   496, 497, 498, 500, 501, 502, 548  
   602, 633.  
 Luse ..... 44, 45  
 Luse & Lane ..... 44  
 Lutz, Joseph A. .... 54  
 Lyles, C. S. .... 405  
 Lyon, Nathaniel ..... 630  
 Lyon, Orlo H. .... 420  
 Lysaght, Edward ..... 224  
 McCachran, Samuel G. .... 515  
 McArthur, H. C. .... 411, 412  
 Macauley, Thomas ..... 512  
 McBurney, John W. .... 407  
 McCain, Henry P. .... 417



- McCarty, D. G.....386  
 McCarver, Morton Matthew..335  
     336.  
 McCarver, White & Doolittle.434  
 McClellan, George B.....573  
 McCluer, Benjamin .....430  
 McConn, Daniel .....165  
 McConnell, Joseph Jasper....105  
 McCrary, Abner H..260, 515, 526  
 McCrary, George W.....526  
 McDermott, John .....419  
 McDowell, John A.....422  
 McFarland, C. J.....398  
 McFarland, Samuel .....424  
 McGinnis, Joseph .....130  
 McGregor, Alexander .....446  
 Machenakamequat ..... 5  
 McHenry, Morris ..... 76  
 McIntosh, James .....605, 607  
 McDunkin, J. F.....526  
 McKean, Thomas J.....428  
 McKenney, Thomas Irving...340  
     421, 428.  
 McKenney, Thomas L.....365  
 Mackey, Cyrus H.....425  
 McKinley, William .....238, 400  
 McKinney, A.....548  
 McKnight, Thomas .....449  
 Maclaren, Ian (Pseud.)..... 48  
 McLaren, W. G.....340  
 McLean, John..443, 444, 491, 514  
 Maclure, William ..... 48  
 McMahon, John .....55, 62  
 McMillan, Thomas .....526  
 McNaughton, Malcolm Ney..558  
 McNutt, Samuel ..... 76  
 McPherson, James B....414, 550  
     577, 578, 580.  
 McPherson, M. L.....522  
 McQueen, Alexander G.....419  
 Macy, Sherman Riley.....477  
 Madison, James .....503  
 Magee, Capt. ....343, 375, 378  
 Magill, Samuel G.....424  
 Magoun, George F..203, 209, 226  
 Mahon, Samuel .....422  
 Maiconne ..... 5  
 Mailhot, Marie .....364  
 Main, J. H. T.....205  
 Mallory, Stephen Russell... 41  
 Malony, P.....442  
 Malthus, Thomas Robert...483  
 Mamenisit ..... 5  
 Mann, Joseph .....522  
 Mansfield, Oscar M.....559  
 Marble, Mr.....385  
 Margry, Pierre .....432, 543  
 Marks, Constant R.552, 553, 556  
 Marple, Alice .....384  
 Marquette, Jacques.. 54, 65, 228  
     242, 265, 269, 270, 272, 540, 541  
 Marston, Morrell .....367, 388  
 Marvin, John C.....422  
 Mason, Charles....437, 446, 447  
     448, 449.  
 Masqueray, Emmanuel Louis.550  
     551, 552, 634.  
 Matthies, Charles L.....421  
 Maule, J. W.....404  
 Maurer, Oscar E.....226  
 Mawhawhy ..... 5  
 Mayne, Emanuel .....326  
 Mazelli ..... 61  
 Mazzuchelli, Samuel...55, 56, 57  
     58, 59, 62.  
 Meanaitowa ..... 5  
 Mefferd, Mr. ....147  
 Menard, Rene .....270  
 Meneely, James .....407  
 Merchant, Mrs. A. L.....403  
 Merrill, John C.....532  
 Merrill, Philo G. C.....526  
 Merrill, Samuel .....424, 530  
 Merriitt, Darwin R.....554  
 Merritt, William H.....420  
 Meyer, John .....425  
 Middleton .....607  
 Mill, James .....483  
 Millard, Andrew J.....420  
 Millard, J. H..... 77  
 Miller, Alexander J.....422  
 Miller, Benjamin H..... 79  
 Miller, D. F..... 248  
 Miller, David .....407  
 Miller, Emory .....387, 559  
 Miller, J. R.....483  
 Miller, Mark .....234  
 Miller, Mrs. Mary H.....532  
 Miller, Newell Jamieson ...156  
 Miller, Peter .....423  
 Miller, Richard K.....427  
 Miller, Samuel F.....262  
 Miller, William .....407  
 Miller, William E.....425  
 Mills .....483, 541  
 Mills, Mrs. ....116  
 Mills, Noah W.....421  
 Mills, R. S.....526  
 Miniger, Mrs. Kate.....154  
 Mitchell, Albion L.....428  
 Mitchell, Bennett .....282  
 Mitchell, Ed. ....628  
 Mitchell, Henry Blake.....479  
 Mitford, William .....483



- Mix, Edward H.....123, 425  
 Mix, Thomas M.....123  
 Moir, William J.....526  
 Molis, William .....400  
 Moore, Celia A.....97  
 Moore, D. D. T.....389  
 Moore, Robert H.....639  
 Moore, Samuel A.....426, 526  
 Moore, W. W.....565  
 Morey, Joseph K.....423  
 Morgan, G. G.....387  
 Morgan, Willoughby...3, 343, 350  
     352, 357, 363, 366, 367, 375.  
 Morris, Eastin .....198, 448  
 Morris, Martin L.....513  
 Morrison, Mr.....162  
 Morrison, Joseph B.....422  
 Morrow, W. W.....468  
 Morton, John T.....548  
 Moss, Charles E.....419  
 Muir, Samuel C.....242, 364  
 Mukene .....5  
 Mukkopaum .....455  
 Mukquagese .....5  
 Mulvana, Thomas .....131  
 Mulvany, Tom .....147, 148  
 Murdock, Samuel .....224, 225  
 Murdough, George .....628  
 Murphy, John W.....476  
 N. W. Mills & Co.....615  
 Nacoteawana .....5  
 Nance, Mrs. Martha H.....71  
 Nasseaskuk .....164  
 Neal, Daniel .....511  
 Neal, Jairus E.....522  
 Neander, Johann A. W.....511  
 Neidig, Mrs. Clara .....273  
 Neil .....540  
 Neil, E. D.....269  
 Newbold, Joseph H.....423  
 Newlin, W. H.....235  
 Newman, Thomas G.....340  
 Nichols, Samuel D.....421  
 Nicolet, Jean .....266, 267, 540  
 Niebuhr, Barthold Georg...489  
 Niles, Hezekiah .....508  
 Nissen, A. E.....73  
 Noble, Henry C.....640  
 Noble, John W.415, 419, 421, 640  
 Noble, Leander C.....430  
 Nollen, Hanna .....67  
 Nollen, Sara .....67  
 Norris, J. N.....554  
 North, Mrs. Ada.....491, 532  
 Noyes, Mr.....91  
 Noyes, Frank G.....429  
 Noyes, John .....91  
 Noyes, Nicholas .....91  
 Noyes, Sophia .....91  
 Nye, Benjamin .....547  
 O'Brien, George M.....420  
 O'Brien, Stephen Parker...398  
 O'Connell, Daniel .....630  
 O'Connor, Henry .....629-31  
 O'Dowd, Peter .....392  
 Oldham, Mrs. ....385  
 Oliver, Addison .....560  
 Olmstead, Denison .....513  
 Olney, Cyrus .....259  
 Olney, Ethel .....116  
 Olney, Warren .....116  
 Olney, Mrs. Warren.....116  
 One Eye .....445  
 Ord, Edward O. C.....577, 578  
 O'Reilly, Henry .....67-70, 153  
 Orr, Jackson .....80  
 Orwig, R. G.....304  
 Osborn, John .....398  
 Painter, O. C.....273  
 Pale, G. ....605  
 Paley, William .....483  
 Palmer, Corporal .....407  
 Palmer, David J.....424  
 Palmer, Frederick S.....427  
 Palmer, Ray .....223  
 Palmer, William .....137  
 Pamekowart .....5  
 Pardoe, Julia .....511  
 Parish, John C....273, 484, 489  
 Park, Sidney W.....580  
 Parker, Ada R.....65  
 Parker, Jonathan W...495, 497  
     500.  
 Parker, Leonard Fletcher...116  
     204, 226, 395, 396.  
 Parkman, Francis..272, 512, 513  
 Parks, J. N.....280  
 Parrish, R. L.....391  
 Parrott, James Corner..164, 245  
     422.  
 Parrott, Louis G.....160  
 Parrott, Matt .....160  
 Parsons, Charles .....430  
 Parsons, Galusha .....340  
 Parvin, John A.....526  
 Parvin, Newton R..481, 485, 486  
 Parvin, Theodore S...196, 197  
     437, 484, 485, 486, 487, 488, 489  
     490, 491, 492, 493, 497, 499, 500  
     501, 504, 615.  
 Pashepaho .....5  
 Pattee, John .....420, 426  
 Patterson, A. O.....522  
 Patterson, C. E.....340

- Patterson, John G.....526  
 Patterson, Lemuel B....506, 509  
     510, 605, 607, 608.  
 Patterson, P. H.....606  
 Patterson, Robert F.....425  
 Patterson & Robinson.....510  
 Pattison, A. M.....522  
 Payne, Jesse D.....496  
 Payne, Jordan .....264  
 Payne, W. O.....386  
 Payne family .....388  
 Paxon, John L.....430  
 Pease, Merrick .....388  
 Peatauauquis .....5  
 Peck, Mrs. Maria.....366  
 Peele, W. J.....472  
 Pelamourgues, J. Anthony  
     M. ....58, 59, 62  
 Pellett, Frank C.....73, 154  
 Penicaut .....543  
 Penn, William .....431  
 Pentland, Lieut. ....343, 357  
     366, 367, 375.  
 Peosta .....364, 543, 546  
 Pepper, I. S.....638  
 Perchapaho .....455  
 Perczell, Nicholas .....422  
 Perkins, George Goodwin...341  
 Perkins, Sidney Albert....341  
 Perrodin, John C.....60, 62  
 Perrot, Nicholas...270, 271, 272  
     388, 541, 542, 543.  
 Perthes, Justus .....627  
 Peshawkoa .....5  
 Pesheshemone .....5  
 Peters, John H.....419  
 Peters, Richard .....514  
 Petiot, Remigius .....58, 62  
 Phelps, Charles H.....518  
 Phillips, S. M.....503  
 Phillips, Wendell .....199  
 Phitser, Jacob O.....6  
 Pickard, Dr. ....116  
 Pickenbaugh, C. F.....405  
 Pickett, Joseph W.....65  
 Pierce, Franklin .....260  
 Pierce, J. M.....556  
 Pike, Zebulon M...242, 245, 347  
     361, 368, 433.  
 Piniel, Anne .....364  
 Pishkeenanie .....455  
 Poe, Edgar Allan.....195  
 Polk, James K.....548  
 Polk, Jefferson S.....159  
 Pollock, Samuel M.....419  
 Pomutz, George ...408, 409, 410  
     411, 423.  
 Poor, Cornelius Lorenzo...478  
 Pope, John .....576  
 Porter, Asbury B.....419  
 Porter, David D.....407  
 Porter, James S.....423  
 Porter, Valentine Mott....342  
 Portier, Michael .....57  
 Potherie, Bacqueville de la..388  
 Powashick .....5  
 Powashiek .....5  
 Powers, Julius H.....522  
 Pratt, Mr. ....378  
 Pratt, Thomas G.....39  
 Prentiss, Benjamin  
     Mayberry .....99  
 Prescott, William H.....511  
 Preston, Harold .....340  
 Price, Eliphalet .....56  
 Price, Milton M.....423  
 Price, Sterling .....577  
 Proctor, Henry .....347  
 Puceshetuck .....242  
 Puckawkoa .....5  
 Pugh, George Ellis.....41  
 Pugsley, G. W.....147  
 Pugsley, Marcellus ....136, 231  
 Pusey, W. H. M.....522  
 Putnam, Prof. ....92  
 Putnam, George P.....513  
 Quacohose .....5  
 Quashqueme .....249  
 Quick, Herbert .....389  
 Quigley, Patrick .....55  
 Quimby, William M.....577  
 Radisson, Pierre Esprit....268  
     269, 540.  
 Rafinesque, C. S.....232, 236  
 Ramsey, James C.....40  
 Rankin, John W...423, 518, 522  
 Ravoux, Augustin ....58, 62  
 Rawlins, John A...577, 578, 580  
     581, 582, 585.  
 Ray, John W.....101  
 Raymond, Levi Beardsley...158  
 Red Hawk .....347  
 Red Wing .....355, 360  
 Reddick family .....246  
 Rederus, Sipko .....389  
 Redfield, James .....426  
 Redhead, Wesley .....606  
 Reed, Joseph R.....420  
 Reed, Julius A.....207  
 Reed, Thomas B.....39  
 Reeder, William Heron....159  
 Reid, Hugh T.408, 426, 456, 457  
 Reid, James Monroe....417, 423  
 Reid, Thomas .....94

- Reiner, Samuel .....522  
 Remick, David .....428  
 Remley, H. M. ....114  
 Remley, Milton .....505  
 Reno, Charles M. ....505  
 Reno, Morgan .....492, 501, 503  
 504, 505, 510, 602, 603, 604,  
 Reynolds, John ..... 3  
 Reynolds, Thomas ..... 78  
 Rhoads, Alvaretta .....389  
 Rice, Elliott W. ....422  
 Rice, Samuel A. ....425  
 Rich, Joseph W. ....235  
 Richards, Benjamin Billings.400  
 Richards, Julia .....558  
 Richards, Julian Walter....558  
 Richards, Walter .....558  
 Richey, Francis Marion....480  
 Richman, DeWitt C. ....638  
 Ridgely, Helen W. ....387  
 Ripley, Erastus .....204, 205  
 Rippey, J. R. ....320  
 Robb, Patrick .....522  
 Robbins, Alden B. .203, 205, 208  
 210, 223, 226.  
 Roberts, Aurelius .....425  
 Roberts, Benjamin S. ....428  
 Roberts, Cherry .....273  
 Robertson, James A. ....512  
 Robidoux, Joseph .....246  
 Robinson, Levi .....510  
 Rockwood, Laura Clark....114  
 Roe, Alfred S. ....235  
 Roosevelt, Theodore ....331, 339  
 469.  
 Root, Richard .....428  
 Rosati, Joseph .....55, 62  
 Roscoe, Thomas .....513  
 Rosecrans, William S...391, 577  
 578, 579.  
 Rosen, W. M. ....154  
 Ross, Lewis W. ....526  
 Ross, Samuel .....417, 427  
 Ross, W. G. ....569  
 Rothrock, James H. ....260, 425  
 Ruff, C. F. .... 6  
 Runnells, John S. ....570  
 Rusch, Nicholas J. .518, 519, 520  
 Rushen, Percy C. ....388  
 Russell & Reeves.....335  
 Ryan, E. G. ....259  
 Ryan, Robert .....102  
 Ryder, John .....478  
 Rynearson, S. ....413  
 Sabin, Elbridge .....389  
 St. Clair, Arthur ..... 1  
 St. Jean .....453, 464  
 St. Lussou, Simon Francois  
 Daumont, sieur de.....271  
 Sallust (Gaius Sallustius Cris-  
 pus) ..... 91  
 Salter, Benjamin ..... 65  
 Salter, Mary A. .... 65  
 Salter, William ..63-66, 203, 205  
 224.  
 Sample, James B. ....430  
 Sampson, Charles .....154  
 Sampson, Ezekiel S. ....421  
 Samson .....216  
 Samuels, Ben M. ....262, 263  
 Sanborn, Dyer H. .... 96  
 Sanden, H. van der. .... 62  
 Sanders, Addison K. ....423, 636  
 Sanders, Alfred .....636  
 Sanford, James P. ....426  
 Sargent, Jonathan E. ....260  
 Satterthwait, J. W. ....552, 553  
 Saunders .....513  
 Saunders, Alvin .....522  
 Saunders, Thomas J. ....430, 526  
 Sawyer, Prince A. ....637  
 Say, Jean Baptiste ..... 94  
 Saylor, Charles F. ....238, 638  
 Saylor, Mary Howard.....637  
 Saylor, Thomas .....637  
 Saylor, Thomas J. ....637  
 Schaller, Philip .....240  
 Schenck, David .....472  
 Schenck, Egbert T. S. ....429  
 Schenck, O. H. ....153  
 Schiller, Johann Christoph  
 Friedrich von ..... 66  
 Schmidt, Winfred .....238  
 Schnoebalen family ..... 60  
 Scholte, Henry P. ....66, 67  
 Schoolcraft, Henry Rowe...365  
 546.  
 Scofield, Hiram .....427  
 Scott, D. M. ....231, 232  
 Scott, John...120, 124, 425, 522  
 Scott, Levi .....479  
 Scott, Oliver H. P. ....426  
 Scott, W. A. ....304  
 Scott, Winfield. ....3, 629  
 Scull, Gideon Delaplaine...268  
 See, Mike .....328  
 Seely, Benaiah .....163  
 Seely, Harriet .....161  
 Seely family .....161  
 Seerly, Homer H. ....114  
 SeEVERS, William H. ....259  
 Selkirk, Thomas Douglas,  
 Lord .....355  
 Sells, David M. ....428

- Sells, Elijah .....505  
 Senex, John .....544  
 Seward, William H.....36, 41  
 Seymour, S.....360  
 Shaffer, J. M.....64  
 Shakespeare, William .....503  
 Shambaugh, Benjamin F....166  
     167, 273, 379, 484, 490.  
 Shane, John .....392, 423  
 Sharp, Mrs. Sarah .....554  
 Sharraden, O. P.....522  
 Shaw, John .....364, 365  
 Shaw, Leslie M.....79  
 Shaw, William T.....423  
 Shea, John Dawson G..266, 540  
     542.  
 Sheldon, Alvanus W.....430  
 Shelly, Kate .....184, 389, 397  
 Shelly, Mayme .....389  
 Sheridan, Philip H.580, 585, 586  
 Sherman, Buren R.....237, 416  
 Sherman, Henry D.....341  
 Sherman, William Tecumseh. 77  
     414, 550, 555, 571, 575, 579, 580  
     581, 582, 583, 584, 585.  
 Shimek, Bohumil .....401  
 Shipman, George C.....524  
 Shippen, William C.....526  
 Showake .....5  
 Showanoquoh .....453  
 Shurtz, Elliott .....420  
 Sigel, Franz .....586  
 Silliman, Benjamin.502, 503, 512  
 Silsby, William H.....422  
 Sismondi, Simonde de.....483  
 Skiff, John M.....129  
 Skinner, Elias .....479  
 Sleeth, J. C.....483  
 Slidell, John .....41  
 Sloan, Robert .....257, 261  
 Sloan & Shoecraft .....638  
 Sloane, Sam G.....385  
 Small, William E.....422  
 Smith, Col. ....120, 121  
 Smith, Carey R.....471  
 Smith, Charles F..573, 574, 575  
 Smith, Delazon .....337  
 Smith, Frank .....387  
 Smith, Hyrum .....243  
 Smith, J.....512  
 Smith, J. H.....528  
 Smith, John Henry.....423  
 Smith, John Joseph.....475  
 Smith, Joseph .....243, 470  
 Smith, Lewis Worthington...389  
 Smith, Milo .....424  
 Smith, Pardon A.....75  
 Smith, Platt .....448  
 Smith, Spencer .....238  
 Smith, William Sooy...583, 584  
 Smith, William W.....427  
 Smith family .....243  
 Smollett, Tobias George ...483  
 Smoot, William .....163  
 Smyth, Robert .....430  
 Smyth, William .....425  
 Snelling, James G. S.....363  
 Snyder, Bessie .....273  
 Socrates .....252  
 Spalding, R. ....606  
 Spaulding, Benjamin A..65, 205  
 Spencer .....513  
 Spencer, George E.....427  
 Spoor, Nelson T.....420  
 Spriggs, Major .....451  
 Springer, Francis.500, 502, 503  
 Springer, Frank .....233  
 Squier, E. G.....512  
 Stanbery, Henry .....640  
 Stanton, Cornelius A.....639  
 Stanton, Edwin M....435, 438  
 Stanton, Thaddeus ....416, 430  
 Staples, George M.....423  
 Stark, Lieut. ....421  
 Steele, Alice M.....383, 384  
 Steele, Frederick...98, 124, 422  
 Stephen, A. J.....503, 512  
 Steppan, Joseph.....235  
 Sterne, Laurence .....483  
 Stewart, Betty .....564  
 Stewart, Dugald .....483  
 Stewart, Mary .....399  
 Stewart, N. P.....68  
 Stibbs, John W.....422  
 Stickney, Gardner P....271, 541  
 Stidger, John S.....407  
 Stiles, C. C.1, 166, 201, 273, 501  
 Stiles, Edward H..194, 250, 435  
     448, 526, 629.  
 Stimming, Theodore.....425  
 Stockton, Lacon D.....255  
 Stone, George A.....424  
 Stone, John Y.....476  
 Stone, Joseph C.....430  
 Stone, William M..122, 123, 129  
     130, 132, 189, 424, 518, 528.  
 Story, Joseph .....503, 512, 514  
 Stout, James H.....78  
 Stratton, Franklin A.....427  
 Street, Joseph M.....5  
 Strong, Marshall M.....259  
 Struble, G. R.....222  
 Stryker, John .....68  
 Stuart, A. A.....529



- Stuart, Charles E..... 41  
 Stubbs, William .....422  
 Sulte, Benjamin .....266  
 Summers, Samuel W.....420  
 Sumner, Charles .....386  
 Surratt, Mrs. Mary E..... 77  
 Swalley, J. E.....403  
 Swan, Joseph Rockwell.198, 199  
 Swan, Simeon D.....419  
 Swank, Jacob .....128  
 Swart, Josiah ..... 6  
 Swazy, E. A. M.....494, 497  
 Swift, Jonathan .....483  
 Tacitus .....208  
 Taft, Fred .....636  
 Taft, Lorado .....473  
 Taft, S. H.....386  
 Tafts, William W.....511  
 Taggart, Samuel L.....430  
 Tailhan, R. P. J.....270, 271  
 Taimah .....455  
 Talcoct, Andrew...343, 344, 347  
 349, 350, 352, 353, 357.  
 Talmadge, C. A.....153  
 Talmadge, D. H.....153  
 Tasse, Joseph .....365  
 Taylor, Mr. ....92  
 Taylor, Bayard .....513  
 Taylor, Hawkins...194, 197, 198  
 Taylor, James E.....414  
 Taylor, John W.....429  
 Taylor, Landon .....323  
 Taylor, Robert R.....430  
 Taylor, W. E.....475  
 Taylor, William E.....522  
 Taylor, Zachary....242, 368, 398  
 435, 439, 445.  
 TenBroeck, Edward P.....420  
 TenEyck, Henry ..... 68  
 Tesson, Louis Honore...242, 243  
 244, 245, 246, 249.  
 Teter, I. P.....325, 524  
 Thayer, E. H.....638  
 Thomas, Mr. ....92  
 Thomas, George H.....580  
 Thomas, Hiram W.....330, 560  
 Thomas, L. A.....448  
 Thompson, J. L.....273  
 Thompson, John W.....522  
 Thompson, Seymour D.....125  
 Thompson, William .....419  
 Thompson, William George..155  
 Thornburg, Thomas A.....556  
 Throckmorton, Capt. ....437  
 Thucydides .....208  
 Thurmon, James .....457  
 Thurston, William A..... 40  
 Thwaites, Reuben Gold.268, 269  
 349, 352, 388.  
 Tichenor, George C.....429  
 Ticknor, George .....512  
 Tilton, George W.....477  
 Tisdale, Gilbert J.....529  
 Todd, Andrew .....364  
 Todd, Mrs. Clotilde H..... 71  
 Todd, George R.....427  
 Todd, John .....226, 227  
 Tolman, Mary .....453, 461  
 Tonans, Jupiter .....257  
 Toombs, Robert...34, 37, 38, 39  
 40, 41.  
 Torrence, William M. G....425  
 Toucey, Isaac .....36, 41  
 Townner, Horace M.....374, 376  
 Townsend, John S.....157  
 Townsend, Timothy Wesley..557  
 Tracey, Frank B.....115  
 Tracy, Edward H..... 70  
 Traer, John W.....84, 85  
 Trimble, Henry H..147, 148, 157  
 419.  
 Trimble & Baker .....157, 391  
 Trimble & Carruthers .....157  
 Trimble, Hendershott & Will-  
 iams .....325  
 Trudeau, Zeno .....244  
 Trumbull, George W.....522  
 Trumbull, Jonathan .....152  
 Trumbull, Lyman ..... 41  
 Trumbull, Matthew M..130, 132  
 420, 566.  
 Tschudi, Johann Jakob von..513  
 Tucker, Wilmon .....340  
 Tukquos ..... 5  
 Tullis, James .....421  
 Turner, Asa .....65, 203, 207  
 Turner, Edwin Bela....205, 224  
 226, 228.  
 Turner, Mrs. Edwin Bela....224  
 Tuthill, F.....161  
 Tuttle, James M..89, 99, 421, 562  
 Tweeddale, William .....427  
 Tyler, Loren S.....408  
 Tyng, Edward ..... 91  
 Udell, Nathan .....522, 526  
 Updegraff, Thomas ..... 79  
 Van Allen, Isaac .....501  
 Van Anda, Salue G.....424  
 Van Antwerp, Verplanck...428  
 449.  
 Van Buren, Martin .....195  
 Vanderveer, George F.....340  
 Vandever, William .....35, 422  
 Van Dorn, Earl .....577



- Van Hyning, Thompson ..... 235  
 Van Quickenborne, Charles F. 54  
 Van Wagenen, A. .... 637  
 Varga, Stephen ..... 391  
 Ven Deventer, James ..... 429  
 Verreydt, Felix ..... 61  
 Vimont, R. P. Batholemy. 226, 267  
 Virgil, Polydore .... 91, 100, 103  
 Wabalalow ..... 455  
 Wabasha ..... 361, 362  
 Wachsmuth, Charles ..... 233  
 Waddell, Alfred Moore ..... 71  
 Wade, Benjamin Franklin .. 41  
 Wahkemowatapa ..... 5  
 Wakoshashe ..... 5  
 Walden, John F. .... 429  
 Walker, T. .... 486  
 Wallace, J. B. .... 510  
 Wallace, Joseph ..... 544  
 Wallace, Lewis ..... 575  
 Wallace, William H. ... 377, 500  
 Walton, Izaak ..... 513  
 Wapashakon ..... 5  
 Wape ..... 5  
 Wapello ..... 5  
 Ward, William ..... 307  
 Wardall, Max ..... 340  
 Ware, Eugene F. .... 233  
 Waring, Edmund H. .... 320  
 Warren, Fitz Henry ..... 419  
 Warrington, George ..... 554  
 Wasamen ..... 5  
 Washington, George .... 215, 337  
 Watson, J. J. .... 521, 522  
 Watson, John (Ian McLaren, pseud.) ..... 48  
 Watson, William ..... 430  
 Watterson, Henry ..... 339  
 Watts ..... 483  
 Wauconda, DeKorry ..... 445  
 Wayland, Francis ..... 94  
 Wcacha ..... 5  
 Weaver, James Baird. 421, 474 561-9.  
 Weaver, John Nicholas ..... 74  
 Webster, Col. .... 130  
 Webster, Daniel. 53, 195, 212, 215 321, 512.  
 Webster, Joseph ..... 456, 465  
 Weld, Laenas ..... 386  
 Weldon, Jim ..... 141, 142  
 Weller, L. H. .... 79  
 Wells, B. .... 435  
 Wells, Rebecca ..... 435  
 Wentz, Augustus ..... 422  
 West, George R. .... 426  
 Weston, Charles ... 491, 492, 500 501, 504.  
 Weston, Roswell, ..... 500  
 Wever, Clark R. .... 423  
 Wharton, Helen R. .... 273  
 Wharton, Henry, Sr. .... 526  
 Whipple, Lauriston W. .... 428  
 Whitcomb, Mary R. .... 383, 384  
 White, Aaron ..... 163  
 White, C. A. .... 64  
 White, Edward ..... 434  
 White, Ephraim G. .... 424  
 White, Frederick T. .... 514  
 Whittlesey, Charles. 494, 495, 497  
 Wilcox ..... 514  
 Wilds, John Q. .... 424  
 Wilkes, Charles ..... 509  
 Wilkie, Franc B. .... 501  
 Willey, Andrew J. .... 420  
 William II, Emperor of Ger- many ..... 336  
 Williams, George H. 336, 337, 470  
 Williams, Jesse ..... 486  
 Williams, John ..... 426  
 Williams, John S. .... 466  
 Williams, Joseph... 437, 446, 447 633.  
 Williams, Morris J. .... 147, 260  
 Williams, Nelson G. .... 421  
 Williams, Peter ..... 162  
 Williams, Roger ..... 91  
 Williams, Sam ..... 487  
 Williamson, James A. .... 421  
 Wilson, Batholomew W. .... 425  
 Wilson, David S. ... 419, 435, 438 522.  
 Wilson, George ..... 435, 439  
 Wilson, Henry ..... 41, 219  
 Wilson, James ..... 423, 435  
 Wilson, James F. ... 238, 522, 638  
 Wilson, James H. .... 640  
 Wilson, Thomas S. ... 435-49, 604  
 Wilson, Mrs. Thomas S. .... 443  
 Wilson, W. Duane ..... 538  
 Wiltse, H. A. .... 621  
 Winchell, Alexander ..... 269  
 Windsor, William ..... 224  
 Windsor, Mrs. William .... 224  
 Winegar, Mrs. Kate ..... 73  
 Winslow, Edward F. .... 419, 421  
 Winthrop, John. .... 208  
 Wiscosa ..... 5  
 Wiseman, William Albert ... 476  
 Wishecomaque ..... 5  
 Wiskope ..... 5  
 Withrow, Thomas F. ... 527, 620  
 Wittenmeyer, Mrs. Annie... 562

Witter, Amos .....	538	Wright, George L.....	421
Wood, A. P.....	504	Wright, Joseph A.....	255
Woods, John L.....	131	Wright, Melville C.....	420
Woods, Joseph J.....	422	Wright, Thomas S.....	256
Woodward, W. G.....	198, 524	Wright & Caldwell.....	263
Woolson, Theron W.....	526	Wright & Hubbard .....	556
Woolston, W. H.....	234	Wright & Knapp .....	255, 256
Worthington, Joseph W.....	449	Wright, Call & Hubbard.....	556
Worthington, William H.....	421	Wright, Gatch & Wright.....	256
Wright, A.....	224	Wynn, W. H.....	342
Wright, Mrs. A.....	224	Yeager, Chandler.....	324
Wright, Carroll .....	114, 256	Young, John Lewis.....	391
Wright, Craig L.....	556	Young, John Morris .....	419
Wright, Ed.....	424	Yunker Brothers .....	556
Wright, George G.35, 250-56, 257 263, 264, 527, 630.			

ARTICLES.

Aboriginal Use of Mineral Coal and Its Discovery in the West .....	431	Historic Sites to be Sub- merged .....	241, 372
Allison Memorial Commis- sion .....	467	Index of Aldrich Annals.....	379
Calkins, Martin H.....	48	Kasson's Long Fight for the New Capitol .....	81
Catholic Missionaries in the Early and in the Territor- ial Days of Iowa .....	54	Model for the Allison Mem- orial .....	634
Civil History Materials of the Civil War Period .....	229	Montrose—1847 .....	249
Correspondence of Henry O'Reilly .....	67	Our Palmetto Flag .....	149
County Judge System .....	42	Pioneer History of the Ter- ritorial and State Library of Iowa .....	481, 590
Currier, Amos Noyes .....	90	Pioneers of Iowa and of the Pacific Northwest .....	331
Des Moines River.....	342	Plains Adventure of an Iowa Man .....	136
Dr. Galland's Account of the Half-Breed Tract .....	450	Prehistoric Village Sites of Harrison County, Iowa....	401
Earliest Explorations of Iowa-Land .....	265	Proclamation by Robert Lucas Establishing the Seat of Justice of Linn County....	547
Early Explorations of North- ern Iowa .....	374	Prominent Men of Early Iowa .....	250, 435, 629
Expedition Across Iowa in 1820 .....	343	Public Archives of Iowa....	166 273.
Formative Influences In Early Iowa .....	202	Pulpit of H. P. Scholte.....	66
Gen. John H. Knapp, First Permanent Settler of Fort Madison .....	161	Reminiscence of the Iowa Bar .....	147
Glimpses of Henry Clay Dean .....	320	Salter, William .....	63
Guarantee of High Standard in the Allison Memorial....	549	Some Characteristics of Gen. U. S. Grant .....	570
Henry Clay Dean—1852.....	371	Some Reminiscences of an Iowa Soldier .....	119
		Something Additional on Kasson's Fight for the New	

Capitol .....	552	Steam Ferry from Fort Madison to Appanoose .....	434
Spanish Mines; an Episode in Primitive American Lead Mining .....	539	Toombs of Georgia Champions Harlan of Iowa.....	34
Stampede from Gen. Weaver in the Republican Convention of 1875 .....	561	Tyler Photographs of Iowa Military Men .....	408
		White Breast Boundary Line	1

## ILLUSTRATIONS.

Archives:	Knapp, Joseph C.....	257
Capitol Garret in which stored .....	Model for the Allison Memorial (front view) .....	634
Cleansing and Pressing Documents .....	Palmetto Flag .....	149
Documents Ready to be Classified .....	Part of Franquelin's Map of 1688, Showing Iowa-Land for the First Time .....	539
Reading and Classifying Documents .....	Prehistoric Objects from Harrison County, Iowa .....	406
Broadside Showing the Feeling in Cerro Gordo County During the Civil War (facsimile) .....	Prehistoric Pot from Harrison County, Iowa .....	403
Bronze Tablet, Wyoming, Iowa, Commemorating Co. K, 24th Iowa Infantry.....	Proposed Catalogue Card for Public Archives .....	313
Currier, Amas Noyes .....	Pugsley, Marcellus .....	136
Dean, Henry Clay .....	Record Case, Public Archives.....	305
Document Box, Public Archives .....	Scene of Prehistoric Excavations; Excavators .....	401
Document Case, Public Archives .....	Temperance Pledge Taken by Father Mazzuchelli, 1840 (facsimile) .....	54
Genealogy of William Salter.....	Tesson Improvements; Mechanic's Rock .....	241
Green, Johnny .....	Theodore S. Parvin at the Age of 21 .....	481
Indian Boundary Line, Treaty of 1842 .....	Theodore S. Parvin's Commission as Territorial Librarian (facsimile) .....	488
Judson Map of Wisconsin and Iowa Territory, 1838 .....	Title Page of First Catalogue Issued by the Territorial Library of Iowa, 1839.....	515
Judson Map, Section Showing Iowa in Detail .....	Weaver, James B.....	561
Kasson, John A.....	Wright, George G.....	250
Knapp, Gen. John H. (silhouette) .....		

## ERRATA.

P. 7, Indian boundary line, May 29, 1842, should be 1843.

P. 154, Beringhausen should be Berninghausen.

P. 154, Minniger should be Miniger.

P. 320, Footnote—Annals of Iowa, Vol. 8, No. 4, p. 241 should be p. 299.

P. 351, Baillou should be Baillon.

P. 391, Trimball & Baker should be Trimble & Baker.

P. 398, McFarland, J. C., should be McFarland, C. J.

P. 405, S. X. Cross should be S. H. Ross.

P. 405, C. F. Peckenpaugh should be Frank Pickenbaugh.

P. 422, Coyle should be Cobl.

P. 500, Bambridge should be Bainbridge.

P. 500, Brown should be Browne.

P. 501, Van Alen should be Van Allen.

P. 511, Aramstrong should be Armstrong.

P. 515, Oakey should be Conkey.

P. 521, Bower should be Bowen.

P. 522, Cleggett should be Clagett.

P. 522, Sherraden should be Sharraden.

P. 525, Hailey should be Hurley.

P. 529, Stewart's Iowa Regiments and Colonels should be Stuart's Iowa Colonels and Regiments.

P. 550, Sculpture should be sculptor.







